

shipper or consignee or may disclose improperly, to a competitor the business transactions of the shipper or consignee, is liable to the United States for a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000.

(b) **LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.**—This part does not prevent a pipeline carrier providing transportation under this part from giving information—

(1) in response to legal process issued under authority of a court of the United States or a State;

(2) to an officer, employee, or agent of the United States Government, a State, or a territory or possession of the United States; or

(3) to another carrier or its agent to adjust mutual traffic accounts in the ordinary course of business.

(c) **BOARD EMPLOYEE.**—An employee of the Board delegated to make an inspection or examination under section 15722 who knowingly discloses information acquired during that inspection or examination, except as directed by the Board, a court, or a judge of that court, shall be fined under title 18 or imprisoned for not more than 6 months, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 104-88, title I, §106(a), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 931.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 11910 of this title prior to the general amendment of this subtitle by Pub. L. 104-88, §102(a).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Jan. 1, 1996, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 104-88, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as a note under section 1301 of this title.

§ 16104. Disobedience to subpoenas

Whoever does not obey a subpoena or requirement of the Board to appear and testify or produce records shall be fined under title 18 or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 104-88, title I, §106(a), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 931.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 11913 of this title prior to the general amendment of this subtitle by Pub. L. 104-88, §102(a).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Jan. 1, 1996, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 104-88, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as a note under section 1301 of this title.

§ 16105. General criminal penalty when specific penalty not provided

When another criminal penalty is not provided under this chapter, a pipeline carrier providing transportation subject to this part, and when

that carrier is a corporation, a director or officer of the corporation, or a receiver, trustee, lessee, or person acting for or employed by the corporation that, alone or with another person, willfully violates this part or an order prescribed under this part, shall be fined under title 18 or imprisoned not more than 2 years, or both. A separate violation occurs each day a violation of this part continues.

(Added Pub. L. 104-88, title I, §106(a), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 931.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 11914 of this title prior to the general amendment of this subtitle by Pub. L. 104-88, §102(a).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Jan. 1, 1996, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 104-88, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as a note under section 1301 of this title.

§ 16106. Punishment of corporation for violations committed by certain individuals

An act or omission that would be a violation of this subtitle if committed by a director, officer, receiver, trustee, lessee, agent, or employee of a pipeline carrier providing transportation or service subject to this part that is a corporation is also a violation of this part by that corporation. The penalties of this chapter apply to that violation. When acting in the scope of their employment, the actions and omissions of individuals acting for or employed by that carrier are considered to be the actions and omissions of that carrier as well as that individual.

(Added Pub. L. 104-88, title I, §106(a), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 931.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 11915 of this title prior to the general amendment of this subtitle by Pub. L. 104-88, §102(a).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Jan. 1, 1996, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 104-88, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as a note under section 1301 of this title.

SUBTITLE V—RAIL PROGRAMS

PART A—SAFETY

Chapter		Sec.
201.	General	20101
203.	Safety Appliances	20301
205.	Signal Systems	20501
207.	Locomotives	20701
209.	Accidents and Incidents	20901
211.	Hours of Service	21101
213.	Penalties	21301

PART B—ASSISTANCE

221.	Local Rail Freight Assistance	22101
------	--	--------------

Chapter		Sec.
223.	Capital Grants for Class II and Class III Railroads	22301
224.	Railroad rehabilitation and improvement financing¹	22401
[225.	Repealed.]	
227.	State rail plans²	22701
229.	Rail Improvement Grants	22901
PART C—PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION		
241.	General	24101
242.	Project delivery³	24201
243.	Amtrak	24301
[244.	Transferred.]	
[245.	Repealed.]	
247.	Amtrak Route System	24701
249.	Northeast Corridor Improvement Program	24901
251.	Passenger rail planning⁴	25101
PART D—HIGH-SPEED RAIL		
261.	High-Speed Rail Assistance	26101
PART E—MISCELLANEOUS		
281.	Law Enforcement	28101
283.	Standard Work Day	28301
285.	Commuter Rail Mediation	28501

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22308(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 733, added item for chapter 251.

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title I, § 21301(i), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 691, which directed amendment of the analysis for title 49, United States Code, by adding item for chapter 224 after item for chapter 223, was executed by adding such item to the analysis for this subtitle, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2019—Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(a)(4), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445, added item for chapter 229 and struck out item for chapter 244 “Rail improvement grants”.

2015—Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §§ 11301(c)(3), 11303(b)(2), 11503(c), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648, 1654, 1692, struck out item for chapter 225 “Federal grants to States for highway-rail grade crossing safety”, added item for chapter 242, and substituted “Rail improvement grants” for “Intercity Passenger Rail Service Corridor Capital Assistance” in item for chapter 244.

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title II, § 207(b), div. B, title III, § 301(b), title IV, § 401(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4875, 4946, 4956, added items for chapters 225, 244, and 285.

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, § 303(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4951, which directed insertion of the item for chapter 227 after the item for chapter 223, was executed by making the insertion after the item for chapter 225 to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2007—Pub. L. 110-140, title XI, § 1112(b), Dec. 19, 2007, 121 Stat. 1759, substituted “Capital Grants for Class II and Class III Railroads” for “Light Density Rail Line Pilot Projects” in item for chapter 223.

1998—Pub. L. 105-178, title VII, § 7202(b), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 471, added item for chapter 223.

1997—Pub. L. 105-134, title I, § 106(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2573, struck out item for chapter 245 “Amtrak Commuter”.

1996—Pub. L. 104-287, § 5(56)(B), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3394, added item for chapter 283.

1994—Pub. L. 103-440, title I, § 103(b)(1), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4618, added part D and item for chapter 261,

struck out former part D “MISCELLANEOUS” and former item for chapter 261 “Law Enforcement . . . 26101”, and added part E and item for chapter 281.

PART A—SAFETY

CHAPTER 201—GENERAL

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

Sec.	
20101.	Purpose.
20102.	Definitions.
20103.	General authority.
20104.	Emergency authority.
20105.	State participation.
20106.	National uniformity of regulation. ¹
20107.	Inspection and investigation.
20108.	Research, development, testing, and training.
20109.	Employee protections.
20110.	Effect on employee qualifications and collective bargaining.
20111.	Enforcement by the Secretary of Transportation.
20112.	Enforcement by the Attorney General.
20113.	Enforcement by the States.
20114.	Judicial procedures.
20115.	User fees.
20116.	Rulemaking process.
20117.	Authorization of appropriations.
20118.	Prohibition on public disclosure of railroad safety analysis records.
20119.	Study on use of certain reports and surveys.
20120.	Enforcement report.
20121.	Repair and replacement of damaged track inspection equipment.

SUBCHAPTER II—PARTICULAR ASPECTS OF SAFETY

20131.	Restricted access to rolling equipment.
20132.	Visible markers for rear cars.
20133.	Passenger cars.
20134.	Grade crossings and railroad rights of way.
20135.	Licensing or certification of locomotive operators.
20136.	Automatic train control and related systems.
20137.	Event recorders.
20138.	Tampering with safety and operational monitoring devices.
20139.	Maintenance-of-way operations on railroad bridges.
20140.	Alcohol and controlled substances testing.
20141.	Power brake safety.
20142.	Track safety.
20143.	Locomotive visibility.
20144.	Blue signal protection for on-track vehicles.
20145.	Report on bridge displacement detection systems.
20146.	Institute for Railroad Safety.
20147.	Warning of civil liability.
20148.	Railroad car visibility.
20149.	Coordination with the Department of Labor.
20150.	Positive train control system progress report.
20151.	Railroad trespassing, vandalism, and highway-rail grade crossing warning sign violation prevention strategy.
20152.	Notification of grade crossing problems.
20153.	Audible warnings at highway-rail grade crossings.
[20154.	Repealed.]
20155.	Tank cars.
20156.	Railroad safety risk reduction program.
20157.	Implementation of positive train control systems.
20158.	Railroad safety technology grants.
20159.	Roadway user sight distance at highway-rail grade crossings.

¹ So in original. Probably should be “Railroad Rehabilitation and Improvement Financing”.

² So in original. Probably should be “State Rail Plans”.

³ So in original. Probably should be “Project Delivery”.

⁴ So in original. Probably should be “Passenger Rail Planning”.

¹ Section catchline amended by Pub. L. 110-53 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

Sec.	
20160.	National crossing inventory.
20161.	Fostering introduction of new technology to improve safety at highway-rail grade crossings.
20162.	Minimum training standards and plans.
20163.	Certification of train conductors.
20164.	Development and use of rail safety technology.
20165.	Limitations on non-Federal alcohol and drug testing by railroad carriers. ²
20166.	Emergency escape breathing apparatus.
20167.	Reports on highway-rail grade crossing safety.
20168.	Installation of audio and image recording devices.
20169.	Speed limit action plans.
20170.	Pre-revenue service safety validation plan.
20171.	Requirements for railroad freight cars placed into service in the United States.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §§22403(b)(2), 22415(b), 22416(b), 22425(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 736, 747, 748, 756, added items 20167 and 20169 to 20171.

2015—Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §§11301(c)(1), 11411(b), 11413(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648, 1687, 1689, added items 20121 and 20168 and struck out items 20154 “Capital grants for rail line relocation projects” and 20167 “Railroad safety infrastructure improvement grants”. Items 20121 and 20168 were added to the analysis for this chapter to reflect the probable intent of Congress, notwithstanding directory language adding those items to the analyses for subchapters I and II of this chapter, respectively.

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, §§103(b), 104(b), 105(b), 107(b), 109(b), title II, §§203(b), 204(b), 205(b), 208(b), 210(b), title III, §303(b), title IV, §§401(b), 402(e), 406(b), 409(b), 413(b), 418(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4856, 4858-4860, 4867, 4869, 4871, 4873, 4876, 4877, 4879, 4883, 4884, 4886, 4887, 4889, 4892, added items 20116 and 20118 to 20120, substituted “Railroad trespassing, vandalism, and highway-rail grade crossing warning sign violation prevention strategy” for “Railroad trespassing and vandalism prevention strategy” in item 20151 and “Notification of grade crossing problems” for “Emergency notification of grade crossing problems” in item 20152, and added items 20156 to 20167.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59, title IX, §§9002(a)(2), 9005(b)(2), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1921, 1925, added items 20154 and 20155.

1995—Pub. L. 104-66, title I, §1121(g)(2), Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 724, struck out item 20116 “Biennial report”.

1994—Pub. L. 103-440, title II, §§206(b), 207(b), 210(b), 211(b), 212(b), 213(b), 214(b), 215(b), 219(b), title III, §§301(b), 302(b), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4621-4624, 4626, 4628, substituted “Biennial” for “Annual” in item 20116 and “cars” for “equipment” in item 20133 and added items 20145 to 20153.

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

§ 20101. Purpose

The purpose of this chapter is to promote safety in every area of railroad operations and reduce railroad-related accidents and incidents.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 863.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20101	45:421.	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §101, 84 Stat. 971.

² So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.

The words “The Congress declares that” are omitted as surplus. The words “accidents and incidents” are substituted for “accidents” for consistency with the source provisions restated in section 20105(b)(1)(B) of the revised title. The words “and to reduce deaths and injuries to persons and to reduce damage to property caused by accidents involving any carrier of hazardous materials” are omitted as obsolete because they applied to 49 App.:1761 and 1762, that were repealed by section 113(g) of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (Public Law 93-633, 88 Stat. 2163).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

SHORT TITLE OF 2021 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22001, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 694, provided that: “This title [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the ‘Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11001, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1622, provided that: “This title [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the ‘Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015’.”

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11501, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1690, provided that: “This subtitle [subtitle E (§§11501-11504) of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, enacting sections 24201 and 24202 of this title, amending section 303 of this title and section 138 of Title 23, Highways, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 4370m of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare] may be cited as the ‘Track, Railroad, and Infrastructure Network Act’ or the ‘TRAIN Act’.”

Pub. L. 114-73, title I, §1302(a), Oct. 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 576, provided that: “This section [amending section 20157 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Positive Train Control Enforcement and Implementation Act of 2015’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, §1(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4848, provided that: “This division [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the ‘Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008’.”

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, §1(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4907, provided that: “This division [enacting chapters 227, 244, and 285 of this title and sections 24105, 24310, 24316, 24702, 24710, 24711, 24910, and 26106 of this title, amending sections 103, 24101, 24102, 24302, 24308, 24706, 24904, 24905, 26101, and 26104 of this title, enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 24101, 24302, 24305, 24307, 24308, 24405, 24702, 24709, 24711, 24902, and 26106 of this title, and amending provisions set out as a note under section 24101 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-134, §1(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2570, provided that: “This Act [enacting section 28103 of this title, amending sections 24101, 24102, 24104, 24301 to 24307, 24309, 24312, 24315, 24701, 24706, 24902, and 24904 of this title, section 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95-452, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and section 9101 of Title 31, Money and Finance, repealing sections 24310, 24314, 24501 to 24506, 24702 to 24705, 24707, 24708, and 24903 of this title, and section 1111 of Title 45, Railroads, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and sections 24101, 24104, 24301, 24304, 24305, 24307, 24312, 24315, 24501, and 24706 of this title, section 8G of the Appendix to Title 5, and section 172 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code] may be cited as the ‘Amtrak Reform and Accountability Act of 1997’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-440, title I, §101, Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4615, provided that: “This title [enacting sections 26101

to 26105 of this title, renumbering former sections 26101 and 26102 of this title as 28101 and 28102 of this title, respectively, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 26101 of this title and section 838 of Title 45, Railroads] may be cited as the ‘Swift Rail Development Act of 1994’.”

Pub. L. 103-440, title II, § 201, Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4619, provided that: “This title [enacting sections 20145 to 20151 and 21108 of this title, amending sections 103, 20103, 20111, 20116, 20117, 20133, 20142, and 21303 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 11504 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Federal Railroad Safety Authorization Act of 1994’.”

DATA ACCESSIBILITY

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22405, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 738, provided that:

“(a) REVIEW.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Chief Information Officer of the Department [of Transportation] shall—

“(1) conduct a review of the website of the Office of Safety Analysis of the Federal Railroad Administration; and

“(2) provide recommendations to the Secretary [of Transportation] for improving the public’s usability and accessibility of the website referred to in paragraph (1).

“(b) UPDATES.—Not later than 1 year after receiving recommendations from the Chief Information Officer pursuant to subsection (a)(2), the Secretary, after considering such recommendations, shall update the website of the Office of Safety Analysis of the Federal Railroad Administration to improve the usability and accessibility of the website.”

FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22421(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 750, provided that:

“(a) ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATIVE OR UNNECESSARY REPORTING OR PAPERWORK REQUIREMENTS IN THE FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION.—

“(1) REVIEW.—The Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration (referred to in this subsection as the ‘FRA Administrator’), in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration, shall conduct a review of existing reporting and paperwork requirements in the Federal Railroad Administration to determine if any such requirements are duplicative or unnecessary.

“(2) ELIMINATION OF CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—If the FRA Administrator determines, as a result of the review conducted pursuant to paragraph (1), that any reporting or paperwork requirement that is not statutorily required is duplicative or unnecessary, the FRA Administrator, after consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration, shall terminate such requirement.

“(3) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the FRA Administrator shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that—

“(A) identifies all of the reporting or paperwork requirements that were terminated pursuant to paragraph (2); and

“(B) identifies any statutory reporting or paperwork requirements that are duplicative or unnecessary and should be repealed.”

SHARED-USE STUDY

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11311, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1670, as amended by Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title I, § 21301(j)(4)(C), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 693, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], the Secretary [of Transportation], in consultation with Am-

trak, commuter rail passenger transportation authorities, other railroad carriers, railroad carriers that own rail infrastructure over which both passenger and freight trains operate, States, the Surface Transportation Board, the Northeast Corridor Commission established under section 24905 of title 49, United States Code, the State-Supported Route Committee established under section 24712 of such title, and groups representing rail passengers and customers, as appropriate, shall complete a study that evaluates—

“(1) the shared use of right-of-way by passenger and freight rail systems; and

“(2) the operational, institutional, and legal structures that would best support improvements to the systems referred to in paragraph (1).

“(b) AREAS OF STUDY.—In conducting the study under subsection (a), the Secretary shall evaluate—

“(1) the access and use of railroad right-of-way by a rail carrier that does not own the right-of-way, such as passenger rail services that operate over privately-owned right-of-way, including an analysis of—

“(A) access agreements;

“(B) costs of access; and

“(C) the resolution of disputes relating to such access or costs;

“(2) the effectiveness of existing contractual, statutory, and regulatory mechanisms for establishing, measuring, and enforcing train performance standards, including—

“(A) the manner in which passenger train delays are recorded;

“(B) the assignment of responsibility for such delays; and

“(C) the use of incentives and penalties for performance;

“(3) the strengths and weaknesses of the existing mechanisms described in paragraph (2) and possible approaches to address the weaknesses;

“(4) mechanisms for measuring and maintaining public benefits resulting from publicly funded freight or passenger rail improvements, including improvements directed towards shared-use right-of-way by passenger and freight rail;

“(5) approaches to operations, capacity, and cost estimation modeling that—

“(A) allow for transparent decisionmaking; and

“(B) protect the proprietary interests of all parties;

“(6) liability requirements and arrangements, including—

“(A) whether to expand statutory liability limits to additional parties;

“(B) whether to revise the current statutory liability limits;

“(C) whether current insurance levels of passenger rail operators are adequate and whether to establish minimum insurance requirements for such passenger rail operators; and

“(D) whether to establish alternative insurance models, including other models administered by the Federal Government;

“(7) the effect on rail passenger services, operations, liability limits, and insurance levels of the assertion of sovereign immunity by a State; and

“(8) other issues identified by the Secretary.

“(c) REPORT.—Not later than 60 days after the study under subsection (a) is complete, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report that includes—

“(1) the results of the study; and

“(2) any recommendations for further action, including any legislative proposals consistent with such recommendations.

“(d) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall integrate, as appropriate, the recommendations submitted under subsection (c) into the financial assistance programs under subtitle V of title 49, United States Code.”

RAILROAD SAFETY STRATEGY

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, § 102, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4852, as amended by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title

XI, §11316(j)(3), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1677, provided that:

“(a) **SAFETY GOALS.**—In conjunction with existing federally-required and voluntary strategic planning efforts ongoing at the Department and the Federal Railroad Administration as of the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary shall develop a long-term strategy for improving railroad safety to cover a period of not less than 5 years. The strategy shall include an annual plan and schedule for achieving, at a minimum, the following goals:

“(1) Reducing the number and rates of accidents, incidents, injuries, and fatalities involving railroads including train collisions, derailments, and human factors.

“(2) Improving the consistency and effectiveness of enforcement and compliance programs.

“(3) Improving the identification of high-risk highway-rail grade crossings and strengthening enforcement and other methods to increase grade crossing safety.

“(4) Improving research efforts to enhance and promote railroad safety and performance.

“(5) Preventing railroad trespasser accidents, incidents, injuries, and fatalities.

“(6) Improving the safety of railroad bridges, tunnels, and related infrastructure to prevent accidents, incidents, injuries, and fatalities caused by catastrophic and other failures of such infrastructure.

“(b) **RESOURCE NEEDS.**—The strategy and annual plan shall include estimates of the funds and staff resources needed to accomplish the goals established by subsection (a). Such estimates shall also include the staff skills and training required for timely and effective accomplishment of each such goal.

“(c) **SUBMISSION WITH THE PRESIDENT’S BUDGET.**—The Secretary shall submit the strategy and annual plan to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure at the same time as the President’s budget submission.

“(d) **ACHIEVEMENT OF GOALS.**—

“(1) **PROGRESS ASSESSMENT.**—No less frequently than annually, the Secretary shall assess the progress of the Department toward achieving the strategic goals described in subsection (a). The Secretary shall identify any deficiencies in achieving the goals within the strategy and develop and institute measures to remediate such deficiencies. The Secretary and the Administrator shall convey their assessment to the employees of the Federal Railroad Administration and shall identify any deficiencies that should be remediated before the next progress assessment.

“(2) **REPORT TO CONGRESS.**—Beginning in 2009, not later than November 1 of each year, the Secretary shall transmit a report to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure on the performance of the Federal Railroad Administration containing the progress assessment required by paragraph (1) toward achieving the goals of the railroad safety strategy and annual plans under subsection (a).”

[For definitions of “railroad”, “Department”, “Secretary”, and “crossing”, as used in section 102 of Pub. L. 110-432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

REPORTS ON STATUTORY MANDATES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, §106, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4859, provided that: “Not later than December 31, 2008, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall transmit a report to the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation on the specific actions taken to implement unmet statutory mandates regarding railroad safety

and each open railroad safety recommendation made by the National Transportation Safety Board or the Department’s Inspector General.”

[For definitions of “Secretary”, “railroad”, and “Department”, as used in section 106 of Pub. L. 110-432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

§ 20102. Definitions

In this part—

(1) “Class I railroad”, “Class II railroad”, and “Class III railroad” mean railroad carriers that have annual carrier operating revenues that meet the threshold amount for Class I carriers, Class II carriers, and Class III carriers, respectively, as determined by the Surface Transportation Board under section 1201.1-1 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

(2) “railroad”—

(A) means any form of nonhighway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including—

(i) commuter or other short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979; and

(ii) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads; but

(B) does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

(3) “railroad carrier” means a person providing railroad transportation, except that, upon petition by a group of commonly controlled railroad carriers that the Secretary determines is operating within the United States as a single, integrated rail system, the Secretary may by order treat the group of railroad carriers as a single railroad carrier for purposes of one or more provisions of part A, subtitle V of this title and implementing regulations and order, subject to any appropriate conditions that the Secretary may impose.

(4) “safety-related railroad employee” means—

(A) a railroad employee who is subject to chapter 211;

(B) another operating railroad employee who is not subject to chapter 211;

(C) an employee who maintains the right of way of a railroad;

(D) an employee of a railroad carrier who is a hazmat employee as defined in section 5102(3) of this title;

(E) an employee who inspects, repairs, or maintains locomotives, passenger cars, or freight cars; and

(F) any other employee of a railroad carrier who directly affects railroad safety, as determined by the Secretary.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 863; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, §2(b), title IV, §407, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4850, 4886.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20102(1)	45:16.	Apr. 14, 1910, ch. 160, §1, 36 Stat. 298; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §13(3)(E), 102 Stat. 632.
	45:22.	Feb. 17, 1911, ch. 103, §1, 36 Stat. 913; June 7, 1924, ch. 355, §1, 43 Stat. 659; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §14(1), 102 Stat. 632.
	45:38 (last sentence).	May 6, 1910, ch. 208, 36 Stat. 350, §1 (last sentence); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §15(1)(C), 102 Stat. 633.
	45:61(a).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §1(a), 34 Stat. 1415; Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91-169, §1, 83 Stat. 463; restated Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, §5, 92 Stat. 2461; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §16(1)(A), 102 Stat. 634.
	45:61(b)(1).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §1(b)(1), 34 Stat. 1415; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91-169, §1, 83 Stat. 463; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §16(1)(B), 102 Stat. 634.
	45:431(e).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §202(e), 84 Stat. 971; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §7(a), 102 Stat. 628.
	49:App.:26(a).	Feb. 4, 1887, ch. 104, 24 Stat. 379, §25(a); added Feb. 28, 1920, ch. 91, §441, 41 Stat. 498; Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 818, 50 Stat. 835; Sept. 18, 1940, ch. 722, §14(b), 54 Stat. 919; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §17(1), 102 Stat. 635.
20102(2)	(no source).	

Clause (1) is substituted for the source provisions to avoid repeating the definition of “railroad” in each chapter in this part.

Clause (2) is added to distinguish between railroad transportation and the entity providing railroad transportation.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, §2(b), added pars. (1) and (4) and redesignated former pars. (1) and (2) as (2) and (3), respectively.

Par. (3). Pub. L. 110-432, §407, amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “‘railroad carrier’ means a person providing railroad transportation.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

DEFINITIONS APPLICABLE TO DIVISION A OF PUB. L. 110-432

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, §2(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4849, as amended by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11316(j)(2), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1677, provided that: “In this division [see Short Title of 2008 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title]:

“(1) CROSSING.—The term ‘crossing’ means a location within a State, other than a location where one or more railroad tracks cross one or more railroad tracks at grade, where—

“(A) a public highway, road, or street, or a private roadway, including associated sidewalks and pathways, crosses one or more railroad tracks either at grade or grade-separated; or

“(B) a pathway explicitly authorized by a public authority or a railroad carrier that is dedicated for the use of nonvehicular traffic, including pedestrians, bicyclists, and others, that is not associated with a public highway, road, or street, or a private

roadway, crosses one or more railroad tracks either at grade or grade-separated.

“(2) DEPARTMENT.—The term ‘Department’ means the Department of Transportation.

“(3) RAILROAD.—The term ‘railroad’ has the meaning given that term by section 20102 of title 49, United States Code.

“(4) RAILROAD CARRIER.—The term ‘railroad carrier’ has the meaning given that term by section 20102 of title 49, United States Code.

“(5) SECRETARY.—The term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary of Transportation.

“(6) STATE.—The term ‘State’ means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.”

§ 20103. General authority

(a) REGULATIONS AND ORDERS.—The Secretary of Transportation, as necessary, shall prescribe regulations and issue orders for every area of railroad safety supplementing laws and regulations in effect on October 16, 1970. When prescribing a security regulation or issuing a security order that affects the safety of railroad operations, the Secretary of Homeland Security shall consult with the Secretary.

(b) REGULATIONS OF PRACTICE FOR PROCEEDINGS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations of practice applicable to each proceeding under this chapter. The regulations shall reflect the varying nature of the proceedings and include time limits for disposition of the proceedings. The time limit for disposition of a proceeding may not be more than 12 months after the date it begins.

(c) CONSIDERATION OF INFORMATION AND STANDARDS.—In prescribing regulations and issuing orders under this section, the Secretary shall consider existing relevant safety information and standards.

(d) NONEMERGENCY WAIVERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may waive, or suspend the requirement to comply with, any part of a regulation prescribed or an order issued under this chapter if such waiver or suspension is in the public interest and consistent with railroad safety.

(2) NOTICE REQUIRED.—The Secretary shall—

(A) provide timely public notice of any request for a waiver under this subsection or for a suspension under subpart E of part 211 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or successor regulations;

(B) make available the application for such waiver or suspension and any nonconfidential underlying data to interested parties;

(C) provide the public with notice and a reasonable opportunity to comment on a proposed waiver or suspension under this subsection before making a final decision; and

(D) publish on a publicly accessible website the reasons for granting each such waiver or suspension.

(3) INFORMATION PROTECTION.—Nothing in this subsection may be construed to require the release of information protected by law from public disclosure.

(4) RULEMAKING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the first day on which a waiver under

this subsection or a suspension under subpart E of part 211 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or successor regulations, has been in continuous effect for a 6-year period, the Secretary shall complete a review and analysis of such waiver or suspension to determine whether issuing a rule that is consistent with the waiver is—

- (i) in the public interest; and
- (ii) consistent with railroad safety.

(B) **FACTORS.**—In conducting the review and analysis under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall consider—

- (i) the relevant safety record under the waiver or suspension;
- (ii) the likelihood that other entities would have similar safety outcomes;
- (iii) the materials submitted in the applications, including any comments regarding such materials; and
- (iv) related rulemaking activity.

(C) **NOTICE AND COMMENT.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall publish the review and analysis required under this paragraph in the Federal Register, which shall include a summary of the data collected and all relevant underlying data, if the Secretary decides not to initiate a regulatory update under subparagraph (D).

(ii) **NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULEMAKING.**—The review and analysis under this paragraph shall be included as part of the notice of proposed rulemaking if the Secretary initiates a regulatory update under subparagraph (D).

(D) **REGULATORY UPDATE.**—The Secretary may initiate a rulemaking to incorporate relevant aspects of a waiver under this subsection or a suspension under subpart E of part 211 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or successor regulations, into the relevant regulation, to the extent the Secretary considers appropriate.

(5) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this subsection may be construed to delay any waiver granted pursuant to this subsection that is in the public interest and consistent with railroad safety.

(e) **HEARINGS.**—The Secretary shall conduct a hearing as provided by section 553 of title 5 when prescribing a regulation or issuing an order under this part, including a regulation or order establishing, amending, or providing a waiver, described in subsection (d), of compliance with a railroad safety regulation prescribed or order issued under this part. An opportunity for an oral presentation shall be provided.

(f) **TOURIST RAILROAD CARRIERS.**—In prescribing regulations that pertain to railroad safety that affect tourist, historic, scenic, or excursion railroad carriers, the Secretary of Transportation shall take into consideration any financial, operational, or other factors that may be unique to such railroad carriers. The Secretary shall submit a report to Congress not later than September 30, 1995, on actions taken under this subsection.

(g) **EMERGENCY WAIVERS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary may waive compliance with any part of a regulation prescribed or order issued under this part without prior notice and comment if the Secretary determines that—

(A) it is in the public interest to grant the waiver;

(B) the waiver is not inconsistent with railroad safety; and

(C) the waiver is necessary to address an actual or impending emergency situation or emergency event.

(2) **PERIOD OF WAIVER.**—A waiver under this subsection may be issued for a period of not more than 60 days and may be renewed upon application to the Secretary only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing on the waiver. The Secretary shall immediately revoke the waiver if continuation of the waiver would not be consistent with the goals and objectives of this part.

(3) **STATEMENT OF REASONS.**—The Secretary shall state in the decision issued under this subsection the reasons for granting the waiver.

(4) **CONSULTATION.**—In granting a waiver under this subsection, the Secretary shall consult and coordinate with other Federal agencies, as appropriate, for matters that may impact such agencies.

(5) **EMERGENCY SITUATION; EMERGENCY EVENT.**—In this subsection, the terms “emergency situation” and “emergency event” mean a natural or manmade disaster, such as a hurricane, flood, earthquake, mudslide, forest fire, snowstorm, terrorist act, biological outbreak, release of a dangerous radiological, chemical, explosive, or biological material, or a war-related activity, that poses a risk of death, serious illness, severe injury, or substantial property damage. The disaster may be local, regional, or national in scope.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 863; Pub. L. 103–440, title II, §217, Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4624; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, §1710(b), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2319; Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title III, §308, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4881; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22411, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 742.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20103(a)	45:431(a) (1st sentence cl. (1)).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §202(a) (1st sentence cl. (1)), (b), (c), 84 Stat. 971.
20103(b)	45:431(d) (21st–last words).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §202(d), 84 Stat. 971; re-stated July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94–348, §5(a), 90 Stat. 819.
20103(c)	45:431(d) (1st–20th words).	
20103(d)	45:431(c).	
20103(e)	45:431(b).	

In this part, the word “rule” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulation”. The word “standard” is omitted as being included in “regulation”.

In subsection (a), the words “(hereafter in this subchapter referred to as the ‘Secretary’)” in 45:431(a) (1st sentence cl. (1)) are omitted as surplus because the complete name of the Secretary of Transportation is used the first time the term appears in a section.

In subsection (b), the words “within 180 days after July 8, 1976” are omitted as expired. The word “pre-

scribe” is substituted for “take such action as may be necessary to develop and publish” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d), the words “after hearing in accordance with subsection (b) of this section” are omitted as surplus because of the language restated in subsection (e) of this section.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117-58 amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary may waive compliance with any part of a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter if the waiver is in the public interest and consistent with railroad safety. The Secretary shall make public the reasons for granting the waiver.”

2008—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110-432, § 308(1), substituted “Nonemergency Waivers” for “Waivers” in heading.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 110-432, § 308(2), added subsec. (e) and struck out former subsec. (e). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary shall conduct a hearing as provided by section 553 of title 5 when prescribing a regulation or issuing an order under this chapter, including a regulation or order establishing, amending, or waiving compliance with a railroad safety regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. An opportunity for an oral presentation shall be provided.”

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 110-432, § 308(3), added subsec. (g). 2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-296 inserted at end “When prescribing a security regulation or issuing a security order that affects the safety of railroad operations, the Secretary of Homeland Security shall consult with the Secretary.”

1994—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 103-440 added subsec. (f).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 103-272, § 4(t), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1372, provided that:

“(1) Not later than March 3, 1995, the Secretary of Transportation shall complete a regulatory proceeding to consider prescribing regulations to improve the safety and working conditions of locomotive cabs. The proceeding shall assess—

“(A) the adequacy of Locomotive Crashworthiness Requirements Standard S-580, or any successor standard, adopted by the Association of American Railroads in 1989 in improving the safety of locomotive cabs; and

“(B) the extent to which environmental, sanitary, and other working conditions in locomotive cabs affect productivity, health, and the safe operation of locomotives.

“(2) SUPPORTING RESEARCH AND ANALYSIS.—In support of the proceeding required under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary shall conduct research and analysis, including computer modeling and full-scale crash testing, as appropriate, to consider—

“(A) the costs and benefits associated with equipping locomotives with—

“(i) braced collision posts;

“(ii) rollover protection devices;

“(iii) deflection plates;

“(iv) shatterproof windows;

“(v) readily accessible crash refuges;

“(vi) uniform sill heights;

“(vii) anticleimbers, or other equipment designed to prevent overrides resulting from head-on locomotive collisions;

“(viii) equipment to deter post-collision entry of flammable liquids into locomotive cabs;

“(ix) any other devices intended to provide crash protection for occupants of locomotive cabs; and

“(x) functioning and regularly maintained sanitary facilities; and

“(B) the effects on train crews of the presence of asbestos in locomotive components.

“(3) REPORT.—If, on the basis of the proceeding required under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary decides not to prescribe regulations, the Secretary shall report to Congress on the reasons for that decision.”

RAILROAD POINT OF CONTACT FOR PUBLIC SAFETY ISSUES

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22426, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 756, provided that: “All railroads shall—

“(1) provide railroad contact information for public safety issues, including a telephone number, to the relevant Federal, State, and local oversight agencies; and

“(2) post the information described in paragraph (1) on a publicly accessible website.”

REAL-TIME EMERGENCY RESPONSE INFORMATION

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title VII, § 7302, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1594, as amended by Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title VI, § 26003, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 883, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 5, 2022, the Secretary [of Transportation], in consultation with appropriate Federal agencies, shall issue regulations that—

“(1) require a Class I railroad transporting hazardous materials—

“(A) to generate accurate, real-time, and electronic train consist information, including—

“(i) the identity, quantity, and location of hazardous materials on a train;

“(ii) the point of origin and destination of the train;

“(iii) any emergency response information or resources required by the Secretary; and

“(iv) an emergency response point of contact designated by the Class I railroad; and

“(B) to provide the electronic train consist information described in subparagraph (A) to authorized State and local first responders, emergency response officials, and law enforcement personnel that are involved in the response to, or investigation of, an accident, incident, or public health or safety emergency involving the rail transportation of hazardous materials;

“(2) require each Class I railroad to provide advanced notification and information on high-hazard flammable trains to each State emergency response commission, consistent with the notification content requirements in Emergency Order Docket No. DOT-OST-2014-0067, including—

“(A) a reasonable estimate of the number of implicated trains that are expected to travel, per week, through each county within the applicable State;

“(B) updates to such estimate prior to making any material changes to any volumes or frequencies of trains traveling through a county;

“(C) identification and a description of the Class 3 flammable liquid being transported on such trains;

“(D) applicable emergency response information, as required by regulation;

“(E) identification of the routes over which such liquid will be transported; and

“(F) a point of contact at the Class I railroad responsible for serving as the point of contact for State emergency response centers and local emergency responders related to the Class I railroad’s transportation of such liquid.

“(3) require each applicable State emergency response commission to provide to a political subdivi-

sion of a State, or public agency responsible for emergency response or law enforcement, upon request of the political subdivision or public agency, the information the commission receives from a Class I railroad pursuant to paragraph (2), including, for any such political subdivision or public agency responsible for emergency response or law enforcement that makes an initial request for such information, any updates received by the State emergency response commission.

“(4) prohibit any Class I railroad, employee, or agent from withholding, or causing to be withheld, the train consist information from first responders, emergency response officials, and law enforcement personnel described in paragraph (2) in the event of an incident, accident, or public health or safety emergency involving the rail transportation of hazardous materials;

“(5) establish security and confidentiality protections, including protections from the public release of proprietary information or security-sensitive information, to prevent the release to unauthorized persons any electronic train consist information or advanced notification or information provided by Class I railroads under this section; and

“(6) allow each Class I railroad to enter into a memorandum of understanding with any Class II railroad or Class III railroad that operates trains over the Class I railroad’s line to incorporate the Class II railroad or Class III railroad’s train consist information within the existing framework described in paragraph (1).

“(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) CLASS I RAILROAD; CLASS II RAILROAD; CLASS III RAILROAD.—The terms ‘Class I railroad’, ‘Class II railroad’, and ‘Class III railroad’ have the meaning given those terms in section 20102 of title 49, United States Code.

“(2) CLASS 3 FLAMMABLE LIQUID.—The term ‘Class 3 flammable liquid’ has the meaning given the term flammable liquid in section 173.120(a) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(3) HAZARDOUS MATERIAL.—The term ‘hazardous material’ means a substance or material the Secretary designates as hazardous under section 5103 of title 49, United States Code.

“(4) HIGH-HAZARD FLAMMABLE TRAIN.—The term ‘high-hazard flammable train’ means a single train transporting 20 or more tank cars loaded with a Class 3 flammable liquid in a continuous block or a single train transporting 35 or more tank cars loaded with a Class 3 flammable liquid throughout the train consist.

“(5) TRAIN CONSIST.—The term ‘train consist’ includes, with regard to a specific train, the number of rail cars and the commodity transported by each rail car.

“(c) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section may be construed to prohibit a Class I railroad from voluntarily entering into a memorandum of understanding with a State emergency response commission or an entity representing or including first responders, emergency response officials, and law enforcement personnel.”

ALERTERS

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11407, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1684, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary [of Transportation] shall promulgate a rule to require a working alerter in the controlling locomotive of each passenger train in intercity rail passenger transportation (as defined in section 24102 of title 49, United States Code) or commuter rail passenger transportation (as defined in section 24102 of title 49, United States Code).

“(b) RULEMAKING.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may promulgate a rule to specify the essential functionalities of a working alerter, including the manner in which the alerter can be reset.

“(2) ALTERNATE PRACTICE OR TECHNOLOGY.—The Secretary may require or allow a technology or practice in lieu of a working alerter if the Secretary determines that the technology or practice would achieve an equivalent or greater level of safety in enhancing or ensuring appropriate locomotive control.”

LOCOMOTIVE CAB STUDIES

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, §405, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4885, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary, through the Railroad Safety Advisory Committee if the Secretary makes such a request, shall complete a study on the safety impact of the use of personal electronic devices, including cell phones, video games, and other distracting devices, by safety-related railroad employees (as defined in section 20102(4) of title 49, United States Code), during the performance of such employees’ duties. The study shall consider the prevalence of the use of such devices.

“(b) LOCOMOTIVE CAB ENVIRONMENT.—The Secretary may also study other elements of the locomotive cab environment and their effect on an employee’s health and safety.

“(c) REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after the completion of any study under this section, the Secretary shall issue a report on the study to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure.

“(d) AUTHORITY.—Based on the conclusions of the study required under (a), the Secretary of Transportation may prohibit the use of personal electronic devices, such as cell phones, video games, or other electronic devices that may distract employees from safely performing their duties, unless those devices are being used according to railroad operating rules or for other work purposes. Based on the conclusions of other studies conducted under subsection (b), the Secretary may prescribe regulations to improve elements of the cab environment to protect an employee’s health and safety.”

[For definitions of “Secretary” and “railroad”, as used in section 405 of Pub. L. 110-432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

TUNNEL INFORMATION

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, §414, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4889, as amended by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11316(j)(7), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1678, provided that: “Not later than 120 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], each railroad carrier shall, with respect to each of its tunnels which—

“(1) are longer than 1000 feet and located under a city with a population of 400,000 or greater; or

“(2) carry 5 or more scheduled passenger trains per day, or 500 or more carloads of poison- or toxic-by-inhalation hazardous materials (as defined in sections 171.8, 173.115, and 173.132 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations) per year,

maintain, for at least two years, historical documentation of structural inspection and maintenance activities for such tunnels, including information on the methods of ingress and egress into and out of the tunnel, the types of cargos typically transported through the tunnel, and schematics or blueprints for the tunnel, when available. Upon request, a railroad carrier shall provide periodic briefings on such information to the governments of the local jurisdiction in which the tunnel is located, including updates whenever a repair or rehabilitation project substantially alters the methods of ingress and egress. Such governments shall use appropriate means to protect and restrict the distribution of any security sensitive information (as defined in section 1520.5 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations) provided by the railroad carrier under this section, consistent with national security interests.”

[For definition of “railroad carrier”, as used in section 414 of Pub. L. 110-432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

RAILROAD BRIDGE SAFETY ASSURANCE

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, § 417, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4890, as amended by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11405, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1682, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary shall promulgate a regulation requiring owners of track carried on one or more railroad bridges to adopt a bridge safety management program to prevent the deterioration of railroad bridges and reduce the risk of human casualties, environmental damage, and disruption to the Nation’s railroad transportation system that would result from a catastrophic bridge failure.

“(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The regulations shall, at a minimum, require each track owner to [sic]—

“(1) to develop and maintain an accurate inventory of its railroad bridges, which shall identify the location of each bridge, its configuration, type of construction, number of spans, span lengths, and all other information necessary to provide for the safe management of the bridges;

“(2) to ensure that a professional engineer competent in the field of railroad bridge engineering, or a qualified person under the supervision of the track owner, determines bridge capacity;

“(3) to maintain, and update as appropriate, a record of the safe capacity of each bridge which carries its track and, if available, maintain the original design documents of each bridge and a documentation of all repairs, modifications, and inspections of the bridge;

“(4) to develop, maintain, and enforce a written procedure that will ensure that its bridges are not loaded beyond their capacities;

“(5) to conduct regular comprehensive inspections of each bridge, at least once every year, and maintain records of those inspections that include the date on which the inspection was performed, the precise identification of the bridge inspected, the items inspected, an accurate description of the condition of those items, and a narrative of any inspection item that is found by the inspector to be a potential problem;

“(6) to ensure that the level of detail and the inspection procedures are appropriate to the configuration of the bridge, conditions found during previous inspections, and the nature of the railroad traffic moved over the bridge, including car weights, train frequency and length, levels of passenger and hazardous materials traffic, and vulnerability of the bridge to damage;

“(7) to ensure that an engineer who is competent in the field of railroad bridge engineering—

“(A) is responsible for the development of all inspection procedures;

“(B) reviews all inspection reports; and

“(C) determines whether bridges are being inspected according to the applicable procedures and frequency, and reviews any items noted by an inspector as exceptions; and

“(8) to designate qualified bridge inspectors or maintenance personnel to authorize the operation of trains on bridges following repairs, damage, or indications of potential structural problems.

“(c) USE OF BRIDGE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS REQUIRED.—The Secretary shall instruct bridge experts to obtain copies of the most recent bridge management programs of each railroad within the expert’s areas of responsibility, and require that experts use those programs when conducting bridge observations.

“(d) REVIEW OF DATA.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program to periodically review bridge inspection and maintenance data from railroad carrier bridge inspec-

tors and Federal Railroad Administration bridge experts.

“(2) AVAILABILITY OF BRIDGE CONDITION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—A State or political subdivision of a State may file a request with the Secretary for a public version of a bridge inspection report generated under subsection (b)(5) for a bridge located in such State or political subdivision’s jurisdiction.

“(B) PUBLIC VERSION OF REPORT.—If the Secretary determines that the request is reasonable, the Secretary shall require a railroad to submit a public version of the most recent bridge inspection report, such as a summary form, for a bridge subject to a request under subparagraph (A). The public version of a bridge inspection report shall include the date of last inspection, length of bridge, location of bridge, type of bridge, type of structure, feature crossed by bridge, and railroad contact information, along with a general statement on the condition of the bridge.

“(C) PROVISION OF REPORT.—The Secretary shall provide to a State or political subdivision of a State a public version of a bridge inspection report submitted under subparagraph (B).

“(D) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary, upon the reasonable request of State or political subdivision of a State, shall provide technical assistance to such State or political subdivision of a State to facilitate the understanding of a bridge inspection report.”

[For definitions of “Secretary”, “railroad”, and “railroad carrier”, as used in section 417 of Pub. L. 110-432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

§ 20104. Emergency authority

(a) ORDERING RESTRICTIONS AND PROHIBITIONS.—(1) If, through testing, inspection, investigation, or research carried out under this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation decides that an unsafe condition or practice, or a combination of unsafe conditions and practices, causes an emergency situation involving a hazard of death, personal injury, or significant harm to the environment, the Secretary immediately may order restrictions and prohibitions, without regard to section 20103(e) of this title, that may be necessary to abate the situation.

(2) The order shall describe the condition or practice, or a combination of conditions and practices, that causes the emergency situation and prescribe standards and procedures for obtaining relief from the order. This paragraph does not affect the Secretary’s discretion under this section to maintain the order in effect for as long as the emergency situation exists.

(b) REVIEW OF ORDERS.—After issuing an order under this section, the Secretary shall provide an opportunity for review of the order under section 554 of title 5. If a petition for review is filed and the review is not completed by the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date the order was issued, the order stops being effective at the end of that period unless the Secretary decides in writing that the emergency situation still exists.

(c) CIVIL ACTIONS TO COMPEL ISSUANCE OF ORDERS.—An employee of a railroad carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce who may be exposed to imminent physical injury during that employment because of the Secretary’s failure, without any reasonable basis, to issue an order under subsection (a) of this section, or the employee’s authorized representa-

tive, may bring a civil action against the Secretary in a district court of the United States to compel the Secretary to issue an order. The action must be brought in the judicial district in which the emergency situation is alleged to exist, in which that employing carrier has its principal executive office, or for the District of Columbia. The Secretary's failure to issue an order under subsection (a) of this section may be reviewed only under section 706 of title 5.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 864; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title III, §304, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4879.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20104(a)	45:432(a), (d).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §203, 84 Stat. 972; restated Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §3, 94 Stat. 1811.
20104(b)	45:432(b), (c).	
20104(c)	45:432(e).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words “or both” are omitted as surplus. The words “immediately may order restrictions and prohibitions . . . that may be necessary to abate the situation” are substituted for “may immediately issue an order . . . imposing such restrictions or prohibitions as may be necessary to bring about the abatement of such emergency situation” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “or a combination of conditions and practices” are added for consistency with paragraph (1). The words “(as determined by the Secretary)” are omitted as surplus. The last sentence is substituted for 45:432(d) (last sentence) for clarity.

In subsection (b), the words “the Secretary” are added for clarity.

In subsection (c), the words “issue an order” are substituted for “seek relief” for consistency in this section. The words “The action must be brought in the judicial district” are substituted for “for the judicial district” for consistency in the revised title.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110-432 substituted “death, personal injury, or significant harm to the environment” for “death or personal injury”.

§ 20105. State participation

(a) INVESTIGATIVE AND SURVEILLANCE ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary concerned may prescribe investigative and surveillance activities necessary to enforce the safety regulations prescribed and orders issued by the Secretary¹ that apply to railroad equipment, facilities, rolling stock, and operations in a State. The State may participate in those activities when the safety practices for railroad equipment, facilities, rolling stock, and operations in the State are regulated by a State authority and the authority submits to the Secretary concerned an annual certification as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

(b) ANNUAL CERTIFICATION.—(1) A State authority's annual certification must include—

(A) a certification that the authority—

(i) has regulatory jurisdiction over the safety practices for railroad equipment, fa-

cilities, rolling stock, and operations in the State;

(ii) was given a copy of each safety regulation prescribed and order issued by the Secretary concerned, that applies to the equipment, facilities, rolling stock, or operations, as of the date of certification; and

(iii) is conducting the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Secretary concerned under subsection (a) of this section; and

(B) a report, in the form the Secretary concerned prescribes by regulation, that includes—

(i) the name and address of each railroad carrier subject to the safety jurisdiction of the authority;

(ii) each accident or incident reported during the prior 12 months by a railroad carrier involving a fatality, personal injury requiring hospitalization, or property damage of more than \$750 (or a higher amount prescribed by the Secretary concerned), and a summary of the authority's investigation of the cause and circumstances surrounding the accident or incident;

(iii) the record maintenance, reporting, and inspection practices conducted by the authority to aid the Secretary concerned in enforcing railroad safety regulations prescribed and orders issued by the Secretary concerned, including the number of inspections made of railroad equipment, facilities, rolling stock, and operations by the authority during the prior 12 months; and

(iv) other information the Secretary concerned requires.

(2) An annual certification applies to a safety regulation prescribed or order issued after the date of the certification only if the State authority submits an appropriate certification to provide the necessary investigative and surveillance activities.

(3) If, after receipt of an annual certification, the Secretary concerned decides the State authority is not complying satisfactorily with the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary concerned may reject any part of the certification or take other appropriate action to achieve adequate enforcement. The Secretary concerned must give the authority notice and an opportunity for a hearing before taking action under this paragraph. When the Secretary concerned gives notice, the burden of proof is on the authority to show that it is complying satisfactorily with the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(c) AGREEMENT WHEN CERTIFICATION NOT RECEIVED.—(1) If the Secretary concerned does not receive an annual certification under subsection (a) of this section related to any railroad equipment, facility, rolling stock, or operation, the Secretary concerned may make an agreement with a State authority for the authority to provide any part of the investigative and surveillance activities prescribed by the Secretary concerned as necessary to enforce the safety regulations and orders applicable to the equipment, facility, rolling stock, or operation.

¹ So in original. Probably should be “Secretary concerned”.

(2) The Secretary concerned may terminate any part of an agreement made under this subsection on finding that the authority has not provided every part of the investigative and surveillance activities to which the agreement relates. The Secretary concerned must give the authority notice and an opportunity for a hearing before making such a finding. The finding and termination shall be published in the Federal Register and may not become effective for at least 15 days after the date of publication.

(d) AGREEMENT FOR INVESTIGATIVE AND SURVEILLANCE ACTIVITIES.—In addition to providing for State participation under this section, the Secretary concerned may make an agreement with a State to provide investigative and surveillance activities related to the duties under chapters 203–213 of this title (in the case of the Secretary of Transportation) and duties under section 114 of this title (in the case of the Secretary of Homeland Security).

(e) PAYMENT.—On application by a State authority that has submitted a certification under subsections (a) and (b) of this section or made an agreement under subsection (c) or (d) of this section, the Secretary concerned shall pay not more than 50 percent of the cost of the personnel, equipment, and activities of the authority needed, during the next fiscal year, to carry out a safety program under the certification or agreement. However, the Secretary concerned may pay an authority only when the authority assures the Secretary concerned that it will provide the remaining cost of the safety program and that the total State money expended for the safety program, excluding grants of the United States Government, will be at least as much as the average amount expended for the fiscal years that ended June 30, 1969, and June 30, 1970.

(f) MONITORING.—The Secretary concerned may monitor State investigative and surveillance practices and carry out other inspections and investigations necessary to help enforce this chapter (in the case of the Secretary of Transportation) and duties under section 114 of this title (in the case of the Secretary of Homeland Security).

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

- (1) the term “safety” includes security; and
- (2) the term “Secretary concerned” means—

(A) the Secretary of Transportation, with respect to railroad safety matters concerning such Secretary under laws administered by that Secretary; and

(B) the Secretary of Homeland Security, with respect to railroad safety matters concerning such Secretary under laws administered by that Secretary.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 864; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVII, §1710(a), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2319.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20105(b) (1)(A).	45:435(a) (1st sentence related to contents of certification).	
20105(b) (1)(B).	45:435(b) (1st sentence).	
20105(b)(2) ..	45:435(f).	
20105(b)(3) ..	45:435(b) (2d-last sentences).	
20105(c)	45:435(c).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §206(c), (e), 84 Stat. 973, 974.
20105(d)	45:435(g).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §206(g); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §4(a), 94 Stat. 1812.
20105(e)	45:435(d).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §206(d), 84 Stat. 974; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §4(b), 94 Stat. 1812.
20105(f)	45:435(e).	

In subsection (a), the first sentence is added for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1)(A)(iii), the words “as necessary for the enforcement by him of each rule, regulation, order, and standard referred to in paragraph (2) of this subsection, as interpreted by the Secretary” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1)(B)(i) and (ii), the words “railroad carrier” are substituted for “railroad” because of the definition of “railroad carrier” in section 20102 of the revised title.

In subsection (b)(1)(B)(iii), the words “a detail of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the text of 45:435(b) (2d sentence) and the words “as he deems”, “reasonable”, and “with respect to such safety rules, regulations, orders, and standards” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the word “enforce” is substituted for “obtain compliance with” for clarity and consistency in this section.

In subsection (e), the words “out of funds appropriated pursuant to this subchapter or otherwise made available”, “reasonably”, and “satisfactory” are omitted as surplus. The words “will be at least as much as the average amount expended” are substituted for “will be maintained at a level which does not fall below the average level of such expenditures” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–296, §1710(a)(2), substituted “the Secretary concerned” for “the Secretary” in second sentence.

Pub. L. 107–296, §1710(a)(1), substituted “The Secretary concerned” for “The Secretary of Transportation” in first sentence.

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 107–296, §1710(a)(2), substituted “Secretary concerned” for “Secretary” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107–296, §1710(a)(2), (3), substituted “Secretary concerned” for “Secretary” and “duties under chapters 203–213 of this title (in the case of the Secretary of Transportation) and duties under section 114 of this title (in the case of the Secretary of Homeland Security)” for “Secretary’s duties under chapters 203–213 of this title”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 107–296, §1710(a)(2), substituted “Secretary concerned” for “Secretary” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107–296, §1710(a)(2), (4), substituted “Secretary concerned” for “Secretary” and “chapter (in the case of the Secretary of Transportation) and duties under section 114 of this title (in the case of the Secretary of Homeland Security)” for “chapter”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 107–296, §1710(a)(5), added subsec. (g).

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20105(a)	45:435(a) (1st sentence related to authority for State participation).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §206(a) (1st sentence), (b), (f), 84 Stat. 972, 973, 974; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–615, §28(a)(1)–(3), (b), (c), 104 Stat. 3276, 3277.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

§ 20106. Preemption

(a) NATIONAL UNIFORMITY OF REGULATION.—(1) Laws, regulations, and orders related to railroad safety and laws, regulations, and orders related to railroad security shall be nationally uniform to the extent practicable.

(2) A State may adopt or continue in force a law, regulation, or order related to railroad safety or security until the Secretary of Transportation (with respect to railroad safety matters), or the Secretary of Homeland Security (with respect to railroad security matters), prescribes a regulation or issues an order covering the subject matter of the State requirement. A State may adopt or continue in force an additional or more stringent law, regulation, or order related to railroad safety or security when the law, regulation, or order—

(A) is necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety or security hazard;

(B) is not incompatible with a law, regulation, or order of the United States Government; and

(C) does not unreasonably burden interstate commerce.

(b) CLARIFICATION REGARDING STATE LAW CAUSES OF ACTION.—(1) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preempt an action under State law seeking damages for personal injury, death, or property damage alleging that a party—

(A) has failed to comply with the Federal standard of care established by a regulation or order issued by the Secretary of Transportation (with respect to railroad safety matters), or the Secretary of Homeland Security (with respect to railroad security matters), covering the subject matter as provided in subsection (a) of this section;

(B) has failed to comply with its own plan, rule, or standard that it created pursuant to a regulation or order issued by either of the Secretaries; or

(C) has failed to comply with a State law, regulation, or order that is not incompatible with subsection (a)(2).

(2) This subsection shall apply to all pending State law causes of action arising from events or activities occurring on or after January 18, 2002.

(c) JURISDICTION.—Nothing in this section creates a Federal cause of action on behalf of an injured party or confers Federal question jurisdiction for such State law causes of action.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 866; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, §1710(c), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2319; Pub. L. 110-53, title XV, §1528, Aug. 3, 2007, 121 Stat. 453.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20106	45:434.	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §205, 84 Stat. 972.

In this section, before clause (1), the words “The Congress declares that” are omitted as unnecessary. In clause (3), the word “unreasonably” is substituted for “undue” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2007—Pub. L. 110-53 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text of section read as follows: “Laws, regulations, and orders related to railroad safety and laws, regulations, and orders related to railroad security shall be nationally uniform to the extent practicable. A State may adopt or continue in force a law, regulation, or order related to railroad safety or security until the Secretary of Transportation (with respect to railroad safety matters), or the Secretary of Homeland Security (with respect to railroad security matters), prescribes a regulation or issues an order covering the subject matter of the State requirement. A State may adopt or continue in force an additional or more stringent law, regulation, or order related to railroad safety or security when the law, regulation, or order—

“(1) is necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety or security hazard;

“(2) is not incompatible with a law, regulation, or order of the United States Government; and

“(3) does not unreasonably burden interstate commerce.”

2002—Pub. L. 107-296, §1710(c), in introductory provisions, in first sentence inserted “and laws, regulations, and orders related to railroad security” after “safety”, in second sentence substituted “Transportation (with respect to railroad safety matters), or the Secretary of Homeland Security (with respect to railroad security matters),” for “Transportation”, and in second and third sentences inserted “or security” after “order related to railroad safety”.

Par. (1). Pub. L. 107-296, §1710(c)(2), inserted “or security” after “safety”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

§ 20107. Inspection and investigation

(a) GENERAL.—To carry out this part, the Secretary of Transportation may take actions the Secretary considers necessary, including—

(1) conduct investigations, make reports, issue subpoenas, require the production of documents, take depositions, and prescribe record-keeping and reporting requirements; and

(2) delegate to a public entity or qualified person the inspection, examination, and testing of railroad equipment, facilities, rolling stock, operations, and persons.

(b) ENTRY AND INSPECTION.—In carrying out this part, an officer, employee, or agent of the Secretary, at reasonable times and in a reasonable way, may enter and inspect railroad equipment, facilities, rolling stock, operations, and relevant records. When requested, the officer,

employee, or agent shall display proper credentials. During an inspection, the officer, employee, or agent is an employee of the United States Government under chapter 171 of title 28.

(c) RAILROAD RADIO COMMUNICATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To carry out the Secretary's responsibilities under this part and under chapter 51, the Secretary may authorize officers, employees, or agents of the Secretary to conduct, with or without making their presence known, the following activities in circumstances the Secretary finds to be reasonable:

(A) Intercepting a radio communication, with or without the consent of the sender or other receivers of the communication, but only where such communication is broadcast or transmitted over a radio frequency which is—

(i) authorized for use by one or more railroad carriers by the Federal Communications Commission; and

(ii) primarily used by such railroad carriers for communications in connection with railroad operations.

(B) Communicating the existence, contents, substance, purport, effect, or meaning of the communication, subject to the restrictions in paragraph (3).

(C) Receiving or assisting in receiving the communication (or any information therein contained).

(D) Disclosing the contents, substance, purport, effect, or meaning of the communication (or any part thereof of such communication) or using the communication (or any information contained therein), subject to the restrictions in paragraph (3), after having received the communication or acquired knowledge of the contents, substance, purport, effect, or meaning of the communication (or any part thereof).

(E) Recording the communication by any means, including writing and tape recording.

(2) ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT PREVENTION AND INVESTIGATION.—The Secretary, and officers, employees, and agents of the Department of Transportation authorized by the Secretary, may engage in the activities authorized by paragraph (1) for the purpose of accident and incident prevention and investigation.

(3) USE OF INFORMATION.—(A) Information obtained through activities authorized by paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not be admitted into evidence in any administrative or judicial proceeding except—

(i) in a prosecution of a felony under Federal or State criminal law; or

(ii) to impeach evidence offered by a party other than the Federal Government regarding the existence, electronic characteristics, content, substance, purport, effect, meaning, or timing of, or identity of parties to, a communication intercepted pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) in proceedings pursuant to section 5122, 5123, 20702(b), 20111, 20112, 20113, or 20114 of this title.

(B) If information obtained through activities set forth in paragraphs (1) and (2) is admitted into evidence for impeachment pur-

poses in accordance with subparagraph (A), the court, administrative law judge, or other officer before whom the proceeding is conducted may make such protective orders regarding the confidentiality or use of the information as may be appropriate in the circumstances to protect privacy and administer justice.

(C) No evidence shall be excluded in an administrative or judicial proceeding solely because the government would not have learned of the existence of or obtained such evidence but for the interception of information that is not admissible in such proceeding under subparagraph (A).

(D) Information obtained through activities set forth in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not be subject to publication or disclosure, or search or review in connection therewith, under section 552 of title 5.

(E) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect the authority of the United States to intercept a communication, and collect, retain, analyze, use, and disseminate the information obtained thereby, under a provision of law other than this subsection.

(4) APPLICATION WITH OTHER LAW.—Section 705 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 605) and chapter 119 of title 18 shall not apply to conduct authorized by and pursuant to this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 866; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title III, §306, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4880.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20107(a)	45:437(a) (1st sentence words before 9th and after 14th commas). 45:437(d)(1) (1st sentence).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §208(a) (1st sentence words before 9th and after 14th commas), 84 Stat. 974, 975. Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §208(d)(1) (1st sentence); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §6(b), 94 Stat. 1813.
20107(b)	45:437(b).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §208(b), 84 Stat. 975; restated Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, §9, 92 Stat. 2462; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §6(a), 94 Stat. 1813.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words "To carry out this part, the Secretary of Transportation may" are substituted for "In carrying out his functions under this subchapter, the Secretary is authorized to perform . . . to carry out the provisions of this subchapter" and "In carrying out the functions formerly vested in the Interstate Commerce Commission and transferred to the Secretary by section 1655(e)(1), (e)(2), and (e)(6)(A) of title 49, Appendix, the Secretary is authorized to perform any act authorized in subsection (a) of this section . . . to carry out such transferred functions" to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (2), the word "entity" is substituted for "bodies" for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b), the words "In carrying out this part" are substituted for "To carry out the Secretary's responsibilities under this subchapter and under the functions transferred by section 1655(e)(1), (e)(2), and (e)(6)(A) of title 49, Appendix" to eliminate unnecessary words. The word "way" is substituted for "manner" for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word "examine" is omitted as being in-

cluded in “inspect”. The word “considered” is omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-432 added subsec. (c).

SAFETY INSPECTIONS IN MEXICO

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, § 416, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4890, as amended by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11316(j)(8), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1678, provided that: “Mechanical and brake inspections of rail cars performed in Mexico shall not be treated as satisfying United States rail safety laws or regulations unless the Secretary certifies that—

“(1) such inspections are being performed under regulations and standards equivalent to those applicable in the United States;

“(2) the inspections are being performed by employees that have received training similar to the training received by similar railroad employees in the United States;

“(3) inspection records that are required to be available to the crewmembers on board the train, including air slips and blue cards, are maintained in both English and Spanish, and such records are available to the Federal Railroad Administration for review; and

“(4) the Federal Railroad Administration is permitted to perform onsite inspections for the purpose of ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section.”

[For definition of “railroad”, as used in section 416 of Pub. L. 110-432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

§ 20108. Research, development, testing, and training

(a) GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall carry out, as necessary, research, development, testing, evaluation, and training for every area of railroad safety.

(b) CONTRACTS.—To carry out this part, the Secretary may make contracts for, and carry out, research, development, testing, evaluation, and training (particularly for those areas of railroad safety found to need prompt attention).

(c) AMOUNTS FROM NON-GOVERNMENT SOURCES FOR TRAINING SAFETY EMPLOYEES.—The Secretary may request, receive, and expend amounts received from non-United States Government sources for expenses incurred in training safety employees of private industry, State and local authorities, or other public authorities, except State rail safety inspectors participating in training under section 20105 of this title.

(d) FACILITIES.—The Secretary may erect, alter, and repair buildings and make other public improvements to carry out necessary railroad research, safety, and training activities at the Transportation Technology Center in Pueblo, Colorado.

(e) OFFSETTING COLLECTIONS.—The Secretary may collect fees or rents from facility users to offset appropriated amounts for the cost of providing facilities or research, development, testing, training, or other services, including long-term sustenance of the on-site physical plant.

(f) REVOLVING FUND.—Amounts appropriated to carry out subsection (d) and all fees and rents collected pursuant to subsection (e) shall be

credited to a revolving fund and remain available until expended. The Secretary may use such fees and rents for operation, maintenance, repair, or improvement of the Transportation Technology Center.

(g) LEASES AND CONTRACTS.—Notwithstanding section 1302 of title 40, the Secretary may lease to others or enter into contracts for terms of up to 20 years, for such consideration and subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines to be in the best interests of the Government of the United States, for the operation, maintenance, repair, and improvement of the Transportation Technology Center.

(h) PROPERTY AND CASUALTY LOSS INSURANCE.—The Secretary may allow its lessees and contractors to purchase property and casualty loss insurance for its assets and activities at the Transportation Technology Center to mitigate the lessee's or contractor's risk associated with operating a facility.

(i) ENERGY PROJECTS.—Notwithstanding section 1341 of title 31, the Secretary may enter into contracts or agreements, or commit to obligations in connection with third-party contracts or agreements, including contingent liability for the purchase of electric power in connection with such contracts or agreements, for terms not to exceed 20 years, to enable the use of the land at the Transportation Technology Center for projects to produce energy from renewable sources.

(j) RAIL RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CENTER OF EXCELLENCE.—

(1) CENTER OF EXCELLENCE.—The Secretary shall award grants to establish and maintain a center of excellence to advance research and development that improves the safety, efficiency, and reliability of passenger and freight rail transportation.

(2) ELIGIBILITY.—An institution of higher education (as defined in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001)) or a consortium of nonprofit institutions of higher education shall be eligible to receive a grant from the center established pursuant to paragraph (1).

(3) SELECTION CRITERIA.—In awarding a grant under this subsection, the Secretary shall—

(A) give preference to applicants with strong past performance related to rail research, education, and workforce development activities;

(B) consider the extent to which the applicant would involve public and private sector passenger and freight railroad operators; and

(C) consider the regional and national impacts of the applicant's proposal.

(4) USE OF FUNDS.—Grant funds awarded pursuant to this subsection shall be used for basic and applied research, evaluation, education, workforce development, and training efforts related to safety, project delivery, efficiency, reliability, resiliency, and sustainability of urban commuter, intercity high-speed, and freight rail transportation, to include advances in rolling stock, advanced positive train control, human factors, rail infrastructure, shared corridors, grade crossing safety, inspection technology, remote sensing, rail systems maintenance, network resiliency,

operational reliability, energy efficiency, and other advanced technologies.

(5) **FEDERAL SHARE.**—The Federal share of a grant awarded under this subsection shall be 50 percent of the cost of establishing and operating the center of excellence and related research activities carried out by the grant recipient.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 867; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §§22412, 22413, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 743, 744.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20108(a)	45:431(a) (1st sentence cl. (2)).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §§202(a) (1st sentence cl. (2)), 208(a) (1st sentence words before 3d comma and between 9th–14th commas), 84 Stat. 971, 974.
20108(b)	45:437(a) (1st sentence words before 3d comma and between 9th–14th commas). 45:437(d)(1) (1st sentence).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §208(d)(1) (1st sentence); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §6(b), 94 Stat. 1813.
20108(c)	45:444(a) (last sentence).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §214(a) (last sentence); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §2, 94 Stat. 1811; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1195, 95 Stat. 702; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §703, 96 Stat. 2580; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §2, 102 Stat. 624; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101–508, §10501(b), 104 Stat. 1388–400; restated Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §12, 106 Stat. 980.

In subsection (b), the words “To carry out this part, the Secretary may” are substituted for “In carrying out his functions under this subchapter, the Secretary is authorized to perform such acts including, but not limited to . . . as he deems necessary to carry out the provisions of this subchapter” and “In carrying out the functions formerly vested in the Interstate Commerce Commission and transferred to the Secretary by section 1655(e)(1), (e)(2), and (e)(6)(A) of title 49, Appendix, the Secretary is authorized to perform any act authorized in subsection (a) of this section that he considers necessary to carry out such transferred functions, including, but not limited to” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsecs. (d) to (i). Pub. L. 117–58, §22412, added subsecs. (d) to (i).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 117–58, §22413, added subsec. (j).

§ 20109. Employee protections

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—A railroad carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce, a contractor or a subcontractor of such a railroad carrier, or an officer or employee of such a railroad carrier, may not discharge, demote, suspend, reprimand, or in any other way discriminate against an employee if such discrimination is due, in whole or in part, to the employee’s lawful, good faith act done, or perceived by the employer to have been done or about to be done—

(1) to provide information, directly cause information to be provided, or otherwise di-

rectly assist in any investigation regarding any conduct which the employee reasonably believes constitutes a violation of any Federal law, rule, or regulation relating to railroad safety or security, or gross fraud, waste, or abuse of Federal grants or other public funds intended to be used for railroad safety or security, if the information or assistance is provided to or an investigation stemming from the provided information is conducted by—

(A) a Federal, State, or local regulatory or law enforcement agency (including an office of the Inspector General under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.; Public Law 95–452);

(B) any Member of Congress, any committee of Congress, or the Government Accountability Office; or

(C) a person with supervisory authority over the employee or such other person who has the authority to investigate, discover, or terminate the misconduct;

(2) to refuse to violate or assist in the violation of any Federal law, rule, or regulation relating to railroad safety or security;

(3) to file a complaint, or directly cause to be brought a proceeding related to the enforcement of this part or, as applicable to railroad safety or security, chapter 51 or 57 of this title, or to testify in that proceeding;

(4) to notify, or attempt to notify, the railroad carrier or the Secretary of Transportation of a work-related personal injury or work-related illness of an employee;

(5) to cooperate with a safety or security investigation by the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Homeland Security, or the National Transportation Safety Board;

(6) to furnish information to the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the National Transportation Safety Board, or any Federal, State, or local regulatory or law enforcement agency as to the facts relating to any accident or incident resulting in injury or death to an individual or damage to property occurring in connection with railroad transportation; or

(7) to accurately report hours on duty pursuant to chapter 211.

(b) **HAZARDOUS SAFETY OR SECURITY CONDITIONS.**—(1) A railroad carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce, or an officer or employee of such a railroad carrier, shall not discharge, demote, suspend, reprimand, or in any other way discriminate against an employee for—

(A) reporting, in good faith, a hazardous safety or security condition;

(B) refusing to work when confronted by a hazardous safety or security condition related to the performance of the employee’s duties, if the conditions described in paragraph (2) exist; or

(C) refusing to authorize the use of any safety-related equipment, track, or structures, if the employee is responsible for the inspection or repair of the equipment, track, or structures, when the employee believes that the equipment, track, or structures are in a hazardous safety or security condition, if the conditions described in paragraph (2) exist.

(2) A refusal is protected under paragraph (1)(B) and (C) if—

(A) the refusal is made in good faith and no reasonable alternative to the refusal is available to the employee;

(B) a reasonable individual in the circumstances then confronting the employee would conclude that—

(i) the hazardous condition presents an imminent danger of death or serious injury; and

(ii) the urgency of the situation does not allow sufficient time to eliminate the danger without such refusal; and

(C) the employee, where possible, has notified the railroad carrier of the existence of the hazardous condition and the intention not to perform further work, or not to authorize the use of the hazardous equipment, track, or structures, unless the condition is corrected immediately or the equipment, track, or structures are repaired properly or replaced.

(3) In this subsection, only paragraph (1)(A) shall apply to security personnel employed by a railroad carrier to protect individuals and property transported by railroad.

(c) PROMPT MEDICAL ATTENTION.—

(1) PROHIBITION.—A railroad carrier or person covered under this section may not deny, delay, or interfere with the medical or first aid treatment of an employee who is injured during the course of employment. If transportation to a hospital is requested by an employee who is injured during the course of employment, the railroad shall promptly arrange to have the injured employee transported to the nearest hospital where the employee can receive safe and appropriate medical care.

(2) DISCIPLINE.—A railroad carrier or person covered under this section may not discipline, or threaten discipline to, an employee for requesting medical or first aid treatment, or for following orders or a treatment plan of a treating physician, except that a railroad carrier's refusal to permit an employee to return to work following medical treatment shall not be considered a violation of this section if the refusal is pursuant to Federal Railroad Administration medical standards for fitness of duty or, if there are no pertinent Federal Railroad Administration standards, a carrier's medical standards for fitness for duty. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "discipline" means to bring charges against a person in a disciplinary proceeding, suspend, terminate, place on probation, or make note of reprimand on an employee's record.

(d) ENFORCEMENT ACTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An employee who alleges discharge, discipline, or other discrimination in violation of subsection (a), (b), or (c) of this section, may seek relief in accordance with the provisions of this section, with any petition or other request for relief under this section to be initiated by filing a complaint with the Secretary of Labor.

(2) PROCEDURE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any action under paragraph (1) shall be governed under the rules and procedures set forth in section 42121(b), including:

(i) BURDENS OF PROOF.—Any action brought under (d)(1)¹ shall be governed by the legal burdens of proof set forth in section 42121(b).

(ii) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—An action under paragraph (1) shall be commenced not later than 180 days after the date on which the alleged violation of subsection (a), (b), or (c) of this section occurs.

(iii) CIVIL ACTIONS TO ENFORCE.—If a person fails to comply with an order issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the procedures in section 42121(b), the Secretary of Labor may bring a civil action to enforce the order in the district court of the United States for the judicial district in which the violation occurred, as set forth in 42121.²

(B) EXCEPTION.—Notification made under section 42121(b)(1) shall be made to the person named in the complaint and the person's employer.

(3) DE NOVO REVIEW.—With respect to a complaint under paragraph (1), if the Secretary of Labor has not issued a final decision within 210 days after the filing of the complaint and if the delay is not due to the bad faith of the employee, the employee may bring an original action at law or equity for de novo review in the appropriate district court of the United States, which shall have jurisdiction over such an action without regard to the amount in controversy, and which action shall, at the request of either party to such action, be tried by the court with a jury.

(4) APPEALS.—Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued pursuant to the procedures in section 42121(b),³ may obtain review of the order in the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which the violation, with respect to which the order was issued, allegedly occurred or the circuit in which the complainant resided on the date of such violation. The petition for review must be filed not later than 60 days after the date of the issuance of the final order of the Secretary of Labor. The review shall conform to chapter 7 of title 5. The commencement of proceedings under this paragraph shall not, unless ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the order.

(e) REMEDIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An employee prevailing in any action under subsection (d) shall be entitled to all relief necessary to make the employee whole.

(2) DAMAGES.—Relief in an action under subsection (d) (including an action described in subsection (d)(3)) shall include—

(A) reinstatement with the same seniority status that the employee would have had, but for the discrimination;

(B) any backpay, with interest; and

(C) compensatory damages, including compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the discrimination, including litigation costs, expert witness fees, and reasonable attorney fees.

¹ So in original. Probably should be preceded by "subsection".

² So in original. Probably should be preceded by "section".

³ So in original. The comma probably should not appear.

(3) POSSIBLE RELIEF.—Relief in any action under subsection (d) may include punitive damages in an amount not to exceed \$250,000.

(f) ELECTION OF REMEDIES.—An employee may not seek protection under both this section and another provision of law for the same allegedly unlawful act of the railroad carrier.

(g) NO PREEMPTION.—Nothing in this section preempts or diminishes any other safeguards against discrimination, demotion, discharge, suspension, threats, harassment, reprimand, retaliation, or any other manner of discrimination provided by Federal or State law.

(h) RIGHTS RETAINED BY EMPLOYEE.—Nothing in this section shall be deemed to diminish the rights, privileges, or remedies of any employee under any Federal or State law or under any collective bargaining agreement. The rights and remedies in this section may not be waived by any agreement, policy, form, or condition of employment.

(i) DISCLOSURE OF IDENTITY.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, or with the written consent of the employee, the Secretary of Transportation or the Secretary of Homeland Security may not disclose the name of an employee of a railroad carrier who has provided information about an alleged violation of this part or, as applicable to railroad safety or security, chapter 51 or 57 of this title, or a regulation prescribed or order issued under any of those provisions.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation or the Secretary of Homeland Security shall disclose to the Attorney General the name of an employee described in paragraph (1) if the matter is referred to the Attorney General for enforcement. The Secretary making such disclosures shall provide reasonable advance notice to the affected employee if disclosure of that person's identity or identifying information is to occur.

(j) PROCESS FOR REPORTING SECURITY PROBLEMS TO THE DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCESS.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall establish through regulations, after an opportunity for notice and comment, a process by which any person may report to the Secretary of Homeland Security regarding railroad security problems, deficiencies, or vulnerabilities.

(2) ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT.—If a report submitted under paragraph (1) identifies the person making the report, the Secretary of Homeland Security shall respond promptly to such person and acknowledge receipt of the report.

(3) STEPS TO ADDRESS PROBLEM.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall review and consider the information provided in any report submitted under paragraph (1) and shall take appropriate steps to address any problems or deficiencies identified.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 867; Pub. L. 110–53, title XV, §1521, Aug. 3, 2007, 121 Stat. 444; Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title IV, §419, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4892.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20109(a)	45:441(a).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §212(a)–(c)(1), (d); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §10, 94 Stat. 1815.
	45:441(e).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §212(e); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §10, 94 Stat. 1815; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §5(b), 106 Stat. 975.
20109(b)	45:441(b).	
20109(c)	45:441(c)(1).	
	45:441(c)(2).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §212(c)(2); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §10, 94 Stat. 1815; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §5(a), 102 Stat. 627.
20109(d)	45:441(d).	
20109(e)	45:441(e).	
	45:441(f).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §212(f); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §5(b), 102 Stat. 627.

In subsections (a) and (b), the words “railroad carrier” are substituted for “common carrier by railroad” because of the definition of “railroad carrier” in section 20102 of the revised title.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “under or” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1)(B), before subclause (i), the words “the hazardous condition is of such a nature that” are omitted as surplus. The word “individual” is substituted for “person” as being more appropriate. In subclause (ii), the words “resort to” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1)(C), the words “his apprehension of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “by a carrier . . . transported by railroad” are substituted for “by a railroad . . . transported by such railroad” for consistency in the revised title.

Subsection (d) is substituted for 45:441(d) for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (e)(2) is substituted for 45:441(f)(2) to eliminate unnecessary words.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Inspector General Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(A), is Pub. L. 95–452, Oct. 12, 1978, 92 Stat. 1101, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(a)(2), added subsec. (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(a)(1), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(b)(1)(A), substituted “(a), (b), or (c)” for “(a) or (b)”.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(b)(1)(B), substituted “(d)(1)” for “(c)(1)”.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(b)(1)(C), substituted “(a), (b), or (c)” for “(a) or (b)”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(a)(1), redesignated subsec. (d) as (e). Former subsec. (e) redesignated (f).

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(b)(2)(A), substituted “(d)” for “(c)”.

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(b)(2)(B), (C), substituted “(d)” for “(c)” and “(d)(3)” for “(c)(3)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(b)(2)(D), substituted “(d)” for “(c)”.

Subsecs. (f) to (j). Pub. L. 110–432, §419(a)(1), redesignated subsecs. (e) to (i) as (f) to (j), respectively.

2007—Pub. L. 110–53 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section consisted of subsecs. (a) to (e)

relating to prohibition against discharge or discrimination for filing of complaints or testifying, prohibition against discharge or discrimination for refusal to work because of hazardous conditions, dispute resolution, election of remedies, and nondisclosure of identity of employee who had provided information regarding a violation.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

CRITICAL INCIDENT STRESS PLANS

Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22424, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 752, provided that: “The Secretary [of Transportation] shall amend part 272 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, to the extent necessary to ensure that—

“(1) the coverage of a critical incident stress plan under section 272.7 of such part includes employees of commuter railroads and intercity passenger railroads (as such terms are defined in section 272.9 of such part), including employees who directly interact with passengers; and

“(2) an assault against an employee requiring medical attention is included in the definition of critical incident under section 272.9 of such part.”

Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title IV, § 410, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4887, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Health and Human Services, as appropriate, shall require each Class I railroad carrier, each intercity passenger railroad carrier, and each commuter railroad carrier to develop and submit for approval to the Secretary a critical incident stress plan that provides for debriefing, counseling, guidance, and other appropriate support services to be offered to an employee affected by a critical incident.

“(b) PLAN REQUIREMENTS.—Each such plan shall include provisions for—

“(1) relieving an employee who was involved in a critical incident of his or her duties for the balance of the duty tour, following any actions necessary for the safety of persons and contemporaneous documentation of the incident;

“(2) upon the employee’s request, relieving an employee who witnessed a critical incident of his or her duties following any actions necessary for the safety of persons and contemporaneous documentation of the incident; and

“(3) providing such leave from normal duties as may be necessary and reasonable to receive preventive services, treatment, or both, related to the incident.

“(c) SECRETARY TO DEFINE WHAT CONSTITUTES A CRITICAL INCIDENT.—Within 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding to define the term ‘critical incident’ for the purposes of this section.”

[For definitions of “railroad carrier” and “Secretary”, as used in section 410 of Pub. L. 110–432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110–432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

§ 20110. Effect on employee qualifications and collective bargaining

This chapter does not—

(1) authorize the Secretary of Transportation to prescribe regulations and issue orders related to qualifications of employees, except qualifications specifically related to safety; or

(2) prohibit the bargaining representatives of railroad carriers and their employees from making collective bargaining agreements under the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 151 et seq.), including agreements related to qualifications of employees, that are not inconsistent with regulations prescribed and orders issued under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103–272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 868.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20110	45:431(a) (2d, last sentences).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, § 202(a) (2d, last sentences), 84 Stat. 971.

In clause (2), the words “railroad carriers” are substituted for “common carriers” for consistency in this part.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Railway Labor Act, referred to in par. (2), is act May 20, 1926, ch. 347, 44 Stat. 577, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 8 (§ 151 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 151 of Title 45 and Tables.

§ 20111. Enforcement by the Secretary of Transportation

(a) EXCLUSIVE AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation has exclusive authority—

(1) to impose and compromise a civil penalty for a violation of a railroad safety regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary;

(2) except as provided in section 20113 of this title, to request an injunction for a violation of a railroad safety regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary; and

(3) to recommend appropriate action be taken under section 20112(a) of this title.

(b) COMPLIANCE ORDERS.—The Secretary may issue an order directing compliance with this part or with a railroad safety regulation prescribed or order issued under this part.

(c) ORDERS PROHIBITING INDIVIDUALS FROM PERFORMING SAFETY-SENSITIVE FUNCTIONS.—

(1) If an individual’s violation of this part, chapter 51 of this title, or a regulation prescribed, or an order issued, by the Secretary under this part or chapter 51 of this title is shown to make that individual unfit for the performance of safety-sensitive functions, the Secretary, after providing notice and an opportunity for a hearing, may issue an order prohibiting the individual from performing safety-sensitive functions in the railroad industry for a specified period of time or until specified conditions are met.

(2) This subsection does not affect the Secretary’s authority under section 20104 of this title to act on an emergency basis.

(d) REGULATIONS REQUIRING REPORTING OF REMEDIAL ACTIONS.—(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to require that a railroad carrier notified by the Secretary that imposition of a civil penalty will be recommended for a failure to comply with this part, chapter 51 or 57 of this title, or a regulation prescribed or order issued under any of those provisions, shall report to the Secretary, not later than the 30th day after the end of the month in which the notification is received—

(A) actions taken to remedy the failure; or

(B) if appropriate remedial actions cannot be taken by that 30th day, an explanation of the reasons for the delay.

(2) The Secretary—

(A) not later than June 3, 1993, shall issue a notice of a regulatory proceeding for proposed regulations to carry out this subsection; and

(B) not later than September 3, 1994, shall prescribe final regulations to carry out this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 868; Pub. L. 103-440, title II, §205, Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4620; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title III, §305, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4879.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20111(a)	45:435(a) (last sentence).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §206(a) (last sentence), 84 Stat. 973; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §28(a)(4), 104 Stat. 3276.
20111(b)	45:437(a) (2d sentence).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §208(a) (2d sentence); added Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §206, 88 Stat. 2166; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §8, 102 Stat. 628.
	45:437(d)(1) (last sentence).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §208(d)(1) (last sentence); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §6(b), 94 Stat. 1814.
20111(c)	45:438(f).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §209(f); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §3(a)(4), 102 Stat. 625.
20111(d)	45:437 (note).	Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §3, 106 Stat. 972.

In this section, the word “impose” is substituted for “assess” for consistency.

In subsection (b), the word “further” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “this part, chapter 51 or 57 of this title” are substituted for “the Federal railroad safety laws, as such term is defined in section 441(e) of this title” because 45:441(e) is not restated as a definition.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-432 amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “If an individual’s violation of this chapter or any of the laws transferred to the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Transportation by subsection (e)(1), (2), and (6)(A) of section 6 of the Department of Transportation Act, as in effect on June 1, 1994, or a regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary under this chapter is shown to make that individual unfit for the performance of safety-sensitive functions, the Secretary, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, may issue an order prohibiting the individual from performing safety-sensitive functions in the railroad industry for a specified period of time or until specified conditions are met. This subsection does not affect the Secretary’s authority under section 20104 of this title to act on an emergency basis.”

1994—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-440 inserted “this chapter or any of the laws transferred to the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Transportation by subsection (e)(1), (2), and (6)(A) of section 6 of the Department of Transportation Act, as in effect on June 1, 1994, or” after “individual’s violation of”.

§ 20112. Enforcement by the Attorney General

(a) CIVIL ACTIONS.—At the request of the Secretary of Transportation, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in a district court of the United States—

(1) to enjoin a violation of, or to enforce, this part, except for section 20109 of this title, or a railroad safety regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary;

(2) to collect a civil penalty imposed or an amount agreed on in compromise under section 21301, 21302, or 21303 of this title; or

(3) to enforce a subpoena, request for admissions, request for production of documents or other tangible things, or request for testimony by deposition issued by the Secretary under this part.

(b) VENUE.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, a civil action under this section may be brought in the judicial district in which the violation occurred or the defendant has its principal executive office. If an action to collect a penalty is against an individual, the action also may be brought in the judicial district in which the individual resides.

(2) A civil action to enforce a subpoena issued by the Secretary or a compliance order issued under section 20111(b) of this title may be brought in the judicial district in which the defendant resides, does business, or is found.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 869; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title III, §309, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4882.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20112(a)	45:437(a) (last sentence related to authority to bring actions).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §208(a) (last sentence); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §8, 102 Stat. 628.
	45:437(d)(2).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §208(d)(2); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §6(b), 94 Stat. 1814.
	45:438(c) (4th sentence related to authority to bring actions).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §209(c) (4th sentence), 84 Stat. 975; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §8(a), 94 Stat. 1814; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §3(a)(3)(A), (B), 102 Stat. 624.
	45:439(a) (related to actions by Attorney General).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §210(a) (related to actions by Attorney General), 84 Stat. 975; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §9(a), 94 Stat. 1814; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §28(f), 104 Stat. 3277.
20112(b)(1) ..	45:438(c) (4th sentence related to venue).	
	45:439(c) (related to actions by Attorney General).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §210(c) (related to actions by Attorney General); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §9(b), 94 Stat. 1815.
20112(b)(2) ..	45:437(a) (last sentence related to venue).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “At the request of the Secretary of Transportation” are substituted for “at the request of the Secretary” in 45:439(a), and are made applicable to all of the source provisions restated in this subsection, for clarity and consistency. The words “at the request of the Secretary” in 45:439(a) are interpreted and restated to mean that the Secretary’s request is to the Attorney General rather than to the district court. See H.R. Rept. No. 91-1194, 91st Cong., 2d Sess., p. 20 (1970). The words “the Attorney General may bring a civil action in a district court of the United States” are substituted for “such district court shall have jurisdiction, upon petition by the Attorney General” in 45:437(a) (last sen-

tence), “The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction, upon petition by the Attorney General” in 45:437(d)(2), and “The United States district court shall . . . upon petition by the Attorney General on behalf of the United States . . . have jurisdiction” in 45:439(a) for clarity and consistency. It is not necessary to restate that the district court has jurisdiction because of 28:1331 and 1345. See also the statement of Senator Prouty in 115 Cong. Rec. 40205 (1969) explaining that similar language in section 110 of S. 1933, 91st Cong., 1st Sess. (the derivative source for 45:439) would grant the Attorney General the power to seek injunctions. Clauses (1)–(3) are substituted for the source provisions to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (1), the words “subject to the provisions of rules 65(a) and (b) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure” in 45:439(a) are omitted as surplus because the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.) apply in the district court unless otherwise provided. In clause (2), the words “or an amount agreed on in compromise” are added for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1), the text of 45:439(c) (words before 1st comma) is omitted because it applies only to actions brought by a State authority. See discussion of the cross-reference in the note for section 20113(c) of the revised title. The last sentence is substituted for “in which the individual resides” in 45:438(c) because of the restatement.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “compliance order issued under section 20111(b) of this title” are substituted for “order, or directive” because the latter words are interpreted as referring to “orders directing compliance” in 45:437(a) (2d sentence), restated in section 20111(b).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110–432, §309(1), inserted “this part, except for section 20109 of this title, or” after “enforce.”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110–432, §309(2), substituted “21301, 21302, or 21303” for “21301”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 110–432, §309(3), (4), substituted “subpoena, request for admissions, request for production of documents or other tangible things, or request for testimony by deposition” for “subpena” and “part.” for “chapter.”

§ 20113. Enforcement by the States

(a) **INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.**—If the Secretary of Transportation does not begin a civil action under section 20112 of this title to enjoin the violation of a railroad safety regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary not later than 15 days after the date the Secretary receives notice of the violation and a request from a State authority participating in investigative and surveillance activities under section 20105 of this title that the action be brought, the authority may bring a civil action in a district court of the United States to enjoin the violation. This subsection does not apply if the Secretary makes an affirmative written finding that the violation did not occur or that the action is not necessary because of other enforcement action taken by the Secretary related to the violation.

(b) **IMPOSITION AND COLLECTION OF CIVIL PENALTIES.**—If the Secretary does not impose the applicable civil penalty for a violation of a railroad safety regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary not later than 60 days after the date of receiving notice from a State authority participating in investigative and surveillance activities under section 20105 of this title, the

authority may bring a civil action in a district court of the United States to impose and collect the penalty. This paragraph does not apply if the Secretary makes an affirmative written finding that the violation did not occur.

(c) **VENUE.**—A civil action under this section may be brought in the judicial district in which the violation occurred or the defendant has its principal executive office. However, a State authority may not bring an action under this section outside the State.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 869.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20113(a)	45:436(b)(1) (related to authority to bring actions), (2). 45:439(a) (related to actions by States).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §207(b), (c), 84 Stat. 974; Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95–574, §8, 92 Stat. 2461; restated Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §5, 94 Stat. 1812. Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §210(a) (related to actions by States), 84 Stat. 975; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §9(a), 94 Stat. 1814; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–615, §28(f), 104 Stat. 3277.
20113(b)	45:436(a)(1) (related to authority to bring actions), (2).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §207(a), 84 Stat. 974; Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95–574, §8, 92 Stat. 2461; restated Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §5, 94 Stat. 1812; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–615, §28(e), 104 Stat. 3277.
20113(c)	45:436(a)(1) (related to venue), (b)(1) (related to venue), (c). 45:439(c) (related to actions by States).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §210(c) (related to actions by States); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §9(b), 94 Stat. 1815.

In subsection (a), the language about jurisdiction in 45:439(a) (related to actions by States) is omitted for the reasons explained in the revision note for section 20112(a) of the revised title.

In subsection (b), the word “impose” is substituted for “assess” for consistency. The words “the authority may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States” are substituted for “agency may apply to the United States district court” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “included in or made applicable to such rule, regulation, order, or standard” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the reference to “section 207(d)” in section 210(c) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (Public Law 91–458, 84 Stat. 971), as added by section 9(b) of the Federal Railroad Safety Authorization Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–423, 94 Stat. 1815), is assumed to have been intended as a reference to section 207(c). The Federal Railroad Safety Authorization Act of 1980 was derived from S. 2730, which in turn was derived from H.R. 7104. See 126 Cong. Rec. 26535 (1980). Section 207(d) in an earlier version of H.R. 7104 was redesignated as section 207(c) during the legislative process and no section 207(d) was enacted. See H.R. Rept. No. 96–1025, 96th Cong., 2d Sess., pp. 14, 15 (1980).

§ 20114. Judicial procedures

(a) **CRIMINAL CONTEMPT.**—In a trial for criminal contempt for violating an injunction or restraining order issued under this chapter, the violation of which is also a violation of this chapter, the defendant may demand a jury trial. The defendant shall be tried as provided in rule

42(b) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure (18 App. U.S.C.).

(b) SUBPENAS FOR WITNESSES.—A subpoena for a witness required to attend a district court of the United States in an action brought under this chapter may be served in any judicial district.

(c) REVIEW OF AGENCY ACTION.—Except as provided in section 20104(c) of this title, a proceeding to review a final action of the Secretary of Transportation under this part or, as applicable to railroad safety, chapter 51 or 57 of this title shall be brought in the appropriate court of appeals as provided in chapter 158 of title 28.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 870.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20114(a)	45:439(b).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §§209(d), 210(b), 84 Stat. 975, 976.
20114(b)	45:438(d).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §202(f), 84 Stat. 972; re-stated Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §5(a)(1), 106 Stat. 975.
20114(c)	45:431(f).	

In subsection (a), the words “the defendant may demand a jury trial” are substituted for “trial shall be by the court, or, upon demand of the accused, by a jury” to eliminate unnecessary words and for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b), the words “may be served in any judicial district” are substituted for “may run into any other district” for clarity.

In subsection (c), the words “a final action of the Secretary” are substituted for “Any final agency action taken by the Secretary” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “this part or, as applicable to railroad safety, chapter 51 or 57 of this title” are substituted for “this subchapter or under any of the other Federal railroad safety laws, as defined in section 441(e) of this title” because of the restatement. The words “is subject to judicial review as provided in chapter 7 of title 5” are omitted as unnecessary because 5:ch. 7 applies unless otherwise stated. The words “by and in the manner prescribed” are omitted as surplus.

§ 20115. User fees

(a) SCHEDULE OF FEES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe by regulation a schedule of fees for railroad carriers subject to this chapter. The fees—

(1) shall cover the costs of carrying out this chapter (except section 20108(a));

(2) shall be imposed fairly on the railroad carriers, in reasonable relationship to an appropriate combination of criteria such as revenue ton-miles, track miles, passenger miles, or other relevant factors; and

(3) may not be based on that part of industry revenues attributable to a railroad carrier or class of railroad carriers.

(b) COLLECTION PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall prescribe procedures to collect the fees. The Secretary may use the services of a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government or of a State or local authority to collect the fees, and may reimburse the department, agency, or instrumentality a reasonable amount for its services.

(c) COLLECTION, DEPOSIT, AND USE.—(1) The Secretary shall impose and collect fees under this section for each fiscal year before the end of the fiscal year.

(2) Fees collected under this section shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury as offsetting receipts. The fees may be used, to the extent provided in advance in an appropriation law, only to carry out this chapter.

(3) Fees prescribed under this section shall be imposed in an amount sufficient to pay for the costs of activities under this chapter. However, the total fees received for a fiscal year may not be more than 105 percent of the total amount of the appropriations for the fiscal year for activities to be financed by the fees.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—(1) Not later than 90 days after the end of each fiscal year in which fees are collected under this section, the Secretary shall report to Congress on—

(A) the amount of fees collected during that fiscal year;

(B) the impact of the fees on the financial health of the railroad industry and its competitive position relative to each competing mode of transportation; and

(C) the total cost of Government safety activities for each other competing mode of transportation, including any part of that total cost defrayed by Government user fees.

(2) Not later than 90 days after submitting a report for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to Congress recommendations for corrective legislation if the report includes a finding that—

(A) there has been an impact from the fees on the financial health of the railroad industry or its competitive position relative to each competing mode of transportation; or

(B) there is a significant difference in the burden of Government user fees on the railroad industry and other competing modes of transportation.

(e) EXPIRATION.—This section expires on September 30, 1995.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 870.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20115(a)	45:447(a)(1), (3).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §216; added Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101–508, §10501(a), 104 Stat. 1388–399.
20115(b)	45:447(a)(2).	
20115(c)	45:447(b)–(d).	
20115(d)	45:447(e).	
20115(e)	45:447(f).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “after notice and comment” are omitted as unnecessary because of 5:553.

In subsection (c), the words “beginning on March 1, 1991” are omitted as obsolete.

§ 20116. Rulemaking process

No rule or order issued by the Secretary under this part shall be effective if it incorporates by reference a code, rule, standard, requirement, or practice issued by an association or other entity that is not an agency of the Federal Government, unless—

(1) the date on which the code, rule, standard, requirement, or practice was adopted is specifically cited in the rule or order; or

(2) the code, rule, standard, requirement, or practice has been subject to notice and com-

ment under a rule or order issued under this part.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, §107(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4859; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11316(c), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1676.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 20116, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 871; amended Pub. L. 103-440, title II, §206(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4620, related to biennial safety reports prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-66, title I, §1121(g)(1), Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 724.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114-94 substituted “unless—” for “unless”, inserted par. (1) designation before “the date”, substituted “order; or” for “order, or” in par. (1), inserted par. (2) designation before “the code, rule, standard, requirement, or practice has been subject to notice and comment under a rule or order issued under this part.”, and realigned margins.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 20117. Authorization of appropriations

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation to carry out this part and to carry out responsibilities under chapter 51 as delegated or authorized by the Secretary—

- (A) \$225,000,000 for fiscal year 2009;
- (B) \$245,000,000 for fiscal year 2010;
- (C) \$266,000,000 for fiscal year 2011;
- (D) \$289,000,000 for fiscal year 2012; and
- (E) \$293,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

(2) With amounts appropriated pursuant to paragraph (1), the Secretary shall purchase Gage Restraint Measurement System vehicles and track geometry vehicles or other comparable technology as needed to assess track safety consistent with the results of the track inspection study required by section 403 of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008.

(3) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$18,000,000 for the period encompassing fiscal years 2009 through 2013 to design, develop, and construct the Facility for Underground Rail Station and Tunnel at the Transportation Technology Center in Pueblo, Colorado. The facility shall be used to test and evaluate the vulnerabilities of above-ground and underground rail tunnels to prevent accidents and incidents in such tunnels, to mitigate and remediate the consequences of any such accidents or incidents, and to provide a realistic scenario for training emergency responders.

(4) Such sums as may be necessary from the amount appropriated pursuant to paragraph (1) for each of the fiscal years 2009 through 2013 shall be made available to the Secretary for personnel in regional offices and in Washington, D.C., whose duties primarily involve rail security.

(b) GRADE CROSSING SAFETY.—Not more than \$1,000,000 may be appropriated to the Secretary for improvements in grade crossing safety, except demonstration projects under section 20134(c) of this title. Amounts appropriated under this subsection remain available until expended.

(c) RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, AUTOMATED TRACK INSPECTION, AND STATE PARTICIPATION GRANTS.—Amounts appropriated under this section for research and development, automated track inspection, and grants under section 20105(e) of this title remain available until expended.

(d) MINIMUM AVAILABLE FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—At least 50 percent of the amounts appropriated to the Secretary for a fiscal year to carry out railroad research and development programs under this chapter or another law shall be available for safety research, improved track inspection and information acquisition technology, improved railroad freight transportation, and improved railroad passenger systems.

(e) OPERATION LIFESAVER.—In addition to amounts otherwise authorized by law, there are authorized to be appropriated for railroad research and development \$300,000 for fiscal year 1995, \$500,000 for fiscal year 1996, and \$750,000 for fiscal year 1997, to support Operation Lifesaver, Inc.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 872; Pub. L. 103-440, title II, §§202, 218, Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4619, 4625; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, §3, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4850.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20117(a)(1) ..	45:444(a) (1st sentence).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §214(a) (1st sentence); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §2, 94 Stat. 1811; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1195, 95 Stat. 702; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97-468, §703, 96 Stat. 2580; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §2, 102 Stat. 624; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-508, §10501(b), 104 Stat. 1388-400; restated Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §12, 106 Stat. 980.
20117(a)(2) ..	45:435(h).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §206(h); Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-615, §28(d), 104 Stat. 3277.
20117(b)	45:445(c).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §215(c); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §20, 102 Stat. 638.
20117(c)	45:444(b).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §214(b); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §2, 94 Stat. 1811; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97-468, §703, 96 Stat. 2580; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §2, 102 Stat. 624.
20117(d)	45:442.	Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, §3, 92 Stat. 2459.

In subsection (a), references to fiscal years prior to 1993 are omitted as obsolete.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 403 of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is section 403 of Pub.

L. 110-432, which is set out as a note under section 20142 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-432 amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) authorized appropriations for fiscal years 1993 through 1998.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1)(C) to (F). Pub. L. 103-440, § 202, added subpars. (C) to (F).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-440, § 218, added subsec. (e).

§ 20118. Prohibition on public disclosure of railroad safety analysis records

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as necessary for the Secretary of Transportation or another Federal agency to enforce or carry out any provision of Federal law, any part of any record (including, but not limited to, a railroad carrier's analysis of its safety risks and its statement of the mitigation measures it has identified with which to address those risks) that the Secretary has obtained pursuant to a provision of, or regulation or order under, this chapter related to the establishment, implementation, or modification of a railroad safety risk reduction program or pilot program is exempt from the requirements of section 552 of title 5 if the record is—

(1) supplied to the Secretary pursuant to that safety risk reduction program or pilot program; or

(2) made available for inspection and copying by an officer, employee, or agent of the Secretary pursuant to that safety risk reduction program or pilot program.

(b) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), the Secretary may disclose any part of any record comprised of facts otherwise available to the public if, in the Secretary's sole discretion, the Secretary determines that disclosure would be consistent with the confidentiality needed for that safety risk reduction program or pilot program.

(c) DISCRETIONARY PROHIBITION OF DISCLOSURE.—The Secretary may prohibit the public disclosure of risk analyses or risk mitigation analyses that the Secretary has obtained under other provisions of, or regulations or orders under, this chapter if the Secretary determines that the prohibition of public disclosure is necessary to promote railroad safety.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, § 109(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4866.)

§ 20119. Study on use of certain reports and surveys

(a) STUDY.—The Federal Railroad Administration shall complete a study to evaluate whether it is in the public interest, including public safety and the legal rights of persons injured in railroad accidents, to withhold from discovery or admission into evidence in a Federal or State court proceeding for damages involving personal injury or wrongful death against a carrier any report, survey, schedule, list, or data compiled or collected for the purpose of evaluating, planning, or implementing a railroad safety risk reduction program required under this chapter, including a railroad carrier's analysis of its safety risks and its statement of the mitigation measures with which it will address those risks. In

conducting this study, the Secretary shall solicit input from the railroads, railroad non-profit employee labor organizations, railroad accident victims and their families, and the general public.

(b) AUTHORITY.—Following completion of the study required under subsection (a), the Secretary, if in the public interest, including public safety and the legal rights of persons injured in railroad accidents, may prescribe a rule subject to notice and comment to address the results of the study. Any such rule prescribed pursuant to this subsection shall not become effective until 1 year after its adoption.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, § 109(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4867.)

§ 20120. Enforcement report

(a)¹ IN GENERAL.—Beginning not later than December 31, 2009, the Secretary of Transportation shall make available to the public and publish on its public Web site an annual report that—

(1) provides a summary of railroad safety and hazardous materials compliance inspections and audits that Federal or State inspectors conducted in the prior fiscal year organized by type of alleged violation, including track, motive power and equipment, signal, grade crossing, operating practices, accident and incident reporting, and hazardous materials;

(2) provides a summary of all enforcement actions taken by the Secretary or the Federal Railroad Administration during the prior fiscal year, including—

(A) the number of civil penalties assessed;

(B) the initial amount of civil penalties assessed;

(C) the number of civil penalty cases settled;

(D) the final amount of civil penalties assessed;

(E) the difference between the initial and final amounts of civil penalties assessed;

(F) the number of administrative hearings requested and completed related to hazardous materials transportation law violations or enforcement actions against individuals;

(G) the number of cases referred to the Attorney General for civil or criminal prosecution; and

(H) the number and subject matter of all compliance orders, emergency orders, or precursor agreements;

(3) analyzes the effect of the number of inspections conducted and enforcement actions taken on the number and rate of reported accidents and incidents and railroad safety;

(4) provide² the information required by paragraphs (2) and (3)—

(A) for each Class I railroad individually; and

(B) in the aggregate for—

(i) Class II railroads;

(ii) Class III railroads;

¹ So in original. No subsec. (b) has been enacted.

² So in original. Probably should be “provides”.

- (iii) hazardous materials shippers; and
- (iv) individuals;

(5) identifies the number of locomotive engineer certification denial or revocation cases appealed to and the average length of time it took to be decided by—

(A) the Locomotive Engineer Review Board;

(B) an administrative hearing officer or administrative law judge; or

(C) the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration;

(6) provides an explanation regarding any changes in the Secretary's or the Federal Railroad Administration's enforcement programs or policies that may substantially affect the information reported; and

(7) includes any additional information that the Secretary determines is useful to improve the transparency of its enforcement program.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title III, §303(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4878; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11316(d), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1676.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114-94, §11316(d)(1), substituted “Web site” for “website” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §11316(d)(2), substituted “accident and incident reporting” for “accident and incidence reporting”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(G). Pub. L. 114-94, §11316(d)(3), inserted “and” at end.

Subsec. (a)(5)(B). Pub. L. 114-94, §11316(d)(4), substituted “administrative hearing officer or administrative law judge” for “Administrative Hearing Officer or Administrative Law Judge”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 20121. Repair and replacement of damaged track inspection equipment

The Secretary of Transportation may receive and expend cash, or receive and utilize spare parts and similar items, from non-United States Government sources to repair damages to or replace United States Government-owned automated track inspection cars and equipment as a result of third-party liability for such damages, and any amounts collected under this section shall be credited directly to the Railroad Safety and Operations account of the Federal Railroad Administration and shall remain available until expended for the repair, operation, and maintenance of automated track inspection cars and equipment in connection with the automated track inspection program.

(Added Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11413(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1688.)

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amend-

ment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

SUBCHAPTER II—PARTICULAR ASPECTS OF SAFETY

§ 20131. Restricted access to rolling equipment

The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations and issue orders that may be necessary to require that when railroad carrier employees (except train or yard crews) assigned to inspect, test, repair, or service rolling equipment have to work on, under, or between that equipment, every manually operated switch, including each crossover switch, providing access to the track on which the equipment is located is lined against movement to that track and secured by an effective locking device that can be removed only by the class or craft of employees performing the inspection, testing, repair, or service.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 872.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20131	45:431(g) (1st sentence cl. (1)).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(g) (1st sentence cl. (1)); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, §5(b), 90 Stat. 820.

The words “within 180 days after July 8, 1976” are omitted as expired.

§ 20132. Visible markers for rear cars

(a) GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations and issue orders that may be necessary to require that—

(1) the rear car of each passenger and commuter train has at least one highly visible marker that is lighted during darkness and when weather conditions restrict clear visibility; and

(2) the rear car of each freight train has highly visible markers during darkness and when weather conditions restrict clear visibility.

(b) PREEMPTION.—Notwithstanding section 20106 of this title, subsection (a) of this section does not prohibit a State from continuing in force a law, regulation, or order in effect on July 8, 1976, related to lighted markers on the rear car of a freight train except to the extent it would cause the car to be in violation of this section.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 873.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20132(a)	45:431(g) (1st sentence cls. (2), (3)).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(g) (1st sentence cls. (2), (3), last sentence); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, §5(b), 90 Stat. 820.
20132(b)	45:431(g) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “within 180 days after July 8, 1976” are omitted as expired.

§ 20133. Passenger cars

(a) **MINIMUM STANDARDS.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations establishing minimum standards for the safety of cars used by railroad carriers to transport passengers. Before prescribing such regulations, the Secretary shall consider—

- (1) the crashworthiness of the cars;
- (2) interior features (including luggage restraints, seat belts, and exposed surfaces) that may affect passenger safety;
- (3) maintenance and inspection of the cars;
- (4) emergency response procedures and equipment; and
- (5) any operating rules and conditions that directly affect safety not otherwise governed by regulations.

The Secretary may make applicable some or all of the standards established under this subsection to cars existing at the time the regulations are prescribed, as well as to new cars, and the Secretary shall explain in the rulemaking document the basis for making such standards applicable to existing cars.

(b) **INITIAL AND FINAL REGULATIONS.**—(1) The Secretary shall prescribe initial regulations under subsection (a) within 3 years after November 2, 1994. The initial regulations may exempt equipment used by tourist, historic, scenic, and excursion railroad carriers to transport passengers.

(2) The Secretary shall prescribe final regulations under subsection (a) within 5 years after November 2, 1994.

(c) **PERSONNEL.**—The Secretary may establish within the Department of Transportation 2 additional full-time equivalent positions beyond the number permitted under existing law to assist with the drafting, prescribing, and implementation of regulations under this section.

(d) **CONSULTATION.**—In prescribing regulations, issuing orders, and making amendments under this section, the Secretary may consult with Amtrak, public authorities operating railroad passenger service, other railroad carriers transporting passengers, organizations of passengers, and organizations of employees. A consultation is not subject to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), but minutes of the consultation shall be placed in the public docket of the regulatory proceeding.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 873; Pub. L. 103–440, title II, §215(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4623; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(47), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20133(a)	45:431(h)(1)(A) (1st, last sentences), (B), (4).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(h); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §14, 94 Stat. 1817; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §702(a), 96 Stat. 2579.
20133(b)	45:431(h)(1)(A) (2d, 3d sentences), (2).	
20133(c)	45:431(h)(3).	

In subsection (a), the words “within one year after January 14, 1983” and “initial” are omitted as obsolete. The text of 45:431(h)(1)(B) is omitted as executed. The

words “after a hearing in accordance with subsection (b) of this section” are omitted as surplus because of section 20103(e) of the revised title.

In subsections (b) and (c), the word “subsequent” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the word “Amtrak” is substituted for “National Railroad Passenger Corporation” for consistency in this subtitle. The word “regulatory” is substituted for “rulemaking” for consistency in the revised title.

Editorial Notes**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (d), is Pub. L. 92–463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104–287, §5(47)(A), substituted “November 2, 1994” for “the date of enactment of the Federal Railroad Safety Authorization Act of 1994”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104–287, §5(47)(B), substituted “November 2, 1994” for “such date of enactment”.

1994—Pub. L. 103–440 amended section generally, substituting present provisions for provisions requiring the Secretary to take administrative action to ensure that the construction, operation, and maintenance of passenger rail equipment maximize the safety of passengers, and providing for areas of consideration and concentration, as well as consultation with Amtrak.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EMERGENCY LIGHTING**

Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22406, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 738, provided that: “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall initiate a rulemaking to require that all rail carriers providing intercity passenger rail transportation or commuter rail passenger transportation (as such terms are defined in section 24102 of title 49, United States Code), develop and implement periodic inspection plans to ensure that passenger equipment offered for revenue service complies with the requirements under part 238 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, including ensuring that, in the event of a loss of power, there is adequate emergency lighting available to allow passengers, crew members, and first responders—

- “(1) to see and orient themselves;
- “(2) to identify obstacles;
- “(3) to safely move throughout the rail car; and
- “(4) to evacuate safely.”

PASSENGER RAIL VEHICLE OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22420, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 749, provided that:

“(a) **STUDY.**—The Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall conduct a study of the potential installation and use in new passenger rail rolling stock of passenger rail vehicle occupant protection systems that could materially improve passenger safety.

“(b) **CONSIDERATIONS.**—In conducting the study under subsection (a), the Administrator shall consider minimizing the risk of secondary collisions, including estimating the costs and benefits of the new requirements, through the use of—

- “(1) occupant restraint systems;
- “(2) air bags;
- “(3) emergency window retention systems; and
- “(4) interior designs, including seats, baggage restraints, and table configurations and attachments.

“(c) **REPORT.**—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Administrator shall—

“(1) submit a report summarizing the findings of the study conducted pursuant to subsection (a) to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives; and

“(2) publish such report on the website of the Federal Railroad Administration.

“(d) RULEMAKING.—Following the completion of the study required under subsection (a), and after considering the costs and benefits of the proposed protection systems, the Administrator may promulgate a rule that establishes standards for the use of occupant protection systems in new passenger rail rolling stock.”

§ 20134. Grade crossings and railroad rights of way

(a) GENERAL.—To the extent practicable, the Secretary of Transportation shall maintain a coordinated effort to develop and carry out solutions to the railroad grade crossing problem and measures to protect pedestrians in densely populated areas along railroad rights of way. To carry out this subsection, the Secretary may use the authority of the Secretary under this chapter and over highway, traffic, and motor vehicle safety and over highway construction. The Secretary may purchase items of nominal value and distribute them to the public without charge as part of an educational or awareness program to accomplish the purposes of this section and of any other sections of this title related to improving the safety of highway-rail crossings and to preventing trespass on railroad rights of way, and the Secretary shall prescribe guidelines for the administration of this authority.

(b) SIGNAL SYSTEMS AND OTHER DEVICES.—Not later than June 22, 1989, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations and issue orders to ensure the safe maintenance, inspection, and testing of signal systems and devices at railroad highway grade crossings.

(c) DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—(1) The Secretary shall establish demonstration projects to evaluate whether accidents and incidents involving trains would be reduced by—

(A) reflective markers installed on the road surface or on a signal post at railroad grade crossings;

(B) stop signs or yield signs installed at grade crossings; and

(C) speed bumps or rumble strips installed on the road surfaces at the approaches to grade crossings.

(2) Not later than June 22, 1990, the Secretary shall submit a report on the results of the demonstration projects to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 873; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(48), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393; Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title II, §208(c), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4876.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20134(a)	45:433(b).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, § 204(b), 84 Stat. 972.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20134(b)	45:431(q).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §§ 202(q), 215(a), (b); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §§ 20, 23, 102 Stat. 638, 639; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, § 2(4), 106 Stat. 972.
20134(c)	45:445(a), (b).	

In subsection (a), the words “In addition” are omitted as surplus. The word “maintain” is substituted for “undertake” for clarity because the effort has begun. The words “the objective of” are omitted as surplus. The words “To carry out this section, the Secretary may use” are added for clarity.

In subsection (b), the words “Not later than June 22, 1989” are substituted for “within one year after June 22, 1988” for clarity.

In subsection (c)(1), before clause (A), and (2), the word “Secretary” is substituted for “Federal Railroad Administration” for clarity and consistency in the revised title. In this restatement, the Secretary of Transportation carries out all laws. However, this subsection is based on source provisions that provide that the Federal Railroad Administration carries out the subsection. A cross-reference to this subsection has been included in 49:103 to preserve duties and powers under this subsection to the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration.

In subsection (c)(1), before clause (A), the words “and incidents” are added for consistency in this part.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–432 inserted at end “The Secretary may purchase items of nominal value and distribute them to the public without charge as part of an educational or awareness program to accomplish the purposes of this section and of any other sections of this title related to improving the safety of highway-rail crossings and to preventing trespass on railroad rights of way, and the Secretary shall prescribe guidelines for the administration of this authority.”

1996—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 104–287 substituted “Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Committee on Energy and Commerce”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

PEDESTRIAN CROSSING SAFETY

Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title II, §201, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4868, provided that: “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary shall provide guidance to railroads on strategies and methods to prevent pedestrian accidents, incidents, injuries, and fatalities at or near passenger stations, including—

“(1) providing audible warning of approaching trains to the pedestrians at railroad passenger stations;

“(2) using signs, signals, or other visual devices to warn pedestrians of approaching trains;

“(3) installing infrastructure at pedestrian crossings to improve the safety of pedestrians crossing railroad tracks;

“(4) installing fences to prohibit access to railroad tracks; and

“(5) other strategies or methods as determined by the Secretary.”

[For definitions of “crossing”, “Secretary”, and “railroad”, as used in section 201 of Pub. L. 110–432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110–432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

§ 20135. Licensing or certification of locomotive operators

(a) GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations and issue orders to establish a program requiring the licensing or certification, after one year after the program is established, of any operator of a locomotive.

(b) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—The program established under subsection (a) of this section—

(1) shall be carried out through review and approval of each railroad carrier's operator qualification standards;

(2) shall provide minimum training requirements;

(3) shall require comprehensive knowledge of applicable railroad carrier operating practices and rules;

(4) except as provided in subsection (c)(1) of this section, shall require consideration, to the extent the information is available, of the motor vehicle driving record of each individual seeking licensing or certification, including—

(A) any denial, cancellation, revocation, or suspension of a motor vehicle operator's license by a State for cause within the prior 5 years; and

(B) any conviction within the prior 5 years of an offense described in section 30304(a)(3)(A) or (B) of this title;

(5) may require, based on the individual's driving record, disqualification or the granting of a license or certification conditioned on requirements the Secretary prescribes; and

(6) shall require an individual seeking a license or certification—

(A) to request the chief driver licensing official of each State in which the individual has held a motor vehicle operator's license within the prior 5 years to provide information about the individual's driving record to the individual's employer, prospective employer, or the Secretary, as the Secretary requires; and

(B) to make the request provided for in section 30305(b)(4) of this title for information to be sent to the individual's employer, prospective employer, or the Secretary, as the Secretary requires.

(c) WAIVERS.—(1) The Secretary shall prescribe standards and establish procedures for waiving subsection (b)(4) of this section for an individual or class of individuals who the Secretary decides are not currently unfit to operate a locomotive. However, the Secretary may waive subsection (b)(4) for an individual or class of individuals with a conviction, cancellation, revocation, or suspension described in paragraph (2)(A) or (B) of this subsection only if the individual or class, after the conviction, cancellation, revocation, or suspension, successfully completes a rehabilitation program established by a railroad carrier or approved by the Secretary.

(2) If an individual, after the conviction, cancellation, revocation, or suspension, successfully completes a rehabilitation program established by a railroad carrier or approved by the Secretary, the individual may not be denied a license or certification under subsection (b)(4) of this section because of—

(A) a conviction for operating a motor vehicle when under the influence of, or impaired by, alcohol or a controlled substance; or

(B) the cancellation, revocation, or suspension of the individual's motor vehicle operator's license for operating a motor vehicle when under the influence of, or impaired by, alcohol or a controlled substance.

(d) OPPORTUNITY FOR HEARING.—An individual denied a license or certification or whose license or certification is conditioned on requirements prescribed under subsection (b)(4) of this section shall be entitled to a hearing under section 20103(e) of this title to decide whether the license has been properly denied or conditioned.

(e) OPPORTUNITY TO EXAMINE AND COMMENT ON INFORMATION.—The Secretary, employer, or prospective employer, as appropriate, shall make information obtained under subsection (b)(6) of this section available to the individual. The individual shall be given an opportunity to comment in writing about the information. Any comment shall be included in any record or file maintained by the Secretary, employer, or prospective employer that contains information to which the comment is related.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 874.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20135(a)	45:431(i)(1).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(i); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §§4(a), 7(b), 102 Stat. 625, 628; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §2(1), 106 Stat. 972.
20135(b)	45:431(i)(2).	
20135(c)(1) ..	45:431(i)(4).	
20135(c)(2) ..	45:431(i)(6).	
20135(d)	45:431(i)(5).	
20135(e)	45:431(i)(3).	

In subsection (a), the words “within 12 months after June 22, 1988” are omitted as executed. The words “including any locomotive engineer” are omitted as surplus. The words “after one year after” are substituted for “after the expiration of 12 months following” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(5), the word “requirements” is substituted for “terms” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “In establishing the program under this subsection” are omitted as surplus.

§ 20136. Automatic train control and related systems

The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations and issue orders to require that—

(1) an individual performing a test of an automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus required by the Secretary to be performed before entering territory where the apparatus will be used shall certify in writing that the test was performed properly; and

(2) the certification required under clause (1) of this section shall be maintained in the same way and place as the daily inspection report for the locomotive.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 875; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(19), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20136	45:431(j).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(j); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §9, 102 Stat. 628.

The words “Within 90 days after June 22, 1988” are omitted as expired.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:20136(2) to correct an error in the codification enacted by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 875).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1994—Par. (2). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “section” for “subsection”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

§ 20137. Event recorders

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, “event recorder” means a device that—

(1) records train speed, hot box detection, throttle position, brake application, brake operations, and any other function the Secretary of Transportation considers necessary to record to assist in monitoring the safety of train operation, such as time and signal indication; and

(2) is designed to resist tampering.

(b) REGULATIONS AND ORDERS.—Not later than December 22, 1989, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations and issue orders that may be necessary to enhance safety by requiring that a train be equipped with an event recorder not later than one year after the regulations are prescribed and the orders are issued. However, if the Secretary finds it is impracticable to equip trains within that one-year period, the Secretary may extend the period to a date that is not later than 18 months after the regulations are prescribed and the orders are issued.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 875.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20137	45:431(m).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(m); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §10, 102 Stat. 629.

In subsection (b), the words “Not later than December 22, 1989” are substituted for “within 18 months after June 22, 1988” for clarity. The words “may extend the period to a date that is not later than 18 months after the regulations are prescribed and the orders are issued” are substituted for “may extend the deadline for compliance with such requirement, but in no event shall such deadline be extended past 18 months after such rules, regulations, orders, and standards are issued” to eliminate unnecessary words.

§ 20138. Tampering with safety and operational monitoring devices

(a) GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations and issue orders to prohibit the willful tampering with, or disabling of, any specified railroad safety or operational monitoring device.

(b) PENALTIES.—(1) A railroad carrier operating a train on which a safety or operational monitoring device is tampered with or disabled in violation of a regulation prescribed or order issued under subsection (a) of this section is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty under section 21301 of this title.

(2) An individual tampering with or disabling a safety or operational monitoring device in violation of a regulation prescribed or order issued under subsection (a) of this section, or knowingly operating or allowing to be operated a train on which such a device has been tampered with or disabled, is liable for penalties established by the Secretary. The penalties may include—

(A) a civil penalty under section 21301 of this title;

(B) suspension from work; and

(C) suspension or loss of a license or certification issued under section 20135 of this title.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 876.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20138	45:431(o).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(o); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §21, 102 Stat. 638; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §2(3), 106 Stat. 972.

In subsection (a), the words “within 90 days after June 22, 1988” are omitted as expired.

In subsection (b), the words “by another person” are omitted as surplus.

§ 20139. Maintenance-of-way operations on railroad bridges

Not later than June 22, 1989, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations and issue orders for the safety of maintenance-of-way employees on railroad bridges. The Secretary at least shall provide in those regulations standards for bridge safety equipment, including nets, walkways, handrails, and safety lines, and requirements for the use of vessels when work is performed on bridges located over bodies of water.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 876.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20139	45:431(n).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(n); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §19(a), 102 Stat. 637; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §2(2), 106 Stat. 972.

The words “Not later than June 22, 1989” are substituted for “within one year after June 22, 1988” for clarity.

§ 20140. Alcohol and controlled substances testing

(a) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, “controlled substance” means any substance under section 102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802) specified by the Secretary of Transportation.

(b) **GENERAL.**—(1) In the interest of safety, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations and issue orders, not later than October 28, 1992, related to alcohol and controlled substances use in railroad operations. The regulations shall establish a program requiring—

(A) a railroad carrier to conduct preemployment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of all railroad employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) for the use of a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation, and to conduct reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of such employees for the use of alcohol in violation of law or a United States Government regulation; the regulations shall permit such railroad carriers to conduct preemployment testing of such employees for the use of alcohol; and

(B) when the Secretary considers it appropriate, disqualification for an established period of time or dismissal of any employee found—

(i) to have used or been impaired by alcohol when on duty; or

(ii) to have used a controlled substance, whether or not on duty, except as allowed for medical purposes by law or a regulation or order under this chapter.

(2) When the Secretary of Transportation considers it appropriate in the interest of safety, the Secretary may prescribe regulations and issue orders requiring railroad carriers to conduct periodic recurring testing of railroad employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) for the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation.

(c) **TESTING AND LABORATORY REQUIREMENTS.**—In carrying out this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall develop requirements that shall—

(1) promote, to the maximum extent practicable, individual privacy in the collection of specimens;

(2) for laboratories and testing procedures for controlled substances, incorporate the Department of Health and Human Services scientific and technical guidelines dated April 11, 1988, and any amendments to those guidelines, including mandatory guidelines establishing—

(A) comprehensive standards for every aspect of laboratory controlled substances testing and laboratory procedures to be applied in carrying out this section, including standards requiring the use of the best available technology to ensure the complete reliability and accuracy of controlled substances tests and strict procedures governing the chain of custody of specimens collected for controlled substances testing;

(B) the minimum list of controlled substances for which individuals may be tested; and

(C) appropriate standards and procedures for periodic review of laboratories and criteria for certification and revocation of certification of laboratories to perform controlled substances testing in carrying out this section;

(3) require that a laboratory involved in controlled substances testing under this section have the capability and facility, at the laboratory, of performing screening and confirmation tests;

(4) provide that all tests indicating the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation be confirmed by a scientifically recognized method of testing capable of providing quantitative information about alcohol or a controlled substance;

(5) provide that each specimen be subdivided, secured, and labeled in the presence of the tested individual and that a part of the specimen be retained in a secure manner to prevent the possibility of tampering, so that if the individual’s confirmation test results are positive the individual has an opportunity to have the retained part tested by a 2d confirmation test done independently at another certified laboratory if the individual requests the 2d confirmation test not later than 3 days after being advised of the results of the first confirmation test;

(6) ensure appropriate safeguards for testing to detect and quantify alcohol in breath and body fluid samples, including urine and blood, through the development of regulations that may be necessary and in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services;

(7) provide for the confidentiality of test results and medical information (other than information about alcohol or a controlled substance) of employees, except that this clause does not prevent the use of test results for the orderly imposition of appropriate sanctions under this section; and

(8) ensure that employees are selected for tests by nondiscriminatory and impartial methods, so that no employee is harassed by being treated differently from other employees in similar circumstances.

(d) **REHABILITATION.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations or issue orders establishing requirements for rehabilitation programs that at least provide for the identification and opportunity for treatment of railroad employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) in need of assistance in resolving problems with the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation. The Secretary shall decide on the circumstances under which employees shall be required to participate in a program. Each railroad carrier is encouraged to make such a program available to all of its employees in addition to employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions. This subsection does not prevent a railroad carrier from establishing a program under this subsection in cooperation with another railroad carrier.

(e) INTERNATIONAL OBLIGATIONS AND FOREIGN LAWS AND REGULATIONS.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary of Transportation—

(1) shall establish only requirements that are consistent with international obligations of the United States; and

(2) shall consider applicable laws and regulations of foreign countries.

(f) OTHER REGULATIONS ALLOWED.—This section does not prevent the Secretary of Transportation from continuing in effect, amending, or further supplementing a regulation prescribed or order issued before October 28, 1991, governing the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in railroad operations.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 876; Pub. L. 104–59, title III, §342(b), Nov. 28, 1995, 109 Stat. 609.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20140(a)	45:431(r)(5).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(r); added Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102–143, §4, 105 Stat. 957.
20140(b)	45:431(r)(1) (1st–3d sentences).	
20140(c)	45:431(r)(2).	
20140(d)	45:431(r)(3).	
20140(e)	45:431(r)(4).	
20140(f)	45:431(r)(1) (last sentence).	

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “controlled substances” are substituted for “drug” for consistency in this section. In clauses (B) and (C), the word “found” is substituted for “determined” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (c)(3), the words “of any employee” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(4), the words “by any employee” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(5), the word “tested” is substituted for “assayed” for consistency. The words “2d confirmation test” are substituted for “independent test” for clarity and consistency.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104–59 amended subpar. (A) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (A) read as follows: “a railroad carrier to conduct pre-employment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of all railroad employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) for the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation; and”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES TESTING FOR MECHANICAL EMPLOYEES

Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22427, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 756, provided that: “Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall amend the regulations under part 219 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, to require all mechanical employees of railroads to be subject to all of the breath or body fluid testing set forth in subpart C, D, and E of such part, including random testing, reasonable suspicion testing, reasonable cause testing, pre-employment testing, return-to-duty testing, and follow-up testing.”

ALCOHOL AND CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE TESTING OF MECHANICAL EMPLOYEES

Pub. L. 115–271, title VIII, §8102, Oct. 24, 2018, 132 Stat. 4104, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 24, 2018], the Secretary of Transportation shall publish a rule in the Federal Register revising the regulations promulgated under section 20140 of title 49, United States Code, to cover all employees of railroad carriers who perform mechanical activities.

“(b) DEFINITION OF MECHANICAL ACTIVITIES.—For the purposes of the rule under subsection (a), the Secretary shall define the term ‘mechanical activities’ by regulation.”

ALCOHOL AND CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE TESTING FOR MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY EMPLOYEES

Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title IV, §412, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4889, as amended by Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11316(j)(6), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1678, provided that: “Not later than 2 years following the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary shall complete a rulemaking proceeding to revise the regulations prescribed under section 20140 of title 49, United States Code, to cover all employees of railroad carriers and contractors or subcontractors to railroad carriers who perform maintenance-of-way activities.”

[For definition of “railroad carrier”, as used in section 412 of Pub. L. 110–432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110–432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

§ 20141. Power brake safety

(a) REVIEW AND REVISION OF EXISTING REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall review existing regulations on railroad power brakes and, not later than December 31, 1993, revise the regulations based on safety information presented during the review. Where applicable, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations that establish standards on dynamic braking equipment.

(b) 2-WAY END-OF-TRAIN DEVICES.—(1) The Secretary shall require 2-way end-of-train devices (or devices able to perform the same function) on road trains, except locals, road switchers, or work trains, to enable the initiation of emergency braking from the rear of a train. The Secretary shall prescribe regulations as soon as possible, but not later than December 31, 1993, requiring the 2-way end-of-train devices. The regulations at least shall—

(A) establish standards for the devices based on performance;

(B) prohibit a railroad carrier, on or after the date that is one year after the regulations are prescribed, from acquiring any end-of-train device for use on trains that is not a 2-way device meeting the standards established under clause (A) of this paragraph;

(C) require that the trains be equipped with 2-way end-of-train devices meeting those standards not later than 4 years after the regulations are prescribed; and

(D) provide that any 2-way end-of-train device acquired for use on trains before the regulations are prescribed shall be deemed to meet the standards.

(2) The Secretary may consider petitions to amend the regulations prescribed under paragraph (1) of this subsection to allow the use of alternative technologies that meet the same

basic performance requirements established by the regulations.

(3) In developing the regulations required by paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary shall consider information presented under subsection (a) of this section.

(c) EXCLUSIONS.—The Secretary may exclude from regulations prescribed under subsections (a) and (b) of this section any category of trains or rail operations if the Secretary decides that the exclusion is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety. The Secretary shall make public the reasons for the exclusion. The Secretary at least shall exclude from the regulations prescribed under subsection (b)—

- (1) trains that have manned cabooses;
- (2) passenger trains with emergency brakes;
- (3) trains that operate only on track that is not part of the general railroad system;
- (4) trains that do not exceed 30 miles an hour and do not operate on heavy grades, except for any categories of trains specifically designated by the Secretary; and
- (5) trains that operate in a push mode.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 878.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20141(a)	45:431(r)(1), (2).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(r); added Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §7, 106 Stat. 976.
20141(b)	45:431(r)(3).	
20141(c)	45:431(r)(4).	

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

STUDY AND TESTING OF ELECTRONICALLY CONTROLLED PNEUMATIC BRAKES

Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title VII, §7311, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1601, provided that:

“(a) GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE STUDY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct an independent evaluation of ECP brake systems, pilot program data, and the Department [of Transportation]’s research and analysis on the costs, benefits, and effects of ECP brake systems.

“(2) STUDY ELEMENTS.—In completing the independent evaluation under paragraph (1), the Comptroller General shall examine the following issues related to ECP brake systems:

“(A) Data and modeling results on safety benefits relative to conventional brakes and to other braking technologies or systems, such as distributed power and 2-way end-of-train devices.

“(B) Data and modeling results on business benefits, including the effects of dynamic braking.

“(C) Data on costs, including up-front capital costs and on-going maintenance costs.

“(D) Analysis of potential operational benefits and challenges, including the effects of potential locomotive and car segregation, technical reliability issues, and network disruptions.

“(E) Analysis of potential implementation challenges, including installation time, positive train control integration complexities, component availability issues, and tank car shop capabilities.

“(F) Analysis of international experiences with the use of advanced braking technologies.

“(3) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], the Comptroller General shall transmit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce,

Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report on the results of the independent evaluation under paragraph (1).

“(b) EMERGENCY BRAKING APPLICATION TESTING.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary [of Transportation] shall enter into an agreement with the National Academy of Sciences to—

“(A) complete testing of ECP brake systems during emergency braking application, including more than 1 scenario involving the uncoupling of a train with 70 or more DOT–117 specification or DOT–117R specification tank cars; and

“(B) transmit, not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act, to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report on the results of the testing.

“(2) INDEPENDENT EXPERTS.—In completing the testing under paragraph (1)(A), the National Academy of Sciences may contract with 1 or more engineering or rail experts, as appropriate, that—

“(A) are not railroad carriers, entities funded by such carriers, or entities directly impacted by the final rule issued on May 8, 2015, entitled “Enhanced Tank Car Standards and Operational Controls for High-Hazard Flammable Trains” (80 Fed. Reg. 26643); and

“(B) have relevant experience in conducting railroad safety technology tests or similar crash tests.

“(3) TESTING FRAMEWORK.—In completing the testing under paragraph (1), the National Academy of Sciences and each contractor described in paragraph (2) shall ensure that the testing objectively, accurately, and reliably measures the performance of ECP brake systems relative to other braking technologies or systems, such as distributed power and 2-way end-of-train devices, including differences in—

“(A) the number of cars derailed;

“(B) the number of cars punctured;

“(C) the measures of in-train forces; and

“(D) the stopping distance.

“(4) FUNDING.—The Secretary shall provide funding, as part of the agreement under paragraph (1), to the National Academy of Sciences for the testing required under this section—

“(A) using sums made available to carry out sections 20108 and 5118 of title 49, United States Code; and

“(B) to the extent funding under subparagraph (A) is insufficient or unavailable to fund the testing required under this section, using such sums as are necessary from the amounts appropriated to the Secretary, the Federal Railroad Administration, or the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, or a combination thereof.

“(5) EQUIPMENT.—

“(A) RECEIPT.—The National Academy of Sciences and each contractor described in paragraph (2) may receive or use rolling stock, track, and other equipment or infrastructure from a railroad carrier or other private entity for the purposes of conducting the testing required under this section.

“(B) CONTRACTED USE.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2)(A), to facilitate testing, the National Academy of Sciences and each contractor may contract with a railroad carrier or any other private entity for the use of such carrier or entity’s rolling stock, track, or other equipment and receive technical assistance on their use.

“(c) EVIDENCE-BASED APPROACH.—

“(1) ANALYSIS.—The Secretary shall—

“(A) not later than 90 days after the report date, fully incorporate the results of the evaluation under subsection (a) and the testing under subsection (b) and update the regulatory impact analysis of the final rule described in subsection (b)(2)(A) of the costs, benefits, and effects of the applicable ECP brake system requirements;

“(B) as soon as practicable after completion of the updated analysis under subparagraph (A), solicit public comment in the Federal Register on the analysis for a period of not more than 30 days; and

“(C) not later than 60 days after the end of the public comment period under subparagraph (B), post the final updated regulatory impact analysis on the Department of Transportation’s Internet Web site.

“(2) DETERMINATION.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall—

“(A) determine, based on whether the final regulatory impact analysis described in paragraph (1)(C) demonstrates that the benefits, including safety benefits, of the applicable ECP brake system requirements exceed the costs of such requirements, whether the applicable ECP brake system requirements are justified;

“(B) if the applicable ECP brake system requirements are justified, publish in the Federal Register the determination and reasons for such determination; and

“(C) if the Secretary does not publish the determination under subparagraph (B), repeal the applicable ECP brake system requirements.

“(3) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the Secretary from implementing the final rule described under subsection (b)(2)(A) prior to the determination required under subsection (c)(2) of this section, or require the Secretary to promulgate a new rule on the provisions of such final rule, other than on the applicable ECP brake system requirements, if the Secretary does not determine that the applicable ECP brake system requirements are justified pursuant to this subsection.

“(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

“(1) APPLICABLE ECP BRAKE SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.—The term ‘applicable ECP brake system requirements’ means sections 174.310(a)(3)(ii), 174.310(a)(3)(iii), 174.310(a)(5)(v), 179.202–10, 179.202–12(g), and 179.202–13(i) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, and any other regulation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act requiring the installation of ECP brakes or operation in ECP brake mode.

“(2) CLASS 3 FLAMMABLE LIQUID.—The term ‘Class 3 flammable liquid’ has the meaning given the term flammable liquid in section 173.120(a) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(3) ECP.—The term ‘ECP’ means electronically controlled pneumatic when applied to a brake or brakes.

“(4) ECP BRAKE MODE.—The term ‘ECP brake mode’ includes any operation of a rail car or an entire train using an ECP brake system.

“(5) ECP BRAKE SYSTEM.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘ECP brake system’ means a train power braking system actuated by compressed air and controlled by electronic signals from the locomotive or an ECP-EOT to the cars in the consist for service and emergency applications in which the brake pipe is used to provide a constant supply of compressed air to the reservoirs on each car but does not convey braking signals to the car.

“(B) INCLUSIONS.—The term ‘ECP brake system’ includes dual mode and stand-alone ECP brake systems.

“(6) RAILROAD CARRIER.—The term ‘railroad carrier’ has the meaning given the term in section 20102 of title 49, United States Code.

“(7) REPORT DATE.—The term ‘report date’ means the date that the reports under subsections (a)(3) and (b)(1)(B) are required to be transmitted pursuant to those subsections.”

§ 20142. Track safety

(a) REVIEW OF EXISTING REGULATIONS.—Not later than March 3, 1993, the Secretary of Trans-

portation shall begin a review of Department of Transportation regulations related to track safety standards. The review at least shall include an evaluation of—

(1) procedures associated with maintaining and installing continuous welded rail and its attendant structure, including cold weather installation procedures;

(2) the need for revisions to regulations on track excepted from track safety standards; and

(3) employee safety.

(b) REVISION OF REGULATIONS.—Not later than September 1, 1995, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations and issue orders to revise track safety standards, considering safety information presented during the review under subsection (a) of this section and the report of the Comptroller General submitted under subsection (c) of this section.

(c) COMPTROLLER GENERAL’S STUDY AND REPORT.—The Comptroller General shall study the effectiveness of the Secretary’s enforcement of track safety standards, with particular attention to recent relevant railroad accident experience and information. Not later than September 3, 1993, the Comptroller General shall submit a report to Congress and the Secretary on the results of the study, with recommendations for improving enforcement of those standards.

(d) IDENTIFICATION OF INTERNAL RAIL DEFECTS.—In carrying out subsections (a) and (b), the Secretary shall consider whether or not to prescribe regulations and issue orders concerning—

(1) inspection procedures to identify internal rail defects, before they reach imminent failure size, in rail that has significant shelling; and

(2) any specific actions that should be taken when a rail surface condition, such as shelling, prevents the identification of internal defects.

(e) TRACK STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Within 90 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Federal Railroad Administration shall—

(A) require each track owner using continuous welded rail track to include procedures (in its procedures filed with the Administration pursuant to section 213.119 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations) to improve the identification of cracks in rail joint bars;

(B) instruct Administration track inspectors to obtain copies of the most recent continuous welded rail programs of each railroad within the inspectors’ areas of responsibility and require that inspectors use those programs when conducting track inspections; and

(C) establish a program to review continuous welded rail joint bar inspection data from railroads and Administration track inspectors periodically.

(2) INSPECTION.—Whenever the Administration determines that it is necessary or appropriate, the Administration may require railroads to increase the frequency of inspection, or improve the methods of inspection, of joint bars in continuous welded rail.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 879; Pub. L. 103–440, title II, §208, Nov. 2, 1994, 108

Stat. 4621; Pub. L. 109–59, title IX, §9005(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1924.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20142(a)	45:431(s)(1) (1st sentence), (2).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(s); added Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §8, 106 Stat. 976.
20142(b)	45:431(s)(1) (last sentence).	
20142(c)	45:431(s)(3).	

In subsection (c), the word “information” is substituted for “data” for consistency in the revised title.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 109–59, which was approved Aug. 10, 2005.

AMENDMENTS

2005—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109–59 added subsec. (e).

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103–440, §208(2), inserted “, including cold weather installation procedures” after “attendant structure”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–440, §208(1), substituted “September 1, 1995” for “September 3, 1994”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103–440, §208(3), added subsec. (d).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

COMMUTER RAIL TRACK INSPECTIONS

Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11409, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1684, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary [of Transportation] shall evaluate track inspection regulations to determine if a railroad carrier providing commuter rail passenger transportation on high density commuter railroad lines should be required to inspect the lines in the same manner as is required for other commuter railroad lines.

“(b) RULEMAKING.—Considering safety, including railroad carrier employee and contractor safety, system capacity, and other relevant factors, the Secretary may promulgate a rule for high density commuter railroad lines. If, after the evaluation under subsection (a), the Secretary determines that it is necessary to promulgate a rule, the Secretary shall specifically consider the following regulatory requirements for high density commuter railroad lines:

“(1) At least once every 2 weeks—

“(A) traverse each main line by vehicle; or

“(B) inspect each main line on foot.

“(2) At least once each month, traverse and inspect each siding by vehicle or by foot.

“(c) REPORT.—If, after the evaluation under subsection (a), the Secretary determines it is not necessary to revise the regulations under this section, the Secretary, not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report explaining the reasons for not revising the regulations.

“(d) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary to promulgate regulations or issue orders under any other law.”

TRACK INSPECTION TIME STUDY

Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title IV, §403, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4884, provided that:

“(a) STUDY.—Not later than [sic] 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Sec-

retary shall transmit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report containing the results of a study to determine whether—

“(1) the required intervals of track inspections for each class of track should be amended;

“(2) track remedial action requirements should be amended;

“(3) different track inspection and repair priorities or methods should be required; and

“(4) the speed at which railroad track inspection vehicles operate and the scope of the territory they generally cover allow for proper inspection of the track and whether such speed and appropriate scope should be regulated by the Secretary.

“(b) CONSIDERATIONS.—In conducting the study the Secretary shall consider—

“(1) the most current rail flaw, rail defect growth, rail fatigue, and other relevant track- or rail-related research and studies;

“(2) the availability and feasibility of developing and implementing new or novel rail inspection technology for routine track inspections;

“(3) information from National Transportation Safety Board or Federal Railroad Administration accident investigations where track defects were the cause or a contributing cause; and

“(4) other relevant information, as determined by the Secretary.

“(c) UPDATE OF REGULATIONS.—Not later than 2 years after the completion of the study required by subsection (a), the Secretary shall prescribe regulations based on the results of the study conducted under subsection (a).

“(d) CONCRETE CROSS TIES.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary shall promulgate regulations for concrete cross ties. In developing the regulations for class 1 through 5 track, the Secretary may address, as appropriate—

“(1) limits for rail seat abrasion;

“(2) concrete cross tie pad wear limits;

“(3) missing or broken rail fasteners;

“(4) loss of appropriate toe load pressure;

“(5) improper fastener configurations; and

“(6) excessive lateral rail movement.”

[For definitions of “Secretary” and “railroad”, as used in section 403 of Pub. L. 110–432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110–432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

§ 20143. Locomotive visibility

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, “locomotive visibility” means the enhancement of day and night visibility of the front end unit of a train, considering in particular the visibility and perspective of a driver of a motor vehicle at a grade crossing.

(b) INTERIM REGULATIONS.—Not later than December 31, 1992, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe temporary regulations identifying ditch, crossing, strobe, and oscillating lights as temporary locomotive visibility measures and authorizing and encouraging the installation and use of those lights. Subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5 does not apply to a temporary regulation or to an amendment to a temporary regulation.

(c) REVIEW OF REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall review the Secretary’s regulations on locomotive visibility. Not later than December 31, 1993, the Secretary shall complete the current research of the Department of Transportation on locomotive visibility. In conducting the review, the Secretary shall collect relevant infor-

mation from operational experience by rail carriers using enhanced visibility measures.

(d) **REGULATORY PROCEEDING.**—Not later than June 30, 1994, the Secretary shall begin a regulatory proceeding to prescribe final regulations requiring substantially enhanced locomotive visibility measures. In the proceeding, the Secretary shall consider at least—

(1) revisions to the existing locomotive headlight standards, including standards for placement and intensity;

(2) requiring the use of reflective material to enhance locomotive visibility;

(3) requiring the use of additional alerting lights, including ditch, crossing, strobe, and oscillating lights;

(4) requiring the use of auxiliary lights to enhance locomotive visibility when viewed from the side;

(5) the effect of an enhanced visibility measure on the vision, health, and safety of train crew members; and

(6) separate standards for self-propelled, push-pull, and multi-unit passenger operations without a dedicated head end locomotive.

(e) **FINAL REGULATIONS.**—(1) Not later than June 30, 1995, the Secretary shall prescribe final regulations requiring enhanced locomotive visibility measures. The Secretary shall require that not later than December 31, 1997, a locomotive not excluded from the regulations be equipped with temporary visibility measures under subsection (b) of this section or the visibility measures the final regulations require.

(2) In prescribing regulations under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary may exclude a category of trains or rail operations from a specific visibility requirement if the Secretary decides the exclusion is in the public interest and is consistent with rail safety, including grade-crossing safety.

(3) A locomotive equipped with temporary visibility measures prescribed under subsection (b) of this section when final regulations are prescribed under paragraph (1) of this subsection is deemed to be complying with the final regulations for 4 years after the final regulations are prescribed.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 880.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20143(a)	45:431(u)(6).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, 84 Stat. 971, §202(u); added Oct. 27, 1992, Pub. L. 102–533, §14, 106 Stat. 3522.
20143(b)	45:431(u)(2) (1st, 2d sentences).	
20143(c)	45:431(u)(1).	
20143(d)	45:431(u)(3).	
20143(e)(1) ..	45:431(u)(5).	
20143(e)(2) ..	45:431(u)(4).	
20143(e)(3) ..	45:431(u)(2) (last sentence).	

In this section, the word “visibility” is substituted for “conspicuity” for clarity and consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (a), the words “by means of lighting, reflective materials, or other means” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “those lights” are substituted for “such measures” for clarity.

In subsection (c), the word “Secretary’s” is substituted for “Department of Transportation’s” because

of 49:102(b). The word “using” is substituted for “having . . . in service” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e)(2) and (3) of this section, the reference is to paragraph (1) of this subsection, rather than to subsection (d) of this section, because the regulations are prescribed under paragraph (1).

In subsection (e)(2), the words “a category” are substituted for “and category” to correct an apparent mistake in the source provision. See S. Rept. 102–990, 102d Cong., 2d Sess., p. 18 (1992).

In subsection (e)(3), the word “full” is omitted as surplus.

§ 20144. Blue signal protection for on-track vehicles

The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations applying blue signal protection to on-track vehicles where rest is provided.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 881.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20144	(uncodified).	June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §19(c), 102 Stat. 638.

The words “prescribe regulations” are substituted for “within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, amend part 218 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations” because the regulations to carry out this section have been prescribed.

§ 20145. Report on bridge displacement detection systems

Not later than 18 months after November 2, 1994, the Secretary of Transportation shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report concerning any action that has been taken by the Secretary on railroad bridge displacement detection systems.

(Added Pub. L. 103–440, title II, §207(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4621; amended Pub. L. 104–287, §5(48), (49), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–287 substituted “November 2, 1994” for “the date of enactment of the Federal Railroad Safety Authorization Act of 1994” and “Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Committee on Energy and Commerce”.

§ 20146. Institute for Railroad Safety

The Secretary of Transportation, in conjunction with a university or college having expertise in transportation safety, shall establish, within one year after November 2, 1994, an Institute for Railroad Safety. The Institute shall research, develop, fund, and test measures for reducing the number of fatalities and injuries relevant to railroad operations. There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$1,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1996 through 2000 to fund activities carried out under this section by the Institute, which shall report at least once each year on its use of such funds in carrying out such activities and the results

thereof to the Secretary of Transportation and the Congress.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title II, § 210(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4621; amended Pub. L. 104-287, § 5(49), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-287 substituted “November 2, 1994” for “the date of enactment of the Federal Railroad Safety Authorization Act of 1994”.

§ 20147. Warning of civil liability

The Secretary of Transportation shall encourage railroad carriers to warn the public about potential liability for violation of regulations related to vandalism of railroad signs, devices, and equipment and to trespassing on railroad property.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title II, § 211(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4622.)

§ 20148. Railroad car visibility

(a) REVIEW OF RULES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a review of the Department of Transportation’s rules with respect to railroad car visibility. As part of this review, the Secretary shall collect relevant data from operational experience by railroads having enhanced visibility measures in service.

(b) REGULATIONS.—If the review conducted under subsection (a) establishes that enhanced railroad car visibility would likely improve safety in a cost-effective manner, the Secretary shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding to prescribe regulations requiring enhanced visibility standards for newly manufactured and remanufactured railroad cars. In such proceeding the Secretary shall consider, at a minimum—

- (1) visibility of railroad cars from the perspective of nonrailroad traffic;
- (2) whether certain railroad car paint colors should be prohibited or required;
- (3) the use of reflective materials;
- (4) the visibility of lettering on railroad cars;
- (5) the effect of any enhanced visibility measures on the health and safety of train crew members; and
- (6) the cost/benefit ratio of any new regulations.

(c) EXCLUSIONS.—In prescribing regulations under subsection (b), the Secretary may exclude from any specific visibility requirement any category of trains or railroad operations if the Secretary determines that such an exclusion is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title II, § 212(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4622.)

§ 20149. Coordination with the Department of Labor

The Secretary of Transportation shall consult with the Secretary of Labor on a regular basis to ensure that all applicable laws affecting safe working conditions for railroad employees are appropriately enforced to ensure a safe and pro-

ductive working environment for the railroad industry.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title II, § 213(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4623.)

§ 20150. Positive train control system progress report

The Secretary of Transportation shall submit a report to the Congress on the development, deployment, and demonstration of positive train control systems by December 31, 1995.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title II, § 214(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4623.)

§ 20151. Railroad trespassing, vandalism, and highway-rail grade crossing warning sign violation prevention strategy

(a) EVALUATION OF EXISTING LAWS.—In consultation with affected parties, the Secretary of Transportation shall evaluate and review current local, State, and Federal laws regarding trespassing on railroad property, vandalism affecting railroad safety, and violations of highway-rail grade crossing signs, signals, markings, or other warning devices and develop model prevention strategies and enforcement laws to be used for the consideration of State and local legislatures and governmental entities. The first such evaluation and review shall be completed within 1 year after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008. The Secretary shall revise the model prevention strategies and enforcement codes periodically.

(b) OUTREACH PROGRAM FOR TRESPASSING AND VANDALISM PREVENTION.—The Secretary shall develop and maintain a comprehensive outreach program to improve communications among Federal railroad safety inspectors, State inspectors certified by the Federal Railroad Administration, railroad police, and State and local law enforcement officers, for the purpose of addressing trespassing and vandalism problems on railroad property, and strengthening relevant enforcement strategies. This program shall be designed to increase public and police awareness of the illegality of, dangers inherent in, and the extent of, trespassing on railroad rights-of-way, to develop strategies to improve the prevention of trespassing and vandalism, and to improve the enforcement of laws relating to railroad trespass, vandalism, and safety.

(c) MODEL LEGISLATION.—(1) Within 18 months after November 2, 1994, the Secretary, after consultation with State and local governments and railroad carriers, shall develop and make available to State and local governments model State legislation providing for—

(A) civil or criminal penalties, or both, for vandalism of railroad equipment or property which could affect the safety of the public or of railroad employees; and

(B) civil or criminal penalties, or both, for trespassing on a railroad owned or leased right-of-way.

(2) Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, the Secretary, after consultation with State and local governments and railroad carriers, shall develop and make available to State

and local governments model State legislation providing for civil or criminal penalties, or both, for violations of highway-rail grade crossing signs, signals, markings, or other warning devices.

(d) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “violation of highway-rail grade crossing signs, signals, markings, or other warning devices” includes any action by a motorist, unless directed by an authorized safety officer—

(1) to drive around a grade crossing gate in a position intended to block passage over railroad tracks;

(2) to drive through a flashing grade crossing signal;

(3) to drive through a grade crossing with passive warning signs without ensuring that the grade crossing could be safely crossed before any train arrived; and

(4) in the vicinity of a grade crossing, who creates a hazard of an accident involving injury or property damage at the grade crossing.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title II, §219(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4625; amended Pub. L. 104-287, §5(49), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title II, §208(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4875.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (c)(2), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, §208(a)(1), substituted “Railroad trespassing, vandalism, and highway-rail grade crossing warning sign violation prevention strategy” for “Railroad trespassing and vandalism prevention strategy” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-432, §208(a)(2), added subsec. (a) and struck out former subsec. (a). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “In consultation with affected parties, the Secretary of Transportation shall evaluate and review current local, State, and Federal laws regarding trespassing on railroad property and vandalism affecting railroad safety, and develop model prevention strategies and enforcement laws to be used for the consideration of State and local legislatures and governmental entities. The first such evaluation and review shall be completed within 1 year after November 2, 1994. The Secretary shall revise such model prevention strategies and enforcement codes periodically.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110-432, §208(a)(3), inserted “for Trespassing and Vandalism Prevention” after “Outreach Program” in heading.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-432, §208(a)(4), designated existing provisions as par. (1), redesignated former pars. (1) and (2) as subpars. (A) and (B), respectively, of par. (1), and added par. (2).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110-432, §208(a)(5), added subsec. (d).

1996—Subsecs. (a), (c). Pub. L. 104-287 substituted “November 2, 1994” for “the date of enactment of the Federal Railroad Safety Authorization Act of 1994”.

§ 20152. Notification of grade crossing problems

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, the Secretary of Transportation shall require each railroad carrier to—

(1) establish and maintain a toll-free telephone service for rights-of-way over which it dispatches trains, to directly receive calls reporting—

(A) malfunctions of signals, crossing gates, and other devices to promote safety at the grade crossing of railroad tracks on those rights-of-way and public or private roads;

(B) disabled vehicles blocking railroad tracks at such grade crossings;

(C) obstructions to the view of a pedestrian or a vehicle operator for a reasonable distance in either direction of a train’s approach; or

(D) other safety information involving such grade crossings;

(2) upon receiving a report pursuant to paragraph (1)(A) or (B), immediately contact trains operating near the grade crossing to warn them of the malfunction or disabled vehicle;

(3) upon receiving a report pursuant to paragraph (1)(A) or (B), and after contacting trains pursuant to paragraph (2), contact, as necessary, appropriate public safety officials having jurisdiction over the grade crossing to provide them with the information necessary for them to direct traffic, assist in the removal of the disabled vehicle, or carry out other activities as appropriate;

(4) upon receiving a report pursuant to paragraph (1)(C) or (D), timely investigate the report, remove the obstruction if possible, or correct the unsafe circumstance; and

(5) ensure the placement at each grade crossing on rights-of-way that it owns of appropriately located signs, on which shall appear, at a minimum—

(A) a toll-free telephone number to be used for placing calls described in paragraph (1) to the railroad carrier dispatching trains on that right-of-way;

(B) an explanation of the purpose of that toll-free telephone number; and

(C) the grade crossing number assigned for that crossing by the National Highway-Rail Crossing Inventory established by the Department of Transportation.

(b) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive the requirement that the telephone service be toll-free for Class II and Class III rail carriers if the Secretary determines that toll-free service would be cost prohibitive or unnecessary.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title III, §301(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4626; amended Pub. L. 104-287, §5(50), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title II, §205(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4872.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-432 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, section related to a pilot program to demonstrate a system to provide emergency notification of grade crossing problems.

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-287 substituted “November 2, 1994” for “the date of enactment of this section” and “November 2, 1994, an evaluation” for “that date an evaluation”.

§ 20153. Audible warnings at highway-rail grade crossings

(a) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the term “highway-rail grade crossing” includes any street or highway crossing over a line of railroad at grade;

(2) the term “locomotive horn” refers to a train-borne audible warning device meeting standards specified by the Secretary of Transportation; and

(3) the term “supplementary safety measure” refers to a safety system or procedure, provided by the appropriate traffic control authority or law enforcement authority responsible for safety at the highway-rail grade crossing, that is determined by the Secretary to be an effective substitute for the locomotive horn in the prevention of highway-rail casualties. A traffic control arrangement that prevents careless movement over the crossing (e.g., as where adequate median barriers prevent movement around crossing gates extending over the full width of the lanes in the particular direction of travel), and that conforms to standards prescribed by the Secretary under this subsection, shall be deemed to constitute a supplementary safety measure. The following do not, individually or in combination, constitute supplementary safety measures within the meaning of this subsection: standard traffic control devices or arrangements such as reflectorized crossbucks, stop signs, flashing lights, flashing lights with gates that do not completely block travel over the line of railroad, or traffic signals.

(b) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations requiring that a locomotive horn shall be sounded while each train is approaching and entering upon each public highway-rail grade crossing.

(c) EXCEPTION.—(1) In issuing such regulations, the Secretary may except from the requirement to sound the locomotive horn any categories of rail operations or categories of highway-rail grade crossings (by train speed or other factors specified by regulation)—

(A) that the Secretary determines not to present a significant risk with respect to loss of life or serious personal injury;

(B) for which use of the locomotive horn as a warning measure is impractical; or

(C) for which, in the judgment of the Secretary, supplementary safety measures fully compensate for the absence of the warning provided by the locomotive horn.

(2) In order to provide for safety and the quiet of communities affected by train operations, the Secretary may specify in such regulations that any supplementary safety measures must be applied to all highway-rail grade crossings within a specified distance along the railroad in order to be excepted from the requirement of this section.

(d) APPLICATION FOR WAIVER OR EXEMPTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this sub-

chapter, the Secretary may not entertain an application for waiver or exemption of the regulations issued under this section unless such application shall have been submitted jointly by the railroad carrier owning, or controlling operations over, the crossing and by the appropriate traffic control authority or law enforcement authority. The Secretary shall not grant any such application unless, in the judgment of the Secretary, the application demonstrates that the safety of highway users will not be diminished.

(e) DEVELOPMENT OF SUPPLEMENTARY SAFETY MEASURES.—(1) In order to promote the quiet of communities affected by rail operations and the development of innovative safety measures at highway-rail grade crossings, the Secretary may, in connection with demonstration of proposed new supplementary safety measures, order railroad carriers operating over one or more crossings to cease temporarily the sounding of locomotive horns at such crossings. Any such measures shall have been subject to testing and evaluation and deemed necessary by the Secretary prior to actual use in lieu of the locomotive horn.

(2) The Secretary may include in regulations issued under this subsection special procedures for approval of new supplementary safety measures meeting the requirements of subsection (c)(1) of this section following successful demonstration of those measures.

(f) SPECIFIC RULES.—The Secretary may, by regulation, provide that the following crossings over railroad lines shall be subject, in whole or in part, to the regulations required under this section:

(1) Private highway-rail grade crossings.

(2) Pedestrian crossings.

(3) Crossings utilized primarily by non-motorized vehicles and other special vehicles.

Regulations issued under this subsection shall not apply to any location where persons are not authorized to cross the railroad.

(g) ISSUANCE.—The Secretary shall issue regulations required by this section pertaining to categories of highway-rail grade crossings that in the judgment of the Secretary pose the greatest safety hazard to rail and highway users not later than 24 months following November 2, 1994. The Secretary shall issue regulations pertaining to any other categories of crossings not later than 48 months following November 2, 1994.

(h) IMPACT OF REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall include in regulations prescribed under this section a concise statement of the impact of such regulations with respect to the operation of section 20106 of this title (national uniformity of regulation).

(i) REGULATIONS.—In issuing regulations under this section, the Secretary—

(1) shall take into account the interest of communities that—

(A) have in effect restrictions on the sounding of a locomotive horn at highway-rail grade crossings; or

(B) have not been subject to the routine (as defined by the Secretary) sounding of a locomotive horn at highway-rail grade crossings;

(2) shall work in partnership with affected communities to provide technical assistance

and shall provide a reasonable amount of time for local communities to install supplementary safety measures, taking into account local safety initiatives (such as public awareness initiatives and highway-rail grade crossing traffic law enforcement programs) subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary deems necessary, to protect public safety; and

(3) may waive (in whole or in part) any requirement of this section (other than a requirement of this subsection or subsection (j)) that the Secretary determines is not likely to contribute significantly to public safety.

(j) **EFFECTIVE DATE OF REGULATIONS.**—Any regulations under this section shall not take effect before the 365th day following the date of publication of the final rule.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title III, §302(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4626; amended Pub. L. 104-264, title XII, §1218(a), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3285; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(51), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104-287 substituted “November 2, 1994” for “the date of enactment of this section” in two places.

Subsecs. (i), (j). Pub. L. 104-264 added subsecs. (i) and (j).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104-264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

[§ 20154. Repealed. Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11301(c)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648]

Section, Pub. L. 109-59, title IX, §9002(a)(1), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1919, related to capital grants for rail line relocation projects.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 109-59, title IX, §9002(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1921, required Secretary of Transportation to issue temporary regulations to implement grant program under this section by April 1, 2006, and to issue final regulations by October 1, 2006.

§ 20155. Tank cars

(a) **STANDARDS.**—The Federal Railroad Administration shall—

(1) validate a predictive model to quantify the relevant dynamic forces acting on railroad tank cars under accident conditions within 1 year after the date of enactment of this section; and

(2) initiate a rulemaking to develop and implement appropriate design standards for pres-

surized tank cars within 18 months after the date of enactment of this section.

(b) **OLDER TANK CAR IMPACT RESISTANCE ANALYSIS AND REPORT.**—Within 1 year after the date of enactment of this section the Federal Railroad Administration shall conduct a comprehensive analysis to determine the impact resistance of the steels in the shells of pressure tank cars constructed before 1989. Within 6 months after completing that analysis the Administration shall transmit a report, including recommendations for reducing any risk of catastrophic fracture and separation of such cars, to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

(Added Pub. L. 109-59, title IX, §9005(b)(1), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1924.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in text, is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 109-59, which was approved Aug. 10, 2005.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

PHASE-OUT OF ALL TANK CARS USED TO TRANSPORT CLASS 3 FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title VII, §7304, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1596, provided that:

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided for in subsection (b), beginning on the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], all DOT-111 specification railroad tank cars used to transport Class 3 flammable liquids shall meet the DOT-117, DOT-117P, or DOT-117R specifications in part 179 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, regardless of train composition.

“(b) **PHASE-OUT SCHEDULE.**—Certain tank cars not meeting DOT-117, DOT-117P, or DOT-117R specifications on the date of enactment of this Act may be used, regardless of train composition, until the following end-dates:

“(1) For transport of unrefined petroleum products in Class 3 flammable service, including crude oil—

“(A) January 1, 2018, for non-jacketed DOT-111 tank cars;

“(B) March 1, 2018, for jacketed DOT-111 tank cars;

“(C) April 1, 2020, for non-jacketed CPC-1232 tank cars; and

“(D) May 1, 2025, for jacketed CPC-1232 tank cars.

“(2) For transport of ethanol—

“(A) May 1, 2023, for non-jacketed and jacketed DOT-111 tank cars;

“(B) July 1, 2023, for non-jacketed CPC-1232 tank cars; and

“(C) May 1, 2025, for jacketed CPC-1232 tank cars.

“(3) For transport of Class 3 flammable liquids in Packing Group I, other than Class 3 flammable liquids specified in paragraphs (1) and (2), May 1, 2025.

“(4) For transport of Class 3 flammable liquids in Packing Groups II and III, other than Class 3 flammable liquids specified in paragraphs (1) and (2), May 1, 2029.

“(c) **RETROFITTING SHOP CAPACITY.**—The Secretary [of Transportation] may extend the deadlines established under paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (b) for a period not to exceed 2 years if the Secretary determines that insufficient retrofitting shop capacity will prevent the phase-out of tank cars not meeting the DOT-117, DOT-117P, or DOT-117R specifications by the deadlines set forth in such paragraphs.

“(d) CONFORMING REGULATORY AMENDMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Immediately after the date of enactment of this section [Dec. 4, 2015], the Secretary—

“(A) shall remove or revise the date-specific deadlines in any applicable regulations or orders to the extent necessary to conform with the requirements of this section; and

“(B) may not enforce any such date-specific deadlines or requirements that are inconsistent with the requirements of this section.

“(2) IMPLEMENTATION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to require the Secretary to issue regulations, except as required under paragraph (1), to implement this section.

“(e) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the Secretary from implementing the final rule issued on May 08, 2015, entitled ‘Enhanced Tank Car Standards and Operational Controls for High-Hazard Flammable Trains’ (80 Fed. Reg. 26643), other than the provisions of the final rule that are inconsistent with this section.

“(f) CLASS 3 FLAMMABLE LIQUID DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘Class 3 flammable liquid’ has the meaning given the term flammable liquid in section 173.120(a) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.”

THERMAL BLANKETS

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title VII, § 7305, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1597, provided that:

“(a) REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall issue such regulations as are necessary to require that each tank car built to meet the DOT-117 specification and each non-jacketed tank car modified to meet the DOT-117R specification be equipped with an insulating blanket with at least ½-inch-thick material that has been approved by the Secretary pursuant to section 179.18(c) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(b) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Secretary from approving new or alternative technologies or materials as they become available that provide a level of safety at least equivalent to the level of safety provided for under subsection (a).”

MODIFICATION REPORTING

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title VII, § 7308, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1599, as amended by Pub. L. 115-435, title III, § 302(c)(5), Jan. 14, 2019, 132 Stat. 5553, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall implement a reporting requirement to monitor industry-wide progress toward modifying rail tank cars used to transport Class 3 flammable liquids by the applicable deadlines established in section 7304 [set out as a note above].

“(b) TANK CAR DATA.—The Secretary shall collect data from shippers and rail tank car owners on—

“(1) the total number of tank cars modified to meet the DOT-117R specification, or equivalent, specifying—

“(A) the type or specification of each tank car before it was modified, including non-jacketed DOT-111, jacketed DOT-111, non-jacketed DOT-111 meeting the CPC-1232 standard, or jacketed DOT-111 meeting the CPC-1232 standard; and

“(B) the identification number of each Class 3 flammable liquid carried by each tank car in the past year;

“(2) the total number of tank cars built to meet the DOT-117 specification, or equivalent; and

“(3) the total number of tank cars used or likely to be used to transport Class 3 flammable liquids that have not been modified, specifying—

“(A) the type or specification of each tank car not modified, including the non-jacketed DOT-111, jacketed DOT-111, non-jacketed DOT-111 meeting the CPC-1232 standard, or jacketed DOT-111 meeting the CPC-1232 standard; and

“(B) the identification number of each Class 3 flammable liquid carried by each tank car in the past year.

“(c) TANK CAR SHOP DATA.—The Secretary shall conduct a survey of tank car facilities modifying tank cars to the DOT-117R specification, or equivalent, or building new tank cars to the DOT-117 specification, or equivalent, to generate statistically-valid estimates of the anticipated number of tank cars those facilities expect to modify to DOT-117R specification, or equivalent, or build to the DOT-117 specification, or equivalent.

“(d) FREQUENCY.—The Secretary shall collect the data under subsection (b) and conduct the survey under subsection (c) annually until May 1, 2029.

“(e) INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall only report data in industry-wide totals and shall treat company-specific information as confidential business information.

“(2) LEVEL OF CONFIDENTIALITY.—The Secretary shall ensure the data collected under subsection (b) and the survey data under subsection (c) have the same level of confidentiality as required by section 3572 of title 44, United States Code, as administered by the Bureau of Transportation Statistics.

“(3) DESIGNEE.—The Secretary may—

“(A) designate the Director of the Bureau of Transportation Statistics to collect data under subsection (b) and the survey data under subsection (c); and

“(B) direct the Director to ensure the confidentiality of company-specific information to the maximum extent permitted by law.

“(f) REPORT.—Each year, not later than 60 days after the date that both the collection of the data under subsection (b) and the survey under subsection (c) are complete, the Secretary shall submit a written report on the aggregate results, without company-specific information, to—

“(1) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate; and

“(2) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

“(g) DEFINITION OF CLASS 3 FLAMMABLE LIQUID.—In this section, the term ‘Class 3 flammable liquid’ has the meaning given the term flammable liquid in section 173.120 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.”

§ 20156. Railroad safety risk reduction program

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) PROGRAM REQUIREMENT.—Not later than 4 years after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, the Secretary of Transportation, by regulation, shall require each railroad carrier that is a Class I railroad, a railroad carrier that has inadequate safety performance (as determined by the Secretary), or a railroad carrier that provides intercity rail passenger or commuter rail passenger transportation—

(A) to develop a railroad safety risk reduction program under subsection (d) that systematically evaluates railroad safety risks on its system and manages those risks in order to reduce the numbers and rates of railroad accidents, incidents, injuries, and fatalities;

(B) to submit its program, including any required plans, to the Secretary for review and approval; and

(C) to implement the program and plans approved by the Secretary.

(2) RELIANCE ON PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary may conduct behavior-based safety and other research, including pilot programs, be-

fore promulgating regulations under this subsection and thereafter. The Secretary shall use any information and experience gathered through such research and pilot programs under this subsection in developing regulations under this section.

(3) REVIEW AND APPROVAL.—The Secretary shall review and approve or disapprove railroad safety risk reduction program plans within a reasonable period of time. If the proposed plan is not approved, the Secretary shall notify the affected railroad carrier as to the specific areas in which the proposed plan is deficient, and the railroad carrier shall correct all deficiencies within a reasonable period of time following receipt of written notice from the Secretary. The Secretary shall annually conduct a review to ensure that the railroad carriers are complying with their plans.

(4) VOLUNTARY COMPLIANCE.—A railroad carrier that is not required to submit a railroad safety risk reduction program under this section may voluntarily submit a program that meets the requirements of this section to the Secretary. The Secretary shall approve or disapprove any program submitted under this paragraph.

(b) CERTIFICATION.—The chief official responsible for safety of each railroad carrier required to submit a railroad safety risk reduction program under subsection (a) shall certify that the contents of the program are accurate and that the railroad carrier will implement the contents of the program as approved by the Secretary.

(c) RISK ANALYSIS.—In developing its railroad safety risk reduction program, each railroad carrier required to submit such a program pursuant to subsection (a) shall identify and analyze the aspects of its railroad, including operating rules and practices, infrastructure, equipment, employee levels and schedules, safety culture, management structure, employee training, and other matters, including those not covered by railroad safety regulations or other Federal regulations, that impact railroad safety.

(d) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each railroad carrier required to submit a railroad safety risk reduction program under subsection (a) shall develop a comprehensive safety risk reduction program to improve safety by reducing the number and rates of accidents, incidents, injuries, and fatalities that is based on the risk analysis required by subsection (c) through—

(A) the mitigation of aspects that increase risks to railroad safety; and

(B) the enhancement of aspects that decrease risks to railroad safety.

(2) REQUIRED COMPONENTS.—Each railroad carrier's safety risk reduction program shall include a risk mitigation plan in accordance with this section, a technology implementation plan that meets the requirements of subsection (e), and a fatigue management plan that meets the requirements of subsection (f).

(e) TECHNOLOGY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—As part of its railroad safety risk reduction program, a railroad carrier required to submit a railroad safety risk reduction program under subsection (a) shall de-

velop, and periodically update as necessary, a 10-year technology implementation plan that describes the railroad carrier's plan for development, adoption, implementation, maintenance, and use of current, new, or novel technologies on its system over a 10-year period to reduce safety risks identified under the railroad safety risk reduction program. Any updates to the plan are subject to review and approval by the Secretary.

(2) TECHNOLOGY ANALYSIS.—A railroad carrier's technology implementation plan shall include an analysis of the safety impact, feasibility, and cost and benefits of implementing technologies, including processor-based technologies, positive train control systems (as defined in section 20157(i)), electronically controlled pneumatic brakes, rail integrity inspection systems, rail integrity warning systems, switch position monitors and indicators, trespasser prevention technology, highway-rail grade crossing technology, and other new or novel railroad safety technology, as appropriate, that may mitigate risks to railroad safety identified in the risk analysis required by subsection (c).

(3) IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE.—A railroad carrier's technology implementation plan shall contain a prioritized implementation schedule for the development, adoption, implementation, and use of current, new, or novel technologies on its system to reduce safety risks identified under the railroad safety risk reduction program.

(4) POSITIVE TRAIN CONTROL.—Except as required by section 20157 (relating to the requirements for implementation of positive train control systems), the Secretary shall ensure that—

(A) each railroad carrier's technology implementation plan required under paragraph (1) that includes a schedule for implementation of a positive train control system complies with that schedule; and

(B) each railroad carrier required to submit such a plan implements a positive train control system pursuant to such plan by December 31, 2018.

(f) FATIGUE MANAGEMENT PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—As part of its railroad safety risk reduction program, a railroad carrier required to submit a railroad safety risk reduction program under subsection (a) shall develop and update at least once every 2 years a fatigue management plan that is designed to reduce the fatigue experienced by safety-related railroad employees and to reduce the likelihood of accidents, incidents, injuries, and fatalities caused by fatigue. Any such update shall be subject to review and approval by the Secretary.

(2) TARGETED FATIGUE COUNTERMEASURES.—A railroad carrier's fatigue management plan shall take into account the varying circumstances of operations by the railroad on different parts of its system, and shall prescribe appropriate fatigue countermeasures to address those varying circumstances.

(3) ADDITIONAL ELEMENTS.—A railroad shall consider the need to include in its fatigue management plan elements addressing each of the following items, as applicable:

(A) Employee education and training on the physiological and human factors that affect fatigue, as well as strategies to reduce or mitigate the effects of fatigue, based on the most current scientific and medical research and literature.

(B) Opportunities for identification, diagnosis, and treatment of any medical condition that may affect alertness or fatigue, including sleep disorders.

(C) Effects on employee fatigue of an employee's short-term or sustained response to emergency situations, such as derailments and natural disasters, or engagement in other intensive working conditions.

(D) Scheduling practices for employees, including innovative scheduling practices, on-duty call practices, work and rest cycles, increased consecutive days off for employees, changes in shift patterns, appropriate scheduling practices for varying types of work, and other aspects of employee scheduling that would reduce employee fatigue and cumulative sleep loss.

(E) Methods to minimize accidents and incidents that occur as a result of working at times when scientific and medical research have shown increased fatigue disrupts employees' circadian rhythm.

(F) Alertness strategies, such as policies on napping, to address acute drowsiness and fatigue while an employee is on duty.

(G) Opportunities to obtain restful sleep at lodging facilities, including employee sleeping quarters provided by the railroad carrier.

(H) The increase of the number of consecutive hours of off-duty rest, during which an employee receives no communication from the employing railroad carrier or its managers, supervisors, officers, or agents.

(I) Avoidance of abrupt changes in rest cycles for employees.

(J) Additional elements that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(g) CONSENSUS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each railroad carrier required to submit a railroad safety risk reduction program under subsection (a) shall consult with, employ good faith, and use its best efforts to reach agreement with, all of its directly affected employees, including any nonprofit employee labor organization representing a class or craft of directly affected employees of the railroad carrier, on the contents of the safety risk reduction program.

(2) STATEMENT.—If the railroad carrier and its directly affected employees, including any nonprofit employee labor organization representing a class or craft of directly affected employees of the railroad carrier, cannot reach consensus on the proposed contents of the plan, then directly affected employees and such organization may file a statement with the Secretary explaining their views on the plan on which consensus was not reached. The Secretary shall consider such views during review and approval of the program.

(h) ENFORCEMENT.—The Secretary shall have the authority to assess civil penalties pursuant

to chapter 213 for a violation of this section, including the failure to submit, certify, or comply with a safety risk reduction program, risk mitigation plan, technology implementation plan, or fatigue management plan.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, §103(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4853; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11316(e), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1676.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114-94, §11316(e)(1), inserted comma after “In developing its railroad safety risk reduction program”.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §11316(e)(2), inserted comma after “good faith” and substituted “nonprofit” for “non-profit”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 20157. Implementation of positive train control systems

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) PLAN REQUIRED.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of the Positive Train Control Enforcement and Implementation Act of 2015, each Class I railroad carrier and each entity providing regularly scheduled intercity or commuter rail passenger transportation shall submit to the Secretary of Transportation a revised plan for implementing a positive train control system by December 31, 2018, governing operations on—

(A) its main line over which intercity rail passenger transportation or commuter rail passenger transportation, as defined in section 24102, is regularly provided;

(B) its main line over which poison- or toxic-by-inhalation hazardous materials, as defined in sections 171.8, 173.115, and 173.132 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, are transported; and

(C) such other tracks as the Secretary may prescribe by regulation or order.

(2) IMPLEMENTATION.—

(A) CONTENTS OF REVISED PLAN.—A revised plan required under paragraph (1) shall—

(i) describe—

(I) how the positive train control system will provide for interoperability of the system with the movements of trains of other railroad carriers over its lines; and

(II) how, to the extent practical, the positive train control system will be implemented in a manner that addresses areas of greater risk before areas of lesser risk;

(ii) comply with the positive train control system implementation plan content requirements under section 236.1011 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations; and

(iii) provide—

(I) the calendar year or years in which spectrum will be acquired and will be available for use in each area as needed for positive train control system implementation, if such spectrum is not already acquired and available for use;

(II) the total amount of positive train control system hardware that will be installed for implementation, with totals separated by each major hardware category;

(III) the total amount of positive train control system hardware that will be installed by the end of each calendar year until the positive train control system is implemented, with totals separated by each hardware category;

(IV) the total number of employees required to receive training under the applicable positive train control system regulations;

(V) the total number of employees that will receive the training, as required under the applicable positive train control system regulations, by the end of each calendar year until the positive train control system is implemented;

(VI) a summary of any remaining technical, programmatic, operational, or other challenges to the implementation of a positive train control system, including challenges with—

(aa) availability of public funding;

(bb) interoperability;

(cc) spectrum;

(dd) software;

(ee) permitting; and

(ff) testing, demonstration, and certification; and

(VII) a schedule and sequence for implementing a positive train control system by the deadline established under paragraph (1).

(B) **ALTERNATIVE SCHEDULE AND SEQUENCE.**—Notwithstanding the implementation deadline under paragraph (1) and in lieu of a schedule and sequence under paragraph (2)(A)(iii)(VII), a railroad carrier or other entity subject to paragraph (1) may include in its revised plan an alternative schedule and sequence for implementing a positive train control system, subject to review under paragraph (3). Such schedule and sequence shall provide for implementation of a positive train control system as soon as practicable, but not later than the date that is 24 months after the implementation deadline under paragraph (1).

(C) **AMENDMENTS.**—A railroad carrier or other entity subject to paragraph (1) may file a request to amend a revised plan, including any alternative schedule and sequence, as applicable, in accordance with section 236.1021 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

(D) **COMPLIANCE.**—A railroad carrier or other entity subject to paragraph (1) shall implement a positive train control system in accordance with its revised plan, including any amendments or any alternative schedule and sequence approved by the Secretary under paragraph (3).

(3) **SECRETARIAL REVIEW.**—

(A) **NOTIFICATION.**—A railroad carrier or other entity that submits a revised plan under paragraph (1) and proposes an alternative schedule and sequence under paragraph (2)(B) shall submit to the Secretary a written notification when such railroad carrier or other entity is prepared for review under subparagraph (B).

(B) **CRITERIA.**—Not later than 90 days after a railroad carrier or other entity submits a notification under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall review the alternative schedule and sequence submitted pursuant to paragraph (2)(B) and determine whether the railroad carrier or other entity has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that such carrier or entity has—

(i) installed all positive train control system hardware consistent with the plan contents provided pursuant to paragraph (2)(A)(iii)(II) on or before the implementation deadline under paragraph (1);

(ii) acquired all spectrum necessary for implementation of a positive train control system, consistent with the plan contents provided pursuant to paragraph (2)(A)(iii)(I) on or before the implementation deadline under paragraph (1);

(iii) completed employee training required under the applicable positive train control system regulations;

(iv) included in its revised plan an alternative schedule and sequence for implementing a positive train control system as soon as practicable, pursuant to paragraph (2)(B);

(v) certified to the Secretary in writing that it will be in full compliance with the requirements of this section on or before the date provided in an alternative schedule and sequence, subject to approval by the Secretary;

(vi) in the case of a Class I railroad carrier and Amtrak, implemented a positive train control system or initiated revenue service demonstration on the majority of territories, such as subdivisions or districts, or route miles that are owned or controlled by such carrier and required to have operations governed by a positive train control system; and

(vii) in the case of any other railroad carrier or other entity not subject to clause (vi)—

(I) initiated revenue service demonstration on at least 1 territory that is required to have operations governed by a positive train control system; or

(II) met any other criteria established by the Secretary.

(C) **DECISION.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 90 days after the receipt of the notification from a

railroad carrier or other entity under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

(I) approve an alternative schedule and sequence submitted pursuant to paragraph (2)(B) if the railroad carrier or other entity meets the criteria in subparagraph (B); and

(II) notify in writing the railroad carrier or other entity of the decision.

(ii) DEFICIENCIES.—Not later than 45 days after the receipt of the notification under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall provide to the railroad carrier or other entity a written notification of any deficiencies that would prevent approval under clause (i) and provide the railroad carrier or other entity an opportunity to correct deficiencies before the date specified in such clause.

(D) REVISED DEADLINES.—

(i) PENDING REVIEWS.—For a railroad carrier or other entity that submits a notification under subparagraph (A), the deadline for implementation of a positive train control system required under paragraph (1) shall be extended until the date on which the Secretary approves or disapproves the alternative schedule and sequence, if such date is later than the implementation date under paragraph (1).

(ii) ALTERNATIVE SCHEDULE AND SEQUENCE DEADLINE.—If the Secretary approves a railroad carrier or other entity's alternative schedule and sequence under subparagraph (C)(i), the railroad carrier or other entity's deadline for implementation of a positive train control system required under paragraph (1) shall be the date specified in that railroad carrier or other entity's alternative schedule and sequence. The Secretary may not approve a date for implementation that is later than 24 months from the deadline in paragraph (1).

(b) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary may provide technical assistance and guidance to railroad carriers in developing the plans required under subsection (a).

(c) PROGRESS REPORTS AND REVIEW.—

(1) PROGRESS REPORTS.—Each railroad carrier or other entity subject to subsection (a) shall, not later than March 31, 2016, and annually thereafter until such carrier or entity has completed implementation of a positive train control system, submit to the Secretary a report on the progress toward implementing such systems, including—

(A) the information on spectrum acquisition provided pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(A)(iii)(I);

(B) the totals provided pursuant to subclauses (III) and (V) of subsection (a)(2)(A)(iii), by territory, if applicable;

(C) the extent to which the railroad carrier or other entity is complying with the implementation schedule under subsection (a)(2)(A)(iii)(VII) or subsection (a)(2)(B);

(D) any update to the information provided under subsection (a)(2)(A)(iii)(VI);

(E) for each entity providing regularly scheduled intercity or commuter rail pas-

senger transportation, a description of the resources identified and allocated to implement a positive train control system;

(F) for each railroad carrier or other entity subject to subsection (a), the total number of route miles on which a positive train control system has been initiated for revenue service demonstration or implemented, as compared to the total number of route miles required to have a positive train control system under subsection (a); and

(G) any other information requested by the Secretary.

(2) PLAN REVIEW.—The Secretary shall at least annually conduct reviews to ensure that railroad carriers or other entities are complying with the revised plan submitted under subsection (a), including any amendments or any alternative schedule and sequence approved by the Secretary. Such railroad carriers or other entities shall provide such information as the Secretary determines necessary to adequately conduct such reviews.

(3) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—Not later than 60 days after receipt, the Secretary shall make available to the public on the Internet Web site of the Department of Transportation any report submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) or subsection (d), but may exclude, as the Secretary determines appropriate—

(A) proprietary information; and

(B) security-sensitive information, including information described in section 1520.5(a) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

(d) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than July 1, 2018, the Secretary shall transmit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report on the progress of each railroad carrier or other entity subject to subsection (a) in implementing a positive train control system.

(e) ENFORCEMENT.—The Secretary is authorized to assess civil penalties pursuant to chapter 213 for—

(1) a violation of this section;

(2) the failure to submit or comply with the revised plan required under subsection (a), including the failure to comply with the totals provided pursuant to subclauses (III) and (V) of subsection (a)(2)(A)(iii) and the spectrum acquisition dates provided pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(A)(iii)(I);

(3) failure to comply with any amendments to such revised plan pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(C); and

(4) the failure to comply with an alternative schedule and sequence submitted under subsection (a)(2)(B) and approved by the Secretary under subsection (a)(3)(C).

(f) OTHER RAILROAD CARRIERS.—Nothing in this section restricts the discretion of the Secretary to require railroad carriers other than those specified in subsection (a) to implement a positive train control system pursuant to this section or section 20156, or to specify the period by which implementation shall occur that does not exceed the time limits established in this section or section 20156. In exercising such dis-

cretion, the Secretary shall, at a minimum, consider the risk to railroad employees and the public associated with the operations of the railroad carrier.

(g) REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations or issue orders necessary to implement this section, including regulations specifying in appropriate technical detail the essential functionalities of positive train control systems, and the means by which those systems will be qualified.

(2) CONFORMING REGULATORY AMENDMENTS.—Immediately after the date of the enactment of the Positive Train Control Enforcement and Implementation Act of 2015, the Secretary—

(A) shall remove or revise the date-specific deadlines in the regulations or orders implementing this section to the extent necessary to conform with the amendments made by such Act; and

(B) may not enforce any such date-specific deadlines or requirements that are inconsistent with the amendments made by such Act.

(3) REVIEW.—Nothing in the Positive Train Control Enforcement and Implementation Act of 2015, or the amendments made by such Act, shall be construed to require the Secretary to issue regulations to implement such Act or amendments other than the regulatory amendments required to conform with this section.

(4) CLARIFICATION.—

(A) PROHIBITIONS.—The Secretary is prohibited from—

(i) approving or disapproving a revised plan submitted under subsection (a)(1);

(ii) considering a revised plan under subsection (a)(1) as a request for amendment under section 236.1021 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations; or

(iii) requiring the submission, as part of the revised plan under subsection (a)(1), of—

(I) only a schedule and sequence under subsection (a)(2)(A)(iii)(VII); or

(II) both a schedule and sequence under subsection (a)(2)(A)(iii)(VII) and an alternative schedule and sequence under subsection (a)(2)(B).

(B) CIVIL PENALTY AUTHORITY.—Except as provided in paragraph (2) and this paragraph, nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit the Secretary's authority to assess civil penalties pursuant to subsection (e), consistent with the requirements of this section.

(C) RETAINED REVIEW AUTHORITY.—The Secretary retains the authority to review revised plans submitted under subsection (a)(1) and is authorized to require modifications of those plans to the extent necessary to ensure that such plans include the descriptions under subsection (a)(2)(A)(i), the contents under subsection (a)(2)(A)(ii), and the year or years, totals, and summary under subsection (a)(2)(A)(iii)(I) through (VI).

(h) CERTIFICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall not permit the installation of any positive train

control system or component in revenue service unless the Secretary has certified that any such system or component has been approved through the approval process set forth in part 236 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, and complies with the requirements of that part.

(2) PROVISIONAL OPERATION.—Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (1), the Secretary may authorize a railroad carrier or other entity to commence operation in revenue service of a positive train control system or component to the extent necessary to enable the safe implementation and operation of a positive train control system in phases.

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) EQUIVALENT OR GREATER LEVEL OF SAFETY.—The term “equivalent or greater level of safety” means the compliance of a railroad carrier with—

(A) appropriate operating rules in place immediately prior to the use or implementation of such carrier's positive train control system, except that such rules may be changed by such carrier to improve safe operations; and

(B) all applicable safety regulations, except as specified in subsection (j).

(2) HARDWARE.—The term “hardware” means a locomotive apparatus, a wayside interface unit (including any associated legacy signal system replacements), switch position monitors needed for a positive train control system, physical back office system equipment, a base station radio, a wayside radio, a locomotive radio, or a communication tower or pole.

(3) INTEROPERABILITY.—The term “interoperability” means the ability to control locomotives of the host railroad and tenant railroad to communicate with and respond to the positive train control system, including uninterrupted movements over property boundaries.

(4) MAIN LINE.—The term “main line” means a segment or route of railroad tracks over which 5,000,000 or more gross tons of railroad traffic is transported annually, except that—

(A) the Secretary may, through regulations under subsection (g), designate additional tracks as main line as appropriate for this section; and

(B) for intercity rail passenger transportation or commuter rail passenger transportation routes or segments over which limited or no freight railroad operations occur, the Secretary shall define the term “main line” by regulation.

(5) POSITIVE TRAIN CONTROL SYSTEM.—The term “positive train control system” means a system designed to prevent train-to-train collisions, over-speed derailments, incursions into established work zone limits, and the movement of a train through a switch left in the wrong position.

(j) EARLY ADOPTION.—

(1) OPERATIONS.—From the date of enactment of the Positive Train Control Enforcement and Implementation Act of 2015 through

the 1-year period beginning on the date on which the last Class I railroad carrier's positive train control system subject to subsection (a) is certified by the Secretary under subsection (h)(1) of this section and is implemented on all of that railroad carrier's lines required to have operations governed by a positive train control system, any railroad carrier, including any railroad carrier that has its positive train control system certified by the Secretary, shall not be subject to the operational restrictions set forth in sections 236.567 and 236.1029 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, that would apply where a controlling locomotive that is operating in, or is to be operated in, a positive train control-equipped track segment experiences a positive train control system failure, a positive train control operated consist is not provided by another railroad carrier when provided in interchange, or a positive train control system otherwise fails to initialize, cuts out, or malfunctions, provided that such carrier operates at an equivalent or greater level of safety than the level achieved immediately prior to the use or implementation of its positive train control system.

(2) **SAFETY ASSURANCE.**—During the period described in paragraph (1), if a positive train control system that has been certified and implemented fails to initialize, cuts out, or malfunctions, the affected railroad carrier or other entity shall make reasonable efforts to determine the cause of the failure and adjust, repair, or replace any faulty component causing the system failure in a timely manner.

(3) **PLANS.**—The positive train control safety plan for each railroad carrier or other entity shall describe the safety measures, such as operating rules and actions to comply with applicable safety regulations, that will be put in place during any system failure.

(4) **NOTIFICATION.**—During the period described in paragraph (1), if a positive train control system that has been certified and implemented fails to initialize, cuts out, or malfunctions, the affected railroad carrier or other entity shall submit a notification to the appropriate regional office of the Federal Railroad Administration within 7 days of the system failure, or under alternative location and deadline requirements set by the Secretary, and include in the notification a description of the safety measures the affected railroad carrier or other entity has in place.

(k) **SMALL RAILROADS.**—Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act,¹ the Secretary shall amend section 236.1006(b)(4)(iii)(B) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (relating to equipping locomotives for applicable Class II and Class III railroads operating in positive train control territory) to extend each deadline under such section by 3 years.

(l) **REVENUE SERVICE DEMONSTRATION.**—When a railroad carrier or other entity subject to (a)(1)² notifies the Secretary it is prepared to initiate revenue service demonstration, it shall also no-

tify any applicable tenant railroad carrier or other entity subject to subsection (a)(1).

(m) **REPORTS ON POSITIVE TRAIN CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Each host railroad subject to this section or subpart I of part 236 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, shall electronically submit to the Secretary of Transportation a Report of PTC System Performance on Form FRA F 6180.152, which shall be submitted on or before the applicable due date set forth in paragraph (3) and contain the information described in paragraph (2), which shall be separated by the host railroad, each applicable tenant railroad, and each positive train control-governed track segment, consistent with the railroad's positive train control Implementation Plan described in subsection (a)(1).

(2) **REQUIRED INFORMATION.**—Each report submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) shall include, for the applicable reporting period—

(A) the number of positive train control system initialization failures, disaggregated by the number of initialization failures for which the source or cause was the onboard subsystem, the wayside subsystem, the communications subsystem, the back office subsystem, or a non-positive train control component;

(B) the number of positive train control system cut outs, disaggregated by each component listed in subparagraph (A) that was the source or cause of such cut outs;

(C) the number of positive train control system malfunctions, disaggregated by each component listed in subparagraph (A) that was the source or cause of such malfunctions;

(D) the number of enforcements by the positive train control system;

(E) the number of enforcements by the positive train control system in which it is reasonable to assume an accident or incident was prevented;

(F) the number of scheduled attempts at initialization of the positive train control system;

(G) the number of train miles governed by the positive train control system; and

(H) a summary of any actions the host railroad and its tenant railroads are taking to reduce the frequency and rate of initialization failures, cut outs, and malfunctions, such as any actions to correct or eliminate systemic issues and specific problems.

(3) **DUE DATES.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), each host railroad shall electronically submit the report required under paragraph (1) not later than—

(i) April 30, for the period from January 1 through March 31;

(ii) July 31, for the period from April 1 through June 30;

(iii) October 31, for the period from July 1 through September 30; and

(iv) January 31, for the period from October 1 through December 31 of the prior calendar year.

¹ See References in Text note below.

² So in original. Probably should be preceded by "subsection".

(B) **FREQUENCY REDUCTION.**—Beginning on the date that is 3 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, the Secretary shall reduce the frequency with which host railroads are required to submit the report described in paragraph (1) to not less frequently than twice per year, unless the Secretary—

- (i) determines that quarterly reporting is in the public interest; and
- (ii) publishes a justification for such determination in the Federal Register.

(4) **TENANT RAILROADS.**—Each tenant railroad that operates on a host railroad’s positive train control-governed main line and is not currently subject to an exception under section 236.1006(b) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, shall submit the information described in paragraph (2) to each applicable host railroad on a continuous basis.

(5) **ENFORCEMENTS.**—Any railroad operating a positive train control system classified under Federal Railroad Administration Type Approval number FRA-TA-2010-001 or FRA-TA-2013-003 shall begin submitting the metric required under paragraph (2)(D) not later than January 31, 2023.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, §104(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4856; amended Pub. L. 114-73, title I, §1302(b), (c), Oct. 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 576, 582; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11315(d), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1675; Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22414, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 744.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Positive Train Control Enforcement and Implementation Act of 2015, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1), (g)(2), and (j)(1), is the date of enactment of section 1302 of Pub. L. 114-73, which was approved Oct. 29, 2015.

The Positive Train Control Enforcement and Implementation Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (g)(2), (3), is Pub. L. 114-73, title I, §1302, Oct. 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 576, which amended this section and enacted provisions set out as a note under section 20101 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 2015 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title and Tables.

The date of the enactment of this Act, referred to in subsec. (k), probably means the date of enactment of section 1302 of Pub. L. 114-73, known as the Positive Train Control Enforcement and Implementation Act of 2015, which enacted subsec. (k) and was approved Oct. 29, 2015.

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsec. (m)(3)(B), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117-58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 117-58 added subsec. (m).

2015—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114-73, §1302(b)(1)(A)–(D), in introductory provisions, substituted “90 days after the date of enactment of the Positive Train Control Enforcement and Implementation Act of 2015” for “18 months after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008”, “a revised plan for implementing” for “a plan for implementing”, and “December 31, 2018” for “December 31, 2015” and struck out “develop and” before “submit to the Secretary of Transportation”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 114-73, §1302(b)(1)(E), substituted “defined in sections” for “defined in parts”.

Subsec. (a)(2), (3). Pub. L. 114-73, §1302(b)(2), added pars. (2) and (3) and struck out former par. (2). Prior to amendment, text of par. (2) read as follows: “The plan shall describe how it will provide for interoperability of the system with movements of trains of other railroad carriers over its lines and shall, to the extent practical, implement the system in a manner that addresses areas of greater risk before areas of lesser risk. The railroad carrier shall implement a positive train control system in accordance with the plan.”

Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 114-73, §1302(b)(3), added subsecs. (c) to (e) and struck out former subsecs. (c) to (e) which related, respectively, to review and approval of plans, progress report on implementation of positive train control systems, and enforcement of section.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 114-73, §1302(c), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted heading, and added pars. (2) and (3).

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 114-94, §11315(d)(2), substituted “to conform with this section” for “by paragraph (2) and subsection (k)”.

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 114-94, §11315(d)(1), added par. (4).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 114-73, §1302(b)(4), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted heading, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 114-73, §1302(b)(5), added pars. (1) and (2) and redesignated former pars. (1) to (3) as (3) to (5), respectively.

Subsecs. (j) to (l). Pub. L. 114-73, §1302(b)(6), added subsecs. (j) to (l).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 20158. Railroad safety technology grants

(a) **GRANT PROGRAM.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish a grant program for the deployment of train control technologies, train control component technologies, processor-based technologies, electronically controlled pneumatic brakes, rail integrity inspection systems, rail integrity warning systems, switch position indicators and monitors, remote control power switch technologies, track integrity circuit technologies, and other new or novel railroad safety technology.

(b) **GRANT CRITERIA.**—

(1) **ELIGIBILITY.**—Grants shall be made under this section to eligible passenger and freight railroad carriers, railroad suppliers, and State and local governments for projects described in subsection (a) that have a public benefit of improved safety and network efficiency.

(2) **CONSIDERATIONS.**—Priority shall be given to projects that—

(A) focus on making technologies interoperable between railroad systems, such as train control technologies;

(B) accelerate train control technology deployment on high-risk corridors, such as those that have high volumes of hazardous materials shipments or over which commuter or passenger trains operate; or

(C) benefit both passenger and freight safety and efficiency.

(3) **IMPLEMENTATION PLANS.**—Grants may not be awarded under this section to entities that

fail to develop and submit to the Secretary the plans required by sections 20156(e)(2) and 20157.

(4) **MATCHING REQUIREMENTS.**—Federal funds for any eligible project under this section shall not exceed 80 percent of the total cost of such project.

(c) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation \$50,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2013 to carry out this section. Amounts appropriated pursuant to this section shall remain available until expended.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, §105(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4858.)

§ 20159. Roadway user sight distance at highway-rail grade crossings

Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, the Secretary of Transportation, after consultation with the Federal Railroad Administration, the Federal Highway Administration, and States, shall develop and make available to States model legislation providing for improving safety by addressing sight obstructions, including vegetation growth, topographic features, structures, and standing railroad equipment, at highway-rail grade crossings that are equipped solely with passive warnings, as recommended by the Inspector General of the Department of Transportation in Report No. MH-2007-044.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title II, §203(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4869; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11316(f), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1676.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in text, is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114-94 substituted “the Secretary of Transportation” for “the Secretary”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 20160. National crossing inventory

(a) **INITIAL REPORTING OF INFORMATION ABOUT PREVIOUSLY UNREPORTED CROSSINGS.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008 or 6 months after a new crossing becomes operational, whichever occurs later, each railroad carrier shall—

(1) report to the Secretary of Transportation current information, including information about warning devices and signage, as specified by the Secretary, concerning each pre-

viously unreported crossing through which it operates with respect to the trackage over which it operates; or

(2) ensure that the information has been reported to the Secretary by another railroad carrier that operates through the crossing.

(b) **UPDATING OF CROSSING INFORMATION.**—

(1) On a periodic basis beginning not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008 and on or before September 30 of every year thereafter, or as otherwise specified by the Secretary, each railroad carrier shall—

(A) report to the Secretary current information, including information about warning devices and signage, as specified by the Secretary, concerning each crossing through which it operates with respect to the trackage over which it operates; or

(B) ensure that the information has been reported to the Secretary by another railroad carrier that operates through the crossing.

(2) A railroad carrier that sells a crossing or any part of a crossing on or after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008 shall, not later than the date that is 18 months after the date of enactment of that Act or 3 months after the sale, whichever occurs later, or as otherwise specified by the Secretary, report to the Secretary current information, as specified by the Secretary, concerning the change in ownership of the crossing or part of the crossing.

(c) **RULEMAKING AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary shall prescribe the regulations necessary to implement this section. The Secretary may enforce each provision of the Department of Transportation’s statement of the national highway-rail crossing inventory policy, procedures, and instruction for States and railroads that is in effect on the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, until such provision is superseded by a regulation issued under this section.

(d) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) **CROSSING.**—The term “crossing” means a location within a State, other than a location where one or more railroad tracks cross one or more railroad tracks either at grade or grade-separated, where—

(A) a public highway, road, or street, or a private roadway, including associated sidewalks and pathways, crosses one or more railroad tracks either at grade or grade-separated; or

(B) a pathway explicitly authorized by a public authority or a railroad carrier that is dedicated for the use of nonvehicular traffic, including pedestrians, bicyclists, and others, that is not associated with a public highway, road, or street, or a private roadway, crosses one or more railroad tracks either at grade or grade-separated.

(2) **STATE.**—The term “State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title II, §204(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4869; amended Pub. L.

114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11316(g), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1676.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (a) to (c), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, § 11316(g)(1), substituted “concerning each previously unreported crossing through which it operates with respect to the trackage over which it operates” for “concerning each previously unreported crossing through which it operates or with respect to the trackage over which it operates”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, § 11316(g)(2), substituted “concerning each crossing through which it operates with respect to the trackage over which it operates” for “concerning each crossing through which it operates or with respect to the trackage over which it operates”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 20161. Fostering introduction of new technology to improve safety at highway-rail grade crossings

(a) FINDINGS.—

(1) Collisions between highway users and trains at highway-rail grade crossings continue to cause an unacceptable loss of life, serious personal injury, and property damage.

(2) While elimination of at-grade crossings through consolidation of crossings and grade separations offers the greatest long-term promise for optimizing the safety and efficiency of the two modes of transportation, over 140,000 public grade crossings remain on the general rail system—approximately one for each route mile on the general rail system.

(3) Conventional highway traffic control devices such as flashing lights and gates are often effective in warning motorists of a train’s approach to an equipped crossing.

(4) Since enactment of the Highway Safety Act of 1973, over \$4,200,000,000 of Federal funding has been invested in safety improvements at highway-rail grade crossings, yet a majority of public highway-rail grade crossings are not yet equipped with active warning systems.

(5) The emergence of new technologies presents opportunities for more effective and affordable warnings and safer passage of highway users and trains at remaining highway-rail grade crossings.

(6) Implementation of new crossing safety technology will require extensive cooperation between highway authorities and railroad carriers.

(7) Federal Railroad Administration regulations establishing performance standards for processor-based signal and train control systems provide a suitable framework for quali-

fication of new or novel technology at highway-rail grade crossings, and the Federal Highway Administration’s Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices provides an appropriate means of determining highway user interface with such new technology.

(b) POLICY.—It is the policy of the United States to encourage the development of new technology that can prevent loss of life and injuries at highway-rail grade crossings. The Secretary of Transportation is designated to carry out this policy in consultation with States and necessary public and private entities.

(c) SUBMISSION OF NEW TECHNOLOGY PROPOSALS.—Railroad carriers and railroad suppliers may submit for review and approval to the Secretary such new technology designed to improve safety at highway-rail grade crossings. The Secretary shall approve by order the new technology designed to improve safety at highway-rail grade crossings in accordance with Federal Railroad Administration standards for the development and use of processor-based signal and train control systems and shall consider the effects on safety of highway-user interface with the new technology.

(d) EFFECT OF SECRETARIAL APPROVAL.—If the Secretary approves by order new technology to provide warning to highway users at a highway-rail grade crossing and such technology is installed at a highway-rail grade crossing in accordance with the conditions of the approval, this determination preempts any State statute or regulation concerning the adequacy of the technology in providing warning at the crossing.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title II, § 210(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4876.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Highway Safety Act of 1973, referred to in subsec. (a)(4), is title II of Pub. L. 93-87, Aug. 13, 1973, 87 Stat. 282. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1973 Amendment note set out under section 401 of Title 23, Highways, and Tables.

§ 20162. Minimum training standards and plans

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall, not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, establish—

(1) minimum training standards for each class and craft of safety-related railroad employee (as defined in section 20102) and equivalent railroad carrier contractor and subcontractor employees, which shall require railroad carriers, contractors, and subcontractors to qualify or otherwise document the proficiency of such employees in each such class and craft regarding their knowledge of, and ability to comply with, Federal railroad safety laws and regulations and railroad carrier rules and procedures promulgated to implement those Federal railroad safety laws and regulations;

(2) a requirement that railroad carriers, contractors, and subcontractors develop and submit training and qualification plans to the Secretary for approval, including training pro-

grams and information deemed necessary by the Secretary to ensure that all safety-related railroad employees receive appropriate training in a timely manner; and

(3) a minimum training curriculum, and ongoing training criteria, testing, and skills evaluation measures to ensure that safety-related railroad employees, and contractor and subcontractor employees, charged with the inspection of track or railroad equipment are qualified to assess railroad carrier compliance with Federal standards to identify defective conditions and initiate immediate remedial action to correct critical safety defects that are known to contribute to derailments, accidents, incidents, or injuries, and, in implementing the requirements of this paragraph, take into consideration existing training programs of railroad carriers.

(b) **APPROVAL.**—The Secretary shall review and approve the plans required under subsection (a)(2) utilizing an approval process required for programs to certify the qualification of locomotive engineers pursuant to part 240 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

(c) **EXEMPTION.**—The Secretary may exempt railroad carriers and railroad carrier contractors and subcontractors from submitting training plans for which the Secretary has issued training regulations before the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, § 401(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4883; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11316(h), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1677.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (c), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 114-94 substituted “railroad carrier compliance with Federal standards” for “railroad compliance with Federal standards”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

OPERATING CREW MEMBER TRAINING, QUALIFICATION, AND CERTIFICATION

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22410, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 740, provided that:

“(a) **AUDITS.**—Not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall initiate audits of the training, qualification, and certification programs of locomotive engineers and conductors of railroad carriers, subject to the requirements of parts 240 and 242 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, which audits shall—

“(1) be conducted in accordance with subsection (b);

“(2) consider whether such programs are in compliance with such parts 240 and 242;

“(3) assess the type and content of training that such programs provide locomotive engineers and con-

ductors, relevant to their respective roles, including training related to installed technology;

“(4) determine whether such programs provide locomotive engineers and conductors the knowledge, skill, and ability to safely operate a locomotive or train, consistent with such parts 240 and 242;

“(5) determine whether such programs reflect the current operating practices of the railroad carrier;

“(6) assess the current practice by which railroads utilize simulator training, or any other technologies used to train and qualify locomotive engineers and conductors by examining how such technologies are used;

“(7) consider international experience and practice using similar technology, as appropriate, particularly before qualifying locomotive engineers on new or unfamiliar equipment, new train control, diagnostics, or other on-board technology;

“(8) assess the current practice for familiarizing locomotive engineers and conductors with new territory and using recurrency training to expose such personnel to normal and abnormal conditions; and

“(9) ensure that locomotive engineers and conductor training programs are considered separately, as appropriate, based on the unique requirements and regulations.

“(b) **AUDIT SCHEDULING.**—The Secretary shall—

“(1) schedule the audits required under subsection (a) to ensure that—

“(A) each Class I railroad, including the National Railroad Passenger Corporation and other intercity passenger rail providers, is audited not less frequently than once every 5 years; and

“(B) a select number, as determined appropriate by the Secretary, of Class II and Class III railroads, along with other railroads providing passenger rail service that are not included in subparagraph (A), are audited annually; and

“(2) conduct the audits described in paragraph (1)(B) in accordance with the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996 [title II of Pub. L. 104-121] (5 U.S.C. 601 note) and appendix C of part 209 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(c) **UPDATES TO QUALIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION PROGRAM.**—If the Secretary, while conducting the audits required under this section, identifies a deficiency in a railroad’s training, qualification, and certification program for locomotive engineers or conductors, the railroad shall update the program to eliminate such deficiency.

“(d) **CONSULTATION AND COOPERATION.**—

“(1) **CONSULTATION.**—In conducting any audit required under this section, the Secretary shall consult with the railroad and its employees, including any nonprofit employee labor organization representing the engineers or conductors of the railroad.

“(2) **COOPERATION.**—The railroad and its employees, including any nonprofit employee labor organization representing engineers or conductors of the railroad, shall fully cooperate with any such audit, including by—

“(A) providing any relevant documents requested; and

“(B) making available any employees for interview without undue delay or obstruction.

“(3) **FAILURE TO COOPERATE.**—If the Secretary determines that a railroad or any of its employees, including any nonprofit employee labor organization representing engineers or conductors of the railroad is not fully cooperating with an audit, the Secretary shall electronically notify the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

“(e) **REVIEW OF REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary shall triennially determine whether any update to part 240 or 242 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, is necessary to better prepare locomotive engineers and conductors to safely operate trains by evaluating whether such regulations establish appropriate Federal standards requiring railroads—

“(1) to provide locomotive engineers or conductors the knowledge and skills to safely operate trains under conditions that reflect industry practices;

“(2) to adequately address locomotive engineer or conductor route situational awareness, including ensuring locomotive engineers and conductors to demonstrate knowledge on the physical characteristics of a territory under various conditions and using various resources;

“(3) to provide relevant and adequate hands-on training before a locomotive engineer or conductor is certified;

“(4) to adequately prepare locomotive engineers or conductors to understand relevant locomotive operating characteristics, to include instructions on functions they are required to operate on any installed technology; and

“(5) to address any other safety issue that the Secretary determines to be appropriate for better preparing locomotive engineers or conductors.

“(f) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall publish an annual report on the public website of the Federal Railroad Administration that—

“(1) summarizes the findings of the prior year’s audits;

“(2) summarizes any updates made pursuant to subsection (c); and

“(3) excludes and confidential business information or sensitive security information.”

REPORT AND REGULATIONS ON CERTIFICATION OF CERTAIN CRAFTS OR CLASSES OF EMPLOYEES

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, § 402(b)–(d), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4884, provided that, not later than 6 months after promulgating regulations under this section, the Secretary was to issue a report to Congress about whether the certification of certain crafts or classes of railroad carrier or railroad carrier contractor or subcontractor employees was necessary to reduce the number and rate of accidents and incidents or to improve railroad safety and that the Secretary could prescribe regulations requiring the certification of certain crafts or classes of employees that the Secretary determined necessary to reduce accidents and incidents or to improve railroad safety.

§ 20163. Certification of train conductors

(a) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations to establish a program requiring the certification of train conductors. In prescribing such regulations, the Secretary shall require that train conductors be trained, in accordance with the training standards developed pursuant to section 20162.

(b) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—In developing the regulations required by subsection (a), the Secretary may consider the requirements of section 20135(b) through (e).

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, § 402(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4884.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

§ 20164. Development and use of rail safety technology

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Im-

provement Act of 2008, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe standards, guidance, regulations, or orders governing the development, use, and implementation of rail safety technology in dark territory, in arrangements not defined in section 20501 or otherwise not covered by Federal standards, guidance, regulations, or orders that ensure the safe operation of such technology, such as—

(1) switch position monitoring devices or indicators;

(2) radio, remote control, or other power-assisted switches;

(3) hot box, high water, or earthquake detectors;

(4) remote control locomotive zone limiting devices;

(5) slide fences;

(6) grade crossing video monitors;

(7) track integrity warning systems; or

(8) other similar rail safety technologies, as determined by the Secretary.

(b) DARK TERRITORY DEFINED.—In this section, the term “dark territory” means any territory in a railroad system that does not have a signal or train control system installed or operational.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, § 406(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4886; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11316(i), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1677.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114-94 substituted “after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008” for “after enactment of the Railroad Safety Enhancement Act of 2008” in introductory provisions.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 20165. Limitations on non-Federal alcohol and drug testing

(a) TESTING REQUIREMENTS.—Any non-Federal alcohol and drug testing program of a railroad carrier must provide that all post-employment tests of the specimens of employees who are subject to both the program and chapter 211 of this title be conducted using a scientifically recognized method of testing capable of determining the presence of the specific analyte at a level above the cut-off level established by the carrier.

(b) REDRESS PROCESS.—Each railroad carrier that has a non-Federal alcohol and drug testing program must provide a redress process to its employees who are subject to both the alcohol and drug testing program and chapter 211 of this title for such an employee to petition for and re-

ceive a carrier hearing to review his or her specimen test results that were determined to be in violation of the program. A dispute or grievance raised by a railroad carrier or its employee, except a probationary employee, in connection with the carrier's alcohol and drug testing program and the application of this section is subject to resolution under section 3 of the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 153).

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, § 409(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4887.)

§ 20166. Emergency escape breathing apparatus

Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations that require railroad carriers—

(1) to provide emergency escape breathing apparatus suitable to provide head and neck coverage with respiratory protection for all crewmembers in locomotive cabs on freight trains carrying hazardous materials that would pose an inhalation hazard in the event of release;

(2) to provide convenient storage in each freight train locomotive to enable crewmembers to access such apparatus quickly;

(3) to maintain such equipment in proper working condition; and

(4) to provide their crewmembers with appropriate training for using the breathing apparatus.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, § 413(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4889.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in text, is the date of enactment of div. A. of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

§ 20167. Reports on highway-rail grade crossing safety

(a) REPORT.—Not later than 4 years after the date by which States are required to submit State highway-rail grade crossing action plans under section 11401(b) of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 22907 note), the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration, shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that summarizes the State highway-rail grade crossing action plans, including—

(1) an analysis and evaluation of each State railway-highway crossings program under section 130 of title 23, including—

(A) compliance with section 11401 of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act and section 130(g) of title 23; and

(B) the specific strategies identified by each State to improve safety at highway-rail grade crossings, including crossings with multiple accidents or incidents;

(2) the progress of each State in implementing its State highway-rail grade crossings action plan;

(3) the number of highway-rail grade crossing projects undertaken pursuant to section 130 of title 23, including the distribution of such projects by cost range, road system, nature of treatment, and subsequent accident experience at improved locations;

(4) which States are not in compliance with their schedule of projects under section 130(d) of title 23; and

(5) any recommendations for future implementation of the railway-highway crossings program under section 130 of title 23.

(b) UPDATES.—Not later than 5 years after the submission of the report required under subsection (a), the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Highway Administration, shall—

(1) update the report based on the State annual reports submitted pursuant to section 130(g) of title 23 and any other information obtained by or available to the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration; and

(2) submit the updated report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) HIGHWAY-RAIL GRADE CROSSING.—The term “highway-rail grade crossing” means a location within a State, other than a location at which 1 or more railroad tracks cross 1 or more railroad tracks at grade, at which—

(A) a public highway, road, or street, or a private roadway, including associated sidewalks and pathways, crosses 1 or more railroad tracks, either at grade or grade-separated; or

(B) a pathway explicitly authorized by a public authority or a railroad carrier that—

(i) is dedicated for the use of nonvehicular traffic, including pedestrians, bicyclists, and others;

(ii) is not associated with a public highway, road, or street, or a private roadway; and

(iii) crosses 1 or more railroad tracks, either at grade or grade-separated.

(2) STATE.—The term “State” means a State of the United States or the District of Columbia.

(Added Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22403(b)(1), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 735.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 11401 of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is section 11401 of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, which is set out as a note under section 22907 of this title.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 20167, Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title IV, § 418(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4891, related to railroad safety infrastructure improvement grants, prior to re-

peal by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11301(c)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648, effective Oct. 1, 2015.

§ 20168. Installation of audio and image recording devices

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Secretary of Transportation shall promulgate regulations to require each railroad carrier that provides regularly scheduled intercity rail passenger or commuter rail passenger transportation to the public to install inward- and outward-facing image recording devices in all controlling locomotive cabs and cab car operating compartments in such passenger trains.

(b) DEVICE STANDARDS.—Each inward- and outward-facing image recording device shall—

(1) have a minimum 12-hour continuous recording capability;

(2) have crash and fire protections for any in-cab image recordings that are stored only within a controlling locomotive cab or cab car operating compartment; and

(3) have recordings accessible for review during an accident or incident investigation.

(c) REVIEW.—The Secretary shall establish a process to review and approve or disapprove an inward- or outward-facing image recording device for compliance with the standards described in subsection (b).

(d) USES.—A railroad carrier subject to the requirements of subsection (a) that has installed an inward- or outward-facing image recording device approved under subsection (c) may use recordings from that inward- or outward-facing image recording device for the following purposes:

(1) Verifying that train crew actions are in accordance with applicable safety laws and the railroad carrier's operating rules and procedures, including a system-wide program for such verification.

(2) Assisting in an investigation into the causation of a reportable accident or incident.

(3) Documenting a criminal act or monitoring unauthorized occupancy of the controlling locomotive cab or car operating compartment.

(4) Other purposes that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(e) DISCRETION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may—

(A) require in-cab audio recording devices for the purposes described in subsection (d); and

(B) define in appropriate technical detail the essential features of the devices required under subparagraph (A).

(2) EXEMPTIONS.—The Secretary may exempt any railroad carrier subject to the requirements of subsection (a) or any part of the carrier's operations from the requirements under subsection (a) if the Secretary determines that the carrier has implemented an alternative technology or practice that provides an equivalent or greater safety benefit or that is better suited to the risks of the operation.

(f) TAMPERING.—A railroad carrier subject to the requirements of subsection (a) may take ap-

propriate enforcement or administrative action against any employee that tampers with or disables an audio or inward- or outward-facing image recording device installed by the railroad carrier.

(g) PRESERVATION OF DATA.—Each railroad carrier subject to the requirements of subsection (a) shall preserve recording device data for 1 year after the date of a reportable accident or incident.

(h) INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.—The Secretary may not disclose publicly any part of an in-cab audio or image recording or transcript of oral communications by or among train employees or other operating employees responsible for the movement and direction of the train, or between such operating employees and company communication centers, related to an accident or incident investigated by the Secretary. The Secretary may make public any part of a transcript or any written depiction of visual information that the Secretary determines is relevant to the accident at the time a majority of the other factual reports on the accident or incident are released to the public.

(i) PROHIBITED USE.—An in-cab audio or image recording obtained by a railroad carrier under this section may not be used to retaliate against an employee.

(j) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section may be construed as requiring a railroad carrier to cease or restrict operations upon a technical failure of an inward- or outward-facing image recording device or in-cab audio device. Such railroad carrier shall repair or replace the failed inward- or outward-facing image recording device as soon as practicable.

(Added Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11411(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1686.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, which was approved Dec. 4, 2015.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 20169. Speed limit action plans

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 3, 2016, each railroad carrier providing intercity rail passenger transportation or commuter rail passenger transportation, in consultation with any applicable host railroad carrier, shall survey its entire system and identify each main track location where there is a reduction of more than 20 miles per hour from the approach speed to a curve, bridge, or tunnel and the maximum authorized operating speed for passenger trains at that curve, bridge, or tunnel.

(b) ACTION PLANS.—Not later than 120 days after the date that the survey under subsection (a) is complete, a railroad carrier described in

subsection (a) shall submit to the Secretary of Transportation an action plan that—

(1) identifies each main track location where there is a reduction of more than 20 miles per hour from the approach speed to a curve, bridge, or tunnel and the maximum authorized operating speed for passenger trains at that curve, bridge, or tunnel;

(2) describes appropriate actions to enable warning and enforcement of the maximum authorized speed for passenger trains at each location identified under paragraph (1), including—

(A) modification to automatic train control systems, if applicable, or other signal systems;

(B) increased crew size;

(C) installation of signage alerting train crews of the maximum authorized speed for passenger trains in each location identified under paragraph (1);

(D) installation of alerters;

(E) increased crew communication; and

(F) other practices;

(3) contains milestones and target dates for implementing each appropriate action described under paragraph (2); and

(4) ensures compliance with the maximum authorized speed at each location identified under paragraph (1).

(c) APPROVAL.—Not later than 90 days after the date on which an action plan is submitted under subsection (b) or (d)(2), the Secretary shall approve, approve with conditions, or disapprove the action plan.

(d) PERIODIC REVIEWS AND UPDATES.—Each railroad carrier that submits an action plan to the Secretary pursuant to subsection (b) shall—

(1) not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, and annually thereafter, review such plan to ensure the effectiveness of actions taken to enable warning and enforcement of the maximum authorized speed for passenger trains at each location identified pursuant to subsection (b)(1); and

(2) not later than 90 days before implementing any significant operational or territorial operating change, including initiating a new service or route, submit to the Secretary a revised action plan, after consultation with any applicable host railroad, that addresses such operational or territorial operating change.

(e) NEW SERVICE.—If a railroad carrier providing intercity rail passenger transportation or commuter rail passenger transportation did not exist on the date of enactment of the FAST Act (Public Law 114-94; 129 Stat. 1312), such railroad carrier, in consultation with any applicable host railroad carrier, shall—

(1) survey its routes pursuant to subsection (a) not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021; and

(2) develop an action plan pursuant to subsection (b) not later than 120 days after the date on which such survey is complete.

(f) ALTERNATIVE SAFETY MEASURES.—The Secretary may exempt from the requirements under

this section each segment of track for which operations are governed by a positive train control system certified under section 20157, or any other safety technology or practice that would achieve an equivalent or greater level of safety in reducing derailment risk.

(g) PROHIBITION.—No new intercity or commuter rail passenger service may begin operation unless the railroad carrier providing such service is in compliance with the requirements under this section.

(h) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section may be construed to prohibit the Secretary from applying the requirements under this section to other segments of track at high risk of overspeed derailment.

(Added Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22415(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 746.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsecs. (d)(1) and (e)(1), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117-58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

The date of enactment of the FAST Act, referred in subsec. (e), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 114-94, which was approved Dec. 4, 2015.

§ 20170. Pre-revenue service safety validation plan

(a) PLAN SUBMISSION.—Any railroad providing new, regularly scheduled, intercity or commuter rail passenger transportation, an extension of existing service, or a renewal of service that has been discontinued for more than 180 days shall develop and submit for review a comprehensive pre-revenue service safety validation plan to the Secretary of Transportation not later than 60 days before initiating such revenue service. Such plan shall include pertinent safety milestones and a minimum period of simulated revenue service to ensure operational readiness and that all safety sensitive personnel are properly trained and qualified.

(b) COMPLIANCE.—After submitting a plan pursuant to subsection (a), the railroad shall adopt and comply with such plan and may not amend the plan without first notifying the Secretary of the proposed amendment. Revenue service may not begin until the railroad has completed the requirements of its plan, including the minimum simulated service period required by the plan.

(c) RULEMAKING.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations to carry out this section, including—

(1) requiring that any identified safety deficiencies be addressed and corrected before the initiation of revenue service; and

(2) establishing appropriate deadlines to enable the Secretary to review and approve the pre-revenue service safety validation plan to ensure that service is not unduly delayed.

(Added Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22416(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 747.)

§ 20171. Requirements for railroad freight cars placed into service in the United States

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) **COMPONENT.**—The term “component” means a part or subassembly of a railroad freight car.

(2) **CONTROL.**—The term “control” means the power, whether direct or indirect and whether or not exercised, through the ownership of a majority or a dominant minority of the total outstanding voting interest in an entity, representation on the board of directors of an entity, proxy voting on the board of directors of an entity, a special share in the entity, a contractual arrangement with the entity, a formal or informal arrangement to act in concert with an entity, or any other means, to determine, direct, make decisions, or cause decisions to be made for the entity.

(3) **COST OF SENSITIVE TECHNOLOGY.**—The term “cost of sensitive technology” means the aggregate cost of the sensitive technology located on a railroad freight car.

(4) **COUNTRY OF CONCERN.**—The term “country of concern” means a country that—

(A) is identified by the Department of Commerce as a nonmarket economy country (as defined in section 771(18) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1677(18))) as of the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021;

(B) was identified by the United States Trade Representative in the most recent report required by section 182 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2242) as a foreign country included on the priority watch list (as defined in subsection (g)(3) of such section); and

(C) is subject to monitoring by the Trade Representative under section 306 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2416).

(5) **NET COST.**—The term “net cost” has the meaning given such term in chapter 4 of the USMCA or any subsequent free trade agreement between the United States, Mexico, and Canada.

(6) **QUALIFIED FACILITY.**—The term “qualified facility” means a facility that is not owned or under the control of a state-owned enterprise.

(7) **QUALIFIED MANUFACTURER.**—The term “qualified manufacturer” means a railroad freight car manufacturer that is not owned or under the control of a state-owned enterprise.

(8) **RAILROAD FREIGHT CAR.**—The term “railroad freight car” means a car designed to carry freight or railroad personnel by rail, including—

- (A) a box car;
- (B) a refrigerator car;
- (C) a ventilator car;
- (D) an intermodal well car;
- (E) a gondola car;
- (F) a hopper car;
- (G) an auto rack car;
- (H) a flat car;
- (I) a special car;
- (J) a caboose car;
- (K) a tank car; and
- (L) a yard car.

(9) **SENSITIVE TECHNOLOGY.**—The term “sensitive technology” means any device embedded with electronics, software, sensors, or other connectivity, that enables the device to

connect to, collect data from, or exchange data with another device, including—

- (A) onboard telematics;
- (B) remote monitoring software;
- (C) firmware;
- (D) analytics;
- (E) global positioning system satellite and cellular location tracking systems;
- (F) event status sensors;
- (G) predictive component condition and performance monitoring sensors; and
- (H) similar sensitive technologies embedded into freight railcar components and sub-assemblies.

(10) **STATE-OWNED ENTERPRISE.**—The term “state-owned enterprise” means—

(A) an entity that is owned by, or under the control of, a national, provincial, or local government of a country of concern, or an agency of such government; or

(B) an individual acting under the direction or influence of a government or agency described in subparagraph (A).

(11) **SUBSTANTIALLY TRANSFORMED.**—The term “substantially transformed” means a component of a railroad freight car that undergoes an applicable change in tariff classification as a result of the manufacturing process, as described in chapter 4 and related annexes of the USMCA or any subsequent free trade agreement between the United States, Mexico, and Canada.

(12) **USMCA.**—The term “USMCA” has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement Implementation Act (19 U.S.C. 4502).

(b) **REQUIREMENTS FOR RAILROAD FREIGHT CARS.**—

(1) **LIMITATION ON RAILROAD FREIGHT CARS.**—A railroad freight car wholly manufactured on or after the date that is 1 year after the date of issuance of the regulations required under subsection (c)(1) may only operate on the United States general railroad system of transportation if—

(A) the railroad freight car is manufactured, assembled, and substantially transformed, as applicable, by a qualified manufacturer in a qualified facility;

(B) none of the sensitive technology located on the railroad freight car, including components necessary to the functionality of the sensitive technology, originates from a country of concern or is sourced from a state-owned enterprise; and

(C) none of the content of the railroad freight car, excluding sensitive technology, originates from a country of concern or is sourced from a state-owned enterprise that has been determined by a recognized court or administrative agency of competent jurisdiction and legal authority to have violated or infringed valid United States intellectual property rights of another including such a finding by a Federal district court under title 35 or the U.S. International Trade Commission under section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1337).

(2) **LIMITATION ON RAILROAD FREIGHT CAR CONTENT.**—

(A) PERCENTAGE LIMITATION.—

(i) INITIAL LIMITATION.—Not later than 1 year after the date of issuance of the regulations required under subsection (c)(1), a railroad freight car described in paragraph (1) may operate on the United States general railroad system of transportation only if not more than 20 percent of the content of the railroad freight car, calculated by the net cost of all components of the car and excluding the cost of sensitive technology, originates from a country of concern or is sourced from a state-owned enterprise.

(ii) SUBSEQUENT LIMITATION.—Effective beginning on the date that is 3 years after the date of issuance of the regulations required under subsection (c)(1), a railroad freight car described in paragraph (1) may operate on the United States general railroad system of transportation only if not more than 15 percent of the content of the railroad freight car, calculated by the net cost of all components of the car and excluding the cost of sensitive technology, originates from a country of concern or is sourced from a state-owned enterprise.

(B) CONFLICT.—The percentages specified in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A), as applicable, shall apply notwithstanding any apparent conflict with provisions of chapter 4 of the USMCA.

(c) REGULATIONS AND PENALTIES.—

(1) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, the Secretary of Transportation shall issue such regulations as are necessary to carry out this section, including for the monitoring and sensitive technology requirements of this section.

(2) CERTIFICATION REQUIRED.—To be eligible to provide a railroad freight car for operation on the United States general railroad system of transportation, the manufacturer of such car shall annually certify to the Secretary of Transportation that any railroad freight cars to be so provided meet the requirements under this section.

(3) COMPLIANCE.—

(A) VALID CERTIFICATION REQUIRED.—At the time a railroad freight car begins operation on the United States general railroad system of transportation, the manufacturer of such railroad freight car shall have valid certification described in paragraph (2) for the year in which such car begins operation.

(B) REGISTRATION OF NONCOMPLIANT CARS PROHIBITED.—A railroad freight car manufacturer may not register, or cause to be registered, a railroad freight car that does not comply with the requirements under this section in the Association of American Railroad's¹ Umler system.

(4) CIVIL PENALTIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Pursuant to section 21301, the Secretary of Transportation may

assess a civil penalty of not less than \$100,000, but not more than \$250,000, for each violation of this section for each railroad freight car.

(B) PROHIBITION ON OPERATION FOR VIOLATIONS.—The Secretary of Transportation may prohibit a railroad freight car manufacturer with respect to which the Secretary has assessed more than 3 violations under subparagraph (A) from providing additional railroad freight cars for operation on the United States general railroad system of transportation until the Secretary determines—

(i) such manufacturer is in compliance with this section; and

(ii) all civil penalties assessed to such manufacturer pursuant to subparagraph (A) have been paid in full.

(Added Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22425(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 753.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsecs. (a)(4)(A) and (c)(1), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

CHAPTER 203—SAFETY APPLIANCES

Sec.

20301.	Definition and nonapplication.
20302.	General requirements.
20303.	Moving defective and insecure vehicles needing repairs.
20304.	Assumption of risk by employees.
20305.	Inspection of mail cars.
20306.	Exemption for technological improvements.

§ 20301. Definition and nonapplication

(a) DEFINITION.—In this chapter, “vehicle” means a car, locomotive, tender, or similar vehicle.

(b) NONAPPLICATION.—This chapter does not apply to the following:

(1) a train of 4-wheel coal cars.

(2) a train of 8-wheel standard logging cars if the height of each car from the top of the rail to the center of the coupling is not more than 25 inches.

(3) a locomotive used in hauling a train referred to in clause (2) of this subsection when the locomotive and cars of the train are used only to transport logs.

(4) a car, locomotive, or train used on a street railway.

(Pub. L. 103–272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 881; Pub. L. 104–287, § 5(52), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20301(a)	45:8 (“trains, locomotives, tenders, cars, and similar vehicles”). 45:9 (3d sentence). 45:6 (1st sentence proviso).	Mar. 2, 1893, ch. 196, § 6 (1st sentence proviso), 27 Stat. 532; restated Apr. 1, 1896, ch. 87, 29 Stat. 85.
20301(b)		

¹ So in original. Probably should be “Association of American Railroads”.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
	45:8 (words after 16th comma).	Mar. 2, 1903, ch. 976, §1 (words after 23d comma), 32 Stat. 943.

Subsection (a) is added to avoid repeating the substance of the definition throughout this chapter.

In subsection (b), the words before clause (1) are substituted for “*Provided*, That nothing in sections 1 to 7 of this title shall apply to” in 45:6 because 45:9, 11, and 16 provide that 45:9 and 11–16 apply to the same vehicles and trains as 45:1–7 apply to. In clause (1), the word “coal” is added for clarity because of the decision of the Supreme Court in *Baltimore & Ohio Railway Co. v. Jackson*, 353 U.S. 325, 333 (1957) and the legislative history of 45:6 (proviso). See 24 Cong. Rec. 1477 (1893). The text of 45:8 (words after last comma) is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “railroad” in section 20102 of the revised title.

PUB. L. 104-287

This amends 49:20301(b) to clarify the restatement of 45:8 by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 881).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 104-287 added par. (4).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

§ 20302. General requirements

(a) GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section and section 20303 of this title, a railroad carrier may use or allow to be used on any of its railroad lines—

(1) a vehicle only if it is equipped with—

(A) couplers coupling automatically by impact, and capable of being uncoupled, without the necessity of individuals going between the ends of the vehicles;

(B) secure sill steps and efficient hand brakes; and

(C) secure ladders and running boards when required by the Secretary of Transportation, and, if ladders are required, secure handholds or grab irons on its roof at the top of each ladder;

(2) except as otherwise ordered by the Secretary, a vehicle only if it is equipped with secure grab irons or handholds on its ends and sides for greater security to individuals in coupling and uncoupling vehicles;

(3) a vehicle only if it complies with the standard height of drawbars required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary;

(4) a locomotive only if it is equipped with a power-driving wheel brake and appliances for operating the train-brake system; and

(5) a train only if—

(A) enough of the vehicles in the train are equipped with power or train brakes so that the engineer on the locomotive hauling the train can control the train's speed without

the necessity of brake operators using the common hand brakes for that purpose; and

(B) at least 50 percent of the vehicles in the train are equipped with power or train brakes and the engineer is using the power or train brakes on those vehicles and on all other vehicles equipped with them that are associated with those vehicles in the train.

(b) REFUSAL TO RECEIVE VEHICLES NOT PROPERLY EQUIPPED.—A railroad carrier complying with subsection (a)(5)(A) of this section may refuse to receive from a railroad line of a connecting railroad carrier or a shipper a vehicle that is not equipped with power or train brakes that will work and readily interchange with the power or train brakes in use on the vehicles of the complying railroad carrier.

(c) COMBINED VEHICLES LOADING AND HAULING LONG COMMODITIES.—Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section, when vehicles are combined to load and haul long commodities, only one of the vehicles must have hand brakes during the loading and hauling.

(d) AUTHORITY TO CHANGE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may—

(1) change the number, dimensions, locations, and manner of application prescribed by the Secretary for safety appliances required by subsection (a)(1)(B) and (C) and (2) of this section only for good cause and after providing an opportunity for a full hearing;

(2) amend regulations for installing, inspecting, maintaining, and repairing power and train brakes only for the purpose of achieving safety; and

(3) increase, after an opportunity for a full hearing, the minimum percentage of vehicles in a train that are required by subsection (a)(5)(B) of this section to be equipped and used with power or train brakes.

(e) SERVICES OF ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN RAILROADS.—In carrying out subsection (d)(2) and (3) of this section, the Secretary may use the services of the Association of American Railroads.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 881.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20302(a) (1)(A).	45:2. 45:8 (words before 16th comma).	Mar. 2, 1893, ch. 196, §§1-4, 27 Stat. 531; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §13(1)(A)-(D), 102 Stat. 630. Mar. 2, 1903, ch. 976, §1 (words before 23d comma), 32 Stat. 943; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §13(2)(A), 102 Stat. 631.
20302(a) (1)(B).	45:11 (words before proviso related to sill steps and hand brakes).	Apr. 14, 1910, ch. 160, §2, 36 Stat. 298; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §13(3)(A), 102 Stat. 631.
20302(a) (1)(C).	45:8 (words before 16th comma). 45:11 (words before proviso related to ladders, running boards, grab irons, and handholds).	
20302(a)(2) ..	45:4. 45:8 (words before 16th comma). 49 App.:1655(e)(1)(C).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(e)(1)(A)-(C), 80 Stat. 939.
20302(a)(3) ..	45:8 (words before 16th comma).	

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
	45:12 (last sentence).	Apr. 14, 1910, ch. 160, § 3 (1st sentence words before semicolon, proviso, last sentence), 36 Stat. 298; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 13(3)(B), 102 Stat. 631.
20302(a)(4) ..	49 App.:1655(e)(1)(A). 45:1 (related to locomotives).	
20302(a)(5)(A).	45:8 (words before 16th comma).	
20302(a)(5)(B).	45:1 (related to trains).	
	45:9 (1st sentence words before last semicolon).	Mar. 2, 1903, ch. 976, § 2 (1st sentence), 32 Stat. 943; Apr. 11, 1958, Pub. L. 85-375, § 1(b)(1), (2), 72 Stat. 86.
	45:9 (3d sentence).	Mar. 2, 1903, ch. 976, 32 Stat. 943, § 2 (2d-5th sentences); added Apr. 11, 1958, Pub. L. 85-375, § 1(b)(3), 72 Stat. 86; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 13(2)(B), 102 Stat. 631.
20302(b)	45:3.	
	45:8 (words before 16th comma).	
20302(c)	45:11 (proviso).	
20302(d)(1) ..	45:12 (1st sentence words before semicolon).	
	49 App.:1655(e)(1)(C).	
20302(d)(2) ..	45:9 (2d sentence).	
	49 App.:1655(e)(1)(B).	
20302(d)(3) ..	45:9 (1st sentence words after last semicolon).	
	49 App.:1655(e)(1)(B).	
20302(e)	45:9 (4th sentence).	
	49 App.:1655(e)(1)(B).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section and section 20303 of this title” are added to alert the reader to the exceptions restated in subsection (c) and section 20303. The words “use or allow to be used” are substituted for “haul or permit to be hauled or used” in 45:2 and 11, “use” in 45:4 and 12, “use” and “run” in 45:1, “operated” and “used, hauled, or permitted to be used or hauled” in 45:9, “using . . . running . . . hauling or permitting to be hauled or used” in 45:6, and “used” in 45:8 for consistency in this section and to eliminate unnecessary words. See *United States v. St. Louis Southwestern Ry. Co. of Texas*, 184 F. 28, 32 (5th Cir., 1910); *United States v. Chicago, M. & St. P. Ry. Co.*, 149 F. 486, 488 (D.S.D. Iowa, 1906). The words “That from and after the first day of January, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight”, “That on and after the first day of January, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight”, and “That from and after the first day of July, eighteen hundred and ninety-five” in sections 1, 2, and 4, respectively, of the Act of March 2, 1893 (ch. 196, 27 Stat. 531), are omitted as obsolete. The words “a railroad carrier . . . on any of its railroad lines” are substituted for “any railroad . . . on its line” in 45:1, “any such railroad . . . on its line” in 45:2, “any railroad company” in 45:4, “railroads in the Territories and the District of Columbia . . . used on any railroad, and in the Territories and the District of Columbia” in 45:8, “Whenever, as provided in sections 1 to 7 of this title” and “any railroad” in 45:9, and “any railroad subject to the provisions of sections 11 to 16 of this title . . . on its line” in 45:11 for clarity, for consistency in the revised title, to eliminate unnecessary words, and because of the definition of “railroad carrier” in section 20102 of the revised title. See *Southern Ry. Co. v. United States*, 222 U.S. 20, 26 (1911). In clauses (1)–(3), the word “vehicle” is substituted for “any car” in 45:2, “car” in 45:4, “all trains, locomotives, tenders, cars, and similar vehicles used on . . . all other locomotives, tenders, cars, and similar vehicles used in connection therewith” in 45:8, and “any car subject to the provisions of said sections . . . to wit: All cars” in 45:11, and “any car or vehicle” in 45:12 for clarity, for consistency in the revised title, to

eliminate unnecessary words, and because of the definition of “vehicle” in section 20301 of the revised title. In clause (1)(A), a comma is placed after the word “uncoupled” for clarity. See *Johnson v. Southern Pacific Co.*, 196 U.S. 1, 18 (1904). In clause (1)(C), the words “by the Secretary of Transportation” are added for clarity because of 45:12. In clause (3), the words “required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary” are substituted for “the standard now fixed or the standard so prescribed . . . the standard so prescribed by the Secretary” in 45:12 for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “Said Secretary is given authority, after hearing, to modify or change, and to prescribe the standard height of drawbars and to fix the time within which such modification or change shall become effective and obligatory” are omitted as surplus because of 49:322(a). The words “and prior to the time so fixed . . . and after the time so fixed” are omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the word “locomotive” is substituted for “any locomotive engine” in 45:1 and “all trains, locomotives, tenders, cars, and similar vehicles used on . . . all other locomotives, tenders, cars, and similar vehicles used in connection therewith” in 45:8 for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (5)(B), the words “the engineer is using the power or train brakes on those vehicles and on all other vehicles equipped with them that are associated with those vehicles in the train” are substituted for “their brakes used and operated by the engineer of the locomotive drawing such train; and all power-braked cars in such train which are associated together with said 50 per centum shall have their brakes so used and operated” and “all . . . locomotives, tenders, cars, and similar vehicles” for clarity and consistency in this section. The text of section 2 (2d sentence) of the Act of March 2, 1903 (ch. 976, 32 Stat. 943), as added by section (1)(b) of the Power or Train Brakes Safety Appliance Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-375, 72 Stat. 86), is omitted as executed.

In subsection (b), the words “A railroad carrier complying with subsection (a)(5)(A) of this section” are substituted for “any railroad shall have equipped a sufficient number of its cars so as to comply with the provisions of section 1 of this title” in 45:3 and “The provisions and requirements of sections 1 to 7 of this title shall be held to apply to railroads in the Territories and the District of Columbia” in 45:8 for clarity, for consistency in this section, and because of the definition of “railroad carrier” in section 20102 of the revised title. The words “a vehicle that is not equipped with power or train brakes that will work and readily interchange with the power or train brakes in use on the vehicles of the complying railroad carrier” are substituted for “any cars not equipped sufficiently, in accordance with said section, with such power or train brakes as will work and readily interchange with the brakes in use on its own cars, as required by sections 1 to 7 of this title” in 45:3 for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the words “Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section” are added for clarity.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “change . . . only for . . . and after” are substituted for “shall remain as the standards of equipment to be used on all cars subject to the provisions of sections 11 to 16 of this title, unless changed by an order of said Secretary of Transportation to be made after . . . and for” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. The text of section 3 (proviso) of the Act of April 14, 1910 (ch. 160, 36 Stat. 298), is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (d)(2), the text of 45:9 (2d sentence words before proviso) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (d)(3), the words “to more fully carry into effect the objects of said sections” and “from time to time” are omitted as surplus. The words “an opportunity for” are added for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The words “equipped and used” are substituted for “operated” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (e), the words “and may avail himself of the advice and assistance of any department, commis-

sion, or board of the United States Government, and of State governments” are omitted as unnecessary because of 49:301(6) and (7) and 322(c). The words “but no official or employee of the United States shall receive any additional compensation for such service except as now permitted by law” are omitted as surplus because of 5:5533.

§ 20303. Moving defective and insecure vehicles needing repairs

(a) GENERAL.—A vehicle that is equipped in compliance with this chapter whose equipment becomes defective or insecure nevertheless may be moved when necessary to make repairs, without a penalty being imposed under section 21302 of this title, from the place at which the defect or insecurity was first discovered to the nearest available place at which the repairs can be made—

(1) on the railroad line on which the defect or insecurity was discovered; or

(2) at the option of a connecting railroad carrier, on the railroad line of the connecting carrier, if not farther than the place of repair described in clause (1) of this subsection.

(b) USE OF CHAINS INSTEAD OF DRAWBARS.—A vehicle in a revenue train or in association with commercially-used vehicles may be moved under this section with chains instead of drawbars only when the vehicle contains livestock or perishable freight.

(c) LIABILITY.—The movement of a vehicle under this section is at the risk only of the railroad carrier doing the moving. This section does not relieve a carrier from liability in a proceeding to recover damages for death or injury of a railroad employee arising from the movement of a vehicle with equipment that is defective, insecure, or not maintained in compliance with this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 882.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20303(a)	45:13 (2d sentence proviso words before 1st semicolon).	Apr. 14, 1910, ch. 160, §4 (2d sentence proviso), 36 Stat. 299; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §704, 96 Stat. 2580.
20303(b)	45:13 (2d sentence proviso words after last semicolon).	
20303(c)	45:13 (2d sentence proviso words between semicolons).	

In subsections (a) and (b), the word “moved” is substituted for “hauled” and “hauling” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “A vehicle that is equipped in compliance with this chapter” are substituted for “where any car shall have been properly equipped, as provided in sections 1 to 16 of this title” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “while such car was being used by such carrier upon its line of railroad” are omitted as surplus since this chapter only applies in the case of vehicles used by railroad carriers on their railroad lines. The word “nevertheless” is added for clarity. The words “when necessary to make repairs” are substituted for “if any such movement is necessary to make such repairs and such repairs cannot be made except at any such repair point” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “without a penalty being imposed under section 21302 of this title”

are substituted for “without liability for the penalties imposed by this section or section 6 of this title” because of the restatement.

In subsection (b), the words “A vehicle . . . may be moved under this section . . . only when” are substituted for “and nothing in this proviso shall be construed to permit the hauling of defective cars . . . unless” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the word “hauling” is omitted for consistency in this section. The word “proceeding” is substituted for “remedial action” for consistency in the revised title and to ensure that administrative, as well as court proceedings, are included. The words “to recover damages” are added for clarity. The words “arising from” are substituted for “caused . . . by reason of or in connection with” to eliminate unnecessary words.

§ 20304. Assumption of risk by employees

An employee of a railroad carrier injured by a vehicle or train used in violation of section 20302(a)(1)(A), (2), (4), or (5)(A) of this title does not assume the risk of injury resulting from the violation, even if the employee continues to be employed by the carrier after learning of the violation.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 883.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20304	45:7. 45:8 (words before 16th comma).	Mar. 2, 1893, ch. 196, §8, 27 Stat. 532; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §13(1)(H), 102 Stat. 631. Mar. 2, 1903, ch. 976, §1 (words before 23d comma), 32 Stat. 943; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §13(2)(A), 102 Stat. 631.

The words “after learning of the violation” are substituted for “after the unlawful use of such locomotive, car, or train had been brought to his knowledge” in 45:7 for clarity.

§ 20305. Inspection of mail cars

The Secretary of Transportation shall inspect the construction, adaptability, design, and condition of mail cars used on railroads in the United States. The Secretary shall make a report on the inspection and submit a copy of the report to the United States Postal Service.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 883.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20305	45:37. 49 App.:1655(e)(1)(I), (J).	May 27, 1908, ch. 200, §1 (6th par. last sentence under heading “Interstate Commerce Commission”), 35 Stat. 325. Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 299, §1 (6th par. last sentence under heading “Interstate Commerce Commission”), 35 Stat. 965. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(e)(1)(I), (J), 80 Stat. 939.

The words “United States Postal Service” are substituted for “Postmaster General” because of sections 4(a) and 5(e) of the Postal Reorganization Act (Public Law 91–375, 84 Stat. 773, 775).

§ 20306. Exemption for technological improvements

(a) GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary of Transportation may exempt from the requirements of this chapter railroad equipment or equipment that will be operated on rails, when those requirements preclude the development or implementation of more efficient railroad transportation equipment or other transportation innovations under existing law.

(b) CONDITIONS FOR EXEMPTION.—The Secretary may grant an exemption under subsection (a) of this section only on the basis of—

- (1) findings based on evidence developed at a hearing; or
- (2) an agreement between national railroad labor representatives and the developer of the new equipment or technology.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 883.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20306	45:1013.	May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96–254, §117, 94 Stat. 406.

In subsection (a), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” and “the mandatory requirements of” are omitted as surplus. The words “existing law” are substituted for “the existing statutes” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b), the words before clause (1) are added because of the restatement. Clause (1) is substituted for “after a hearing and consistent with findings based upon evidence developed therein” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (2), the words “an agreement” are substituted for “expressions of agreement” to eliminate unnecessary words.

CHAPTER 205—SIGNAL SYSTEMS

Sec.

20501.	Definition.
20502.	Requirements for installation and use.
20503.	Amending regulations and changing requirements.
20504.	Inspection, testing, and investigation.
20505.	Reports of malfunctions and accidents.

§ 20501. Definition

In this chapter, “signal system” means a block signal system, an interlocking, automatic train stop, train control, or cab-signal device, or a similar appliance, method, device, or system intended to promote safety in railroad operations.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 883.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20501	(no source).	

This section is added to eliminate the unnecessary repetition of the words used in the definition. The definition is derived from 49 App.:26(b)–(f).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

SIGNAL PROTECTION

Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11408, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1684, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall initiate a rulemaking to require that on-track safety regulations, whenever practicable and consistent with other safety requirements and operational considerations, include requiring implementation of redundant signal protection for maintenance-of-way work crews who depend on a train dispatcher to provide signal protection.

“(b) ALTERNATIVE SAFETY MEASURES.—The Secretary shall consider exempting from any final requirements of this section each segment of track for which operations are governed by a positive train control system certified under section 20157 of title 49, United States Code, or any other safety technology or practice that would achieve an equivalent or greater level of safety in providing additional signal protection.”

§ 20502. Requirements for installation and use

(a) INSTALLATION.—(1) When the Secretary of Transportation decides after an investigation that it is necessary in the public interest, the Secretary may order a railroad carrier to install, on any part of its railroad line, a signal system that complies with requirements of the Secretary. The order must allow the carrier a reasonable time to complete the installation. A carrier may discontinue or materially alter a signal system required under this paragraph only with the approval of the Secretary.

(2) A railroad carrier ordered under paragraph (1) of this subsection to install a signal system on one part of its railroad line may not be held negligent for not installing the system on any part of its line that was not included in the order. If an accident or incident occurs on a part of the line on which the signal system was not required to be installed and was not installed, the use of the system on another part of the line may not be considered in a civil action brought because of the accident or incident.

(b) USE.—A railroad carrier may allow a signal system to be used on its railroad line only when the system, including its controlling and operating appurtenances—

(1) may be operated safely without unnecessary risk of personal injury; and

(2) has been inspected and can meet any test prescribed under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 883.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20502(a)	49 App.:26(b).	Feb. 4, 1887, ch. 104, 24 Stat. 379, §25(b); added Feb. 28, 1920, ch. 91, §441, 41 Stat. 498; restated Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 818, 50 Stat. 836; Sept. 18, 1940, ch. 722, §14(b), 54 Stat. 919; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §17(2), (8), 102 Stat. 635, 636.
	49 App.:1655(e)(6)(A).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(e)(6)(A), 80 Stat. 939.
20502(b)	49 App.:26(e).	Feb. 4, 1887, ch. 104, 24 Stat. 379, §25(e); added Feb. 28, 1920, ch. 91, §441, 41 Stat. 498; restated Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 818, 50 Stat. 836; Sept. 18, 1940, ch. 722, §14(b), 54 Stat. 919; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §17(5), 102 Stat. 636.

In this section, the words “signal system” are substituted for “block signal system, interlocking, automatic train stop, train control, and/or cab-signal devices, and/or other similar appliances, methods, and

systems intended to promote the safety of railroad operation” and “such systems, devices, appliances, or methods” in 49 App.:26(b) and “any system, device, or appliance covered by this section” and “such apparatus” in 49 App.:26(e) because of the definition of “signal system” in section 20501 of the revised title.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “decides after an investigation that it is necessary in the public interest” are substituted for “after investigation, if found necessary in the public interest” for clarity. The word “specifications” is omitted as included in “requirements”. The words “The order must allow the carrier a reasonable time to complete the installation” are substituted for “such order to be issued and published a reasonable time (as determined by the Secretary) in advance of the date for its fulfillment” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “a signal system required under this paragraph” are substituted for “That block signal systems, interlocking, automatic train stop, train control, and cab-signal devices in use on August 26, 1937, or such systems or devices hereinafter installed” to eliminate unnecessary or obsolete words and because of the definition of “signal system” in section 20501 of the revised title.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “railroad line” are substituted for “railroad” for consistency in the revised title. The word “civil” is added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “or incident” are added for consistency in this part.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “may allow . . . only when” are substituted for “It shall be unlawful . . . unless . . . unless” for clarity. In clause (1), the words “in proper condition and” and “in the service to which it is put” are omitted as being covered by the words of the clause. The words “risk of personal injury” are substituted for “peril to life and limb” for clarity. The words “from time to time” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “prescribed under this chapter” are substituted for “in accordance with the provisions of this section” and “prescribed in the rules and regulations provided for in this section” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

§ 20503. Amending regulations and changing requirements

The Secretary of Transportation may amend a regulation or change a requirement applicable to a railroad carrier for installing, maintaining, inspecting, or repairing a signal system under this chapter—

- (1) when the carrier files with the Secretary a request for the amendment or change and the Secretary approves the request; or
- (2) on the Secretary’s own initiative for good cause shown.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 884.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20503	49 App.:26(c).	Feb. 4, 1887, ch. 104, 24 Stat. 379, §25(c); added Feb. 28, 1920, ch. 91, §441, 41 Stat. 498; restated Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 818, 50 Stat. 836; Sept. 18, 1940, ch. 722, §14(b), 54 Stat. 919; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §17(3), (8), 102 Stat. 635, 636.
	49 App.:1655(e)(6)(A).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(e)(6)(A), 80 Stat. 939.

In this section, before clause (1), the text of 49 App.:26(c) (words before 2d proviso) is omitted as executed. The words “The Secretary of Transportation may amend . . . change” are substituted for “and approved by the Secretary of Transportation” and “the Secretary may . . . revise, amend, or modify” for clar-

ity and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “regulation or . . . a requirement applicable to a railroad carrier for installing, maintaining, inspecting, or repairing a signal system under this chapter” are substituted for “rules, standards, and instructions herein provided for” and “rules, standards, and instructions prescribed by him under this subsection” for clarity, for consistency in the revised title, and because of the restatement. Clause (1) is substituted for “such railroad may from time to time change . . . but such change shall not take effect and the new rules, standards, and instructions be enforced until they shall have been filed with” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “and as revised, amended, or modified they shall be obligatory upon the railroad after a copy thereof shall have been served as above provided” are omitted as being superseded by 5:ch. 5, subch. II.

§ 20504. Inspection, testing, and investigation

(a) SYSTEMS IN USE.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may—

(A) inspect and test a signal system used by a railroad carrier; and

(B) decide whether the system is in safe operating condition.

(2) In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary may employ only an individual who—

(A) has no interest in a patented article required to be used on or with a signal system; and

(B) has no financial interest in a railroad carrier or in a concern dealing in railroad supplies.

(b) SYSTEMS SUBMITTED FOR INVESTIGATION AND TESTING.—The Secretary may investigate, test, and report on the use of and need for a signal system, without cost to the United States Government, when the system is submitted in completed shape for investigation and testing.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 884.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20504(a)	49 App.:26(d).	Feb. 4, 1887, ch. 104, 24 Stat. 379, §25(d); added Feb. 28, 1920, ch. 91, §441, 41 Stat. 498; restated Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 818, 50 Stat. 836; Sept. 18, 1940, ch. 722, §14(b), 54 Stat. 919; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §17(4), (8), 102 Stat. 635, 636.
	49 App.:1655(e)(6)(A).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(e)(1)(I), (6)(A), 80 Stat. 939.
20504(b)	45:36.	May 27, 1908, ch. 200, §1 (1st complete par. on p. 325), 35 Stat. 325.
	49 App.:1655(e)(1)(I).	

In subsection (a)(1)(B), the words “safe operating condition” are substituted for “proper condition to operate and provide adequate safety” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2), before clause (A), the text of 49:26(d) (2d sentence) is omitted because of 5:3101. The text of 49:26(d) (3d sentence) is omitted because of 5:ch. 33. The words “In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary may employ” are substituted for “shall be used for such purpose” for clarity. In clause (A), the words “either directly or indirectly” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the word “experimentally” is omitted as surplus. The words “signal system” are substituted for “any appliances or systems intended to promote the safety of railway operation” because of the definition of “signal system” in section 20501 of the

revised title. The text of 45:36 (last sentence) is omitted because of 49:323.

§ 20505. Reports of malfunctions and accidents

In the way and to the extent required by the Secretary of Transportation, a railroad carrier shall report to the Secretary a failure of a signal system to function as intended. If the failure results in an accident or incident causing injury to an individual or property that is required to be reported under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, the carrier owning or maintaining the signal system shall report to the Secretary immediately in writing the fact of the accident or incident.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 884.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20505	49 App.:26(f) (words before last semicolon).	Feb. 4, 1887, ch. 104, 24 Stat. 379, §25(f) (words before last semicolon); added Feb. 28, 1920, ch. 91, §441, 41 Stat. 498; restated Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 818, 50 Stat. 836; Sept. 18, 1940, ch. 722, §14(b), 54 Stat. 919; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §17(6), (8), 102 Stat. 636.
	49 App.:1655(e)(6)(A).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(e)(6)(A), 80 Stat. 939.

The words “signal system” are substituted for “such systems, devices, or appliances” because of the definition of “signal system” in section 20501 of the revised title. The word “indicate” is omitted as being included in “function”. The words “or incident” are added for consistency in this part. The word “individual” is substituted for “person”, and the word “immediately” is substituted for “forthwith”, for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

CHAPTER 207—LOCOMOTIVES

Sec.

20701. Requirements for use.

20702. Inspections, repairs, and inspection and repair reports.

20703. Accident reports and investigations.

§ 20701. Requirements for use

A railroad carrier may use or allow to be used a locomotive or tender on its railroad line only when the locomotive or tender and its parts and appurtenances—

(1) are in proper condition and safe to operate without unnecessary danger of personal injury;

(2) have been inspected as required under this chapter and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation under this chapter; and

(3) can withstand every test prescribed by the Secretary under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 885.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20701	45:23.	Feb. 17, 1911, ch. 103, §2, 36 Stat. 913; Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 169, §1, 38 Stat. 1192; restated June 7, 1924, ch. 355, §2, 43 Stat. 659; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §14(2), 102 Stat. 632.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
	45:30 (1st sentence related to 45:23).	Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 169, §2 (1st sentence related to §2 of Act of Feb. 17, 1911), 38 Stat. 1192; Apr. 22, 1940, ch. 124, §2, 54 Stat. 148.
	49 App.:1655(e)(1)(E), (F).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(e)(1)(E), (F), 80 Stat. 939.

In this section, before clause (1), the words “locomotive or tender . . . locomotive or tender and its parts and appurtenances” are substituted for “locomotive . . . locomotive, its boiler, tender, and all parts and appurtenances thereof” in 45:23 and “the provision of sections 22 to 29 . . . of this title as to the equipment of locomotives shall apply to and include the entire locomotive and tender and all their parts with the same force and effect as it applies to locomotive boilers and their appurtenances” in 45:30 for clarity and because of the restatement. In clause (1), the words “in the service to which the same are put” and “in the active service of such railroad” in 45:23 are omitted as surplus. The words “danger of personal injury” are substituted for “peril to life or limb” for clarity and consistency in this part. In clause (2), the words “from time to time” are omitted as surplus. The words “as required under this chapter and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation under this chapter” are substituted for “in accordance with the provisions of sections 22 to 29 and 31 to 34 of this title” for clarity and consistency. In clause (3), the words “prescribed by the Secretary under this chapter” are substituted for “prescribed in the rules and regulations hereinafter provided for” for clarity and because of the restatement.

§ 20702. Inspections, repairs, and inspection and repair reports

(a) GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall—

(1) become familiar, so far as practicable, with the condition of every locomotive and tender and its parts and appurtenances;

(2) inspect every locomotive and tender and its parts and appurtenances as necessary to carry out this chapter, but not necessarily at stated times or at regular intervals; and

(3) ensure that every railroad carrier makes inspections of locomotives and tenders and their parts and appurtenances as required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary and repairs every defect that is disclosed by an inspection before a defective locomotive, tender, part, or appurtenance is used again.

(b) NONCOMPLYING LOCOMOTIVES, TENDERS, AND PARTS.—(1) When the Secretary finds that a locomotive, tender, or locomotive or tender part or appurtenance owned or operated by a railroad carrier does not comply with this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter, the Secretary shall give the carrier written notice describing any defect resulting in noncompliance. Not later than 5 days after receiving the notice of noncompliance, the carrier may submit a written request for a reinspection. On receiving the request, the Secretary shall provide for the reinspection by an officer or employee of the Department of Transportation who did not make the original inspection. The reinspection shall be made not later than 15 days after the date the Secretary gives the notice of noncompliance.

(2) Immediately after the reinspection is completed, the Secretary shall give written notice

to the railroad carrier stating whether the locomotive, tender, part, or appurtenance is in compliance. If the original finding of noncompliance is sustained, the carrier has 30 days after receipt of the notice to file an appeal with the Secretary. If the carrier files an appeal, the Secretary, after providing an opportunity for a proceeding, may revise or set aside the finding of noncompliance.

(3) A locomotive, tender, part, or appurtenance found not in compliance under this subsection may be used only after it is—

(A) repaired to comply with this chapter and regulations prescribed under this chapter; or

(B) found on reinspection or appeal to be in compliance.

(c) **REPORTS.**—A railroad carrier shall make and keep, in the way the Secretary prescribes by regulation, a report of every—

(1) inspection made under regulations prescribed by the Secretary; and

(2) repair made of a defect disclosed by such an inspection.

(d) **CHANGES IN INSPECTION PROCEDURES.**—A railroad carrier may change a rule or instruction of the carrier governing the inspection by the carrier of the locomotives and tenders and locomotive and tender parts and appurtenances of the carrier when the Secretary approves a request filed by the carrier to make the change.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 885.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20702(a)	45:29 (1st–3d sentences).	Feb. 17, 1911, ch. 103, §6, 36 Stat. 915; Apr. 22, 1940, ch. 124, §1(1)–(3) (related to §6 of Act of Feb. 17, 1911), 54 Stat. 148; Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1965, eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §13, 94 Stat. 1816; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §14(5), 102 Stat. 633.
	45:30 (1st sentence related to 45:29, last sentence).	Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 169, §2 (1st sentence related to §§5, 6 of Act of Feb. 17, 1911, last sentence), 38 Stat. 1192; Apr. 22, 1940, ch. 124, §2, 54 Stat. 148; Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1965, eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320.
	49 App.:1655(e) (1)(E)–(G).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(e)(1)(E)–(G), 80 Stat. 939.
20702(b)	45:29 (6th, last sentences).	
	45:30 (1st sentence related to 45:29)	
	49 App.:1655(e) (1)(E)–(G).	
20702(c)	45:29 (4th, 5th sentences).	
20702(d)	45:28.	Feb. 17, 1911, ch. 103, §5, 36 Stat. 914; Apr. 22, 1940, ch. 124, §1(1)–(3) (related to §5 of Act of Feb. 17, 1911), 54 Stat. 148; Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1965, eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §14(4), 102 Stat. 633.
	45:30 (1st sentence related to 45:28).	
	49 App.:1655(e) (1)(E)–(G).	

In this section, the words “locomotive and tender and its parts and appurtenances” and “locomotive, tender, or locomotive or tender part or appurtenance” are substituted for “locomotive boiler” and “boiler or boilers or apparatus pertaining thereto” in 45:29 and “the pro-

vision of sections 22 to 29 . . . of this title as to the equipment of locomotives shall apply to and include the entire locomotive and tender and all their parts with the same force and effect as it applies to locomotive boilers and their appurtenances” in 45:30 for clarity and because of the restatement.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the word “shall” is substituted for “It shall be the duty of”, “shall”, and “His first duty shall be” in 45:29 and “shall . . . and shall have the same powers and duties with respect to all the parts and appurtenances of the locomotive and tender that they have with respect to the boiler of a locomotive and the appurtenances thereof” in 45:30 for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (1), the words “ordinarily housed or repaired in his district, and if any locomotive is ordinarily housed or repaired in two or more districts, then the director of locomotive inspection or an assistant shall make such division between inspectors as will avoid the necessity for duplication of work” in 45:29 are omitted as obsolete because of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1965 (eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320) and 49 App.:1655(e)(1)(E)–(G). In clause (2), the words “inspect . . . as necessary to carry out” are substituted for “make such personal inspection . . . from time to time as may be necessary to fully carry out the provisions of” in 45:29 and “inspect” in 45:30 to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “under his care” and “as may be consistent with his other duties” in 45:29 are omitted as obsolete because of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1965 (eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320) and 49 App.:1655(e)(1)(E)–(G). The words “but not necessarily” are substituted for “but he shall not be required to make such inspections” in 45:29 to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (3), the words “inspections of locomotives and tenders and their parts and appurtenances as required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary” are substituted for “inspections in accordance with the rules and regulations established or approved by the Secretary of Transportation” in 45:29 and “the provision of sections 22 to 29 . . . of this title as to the equipment of locomotives shall apply to and include the entire locomotive and tender and all their parts with the same force and effect as it applies to locomotive boilers and their appurtenances” in 45:30 for clarity and because of the restatement. The words “a defective locomotive, tender, part, or appurtenance is used again” are substituted for “the boiler or boilers or appurtenances pertaining thereto are again put in service” in 45:29 for consistency in this subsection. The text of 45:30 (last sentence) is omitted as obsolete because of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1965 (eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320), 49 App.:1655(e)(1)(E)–(G), and 5 ch. 33.

In subsection (b), the word “reinspection” is substituted for “reexamination” for consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “in the performance of his duty” in 45:29 are omitted as surplus. The words “owned or operated by a railroad carrier” are added for clarity and because of the words “owning or operating such locomotive” in 45:29 (last sentence). The words “does not comply with this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter” are substituted for “not conforming to the requirements of the law or the rules and regulations established and approved as hereinbefore stated” in 45:29 to eliminate unnecessary words and because of the restatement. The words “describing any defect resulting in noncompliance” are substituted for “that the locomotive is not in serviceable condition . . . because of defects set out and described in said notice” for consistency in this section and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “written request for a reinspection” are substituted for “appeal . . . by telegraph or by letter to have said boiler reexamined” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “an officer or employee of the Department of Transportation” are substituted for “one of the assistant directors of locomotive inspection or any district inspector” because of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1965 (eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320) and 49 App.:1655(e)(1)(E)–(G).

In subsection (b)(2), the words “Immediately after the reinspection is completed” are substituted for “upon such reexamination the boiler is found in serviceable condition . . . immediately” and “but if the reexamination of said boiler sustains the decision of the district inspector . . . at once” in 45:29 to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “give written notice . . . stating whether the locomotive, tender, part, or appurtenance is in compliance” are substituted for “in writing” and “that the appeal from the decision of the inspector is dismissed” for clarity and consistency in this subsection. The words “after providing an opportunity for a proceeding” are substituted for “after hearing” as being more appropriate and for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “may revise or set aside the finding of noncompliance” are substituted for “shall have power to revise, modify, or set aside such action . . . and declare that said locomotive is in serviceable condition and authorize the same to be operated” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (b)(3) is substituted for “and thereafter such boiler shall not be used until in serviceable condition” and “whereupon such boiler may be put into service without further delay” in 45:29 and the text of 45:29 (last proviso) for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “make and keep” are substituted for “keep” for clarity.

Subsection (d) is substituted for the text of 45:28 (1st sentence last proviso) and 30 (1st sentence related to 45:28) for clarity and because of the restatement.

§ 20703. Accident reports and investigations

(a) ACCIDENT REPORTS AND SCENE PRESERVATION.—When the failure of a locomotive, tender, or locomotive or tender part or appurtenance results in an accident or incident causing serious personal injury or death, the railroad carrier owning or operating the locomotive or tender—

(1) immediately shall file with the Secretary of Transportation a written statement of the fact of the accident or incident; and

(2) when the locomotive is disabled to the extent it cannot be operated under its own power, shall preserve intact all parts affected by the accident or incident, if possible without interfering with traffic, until an investigation of the accident or incident is completed.

(b) INVESTIGATIONS.—The Secretary shall—

(1) investigate each accident and incident reported under subsection (a) of this section;

(2) inspect each part affected by the accident or incident; and

(3) make a complete and detailed report on the cause of the accident or incident.

(c) PUBLICATION AND USE OF INVESTIGATION REPORTS.—When the Secretary considers publication to be in the public interest, the Secretary may publish a report of an investigation made under this section, stating the cause of the accident or incident and making appropriate recommendations. No part of a report may be admitted into evidence or used in a civil action for damages resulting from a matter mentioned in the report.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 886.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20703(a)	45:30 (1st sentence related to 45:32).	Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 169, §2 (1st sentence related to §8 of Act of Feb. 17, 1911), 38 Stat. 1192; Apr. 22, 1940, ch. 124, §2, 54 Stat. 148; Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1965, eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320.
	45:32 (1st, 3d sentences).	Feb. 17, 1911, ch. 103, §8, 36 Stat. 916; Apr. 22, 1940, ch. 124, §1(1)-(3) (related to §8 of Act of Feb. 17, 1911), 54 Stat. 148; Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1965, eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §14(6), 102 Stat. 633.
	49 App.:1655(e) (1)(E)-(G).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(e)(1)(E)-(G), 80 Stat. 939.
20703(b)	45:32 (2d, last sentences).	
20703(c)	45:33.	
	49 App.:1655(e) (1)(E)-(G).	

In this section, the words “or incident” and “and incident” are added for consistency in this part.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “locomotive, tender, or locomotive or tender part or appurtenance . . . the locomotive or tender” are substituted for “locomotive boiler or its appurtenances . . . said locomotive” in 45:32 and the text of 45:30 (1st sentence related to 45:32) for clarity and because of the restatement. The word “personal” is substituted for “to one or more persons” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (1), the word “immediately” is substituted for “forthwith” for consistency in this chapter. In clause (2), the words “operated under its own power” are substituted for “cannot be run by its own steam” for clarity. The words “hindrance or” are omitted as being included in “interfering”. The word “investigation” is substituted for “inspection” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (c), the words “at any time call upon the director of locomotive inspection for a report of any accident embraced in section 32 of this title, and upon the receipt of said report” are omitted as obsolete because of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1965 (eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320) and 49 App.:1655(e)(1)(E)-(G). The text of 45:33 (2d sentence) is omitted as surplus. The words “civil action” are substituted for “suit or action” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “resulting from” are substituted for “growing out of” for clarity. The words “or investigation” are omitted as unnecessary because of the restatement.

CHAPTER 209—ACCIDENTS AND INCIDENTS

Sec.	
20901.	Reports.
20902.	Investigations.
20903.	Reports not evidence in civil actions for damages.

§ 20901. Reports

(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than 30 days after the end of each month, a railroad carrier shall file a report with the Secretary of Transportation on all accidents and incidents resulting in injury or death to an individual or damage to equipment or a roadbed arising from the carrier’s operations during the month. The report shall be under oath and shall state the nature, cause, and circumstances of each reported accident or incident. If a railroad carrier assigns human error as a cause, the report shall include, at the option of each employee whose error is alleged, a statement by the employee

explaining any factors the employee alleges contributed to the accident or incident.

(b) **MONETARY THRESHOLD FOR REPORTING.**—(1) In establishing or changing a monetary threshold for the reporting of a railroad accident or incident, the Secretary shall base damage cost calculations only on publicly available information obtained from—

(A) the Bureau of Labor Statistics; or

(B) another department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government if the information has been collected through objective, statistically sound survey methods or has been previously subject to a public notice and comment process in a proceeding of a Government department, agency, or instrumentality.

(2) If information is not available as provided in paragraph (1)(A) or (B) of this subsection, the Secretary may use any other source to obtain the information. However, use of the information shall be subject to public notice and an opportunity for written comment.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 886.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
20901(a)	45:38 (1st sentence).	May 6, 1910, ch. 208, §1 (1st sentence), 36 Stat. 350; re-stated Sept. 13, 1960, Pub. L. 86–762, §1, 74 Stat. 903; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §15(1)(A), (B), 102 Stat. 633.
	45:39 (related to time of filing report).	May 6, 1910, ch. 208, §2 (related to time of filing report), 36 Stat. 351; Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, §204(b), 88 Stat. 2166; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §15(2), 102 Stat. 634.
	45:43a.	June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §24, 102 Stat. 639.
	49 App.:1655(e)(1)(K).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(e)(1)(K), 80 Stat. 939.
20901(b)	45:38 (note).	Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §15, 106 Stat. 981.

In this section, the words “accident” and “incident” are used, and the words “collision” and “derailment” are omitted, for consistency in this part. The words “the general manager, superintendent, or other proper officer of” in 45:38 are omitted as surplus because any duty of a railroad carrier must necessarily be carried out through its proper officers and agents. The text of 45:38 (1st sentence proviso) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (b), the words “or incident” are added for consistency. The text of section 15(c) of the Rail Safety Enforcement and Review Act (Pub. L. 102–365, 106 Stat. 981) is omitted as executed.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

SAFETY REPORTING

Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22421(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 750, provided that: “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], and annually thereafter for the following 4 years, the Secretary [of Transportation] shall update Special Study Block 49 on Form FRA F 6180.54 (Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report) to collect, with respect to trains involved in accidents required to be reported to the Federal Railroad Administration—

“(1) the number of cars and length of the involved trains; and

“(2) the number of crew members who were aboard a controlling locomotive involved in an accident at the time of such accident.”

ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT REPORTING

Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title II, §209, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4876, provided that: “The Federal Railroad Administration shall conduct an audit of each Class I railroad at least once every 2 years and conduct an audit of each non-Class I railroad at least once every 5 years to ensure that all grade crossing collisions and fatalities are reported to any Federal national accident database.”

[For definitions of “railroad” and “crossing”, as used in section 209 of Pub. L. 110–432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110–432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

§ 20902. Investigations

(a) **GENERAL AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Transportation, or an impartial investigator authorized by the Secretary, may investigate—

(1) an accident or incident resulting in serious injury to an individual or to railroad property, occurring on the railroad line of a railroad carrier; and

(2) an accident or incident reported under section 20505 of this title.

(b) **OTHER DUTIES AND POWERS.**—In carrying out an investigation, the Secretary or authorized investigator may subpoena witnesses, require the production of records, exhibits, and other evidence, administer oaths, and take testimony. If the accident or incident is investigated by a commission of the State in which it occurred, the Secretary, if convenient, shall carry out the investigation at the same time as, and in coordination with, the commission’s investigation. The railroad carrier on whose railroad line the accident or incident occurred shall provide reasonable facilities to the Secretary for the investigation.

(c) **REPORTS.**—When in the public interest, the Secretary shall make a report of the investigation, stating the cause of the accident or incident and making recommendations the Secretary considers appropriate. The Secretary shall publish the report in a way the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) **GATHERING INFORMATION AND TECHNICAL EXPERTISE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall create a standard process for investigators to use during accident and incident investigations conducted under this section for determining when it is appropriate and the appropriate method for—

(A) gathering information about an accident or incident under investigation from railroad carriers, contractors or employees of railroad carriers or representatives of employees of railroad carriers, and others, as determined relevant by the Secretary; and

(B) consulting with railroad carriers, contractors or employees of railroad carriers or representatives of employees of railroad carriers, and others, as determined relevant by the Secretary, for technical expertise on the facts of the accident or incident under investigation.

(2) **CONFIDENTIALITY.**—In developing the process required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall factor in ways to maintain the confidentiality of any entity identified under paragraph (1) if—

- (A) such entity requests confidentiality;
 (B) such entity was not involved in the accident or incident; and
 (C) maintaining such entity's confidentiality does not adversely affect an investigation of the Federal Railroad Administration.

(3) **APPLICABILITY.**—This subsection shall not apply to any investigation carried out by the National Transportation Safety Board.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 887; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22417, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 748.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20902(a)	45:40 (1st sentence, 2d sentence words between 1st and 2d commas). 49 App.:26(f) (words after last semicolon).	May 6, 1910, ch. 208, §3, 36 Stat. 351; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §15(3), 102 Stat. 634. Feb. 4, 1887, ch. 104, 24 Stat. 379, §25(f) (words after last semicolon); added Feb. 28, 1920, ch. 91, §441, 41 Stat. 498; restated Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 818, 50 Stat. 836; Sept. 18, 1940, ch. 722, §14(b), 54 Stat. 919. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(e)(1)(K), 80 Stat. 939.
20902(b)	45:40 (2d sentence less words between 1st and 2d commas).	
20902(c)	45:40 (3d, last sentences).	

In this section, the words “accident” and “incident” are used, and the words “collision” and “derailment” are omitted, for consistency in this part.

Subsection (a)(2) is substituted for the text of 49 App.:26(f) (words after last semicolon) for clarity.

In subsection (b), the words “In carrying out an investigation” are substituted for “shall have authority to investigate such collisions, derailments, or other accidents aforesaid, and all the attending facts, conditions, and circumstances, and for that purpose” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “books, papers, orders, memoranda” are omitted as being included in “papers”. The words “in coordination with” are substituted for “in connection with” for clarity. The words “The railroad carrier on whose railroad line the accident or incident occurred” are added for clarity.

In subsection (c), the words “When in the public interest” are substituted for “when he deems it to the public interest” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117–58, §22417(1), substituted “subpoena” for “subpena”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117–58, §22417(2), added subsec. (d).

§ 20903. Reports not evidence in civil actions for damages

No part of an accident or incident report filed by a railroad carrier under section 20901 of this title or made by the Secretary of Transportation under section 20902 of this title may be used in a civil action for damages resulting from a matter mentioned in the report.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 887.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
20903	45:41.	May 6, 1910, ch. 208, §4, 36 Stat. 351.

The words “civil action” are substituted for “suit or action” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

CHAPTER 211—HOURS OF SERVICE

Sec.	Definitions.
21101.	Nonapplication, exemption, and alternate hours of service regime.
21102.	Limitations on duty hours of train employees.
21103.	Limitations on duty hours of signal employees.
21104.	Limitations on duty hours of dispatching service employees.
21105.	Limitations on employee sleeping quarters.
21106.	Maximum duty hours and subjects of collective bargaining.
21107.	Pilot projects.
21108.	Regulatory authority.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title I, §108(d)(2), (e)(2)(A), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4864, 4865, substituted item 21102 for former item 21102 “Nonapplication and exemption” and added item 21109.

1994—Pub. L. 103–440, title II, §203(b), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4620, added item 21108.

§ 21101. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) “designated terminal” means the home or away-from-home terminal for the assignment of a particular crew.

(2) “dispatching service employee” means an operator, train dispatcher, or other train employee who by the use of an electrical or mechanical device dispatches, reports, transmits, receives, or delivers orders related to or affecting train movements.

(3) “employee” means a dispatching service employee, a signal employee, or a train employee.

(4) “signal employee” means an individual who is engaged in installing, repairing, or maintaining signal systems.

(5) “train employee” means an individual engaged in or connected with the movement of a train, including a hostler.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 888; Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title I, §108(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4860.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
21101(1)	45:61(b)(4) (1st sentence).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §1(b)(4) (1st sentence); added Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95–574, §6, 92 Stat. 2461.
21101(2)–(4) 21101(5)	(no source). 45:61(b)(2).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §1(b)(2), 34 Stat. 1415; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91–169, §1, 83 Stat. 463; July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94–348, §4(c), 90 Stat. 818.

Clause (2) is added to avoid the necessity of repeating the substance of the definition every time a “dispatching service employee” is referred to in this chapter. The language in clause (2) is derived from 45:63.

Clause (3) is added to provide a definition of “employee” when the source provisions apply to all types of employees covered by this chapter.

Clause (4) is added to avoid the necessity of repeating the substance of the definition every time a “signal employee” is referred to in this chapter. The language in clause (4) is derived from 45:63a.

In clause (5), the words “train employee” are substituted for “employee” to distinguish the term from the terms “dispatching service employee” and “signal employee”. The word “actually” is omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Par. (4). Pub. L. 110-432 struck out “employed by a railroad carrier” after “individual”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, § 108(g), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4866, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (c) [amending this section and sections 21103 and 21104 of this title] shall take effect 9 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008].”

RECORD KEEPING AND REPORTING

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, § 108(f), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4866, provided that:

“(1) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall prescribe a regulation revising the requirements for recordkeeping and reporting for Hours of Service of Railroad Employees contained in part 228 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations—

“(A) to adjust record keeping and reporting requirements to support compliance with chapter 211 of title 49, United States Code, as amended by this Act;

“(B) to authorize electronic record keeping, and reporting of excess service, consistent with appropriate considerations for user interface; and

“(C) to require training of affected employees and supervisors, including training of employees in the entry of hours of service data.

“(2) PROCEDURE.—In lieu of issuing a notice of proposed rulemaking as contemplated by section 553 of title 5, United States Code, the Secretary may utilize the Railroad Safety Advisory Committee to assist in development of the regulation. The Secretary may propose and adopt amendments to the revised regulations thereafter as may be necessary in light of experience under the revised requirements.”

§ 21102. Nonapplication, exemption, and alternate hours of service regime

(a) GENERAL.—This chapter does not apply to a situation involving any of the following:

- (1) a casualty.
- (2) an unavoidable accident.
- (3) an act of God.

(4) a delay resulting from a cause unknown and unforeseeable to a railroad carrier or its officer or agent in charge of the employee when the employee left a terminal.

(b) EXEMPTION.—The Secretary of Transportation may exempt a railroad carrier having not more than 15 employees covered by this chapter from the limitations imposed by this chapter. The Secretary may allow the exemption after a

full hearing, for good cause shown, and on deciding that the exemption is in the public interest and will not affect safety adversely. The exemption shall be for a specific period of time and is subject to review at least annually. The exemption may not authorize a carrier to require or allow its employees to be on duty more than a total of 16 hours in a 24-hour period.

(c) APPLICATION OF HOURS OF SERVICE REGIME TO COMMUTER AND INTERCITY PASSENGER RAILROAD TRAIN EMPLOYEES.—

(1) When providing commuter rail passenger transportation or intercity rail passenger transportation, the limitations on duty hours for train employees of railroad carriers, including public authorities operating passenger service, shall be solely governed by old section 21103 until the earlier of—

(A) the effective date of regulations prescribed by the Secretary under section 21109(b) of this chapter; or

(B) the date that is 3 years following the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008.

(2) After the date on which old section 21103 ceases to apply, pursuant to paragraph (1), to the limitations on duty hours for train employees of railroad carriers with respect to the provision of commuter rail passenger transportation or intercity rail passenger transportation, the limitations on duty hours for train employees of such railroad carriers shall be governed by new section 21103, except as provided in paragraph (3).

(3) After the effective date of the regulations prescribed by the Secretary under section 21109(b) of this title, such carriers shall—

(A) comply with the limitations on duty hours for train employees with respect to the provision of commuter rail passenger transportation or intercity rail passenger transportation as prescribed by such regulations; and

(B) be exempt from complying with the provisions of old section 21103 and new section 21103 for such employees.

(4) In this subsection:

(A) The terms “commuter rail passenger transportation” and “intercity rail passenger transportation” have the meaning given those terms in section 24102 of this title.

(C)¹ The term “new section 21103” means section 21103 of this chapter as amended by the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008.

(D) The term “old section 21103” means section 21103 of this chapter as it was in effect on the day before the enactment of that Act.

(Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 888; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, § 108(d)(1), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4863.)

¹ So in original. No subpar. (B) has been enacted.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
21102(a)	45:63a(d) (related to 45:64a).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §3A(d) (related to §5); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, §4(d), 90 Stat. 819; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §16(4), 102 Stat. 635.
	45:64a(d).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §5(d), 34 Stat. 1417; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91-169, §1, 83 Stat. 464; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §16(6)(D), 102 Stat. 635.
21102(b)	45:63a(d) (related to 45:64a). 45:64a(e).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §5(e), 34 Stat. 1417; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91-169, §1, 83 Stat. 464.

In subsection (b), the words “with respect to one or more of its employees” are omitted as surplus because the authority to exempt a railroad carrier includes the authority to exempt only some of the employees of the carrier. The words “carrier to require or allow its employees to be on duty” are substituted for “any railroad described in this section to work its employees” for clarity and consistency in this chapter.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (c)(1)(B), (4)(C), (D), is div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4848. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 2008 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, §108(d)(1)(A), substituted “Non-application, exemption, and alternate hours of service regime” for “Nonapplication and exemption” in section catchline.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-432, §108(d)(1)(B), added subsec. (c).

§ 21103. Limitations on duty hours of train employees

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, a railroad carrier and its officers and agents may not require or allow a train employee to—

(1) remain on duty, go on duty, wait for deadhead transportation, be in deadhead transportation from a duty assignment to the place of final release, or be in any other mandatory service for the carrier in any calendar month where the employee has spent a total of 276 hours—

(A) on duty;

(B) waiting for deadhead transportation, or in deadhead transportation from a duty assignment to the place of final release; or

(C) in any other mandatory service for the carrier;

(2) remain or go on duty for a period in excess of 12 consecutive hours;

(3) remain or go on duty unless that employee has had at least 10 consecutive hours off duty during the prior 24 hours; or

(4) remain or go on duty after that employee has initiated an on-duty period each day for—

(A) 6 consecutive days, unless that employee has had at least 48 consecutive hours

off duty at the employee’s home terminal during which time the employee is unavailable for any service for any railroad carrier except that—

(i) an employee may work a seventh consecutive day if that employee completed his or her final period of on-duty time on his or her sixth consecutive day at a terminal other than his or her home terminal; and

(ii) any employee who works a seventh consecutive day pursuant to subparagraph (i) shall have at least 72 consecutive hours off duty at the employee’s home terminal during which time the employee is unavailable for any service for any railroad carrier; or

(B) except as provided in subparagraph (A), 7 consecutive days, unless that employee has had at least 72 consecutive hours off duty at the employee’s home terminal during which time the employee is unavailable for any service for any railroad carrier, if—

(i) for a period of 18 months following the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, an existing collective bargaining agreement expressly provides for such a schedule or, following the expiration of 18 months after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, collective bargaining agreements entered into during such period expressly provide for such a schedule;

(ii) such a schedule is provided for by a pilot program authorized by a collective bargaining agreement; or

(iii) such a schedule is provided for by a pilot program under section 21108 of this chapter related to employees’ work and rest cycles.

The Secretary may waive paragraph (4), consistent with the procedural requirements of section 20103, if a collective bargaining agreement provides a different arrangement and such an arrangement is in the public interest and consistent with railroad safety.

(b) DETERMINING TIME ON DUTY.—In determining under subsection (a) of this section the time a train employee is on or off duty, the following rules apply:

(1) Time on duty begins when the employee reports for duty and ends when the employee is finally released from duty.

(2) Time the employee is engaged in or connected with the movement of a train is time on duty.

(3) Time spent performing any other service for the railroad carrier during a 24-hour period in which the employee is engaged in or connected with the movement of a train is time on duty.

(4) Time spent in deadhead transportation to a duty assignment is time on duty, but time spent in deadhead transportation from a duty assignment to the place of final release is neither time on duty nor time off duty.

(5) An interim period available for rest at a place other than a designated terminal is time on duty.

(6) An interim period available for less than 4 hours rest at a designated terminal is time on duty.

(7) An interim period available for at least 4 hours rest at a place with suitable facilities for food and lodging is not time on duty when the employee is prevented from getting to the employee's designated terminal by any of the following:

- (A) a casualty.
- (B) a track obstruction.
- (C) an act of God.
- (D) a derailment or major equipment failure resulting from a cause that was unknown and unforeseeable to the railroad carrier or its officer or agent in charge of that employee when that employee left the designated terminal.

(c) LIMBO TIME LIMITATION AND ADDITIONAL REST REQUIREMENT.—

(1) A railroad carrier may not require or allow an employee—

(A) to exceed a total of 40 hours per calendar month spent—

- (i) waiting for deadhead transportation; or
- (ii) in deadhead transportation from a duty assignment to the place of final release,

following a period of 12 consecutive hours on duty that is neither time on duty nor time off duty, not including interim rest periods, during the period from the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008 to one year after such date of enactment; and

(B) to exceed a total of 30 hours per calendar month spent—

- (i) waiting for deadhead transportation; or
- (ii) in deadhead transportation from a duty assignment to the place of final release,

following a period of 12 consecutive hours on duty that is neither time on duty nor time off duty, not including interim rest periods, during the period beginning one year after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008 except that the Secretary may further limit the monthly limitation pursuant to regulations prescribed under section 21109.

(2) The limitations in paragraph (1) shall apply unless the train carrying the employee is directly delayed by—

- (A) a casualty;
- (B) an accident;
- (C) an act of God;
- (D) a derailment;
- (E) a major equipment failure that prevents the train from advancing; or
- (F) a delay resulting from a cause unknown and unforeseeable to a railroad carrier or its officer or agent in charge of the employee when the employee left a terminal.

(3) Each railroad carrier shall report to the Secretary, in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary, each instance where an employee subject to this section spends time waiting for deadhead transportation or in deadhead transportation from a duty assignment to the place of final release in excess of the requirements of paragraph (1).

(4) If—

(A) the time spent waiting for deadhead transportation or in deadhead transportation from a duty assignment to the place of final release that is not time on duty, plus

(B) the time on duty,

exceeds 12 consecutive hours, the railroad carrier and its officers and agents shall provide the employee with additional time off duty equal to the number of hours by which such sum exceeds 12 hours.

(d) EMERGENCIES.—A train employee on the crew of a wreck or relief train may be allowed to remain or go on duty for not more than 4 additional hours in any period of 24 consecutive hours when an emergency exists and the work of the crew is related to the emergency. In this subsection, an emergency ends when the track is cleared and the railroad line is open for traffic.

(e) COMMUNICATION DURING TIME OFF DUTY.—During a train employee's minimum off-duty period of 10 consecutive hours, as provided under subsection (a) or during an interim period of at least 4 consecutive hours available for rest under subsection (b)(7) or during additional off-duty hours under subsection (c)(4), a railroad carrier, and its officers and agents, shall not communicate with the train employee by telephone, by pager, or in any other manner that could reasonably be expected to disrupt the employee's rest. Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit communication necessary to notify an employee of an emergency situation, as defined by the Secretary. The Secretary may waive the requirements of this paragraph for commuter or intercity passenger railroads if the Secretary determines that such a waiver will not reduce safety and is necessary to maintain such railroads' efficient operations and on-time performance of its trains.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 888; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, §108(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4860.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
21103(a)	45:62(a)(1), (2).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §2(a)(1), (2), 34 Stat. 1416; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91-169, §1, 83 Stat. 463; July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, §4(a)(1), (2), 90 Stat. 818; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §16(2), 102 Stat. 634.
21103(b)	45:61(b)(3).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §§1(b)(3), 2(b), 34 Stat. 1415, 1416; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91-169, §1, 83 Stat. 463.
	45:61(b)(4) (last sentence).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §1(b)(4) (last sentence); added Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, §6, 92 Stat. 2461; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §16(1)(C), 102 Stat. 634.
21103(c)	45:62(b). 45:62(c).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §2(c), 34 Stat. 1416; Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91-169, §1, 83 Stat. 464; restated July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, §4(b), 90 Stat. 818.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section” are added to alert the reader to the exception restated in sub-

section (c). The words “train employee” are substituted for “employee” because of the definition of “train employee” in section 21101 of the revised title. In clause (2), the words “12 consecutive hours” are substituted for “continuously . . . fourteen hours” and “except that, effective upon the expiration of the two-year period beginning on the effective date of this paragraph, such fourteen-hour duty period shall be reduced to twelve hours” because the 2-year period has ended.

In subsection (b), the words before paragraph (1) are added as related to 45:61(b)(3) and (4) (last sentence) and substituted for “In determining, for the purposes of subsection (a), the number of hours an employee is on duty” in 45:62(b) for clarity. In paragraphs (2) and (3), the word “actually” is omitted as surplus. In paragraph (4), the words “neither time on duty nor time off duty” are substituted for “time off duty” for clarity and consistency with the source provisions restated in 21104(b)(3) and (4) of the revised title. In paragraph (7), before clause (A), the words “between designated terminals” are omitted as surplus. The text of 45:61(b)(3)(E) is omitted as surplus because of the re-statement.

In subsection (c), the words “A train employee on” are added for consistency in this section. The word “actual” is omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (a)(4)(B)(i) and (c)(1), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-432, §108(b)(1), added subsec. (a) and struck out former subsec. (a). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, a railroad carrier and its officers and agents may not require or allow a train employee to remain or go on duty—

“(1) unless that employee has had at least 8 consecutive hours off duty during the prior 24 hours; or

“(2) after that employee has been on duty for 12 consecutive hours, until that employee has had at least 10 consecutive hours off duty.”

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 110-432, §108(b)(2), added subsec. (c) and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 110-432, §108(b)(3), added subsec. (e).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-432 effective 9 months after Oct. 16, 2008, see section 108(g) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 21101 of this title.

§ 21104. Limitations on duty hours of signal employees

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, a railroad carrier and its officers and agents may not require or allow its signal employees to remain or go on duty and a contractor or subcontractor to a railroad carrier and its officers and agents may not require or allow its signal employees to remain or go on duty—

(1) for a period in excess of 12 consecutive hours; or

(2) unless that employee has had at least 10 consecutive hours off duty during the prior 24 hours.

(b) DETERMINING TIME ON DUTY.—In determining under subsection (a) of this section the

time a signal employee is on duty or off duty, the following rules apply:

(1) Time on duty begins when the employee reports for duty and ends when the employee is finally released from duty.

(2) Time spent performing any other service for the railroad carrier during a 24-hour period in which the employee is engaged in installing, repairing, or maintaining signal systems is time on duty.

(3) Time spent returning from a trouble call, whether the employee goes directly to the employee's residence or by way of the employee's headquarters, is neither time on duty nor time off duty.

(4) If, at the end of scheduled duty hours, an employee has not completed the trip from the final outlying worksite of the duty period to the employee's headquarters or directly to the employee's residence, the time after the scheduled duty hours necessarily spent in completing the trip to the residence or headquarters is neither time on duty nor time off duty.

(5) If an employee is released from duty at an outlying worksite before the end of the employee's scheduled duty hours to comply with this section, the time necessary for the trip from the worksite to the employee's headquarters or directly to the employee's residence is neither time on duty nor time off duty.

(6) Time spent in transportation on an ontrack vehicle, including time referred to in paragraphs (3)–(5) of this subsection, is time on duty.

(7) A regularly scheduled meal period or another release period of at least 30 minutes but not more than one hour is time off duty and does not break the continuity of service of the employee under this section, but a release period of more than one hour is time off duty and does break the continuity of service.

(c) EMERGENCIES.—A signal employee may be allowed to remain or go on duty for not more than 4 additional hours in any period of 24 consecutive hours when an emergency exists and the work of that employee is related to the emergency. In this subsection, an emergency ends when the signal system is restored to service. A signal employee may not be allowed to remain or go on duty under the emergency authority provided under this subsection to conduct routine repairs, routine maintenance, or routine inspection of signal systems.

(d) COMMUNICATION DURING TIME OFF DUTY.—During a signal employee's minimum off-duty period of 10 consecutive hours, as provided under subsection (a), a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor to a railroad carrier, and its officers and agents, shall not communicate with the signal employee by telephone, by pager, or in any other manner that could reasonably be expected to disrupt the employee's rest. Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit communication necessary to notify an employee of an emergency situation, as defined by the Secretary.

(e) EXCLUSIVITY.—The hours of service, duty hours, and rest periods of signal employees shall be governed exclusively by this chapter. Signal employees operating motor vehicles shall not be

subject to any hours of service rules, duty hours or rest period rules promulgated by any Federal authority, including the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, other than the Federal Railroad Administration.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 889; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, §108(c), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4862.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
21104(a)	45:63a(a) (1st sentence).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §3A(a) (1st sentence), (b); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, §4(d), 90 Stat. 819; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §16(4), 102 Stat. 635.
	45:63a(a) (2d-last sentences).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §3A(a) (2d-last sentences); added Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, §4(a), 92 Stat. 2459.
21104(b)	45:63a(b). 45:63a(c).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415; §3A(c); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, §4(d), 90 Stat. 819; restated Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, §4(b), 92 Stat. 2460.
21104(c)	45:63a(f).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §3A(f); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, §4(d), 90 Stat. 819.

In this section, the words “signal employee” are substituted for “an individual employed by the railroad who is engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems” and “an individual described in paragraph (1)” in 45:63a(a), “individual” in 45:63a(b) and (c), and “individual engaged in installing, repairing, or maintaining signal systems” in 45:63a(f) because of the definition of “signal employee” in section 21101 of the revised title.

Subsection (a)(1) is substituted for 45:63a(a) (last sentence) for clarity and because of the restatement.

In subsection (a)(2), before clause (A), the words “Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section” are added to alert the reader to the exception restated in subsection (c). The text of 45:63a(a) (2d sentence) is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words before paragraph (1) are added as related to 45:63a(c) and substituted for “In determining for the purposes of subsection (a) of this section the number of hours an individual is on duty” for clarity. In paragraph (2), the word “actually” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the word “actual” is omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-432, §108(c)(1), added subsec. (a) and struck out former subsec. (a) which limited the amount of time spent on duty by signal employees.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 110-432, §108(c)(2), substituted “duty.” for “duty, except that up to one hour of that time spent returning from the final trouble call of a period of continuous or broken service is time off duty.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-432, §108(c)(3), inserted at end “A signal employee may not be allowed to remain or go on duty under the emergency authority provided under this subsection to conduct routine repairs, routine maintenance, or routine inspection of signal systems.”

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 110-432, §108(c)(4), added subsecs. (d) and (e).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-432 effective 9 months after Oct. 16, 2008, see section 108(g) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 21101 of this title.

§ 21105. Limitations on duty hours of dispatching service employees

(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies, rather than section 21103 or 21104 of this title, to a train employee or signal employee during any period of time the employee is performing duties of a dispatching service employee.

(b) GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, a dispatching service employee may not be required or allowed to remain or go on duty for more than—

(1) a total of 9 hours during a 24-hour period in a tower, office, station, or place at which at least 2 shifts are employed; or

(2) a total of 12 hours during a 24-hour period in a tower, office, station, or place at which only one shift is employed.

(c) DETERMINING TIME ON DUTY.—Under subsection (b) of this section, time spent performing any other service for the railroad carrier during a 24-hour period in which the employee is on duty in a tower, office, station, or other place is time on duty in that tower, office, station, or place.

(d) EMERGENCIES.—When an emergency exists, a dispatching service employee may be allowed to remain or go on duty for not more than 4 additional hours during a period of 24 consecutive hours for not more than 3 days during a period of 7 consecutive days.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 890.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
21105(a)	45:62(d).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §2(d), 34 Stat. 1416; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91-169, §1, 83 Stat. 464.
	45:63a(e).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §3A(e); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, §4(d), 90 Stat. 819.
21105(b)	45:63(a).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §3, 34 Stat. 1416; May 4, 1916, ch. 109, §1, 39 Stat. 61; Aug. 14, 1957, Pub. L. 85-135, §2, 71 Stat. 352; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91-169, §1, 83 Stat. 464; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §16(3), 102 Stat. 635.
21105(c)	45:63(b).	
21105(d)	45:63(c).	

In this section, the words “dispatching service employee” are substituted for “operator, train dispatcher, or other employee who by the use of the telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electrical or mechanical device dispatches, reports, transmits, receives, or delivers orders pertaining to or affecting train movements” in 45:63(a), “employee . . . on duty in a class of service . . . described in paragraph (1) or (2) of such subsection” in 45:63(b), and “employees named in such subsection” in 45:63(c) because of the definition of “dispatching service employee” in section 21101 of the revised title.

In subsection (a), the words “This section applies, rather than section 21103 or 21104 of this title” are substituted for “The provisions of this section shall not apply” because of the restatement. The words “train

employee” are substituted for “employee” in 45:62(d), and the words “signal employee” are substituted for “individual” in 45:63a(e), for consistency in this chapter and because of the definitions of “signal employee” and “train employee” in section 21101 of the revised title. The words “during any period of time the employee is performing duties of a dispatching service employee” are substituted for “during such period of time as the provisions of section 63 of this title apply to his duty and off-duty periods” in 45:62(d) and 63a(e) for clarity.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “a total of” are substituted for “whether consecutive or in the aggregate” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the words “a tower, office, station, or other place” are substituted for “a place, described in paragraph (1) or (2) of such subsection” for clarity.

In subsection (d), the words “When an emergency exists” are substituted for “in case of emergency” for consistency in this chapter.

§ 21106. Limitations on employee sleeping quarters

(a) IN GENERAL.—A railroad carrier and its officers and agents—

(1) may provide sleeping quarters (including crew quarters, camp or bunk cars, and trailers) for employees, and any individuals employed to maintain the right of way of a railroad carrier, only if the sleeping quarters are clean, safe, and sanitary, give those employees and individuals an opportunity for rest free from the interruptions caused by noise under the control of the carrier, and provide indoor toilet facilities, potable water, and other features to protect the health of employees; and

(2) may not begin, after July 7, 1976, construction or reconstruction of sleeping quarters referred to in clause (1) of this section in an area or in the immediate vicinity of an area, as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation, in which railroad switching or humping operations are performed.

(b) CAMP CARS.—Not later than December 31, 2009, any railroad carrier that uses camp cars shall fully retrofit or replace such cars in compliance with subsection (a).

(c) REGULATIONS.—Not later than April 1, 2010, the Secretary of Transportation, in coordination with the Secretary of Labor, shall prescribe regulations to implement subsection (a)(1) to protect the safety and health of any employees and individuals employed to maintain the right of way of a railroad carrier that uses camp cars, which shall require that all camp cars comply with those regulations by December 31, 2010. In prescribing the regulations, the Secretary shall assess the action taken by any railroad carrier to fully retrofit or replace its camp cars pursuant to this section.

(d) COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT.—The Secretary shall determine whether a railroad carrier has fully retrofitted or replaced a camp car pursuant to subsection (b) and shall prohibit the use of any non-compliant camp car. The Secretary may assess civil penalties pursuant to chapter 213 for violations of this section.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 891; Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title IV, §420, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4893.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
21106	45:62(a)(3), (4).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §2(a)(3), (4); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94–348, §4(a)(3), 90 Stat. 818; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §16(2), 102 Stat. 634.
	45:62(e).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §2(e); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §19(b)(1), 102 Stat. 638.
	45:63a(d) (related to 45:62(a)(3)).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §3A(d) (related to §2(a)(3)); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94–348, §4(d), 90 Stat. 819; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §16(4), 102 Stat. 635.

In this section, before clause (1), the words “and any individuals employed to maintain the right of way of a railroad carrier” are substituted for 45:62(e) because of the restatement.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110–432 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, in par. (1), substituted “sanitary, give those employees and individuals an opportunity for rest free from the interruptions caused by noise under the control of the carrier, and provide indoor toilet facilities, potable water, and other features to protect the health of employees;” for “sanitary and give those employees and individuals an opportunity for rest free from the interruptions caused by noise under the control of the carrier;”, and added subsecs. (b) to (d).

§ 21107. Maximum duty hours and subjects of collective bargaining

The number of hours established by this chapter that an employee may be required or allowed to be on duty is the maximum number of hours consistent with safety. Shorter hours of service and time on duty of an employee are proper subjects for collective bargaining between a railroad carrier and its employees.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 891.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
21107	45:63a(d) (related to 45:64).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §3A(d) (related to §4); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94–348, §4(d), 90 Stat. 819; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §16(4), 102 Stat. 635.
	45:64.	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §4, 34 Stat. 1417; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91–169, §1, 83 Stat. 464; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §16(5), 102 Stat. 635.

§ 21108. Pilot projects

(a) IN GENERAL.—As of the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, a railroad carrier or railroad carriers and all non-profit employee labor organizations representing any class or craft of directly affected covered service employees of the railroad carrier or railroad carriers, may jointly petition the Secretary of Transportation for approval of—

(1) a waiver of compliance with this chapter as in effect on the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008; or

(2) a waiver of compliance with this chapter as it will be effective 9 months after the enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008,

to enable the establishment of one or more pilot projects to demonstrate the possible benefits of implementing alternatives to the strict application of the requirements of this chapter, including requirements concerning maximum on-duty and minimum off-duty periods.

(b) **GRANTING OF WAIVERS.**—The Secretary may, after notice and opportunity for comment, approve such waivers described in subsection (a) for a period not to exceed two years, if the Secretary determines that such a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety.

(c) **EXTENSIONS.**—Any such waiver, based on a new petition, may be extended for additional periods of up to two years, after notice and opportunity for comment. An explanation of any waiver granted under this section shall be published in the Federal Register.

(d) **REPORT.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, no later than December 31, 2012, or, if no projects are completed prior to December 31, 2012, no later than 6 months after the completion of a pilot project, a report that—

(1) explains and analyzes the effectiveness of any pilot project established pursuant to a waiver granted under subsection (a);

(2) describes the status of all other waivers granted under subsection (a) and their related pilot projects, if any; and

(3) recommends any appropriate legislative changes to this chapter.

(e) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this section, the term “directly affected covered service employees” means covered service employees to whose hours of service the terms of the waiver petitioned for specifically apply.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title II, § 203(a), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4619; amended Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, § 110, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4867.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-432 amended section generally, revising and restating provisions of former subsec. (a) relating to waivers as subsecs. (a) to (c), provisions of former subsec. (b) relating to requirement of a report to Congress as subsec. (d), and provisions of former subsec. (c) defining “directly affected covered service employees” as subsec. (e).

§ 21109. Regulatory authority

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In order to improve safety and reduce employee fatigue, the Secretary may prescribe regulations—

(1) to reduce the maximum hours an employee may be required or allowed to go or remain on duty to a level less than the level established under this chapter;

(2) to increase the minimum hours an employee may be required or allowed to rest to a level greater than the level established under this chapter;

(3) to limit or eliminate the amount of time an employee spends waiting for deadhead transportation or in deadhead transportation from a duty assignment to the place of final release that is considered neither on duty nor off duty under this chapter;

(4) for signal employees—

(A) to limit or eliminate the amount of time that is considered to be neither on duty nor off duty under this chapter that an employee spends returning from an outlying worksite after scheduled duty hours or returning from a trouble call to the employee's headquarters or directly to the employee's residence; and

(B) to increase the amount of time that constitutes a release period, that does not break the continuity of service and is considered time off duty; and

(5) to require other changes to railroad operating and scheduling practices, including unscheduled duty calls, that could affect employee fatigue and railroad safety.

(b) **REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE HOURS OF SERVICE OF TRAIN EMPLOYEES OF COMMUTER AND INTERCITY PASSENGER RAILROAD CARRIERS.**—Within 3 years after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations and issue orders to establish hours of service requirements for train employees engaged in commuter rail passenger transportation and intercity rail passenger transportation (as defined in section 24102 of this title) that may differ from the requirements of this chapter. Such regulations and orders may address railroad operating and scheduling practices, including unscheduled duty calls, communications during time off duty, and time spent waiting for deadhead transportation or in deadhead transportation from a duty assignment to the place of final release, that could affect employee fatigue and railroad safety.

(c) **CONSIDERATIONS.**—In issuing regulations under subsection (a) the Secretary shall consider scientific and medical research related to fatigue and fatigue abatement, railroad scheduling and operating practices that improve safety or reduce employee fatigue, a railroad's use of new or novel technology intended to reduce or eliminate human error, the variations in freight and passenger railroad scheduling practices and operating conditions, the variations in duties and operating conditions for employees subject to this chapter, a railroad's required or voluntary use of fatigue management plans covering employees subject to this chapter, and any other relevant factors.

(d) **TIME LIMITS.**—

(1) If the Secretary determines that regulations are necessary under subsection (a), the Secretary shall first request that the Railroad

Safety Advisory Committee develop proposed regulations and, if the Committee accepts the task, provide the Committee with a reasonable time period in which to complete the task.

(2) If the Secretary requests that the Railroad Safety Advisory Committee accept the task of developing regulations under subsection (b) and the Committee accepts the task, the Committee shall reach consensus on the rulemaking within 18 months after accepting the task. If the Committee does not reach consensus within 18 months after the Secretary makes the request, the Secretary shall prescribe appropriate regulations within 18 months.

(3) If the Secretary does not request that the Railroad Safety Advisory Committee accept the task of developing regulations under subsection (b), the Secretary shall prescribe regulations within 3 years after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008.

(e) PILOT PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, the Secretary shall conduct at least 2 pilot projects of sufficient size and scope to analyze specific practices which may be used to reduce fatigue for train and engine and other railroad employees as follows:

(A) A pilot project at a railroad or railroad facility to evaluate the efficacy of communicating to employees notice of their assigned shift time 10 hours prior to the beginning of their assigned shift as a method for reducing employee fatigue.

(B) A pilot project at a railroad or railroad facility to evaluate the efficacy of requiring railroads who use employee scheduling practices that subject employees to periods of unscheduled duty calls to assign employees to defined or specific unscheduled call shifts that are followed by shifts not subject to call, as a method for reducing employee fatigue.

(2) WAIVER.—The Secretary may temporarily waive the requirements of this section, if necessary, to complete a pilot project under this subsection.

(f) DUTY CALL DEFINED.—In this section the term “duty call” means a telephone call that a railroad places to an employee to notify the employee of his or her assigned shift time.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title I, § 108(e)(1), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4864.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (b), (d)(3), and (e)(1), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

COMPLETION OF HOURS OF SERVICE AND FATIGUE STUDIES

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22408, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 739, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall commence the pilot programs required under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 21109(e)(1) of title 49, United States Code.

“(b) CONSULTATION.—The Federal Railroad Administration shall consult with the class or craft of employees impacted by the pilot projects, including railroad carriers, and representatives of labor organizations representing the impacted employees when designing and conducting the pilot programs referred to in subsection (a).

“(c) REPORT.—If the pilot programs required under section 21109(e)(1) of title 49, United States Code, have not commenced on the date that is 1 year and 120 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary [of Transportation], not later than 30 days after such date, submit [sic] a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that describes—

“(1) the status of such pilot programs;

“(2) actions that the Federal Railroad Administration has taken to commence the pilot programs, including efforts to recruit participant railroads;

“(3) any challenges impacting the commencement of the pilot programs; and

“(4) any other details associated with the development of the pilot programs that affect progress toward meeting the mandate under such section 21109(e)(1).”

CHAPTER 213—PENALTIES

SUBCHAPTER I—CIVIL PENALTIES

Sec.	
21301.	Chapter 201 general violations.
21302.	Chapter 201 accident and incident violations and chapter 203-209 violations.
21303.	Chapter 211 violations.
21304.	Willfulness requirement for penalties against individuals.

SUBCHAPTER II—CRIMINAL PENALTIES

21311.	Records and reports.
--------	----------------------

SUBCHAPTER I—CIVIL PENALTIES

§ 21301. Chapter 201 general violations

(a) PENALTY.—(1) A person may not fail to comply with section 20160 or with a regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary of Transportation under chapter 201 of this title. Subject to section 21304 of this title, a person violating section 20160 of this title or a regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary under chapter 201 is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty. The Secretary shall impose the penalty applicable under paragraph (2) of this subsection. A separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues.

(2) The Secretary shall include in, or make applicable to, each regulation prescribed and order issued under chapter 201 of this title a civil penalty for a violation. The Secretary shall impose a civil penalty for a violation of section 20160 of this title. The amount of the penalty shall be at least \$500 but not more than \$25,000. However, when a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has caused an imminent hazard of death or injury to individuals, or has caused death or injury, the amount may be not more than \$100,000.

(3) The Secretary may find that a person has violated this chapter or a regulation prescribed

or order, special permit, or approval issued under this chapter only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing. The Secretary shall impose a penalty under this section by giving the person written notice of the amount of the penalty. The Secretary may compromise the amount of a civil penalty by settlement agreement without issuance of an order. In determining the amount of a compromise, the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation;

(B) with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on the ability to continue to do business; and

(C) other matters that justice requires.

(4) The Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty imposed or compromise under this section and any accrued interest on the civil penalty. In the civil action, the amount and appropriateness of the civil penalty shall not be subject to review.

(b) SETOFF.—The Government may deduct the amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.

(c) DEPOSIT IN TREASURY.—A civil penalty collected under this section or section 20113(b) of this title shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 891; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(53), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393; Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title II, §204(d), title III, §302(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4871, 4878; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22418, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 749.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
21301(a)(1) ..	45:438(a).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §209(a), 84 Stat. 975; re-stated Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §706, 96 Stat. 2581; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §3(a)(1), 102 Stat. 624; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §9(a)(1), 106 Stat. 977.
	45:438(c) (1st, 3d sentences).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §209(c) (1st, 3d, 5th–8th sentences), 84 Stat. 975; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §3(a)(3)(A), (C), 102 Stat. 624; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §4(c)(1), 106 Stat. 974.
21301(a)(2) ..	45:438(b) (related to rules, regulations, orders, or standards issued under this subchapter).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91–458, §209(b) (related to rules, regulations, orders, or standards issued under this title), 84 Stat. 975; Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93–633, §204(a), 88 Stat. 2165; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §3(a)(2), 102 Stat. 624; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §4(a)(1), 106 Stat. 973.
21301(a)(3) ..	45:438(c) (5th, 6th sentences).	
21301(b)	45:438(c) (7th sentence).	
21301(c)	45:438(c) (8th sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “impose” and “imposed” are substituted for “assessed”, for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a)(1), the first 2 sentences are substituted for 45:438(a) and (c) (1st sentence) for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “(including but not limited to a railroad; any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor)” are omitted as surplus because of the definition of “person” in 1:1 and because the provision being violated indicates to whom it applies. The word “shall” in 45:438(c) (1st sentence) is retained from the source provisions. For a discussion of whether the authority of the Secretary of Transportation to impose a penalty is mandatory or permissive, see *Railway Labor Executives’ Ass’n v. Dole*, 760 F.2d 1021, 1024, 1025 (9th Cir. 1985); H.R. Conf. Rept. No. 100–637, 100th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 20; 134 Cong. Rec. H3470, May 23, 1988 (daily ed.); 134 Cong. Rec. S7510, June 9, 1988 (daily ed.). See also 134 Cong. Rec. E1946, June 10, 1988 (daily ed.). For an extended discussion of FRA’s prosecutorial discretion, see *Nationwide Rail Safety: Hearing Before the Subcommittee on Transportation, Tourism, and Hazardous Materials of the House Energy and Commerce Committee*, 100th Cong., 1st Sess., pp. 54–65 (1987). See also section 6 of this bill that provides that this bill restates, without substantive change, the provisions of law replaced by this bill, and that this bill may not be construed as making a substantive change in the law restated. Therefore, the word “shall” in this subsection has the same meaning it has under existing law. The words “A separate violation” are substituted for “a separate offense” for consistency.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “may compromise the amount . . . to not less than \$500” are substituted for “may, however, be compromised . . . for any amount, but in no event for an amount less than the minimum provided in subsection (b) of this section” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (B), the words “prior or subsequent” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (c), the words “deposited in” are substituted for “covered into” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

PUB. L. 104–287

This amends 49:21301(a)(1) to clarify the restatement of 45:438(a) by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103–272, 108 Stat. 891).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(3), (4). Pub. L. 117–58 added pars. (3) and (4) and struck out former par. (3). Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: “The Secretary may compromise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under this subsection to not less than \$500 before referring the matter to the Attorney General for collection. In determining the amount of a compromise, the Secretary shall consider—

“(A) the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation;

“(B) with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on the ability to continue to do business; and

“(C) other matters that justice requires.”

2008—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110–432, §204(d)(1), inserted “with section 20160 or” after “comply” and “section 20160 of this title or” after “violating”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110–432, §302(a), substituted “\$25,000.” for “\$10,000.” and “\$100,000.” for “\$20,000.”

Pub. L. 110–432, §204(d)(2), inserted “The Secretary shall impose a civil penalty for a violation of section 20160 of this title.” after first sentence.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104–287, §5(53)(B), substituted “Secretary under chapter 201 is liable” for

“Secretary of Transportation under chapter 201 of this title is liable”.

Pub. L. 104-287, § 5(53)(A), inserted “A person may not fail to comply with a regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary of Transportation under chapter 201 of this title.” before “Subject to”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

§ 21302. Chapter 201 accident and incident violations and chapter 203–209 violations

(a) PENALTY.—(1) Subject to section 21304 of this title, a person violating a regulation prescribed or order issued under chapter 201 of this title related to accident and incident reporting or investigation, or violating chapters 203–209 of this title or a regulation or requirement prescribed or order issued under chapters 203–209, is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty. An act by an individual that causes a railroad carrier to be in violation is a violation. A separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation imposes a civil penalty under this subsection. The amount of the penalty shall be at least \$500 but not more than \$25,000. However, when a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has caused an imminent hazard of death or injury to individuals, or has caused death or injury, the amount may be not more than \$100,000.

(3) The Secretary may compromise the amount of the civil penalty under section 3711 of title 31. In determining the amount of a compromise, the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation;

(B) with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on the ability to continue to do business; and

(C) other matters that justice requires.

(4) If the Secretary does not compromise the amount of the civil penalty, the Secretary shall refer the matter to the Attorney General for collection.

(b) CIVIL ACTIONS TO COLLECT.—The Attorney General shall bring a civil action in a district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty that is referred to the Attorney General for collection under subsection (a) of this section. The action may be brought in the judicial district in which the violation occurred or the defendant has its principal executive office. If the action is against an individual, the action also may be brought in the judicial district in which the individual resides.

(Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 892; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title III, § 302(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4878.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
21302	45:6 (1st sentence words before 23d comma and between 24th comma and proviso, 2d sentence words before 2d comma, last sentence).	Mar. 2, 1893, ch. 196, § 6 (1st sentence words before 23d comma and between 24th comma and proviso, 2d sentence words before 2d comma, last sentence). 27 Stat. 532; restated Apr. 1, 1896, ch. 87, 29 Stat. 85; Aug. 14, 1957, Pub. L. 85-135, § 1(1), 71 Stat. 352; July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, § 3(a), 90 Stat. 818; Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, § 7(a), 92 Stat. 2461; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, § 8(b), 94 Stat. 1814; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 13(1)(F), 102 Stat. 630; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §§ 4(a)(1), (c)(3), 9(a)(3), 106 Stat. 973, 974, 977.
	45:8 (words before 16th comma).	Mar. 2, 1903, ch. 976, § 1 (words before 23d comma), 32 Stat. 943; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 13(2)(A), 102 Stat. 631.
	45:9 (last sentence).	Mar. 2, 1903, ch. 976, 32 Stat. 943, § 2 (last sentence); added Apr. 11, 1958, Pub. L. 85-375, § 1(b)(3), 72 Stat. 86.
	45:10 (words after 19th comma).	Mar. 2, 1903, ch. 976, § 3 (last sentence words after semicolon), 32 Stat. 944.
	45:12 (1st sentence words after semicolon).	Apr. 14, 1910, ch. 160, § 3 (1st sentence words between semicolon and proviso), 36 Stat. 298.
	45:13 (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d sentence words before proviso, last sentence).	Apr. 14, 1910, ch. 160, § 4 (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d sentence words before proviso, last sentence), 36 Stat. 299; Aug. 14, 1957, Pub. L. 85-135, § 1(2), 71 Stat. 352; July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, § 3(b), 90 Stat. 818; Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, § 7(b), 92 Stat. 2461; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 13(3)(C)(i)-(iv), 102 Stat. 632; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §§ 4(a)(1), (c)(4), 9(a)(5), 106 Stat. 973, 974, 978.
	45:14 (words after semicolon).	Apr. 14, 1910, ch. 160, § 5 (words after semicolon), 36 Stat. 299.
	45:30 (1st sentence related to 45:34).	Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 169, § 2 (1st sentence related to § 9 of Act of Feb. 17, 1911), 38 Stat. 1192; Apr. 22, 1940, ch. 124, § 2, 54 Stat. 148; Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1965, eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320.
	45:34 (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d, last sentences).	Feb. 17, 1911, ch. 103, § 9 (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d, last sentences), 36 Stat. 916; Apr. 22, 1940, ch. 124, § 1 (related to § 9 of Act of Feb. 17, 1911), 54 Stat. 148; Aug. 14, 1957, Pub. L. 85-135, § 3, 71 Stat. 352; Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1965, eff. July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 1320; July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, § 3(c), 90 Stat. 818; Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, § 7(c), 92 Stat. 2461; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, § 8(c), 94 Stat. 1814; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 14(7)(A), 102 Stat. 633; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §§ 4(a)(1), (c)(7), 9(a)(8), 106 Stat. 973, 975, 978.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
	45:43 (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d sentence, 3d sentence words before 5th comma, last sentence).	May 6, 1910, ch. 208, § 7 (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d sentence, 3d sentence words before 5th comma, last sentence), 36 Stat. 351; Sept. 13, 1960, Pub. L. 86-762, § 3, 74 Stat. 904; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 15(4), 102 Stat. 634; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §§ 4(a)(1), (c)(5), 9(a)(6), 106 Stat. 973, 974, 978.
	45:438(b) (related to 45:39).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, § 209(b) (related to § 2 of Act of May 6, 1910), 84 Stat. 975; Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, § 204(a), 88 Stat. 2165; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 3(a)(2), 102 Stat. 624; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, § 4(a)(1), 106 Stat. 973.
	49 App.:26(h) (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d, 3d sentences, 4th sentence words before last comma, last sentence).	Feb. 4, 1887, ch. 104, 24 Stat. 379, § 25(h) (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d, 3d sentences, 4th sentence words before last comma, last sentence); added Feb. 28, 1920, ch. 91, § 441, 41 Stat. 498; restated Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 818, 50 Stat. 837; Sept. 18, 1940, ch. 722, § 14(b), 54 Stat. 919; July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94-348, § 3(d), 90 Stat. 818; Nov. 2, 1978, Pub. L. 95-574, § 7(d), 92 Stat. 2461; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, § 8(d), 94 Stat. 1814; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 17(7), (8), 102 Stat. 636; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §§ 4(a)(1), (c)(6), 9(a)(7), 106 Stat. 973, 974, 978.
	49 App.:1655(e)(1)(A), (C), (E)–(G), (K), (6)(A).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, § 6(e)(1)(A), (C), (E)–(G), (K), (6)(A), 80 Stat. 939.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “(including but not limited to a railroad; any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor)” are omitted as surplus because of the definition of “person” in 1:1 and because the provision being violated indicates to whom it applies. The words “violating a regulation prescribed or order issued under chapter 201 of this title related to accident and incident reporting or investigation” are substituted for “violating . . . any rule, regulation, order, or standard issued under . . . the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 [45 U.S.C. 431 et seq.] pertaining to accident reporting or investigations” in 45:43, and the words “violating chapters 203–209 of this title or a regulation or requirement prescribed or order issued under chapters 203–209” are substituted for various language in the source provisions, for clarity, for consistency in this section, and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty” are substituted for “liable to a penalty” for clarity. The text of 45:438(b) (related to 45:39) is omitted as covered by 45:43.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “The Secretary of Transportation imposes a civil penalty under this subsection” are substituted for “to be assessed by the Secretary of Transportation” in 45:6, “Such penalty shall be assessed by the Secretary of Transportation” in 45:13, the text of 45:10 (words after 7th comma) and 14 (words after semicolon), and “in such amount . . . as the Secretary of Transportation deems reasonable” in 45:34 and 43 and 49 App.:26(h) for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “per violation” are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (a)(3) and (b), the words “Attorney General” are substituted for “United States attorney”,

“such attorneys, subject to the direction of the Attorney General”, “proper United States attorney” and “proper United States attorneys” because of 28:509.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “section 3711 of title 31” are substituted for “the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966” and “sections 3711 and 3716 to 3718 of title 31” because the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966 has been repealed and reenacted as part of title 31 and penalties are compromised under 31:3711. In clause (B), the words “prior or subsequent” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a)(4), the words “the Secretary shall refer the matter to the Attorney General for collection” are substituted for “recovered in a suit or suits to be brought by” for clarity. The words “and it shall also be the duty of the Secretary of Transportation to lodge with . . . information of any such violations as may come to his knowledge” and “and it shall be the duty of the director of locomotive inspection to give information . . . of all violations coming to his knowledge” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (b), the words “The Attorney General shall bring a civil action in a district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty that is referred to the Attorney General for collection under subsection (a) of this section” are substituted for “and it shall be the duty of such United States attorney to bring such suits upon duly verified information being lodged with him of such violation having occurred” in 45:6, and for “It shall be the duty of such attorneys to bring such suits upon duly verified information being lodged with them showing such violations having occurred” in 49 App.:26, for clarity and consistency in this section and with other provisions of the revised title.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110-432 substituted “\$25,000.” for “\$10,000.” and “\$100,000.” for “\$20,000.”

§ 21303. Chapter 211 violations

(a) PENALTY.—(1) Subject to section 21304 of this title, a person violating chapter 211 of this title, including section 21103 (as such section was in effect on the day before the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008), or violating any provision of a waiver applicable to that person that has been granted under section 21108 of this title, is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty. An act by an individual that causes a railroad carrier to be in violation is a violation. For a violation of section 21106 of this title, a separate violation occurs for each day a facility is not in compliance.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation imposes a civil penalty under this subsection. The amount of the penalty shall be at least \$500 but not more than \$25,000. However, when a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has caused an imminent hazard of death or injury to individuals, or has caused death or injury, the amount may be not more than \$100,000.

(3) The Secretary may compromise the amount of the civil penalty under section 3711 of title 31. In determining the amount of a compromise, the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation;

(B) with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on the ability to continue to do business; and

(C) other matters that justice requires.

(4) If the Secretary does not compromise the amount of the civil penalty, the Secretary shall refer the matter to the Attorney General for collection.

(b) **CIVIL ACTIONS TO COLLECT.**—(1) The Attorney General shall bring a civil action in a district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty that is referred to the Attorney General for collection under subsection (a) of this section after satisfactory information is presented to the Attorney General. The action may be brought in the judicial district in which the violation occurred or the defendant has its principal executive office. If the action is against an individual, the action also may be brought in the judicial district in which the individual resides.

(2) A civil action under this subsection must be brought not later than 2 years after the date of the violation unless administrative notification under section 3711 of title 31 is given within that 2-year period to the person committing the violation. However, even if notification is given, the action must be brought within the period specified in section 2462 of title 28.

(c) **IMPUTATION OF KNOWLEDGE.**—In any proceeding under this section, a railroad carrier is deemed to know the acts of its officers and agents.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 892; Pub. L. 103–440, title II, §204, Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4620; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(54), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393; Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title I, §108(e)(2)(B), title III, §302(c), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4866, 4878.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
21303	45:63a(d) (related to 45:64a).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, 34 Stat. 1415, §3A(d) (related to §5); added July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94–348, §4(d), 90 Stat. 819; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §16(4), 102 Stat. 635.
	45:64a(a)(1) (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d–4th sentences, 5th sentence words before last comma, last sentence).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §5(a)(1) (1st sentence words before last comma, 2d–4th sentences, 5th sentence words before last comma, last sentence), 34 Stat. 1417; Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91–169, §1, 83 Stat. 464; July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94–348, §4(e), 90 Stat. 819; Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §12, 94 Stat. 1816; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §16(6)(A), 102 Stat. 635; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L., 102–365, §§4(a)(2), (c)(2), 9(a)(2), 106 Stat. 973, 974, 977.
	45:64a(a)(2).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §5(a)(2), 34 Stat. 1417; Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91–169, §1, 83 Stat. 464; July 8, 1976, Pub. L. 94–348, §4(e), 90 Stat. 819; restated Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96–423, §12, 94 Stat. 1816; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §16(6)(B), 102 Stat. 635.
	45:64a(b).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §5(b), 34 Stat. 1417; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91–169, §1, 83 Stat. 464.
	45:64a(c).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §5(c), 34 Stat. 1417; restated Dec. 26, 1969, Pub. L. 91–169, §1, 83 Stat. 464; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §16(6)(C), 102 Stat. 635.

In this section, the words “Attorney General” are substituted for “United States attorney” because of 28:509. The words “civil action” are substituted for “suit or suits”, “action”, and “prosecutions” for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

In subsection (a)(1), the words “(including but not limited to a railroad; any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor)” are omitted as surplus because of the definition of “person” in 1:1 and because the provision being violated indicates to whom it applies. The words “violating chapter 211 of this title” are substituted for “that requires or permits any employee to go, be, or remain on duty in violation of section 62, section 63, or section 63a of this title, or that violates any other provision of this chapter” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “to the United States Government for a civil penalty” are substituted for “for a penalty” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “The Secretary of Transportation imposes a civil penalty under this subsection” are substituted for “as the Secretary of Transportation deems reasonable” for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “section 3711 of title 31” are substituted for “sections 3711 and 3716 to 3718 of title 31” because penalties are compromised under 31:3711. In clause (B), the words “prior or subsequent” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a)(4), the words “the Secretary shall refer the matter to the Attorney General for collection” are substituted for “recovered in a suit or suits to be brought by” for clarity. The text of 45:64a(b) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “The Attorney General shall bring a civil action in a district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty that is referred to the Attorney General for collection under subsection (a) of this section after satisfactory information is presented to the Attorney General” are substituted for “It shall be the duty of the United States attorney to bring such an action upon satisfactory information being lodged with him” for clarity and consistency in this section and with other provisions of the revised title.

In subsection (c), the words “any proceeding” are substituted for “all prosecutions” for consistency in the revised title.

PUB. L. 104–287

This amends 49:21303(a)(1) to correct a grammatical error.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110–432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110–432, §108(e)(2)(B), inserted “including section 21103 (as such section was in effect on the day before the date of enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008),” after “chapter 211 of this title.”

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110–432, §302(c), substituted “\$25,000.” for “\$10,000.” and “\$100,000.” for “\$20,000.”

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104–287 inserted a comma after “chapter 211 of this title”.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103–440 inserted “or violating any provision of a waiver applicable to that person that has been granted under section 21108 of this title,” after “chapter 211 of this title”.

§ 21304. Willfulness requirement for penalties against individuals

A civil penalty under this subchapter may be imposed against an individual only for a willful violation. An individual is deemed not to have committed a willful violation if the individual was following the direct order of a railroad carrier official or supervisor under protest communicated to the official or supervisor. The individual is entitled to document the protest.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 893.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
21304	45:6 (1st sentence words between 23d and 24th commas, 2d sentence words after 2d comma, 3d sentence).	Mar. 2, 1893, ch. 196, §6 (1st sentence words between 23d and 24th commas, 2d sentence words after 2d comma, 3d sentence), 27 Stat. 532; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §13(1)(F), 102 Stat. 630; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §9(a)(3), 106 Stat. 977.
	45:13 (1st sentence words after last comma, 3d, 4th sentences).	Apr. 14, 1910, ch. 160, §4 (1st sentence words after last comma, 3d, 4th sentences), 36 Stat. 299; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §13(3)(C)(iii), (v), 102 Stat. 632.
	45:34 (1st sentence words after last comma, 3d, 4th sentences).	Feb. 17, 1911, ch. 103, §9 (1st sentence words after last comma, 3d, 4th sentences), 36 Stat. 916; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §14(7), 102 Stat. 633.
	45:43 (1st sentence words after last comma, 3d sentence words after 5th comma, 4th sentence).	May 6, 1910, ch. 208, §7 (1st sentence words after last comma, 3d sentence words after 5th comma, 4th sentence), 36 Stat. 351; Sept. 13, 1960, Pub. L. 86-762, §3, 74 Stat. 904; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §15(4), 102 Stat. 634.
	45:64a(a)(1) (1st sentence words after last comma, 5th sentence words after last comma, 6th sentence).	Mar. 4, 1907, ch. 2939, §5(a)(1) (1st sentence words after last comma, 5th sentence words after last comma, 6th sentence), 34 Stat. 1417; restated June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §16(6)(A), 102 Stat. 635.
	45:438(c) (2d, 9th, last sentences).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, §209(c) (2d, 8th, last sentences), 84 Stat. 975; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §3(a)(3)(A), (C), 102 Stat. 624; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §4(c)(1), 106 Stat. 974.
	49 App.:26(h) (1st sentence words after last comma, 4th sentence words after last comma, 5th sentence).	Feb. 4, 1887, ch. 104, 24 Stat. 379, §25(h) (1st sentence words after last comma, 4th sentence words after last comma, 5th sentence); added Feb. 28, 1920, ch. 91, §441, 41 Stat. 498; restated Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 818, 50 Stat. 837; Sept. 18, 1940, ch. 722, §14(b), 54 Stat. 919; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §17(7), 102 Stat. 636.

The word “official” is added the 2d time it appears for consistency in this section.

SUBCHAPTER II—CRIMINAL PENALTIES

§ 21311. Records and reports

(a) RECORDS AND REPORTS UNDER CHAPTER 201.—A person shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both, if the person knowingly and willfully—

(1) makes a false entry in a record or report required to be made or preserved under chapter 201 of this title;

(2) destroys, mutilates, changes, or by another means falsifies such a record or report;

(3) does not enter required specified facts and transactions in such a record or report;

(4) makes or preserves such a record or report in violation of a regulation prescribed or order issued under chapter 201 of this title; or

(5) files a false record or report with the Secretary of Transportation.

(b) ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT REPORTS.—A railroad carrier not filing a report in violation of section 20901 of this title shall be fined not more than \$2,500. A separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 893; Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title III, §310, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4882.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
21311(a)	45:438(e).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, §209(e); added Oct. 10, 1980, Pub. L. 96-423, §7, 94 Stat. 1814.
21311(b)	45:39 (related to fine).	May 6, 1910, ch. 208, §2 (related to fine), 36 Stat. 351; Jan. 3, 1975, Pub. L. 93-633, §204(b), 88 Stat. 2166; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §15(2), 102 Stat. 634; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102-365, §4(a)(3), 106 Stat. 973.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “fined under title 18” are substituted for “fined not more than \$5,000” for consistency with title 18. In clause (1), the word “prepared” is omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the word “prepares” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor” are omitted for consistency with title 18. The words “upon conviction thereof by a court of competent jurisdiction” and “punished by a” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110-432 amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A railroad carrier not filing the report required by section 20901 of this title shall be fined not more than \$500 for each violation and not more than \$500 for each day during which the report is overdue.”

PART B—ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 221—LOCAL RAIL FREIGHT ASSISTANCE

Sec.	
22101.	Financial assistance for State projects.
22102.	Eligibility.
22103.	Applications.
22104.	State rail plan financing.
22105.	Sharing project costs.
22106.	Limitations on financial assistance.
22107.	Records, audits, and information.
[22108.]	Repealed.]

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11301(c)(4), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648, struck out item 22108 “Authorization of appropriations”.

§ 22101. Financial assistance for State projects

(a) GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall provide financial assistance to a

State, as provided under this chapter, for a rail freight assistance project of the State when a rail carrier subject to part A of subtitle IV of this title maintains a rail line in the State. The assistance is for the cost of—

(1) acquiring, in any way the State considers appropriate, an interest in a rail line or rail property to maintain existing, or to provide future, rail freight transportation, but only if the Surface Transportation Board has authorized, or exempted from the requirements of that authorization, the abandonment of, or the discontinuance of rail transportation on, the rail line related to the project;

(2) improving and rehabilitating rail property on a rail line to the extent necessary to allow adequate and efficient rail freight transportation on the line, but only if the rail carrier certifies that the rail line related to the project carried not more than 5,000,000 gross ton-miles of freight a mile in the prior year; and

(3) building rail or rail-related facilities (including new connections between at least 2 existing rail lines, intermodal freight terminals, sidings, bridges, and relocation of existing lines) to improve the quality and efficiency of the rail freight transportation, but only if the rail carrier certifies that the rail line related to the project carried not more than 5,000,000 gross ton-miles of freight a mile in the prior year.

(b) **CALCULATING COST-BENEFIT RATIO.**—The Secretary shall establish a methodology for calculating the ratio of benefits to costs of projects proposed under this chapter. In establishing the methodology, the Secretary shall consider the need for equitable treatment of different regions of the United States and different commodities transported by rail. The establishment of the methodology is committed to the discretion of the Secretary.

(c) **CONDITIONS.**—(1) Assistance for a project shall be provided under this chapter only if—

(A) a rail carrier certifies that the rail line related to the project carried more than 20 carloads a mile during the most recent year during which transportation was provided by the carrier on the line; and

(B) the ratio of benefits to costs for the project, as calculated using the methodology established under subsection (b) of this section, is more than 1.0.

(2) If the rail carrier that provided the transportation on the rail line is no longer in existence, the applicant for the project shall provide the information required by the certification under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection in the way the Secretary prescribes.

(3) The Secretary may waive the requirement of paragraph (1)(A) or (2) of this subsection if the Secretary—

(A) decides that the rail line has contractual guarantees of at least 40 carloads a mile for each of the first 2 years of operation of the proposed project; and

(B) finds that there is a reasonable expectation that the contractual guarantees will be fulfilled.

(d) **LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNTS.**—A State may not receive more than 15 percent of the amounts

provided in a fiscal year under this chapter. Not more than 20 percent of the amounts available under this chapter may be provided in a fiscal year for any one project.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 894; Pub. L. 104-88, title III, §308(f)(1), (2), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 947.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
22101(a)	49 App.:1654(b).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, §5(b), (c), (n)-(p); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §803, 90 Stat. 130; Nov. 8, 1978, Pub. L. 95-607, §§102-106(a), 107-109(a), 92 Stat. 3059, 3062; Oct. 12, 1979, Pub. L. 96-86, §115(b), 93 Stat. 662; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §§1191, 1192, 95 Stat. 699; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97-468, §501, 96 Stat. 2551; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99-272, §4018, 100 Stat. 111; restated Dec. 11, 1989, Pub. L. 101-213, §2(a), (c), 103 Stat. 1843, 1844, 1848.
22101(b)	49 App.:1654(p).	
22101(c)	49 App.:1654(n).	
22101(d)	49 App.:1654(c).	
	22101(d)	49 App.:1654(o).

In this chapter, the word “transportation” is substituted for “service” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “when a rail carrier . . . maintains a rail line in the State” are substituted for “As used in this section, the term ‘State’ means any State in which a rail carrier providing transportation . . . maintains any line of railroad” because of the restatement. The words “the jurisdiction of the Interstate Commerce Commission” are omitted as unnecessary because of 49:ch. 105. In clause (1), the words “by purchase, lease” are omitted as being included in “in any way the State considers appropriate” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “no later than July 1, 1990” are omitted as executed.

In subsection (c)(1), before clause (A), the words “Assistance for a project shall be provided under this chapter only if” are substituted for “No project shall be provided rail freight assistance under this section unless” because of the restatement.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “If the rail carrier that provided the transportation on the rail line” are substituted for “In a case where the railroad”, and the words “information required by the certification under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection” are substituted for “such information”, for clarity.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-88 substituted “part A of subtitle IV” for “subchapter I of chapter 105” in introductory provisions and “Surface Transportation Board” for “Interstate Commerce Commission” in par. (1).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-88 effective Jan. 1, 1996, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1301 of this title.

§ 22102. Eligibility

A State is eligible to receive financial assistance under this chapter only when the State

complies with regulations the Secretary of Transportation prescribes under this chapter and the Secretary decides that—

(1) the State has an adequate plan for rail transportation in the State and a suitable process for updating, revising, and modifying the plan;

(2) the State plan is administered or coordinated by a designated State authority and provides for a fair distribution of resources;

(3) the State authority—

(A) is authorized to develop, promote, supervise, and support safe, adequate, and efficient rail transportation;

(B) employs or will employ sufficient qualified and trained personnel;

(C) maintains or will maintain adequate programs of investigation, research, promotion, and development with opportunity for public participation; and

(D) is designated and directed to take all practicable steps (by itself or with other State authorities) to improve rail transportation safety and reduce energy use and pollution related to transportation; and

(4) the State has ensured that it maintains or will maintain adequate procedures for financial control, accounting, and performance evaluation for the proper use of assistance provided by the United States Government.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 895.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
22102	49 App.:1654(a).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, §5(a); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §803, 90 Stat. 130; Nov. 8, 1978, Pub. L. 95-607, §§102-106(a), 107-109(a), 92 Stat. 3059, 3062; Oct. 12, 1979, Pub. L. 96-86, §115(b), 93 Stat. 662; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §§1191, 1192, 95 Stat. 699; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97-468, §501, 96 Stat. 2551; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99-272, §4018, 100 Stat. 111; restated Dec. 11, 1989, Pub. L. 101-213, §2(a), (c), 103 Stat. 1843, 1844.

In this section, before clause (1), the words “and the Secretary decides that” are substituted for “and the Secretary determines that such State meets or exceeds the requirements of paragraphs (1) through (4) of this subsection” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clauses (2) and (3), the word “authority” is substituted for “agency” for consistency in the revised title. In clause (2), the word “fair” is substituted for “equitable” for consistency in the revised title. In clause (3)(A), the words “is authorized” are substituted for “has authority and administrative jurisdiction” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (3)(B), the words “directly or indirectly” are omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the word “adopt” is omitted as being included in “maintain”.

§ 22103. Applications

(a) FILING.—A State must file an application with the Secretary of Transportation for financial assistance for a project described under section 22101(a) of this title not later than January 1 of the fiscal year for which amounts have been appropriated. However, for a fiscal year for which the authorization of appropriations for

assistance under this chapter has not been enacted by the first day of the fiscal year, the State must file the application not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of a law authorizing the appropriations for that fiscal year. The Secretary shall prescribe the form of the application.

(b) CONSIDERATIONS.—In considering an application under this subsection, the Secretary shall consider the following:

(1) the percentage of rail lines that rail carriers have identified to the Surface Transportation Board for abandonment or potential abandonment in the State.

(2) the likelihood of future abandonments in the State.

(3) the ratio of benefits to costs for a proposed project calculated using the methodology established under section 22101(b) of this title.

(4) the likelihood that the rail line will continue operating with assistance.

(5) the impact of rail bankruptcies, rail restructuring, and rail mergers on the State.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 896; Pub. L. 104-88, title III, §308(f)(3), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 947.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
22103(a)	49 App.:1654(f) (1st sentence).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, 80 Stat. 931, §5(f); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §803, 90 Stat. 130; Nov. 8, 1978, Pub. L. 95-607, §§102-106(a), 107-109(a), 92 Stat. 3059, 3062; Oct. 12, 1979, Pub. L. 96-86, §115(b), 93 Stat. 662; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §§1191, 1192, 95 Stat. 699; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97-468, §501, 96 Stat. 2551; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99-272, §4018, 100 Stat. 111; restated Dec. 11, 1989, Pub. L. 101-213, §2(a), (c), 103 Stat. 1843, 1846.
22103(b)	49 App.:1654(f) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “under this chapter” are added for clarity. The words “a law” are substituted for “legislation” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “established by the Secretary” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(5), the words “applying for assistance” are omitted as unnecessary because of the restatement.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104-88 substituted “Surface Transportation Board” for “Interstate Commerce Commission”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-88 effective Jan. 1, 1996, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1301 of this title.

§ 22104. State rail plan financing

(a) ENTITLEMENT AND USES.—On the first day of each fiscal year, each State is entitled to \$36,000 of the amounts made available under sec-

tion 22108¹ of this title during that fiscal year to be used—

(1) to establish, update, revise, and modify the State plan required by section 22102 of this title; or

(2) to carry out projects described in section 22101(a)(1), (2), or (3) of this title, as designated by the State, if those projects meet the requirements of section 22101(c)(1)(B) of this title.

(b) APPLICATIONS.—Each State must apply for amounts under this section not later than the first day of the fiscal year for which the amounts are available. However, for any fiscal year for which the authorization of appropriations for financial assistance under this chapter has not been enacted by the first day of the fiscal year, the State must apply for amounts under this section not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of a law authorizing the appropriations for that fiscal year. Not later than 60 days after receiving an application, the Secretary of Transportation shall consider the application and notify the State of the approval or disapproval of the application.

(c) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts provided under this section remain available to a State for obligation for the first 3 months after the end of the fiscal year for which the amounts were made available. Amounts not applied for under this section or that remain unobligated after the first 3 months after the end of the fiscal year for which the amounts were made available are available to the Secretary for projects meeting the requirements of this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 896.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
22104(a)	49 App.:1654(g) (1st sentence).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, 80 Stat. 931, §5(g); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §803, 90 Stat. 130; Nov. 8, 1978, Pub. L. 95–607, §§102–106(a), 107–109(a), 92 Stat. 3059, 3062; Oct. 12, 1979, Pub. L. 96–86, §115(b), 93 Stat. 662; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §§1191, 1192, 95 Stat. 699; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §501, 96 Stat. 2551; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4018, 100 Stat. 111; restated Dec. 11, 1989, Pub. L. 101–213, §2(a), (c), 103 Stat. 1843, 1846.
22104(b)	49 App.:1654(g) (2d, 3d sentences).	
22104(c)	49 App.:1654(g) (4th, last sentences).	

In subsection (a)(1), the word “modify” is added for consistency with 49 App.:1654(a), restated in section 22102 of the revised title.

In subsection (b), the words “not later than the first day of the fiscal year for which the amounts are available” are substituted for “on or before the first day of the fiscal year” for clarity.

In subsection (c), the word “timely” is omitted as unnecessary. The words “the first 3 months after the end of the fiscal year for which the amounts were made available” are substituted for “the expiration of the period described in the previous sentence” for clarity.

¹ See References in Text note below.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 22108 of this title, referred to in subsec. (a), was repealed by Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11301(c)(4), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648.

§ 22105. Sharing project costs

(a) GENERAL.—(1) The United States Government's share of the costs of financial assistance for a project under this chapter is 50 percent, except that for assistance provided under section 22101(a)(2) of this title, the Government's share is 70 percent. The State may pay its share of the costs in cash or through the following benefits, to the extent that the benefits otherwise would not be provided:

(A) forgiveness of taxes imposed on a rail carrier or its property.

(B) real and tangible personal property (provided by the State or a person for the State) necessary for the safe and efficient operation of rail freight transportation.

(C) track rights secured by the State for a rail carrier.

(D) the cash equivalent of State salaries for State employees working on the State project, except overhead and general administrative costs.

(2) A State may pay more than its required percentage share of the costs of a project under this chapter. When a State, or a person acting for a State, pays more than the State share of the costs of its projects during a fiscal year, the excess amount shall be applied to the State share for the costs of the State projects for later fiscal years.

(b) AGREEMENTS TO COMBINE AMOUNTS.—States may agree to combine any part of the amounts made available under this chapter to carry out a project that is eligible for assistance under this chapter when—

(1) the project will benefit each State making the agreement; and

(2) the agreement is not a violation of State law.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 897.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
22105(a)	49 App.:1654(e).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, 80 Stat. 931, §5(e), (j); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §803, 90 Stat. 130; Nov. 8, 1978, Pub. L. 95–607, §§102–106(a), 107–109(a), 92 Stat. 3059, 3062; Oct. 12, 1979, Pub. L. 96–86, §115(b), 93 Stat. 662; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §§1191, 1192, 95 Stat. 699; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §501, 96 Stat. 2551; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4018, 100 Stat. 111; restated Dec. 11, 1989, Pub. L. 101–213, §2(a), (c), 103 Stat. 1843, 1845, 1847.
22105(b)	49 App.:1654(j).	

In this section, the words “project” and “projects” are substituted for “program” for clarity and consistency in this section.

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “financial assistance for a project under this chapter” are substituted for “rail freight assistance project” for

clarity and consistency in this chapter. In clause (B), the words “for use in its rail freight assistance program” are omitted as unnecessary because of the restatement. In clause (D), the words “State employees” are substituted for “State public employees” to eliminate an unnecessary word.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “States may agree” are substituted for “Two or more States . . . enter into an agreement” to eliminate unnecessary words.

§ 22106. Limitations on financial assistance

(a) GRANTS AND LOANS.—A State shall use financial assistance for projects under this chapter to make a grant or lend money to the owner of rail property, or a rail carrier providing rail transportation, related to a project being assisted.

(b) STATE USE OF REPAID FUNDS AND CONTINGENT INTEREST RECOVERIES.—The State shall place the United States Government’s share of money that is repaid and any contingent interest that is recovered in an interest-bearing account. The repaid money, contingent interest, and any interest thereon shall be considered to be State funds. The State shall use such funds to make other grants and loans, consistent with the purposes for which financial assistance may be used under subsection (a), as the State considers to be appropriate.

(c) ENCOURAGING PARTICIPATION.—To the maximum extent possible, the State shall encourage the participation of shippers, rail carriers, and local communities in paying the State share of assistance costs.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 897; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(55), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393; Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title VII, §701(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4905; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11316(k), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1678.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
22106(a)	49 App.:1654(d)(1), (2).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, 80 Stat. 931, §5(d), (i); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §803, 90 Stat. 130; Nov. 8, 1978, Pub. L. 95–607, §§102–106(a), 107–109(a), 92 Stat. 3059, 3062; Oct. 12, 1979, Pub. L. 96–86, §115(b), 93 Stat. 662; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §§1191, 1192, 95 Stat. 699; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §501, 96 Stat. 2551; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4018, 100 Stat. 111; restated Dec. 11, 1989, Pub. L. 101–213, §2(a), (c), 103 Stat. 1843, 1845, 1847.
22106(b)	49 App.:1654(d)(3) (1st, 2d sentences).	
22106(c)	49 App.:1654(d)(3) (3d, last sentences).	
22106(d)	49 App.:1654(d)(4).	
22106(e)	49 App.:1654(i).	

In subsection (a), the words “financial assistance for projects under this chapter” are substituted for “assistance provided under subsection (b) of this section” for clarity. The words “rail carrier providing rail transportation” are substituted for “operator of rail service” for consistency in the revised title. The word “conditions” is omitted as being included in “terms”. The words “Secretary of the Treasury” are substituted for “Department of the Treasury” because of 31:301(b).

In subsection (b), the words “in the same manner and under the same conditions as if they were originally granted to the State by the Secretary” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (e)(2), the words “assistance under this chapter” are substituted for “Federal assistance” for clarity and consistency in this chapter.

PUB. L. 104–287

This amends 49:22106(b) to clarify the restatement of 49 App.:1654(d)(3) by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103–272, 108 Stat. 897).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 114–94 substituted “interest thereon” for “interest thereof”.

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–432, §701(a)(1), struck out last sentence which read as follows: “The State shall decide on the financial terms of the grant or loan, except that the time for making grant advances shall comply with regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–432, §701(a)(2), added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The State shall place the United States Government’s share of money that is repaid in an interest-bearing account. However, the Secretary of Transportation may allow a borrower to place that money, for the benefit of the State, in a bank designated by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 10 of the Act of June 11, 1942 (12 U.S.C. 265). The State shall use the money and accumulated interest to make other grants and loans under this chapter in the same manner and under the same conditions as if they were originally granted to the State by the Secretary of Transportation.”

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 110–432, §701(a)(3), redesignated subsec. (d) as (c) and struck out former subsec. (c). Text of former subsec. (c) read as follows: “The State may pay the Secretary of Transportation the Government’s share of unused money and accumulated interest at any time. However, the State must pay the unused money and accumulated interest to the Secretary when the State ends its participation under this chapter.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 110–432, §701(a)(3), struck out subsec. (e). Text read as follows: “Each State shall retain a contingent interest (redeemable preference shares) for the Government’s share of amounts in a rail line receiving assistance under this chapter. The State may collect its share of the amounts used for the rail line if—

“(1) an application for abandonment of the rail line is filed under chapter 109 of this title; or

“(2) the rail line is sold or disposed of after it has received assistance under this chapter.”

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–287 inserted “in the same manner and under the same conditions as if they were originally granted to the State by the Secretary of Transportation” after “under this chapter”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104–287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

§ 22107. Records, audits, and information

(a) RECORDS.—Each recipient of financial assistance through an arrangement under this

chapter shall keep records required by the Secretary of Transportation. The records shall be kept for 3 years after a project is completed and shall disclose—

- (1) the amount of, and disposition by the recipient, of the assistance;
- (2) the total costs of the project for which the assistance was given or used;
- (3) the amount of that part of the costs of the project paid by other sources; and
- (4) any other records that will make an effective audit easier.

(b) AUDITS.—The Secretary shall make regular financial and performance audits, as provided under chapter 75 of title 31, of activities and transactions assisted under this chapter.

(c) INFORMATION.—The Surface Transportation Board shall provide the Secretary with information the Secretary requests to assist in carrying out this chapter. The Board shall provide the information not later than 30 days after receiving a request from the Secretary.

(d) LIST OF RAIL LINES.—Not later than August 1 of each year, each rail carrier subject to part A of subtitle IV of this title shall submit to the Secretary a list of the rail lines of the carrier that carried not more than 5,000,000 gross ton-miles of freight a mile in the prior year.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 898; Pub. L. 104–88, title III, §308(f)(4), (5), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 947; Pub. L. 104–316, title I, §127(c), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
22107(a)	49 App.:1654(k)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, 80 Stat. 931, §5(k)–(m); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §803, 90 Stat. 130; Nov. 8, 1978, Pub. L. 95–607, §§102–106(a), 107–109(a), 92 Stat. 3059, 3062; Oct. 12, 1979, Pub. L. 96–86, §115(b), 93 Stat. 662; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1191, 1192, 95 Stat. 699; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §501, 96 Stat. 2551; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4018, 100 Stat. 111; restated Dec. 11, 1989, Pub. L. 101–213, §2(a), (c), 103 Stat. 1843, 1847.
22107(b)	49 App.:1654(k)(2), (3).	
22107(c)	49 App.:1654(l).	
22107(d)	49 App.:1654(m).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “an arrangement” are substituted for “whether in the form of grants, subgrants, contracts, subcontracts, or other arrangements”, and the word “project” is substituted for “project or undertaking”, to eliminate unnecessary words and for consistency in this chapter.

Subsection (b) is substituted for 49 App.:1654(k)(2) and (3) because of 31:ch. 75.

In subsection (d), the words “Not later than” are substituted for “On or before” for clarity. The word “submit” is substituted for “prepare, update, and submit” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “based on level of usage” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–316 struck out “and the Comptroller General” after “Secretary”.

1995—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–88, §308(f)(4), substituted “Surface Transportation Board” for “Interstate Commerce Commission” and “The Board” for “The Commission”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–88, §308(f)(5), substituted “part A of subtitle IV” for “subchapter I of chapter 105”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–88 effective Jan. 1, 1996, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104–88, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1301 of this title.

[§ 22108. Repealed. Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11301(c)(4), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648]

Section, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 898; Pub. L. 103–429, §6(20), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(48), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393, related to authorization of appropriations.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CHAPTER 223—CAPITAL GRANTS FOR CLASS II AND CLASS III RAILROADS

Sec.
22301. Capital grants for class II and class III railroads.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2007—Pub. L. 110–140, title XI, §1112(a), Dec. 19, 2007, 121 Stat. 1758, substituted “CAPITAL GRANTS FOR CLASS II AND CLASS III RAILROADS” for “LIGHT DENSITY RAIL LINE PILOT PROJECTS” in chapter heading and “Capital grants for class II and class III railroads” for “Light density rail line pilot projects” in item 22301.

§ 22301. Capital grants for class II and class III railroads

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish a program for making capital grants to class II and class III railroads. Such grants shall be for projects in the public interest that—

(A)(i) rehabilitate, preserve, or improve railroad track (including roadbed, bridges, and related track structures) used primarily for freight transportation;

(ii) facilitate the continued or greater use of railroad transportation for freight shipments; and

(iii) reduce the use of less fuel efficient modes of transportation in the transportation of such shipments; or

(B) demonstrate innovative technologies and advanced research and development that increase fuel economy, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and lower the costs of operation.

(2) PROVISION OF GRANTS.—Grants may be provided under this chapter—

(A) directly to the class II or class III railroad; or

(B) with the concurrence of the class II or class III railroad, to a State or local government.

(3) STATE COOPERATION.—Class II and class III railroad applicants for a grant under this chapter are encouraged to utilize the expertise and assistance of State transportation agencies in applying for and administering such grants. State transportation agencies are encouraged to provide such expertise and assistance to such railroads.

(4) REGULATIONS.—Not later than October 1, 2008, the Secretary shall issue final regulations to implement the program under this section.

(b) MAXIMUM FEDERAL SHARE.—The maximum Federal share for carrying out a project under this section shall be 80 percent of the project cost. The non-Federal share may be provided by any non-Federal source in cash, equipment, or supplies. Other in-kind contributions may be approved by the Secretary on a case-by-case basis consistent with this chapter.

(c) USE OF FUNDS.—Grants provided under this section shall be used to implement track capital projects as soon as possible. In no event shall grant funds be contractually obligated for a project later than the end of the third Federal fiscal year following the year in which the grant was awarded. Any funds not so obligated by the end of such fiscal year shall be returned to the Secretary for reallocation.

(d) EMPLOYEE PROTECTION.—The Secretary shall require as a condition of any grant made under this section that the recipient railroad provide a fair arrangement at least as protective of the interests of employees who are affected by the project to be funded with the grant as the terms imposed under section 11326(a), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this chapter.

(e) LABOR STANDARDS.—

(1) PREVAILING WAGES.—The Secretary shall ensure that laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in construction work financed by a grant made under this section will be paid wages not less than those prevailing on similar construction in the locality, as determined by the Secretary of Labor under subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40 (commonly known as the “Davis-Bacon Act”). The Secretary shall make a grant under this section only after being assured that required labor standards will be maintained on the construction work.

(2) WAGE RATES.—Wage rates in a collective bargaining agreement negotiated under the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 151 et seq.) are deemed for purposes of this subsection to comply with the¹ subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40.

(f) STUDY.—The Secretary shall conduct a study of the projects carried out with grant assistance under this section to determine the extent to which the program helps promote a reduction in fuel use associated with the transportation of freight and demonstrates innovative technologies that increase fuel economy, reduce

greenhouse gas emissions, and lower the costs of operation. Not later than March 31, 2009, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate on the study, including any recommendations the Secretary considers appropriate regarding the program.

(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$50,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2011 for carrying out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 110–140, title XI, § 1112(a), Dec. 19, 2007, 121 Stat. 1758; amended Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title VII, § 701(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4906.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of this chapter, referred to in subsec. (d), probably means the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110–140, which amended this chapter generally and was approved Dec. 19, 2007.

The Railway Labor Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(2), is act May 20, 1926, ch. 347, 44 Stat. 577, which is classified principally to chapter 8 (§151 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 151 of Title 45 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 22301, added Pub. L. 105–178, title VII, § 7202(a), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 470, related to grants for light density rail line pilot projects, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 110–140.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 110–432 substituted “or” for “and”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on the date that is 1 day after Dec. 19, 2007, see section 1601 of Pub. L. 110–140, set out as a note under section 1824 of Title 2, The Congress.

CHAPTER 224—RAILROAD REHABILITATION AND IMPROVEMENT FINANCING

Sec.

22401.	Definitions.
22402.	Direct loans and loan guarantees.
22403.	Administration of direct loans and loan guarantees.
22404.	Employee protection.
22405.	Substantive criteria and standards.
22406.	Authorization of appropriations.

§ 22401. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) COST.—

(A) The term “cost” means the estimated long-term cost to the Government of a direct loan or loan guarantee or modification thereof, calculated on a net present value basis, excluding administrative costs and any incidental effects on governmental receipts or outlays.

(B) The cost of a direct loan shall be the net present value, at the time when the direct loan is disbursed, of the following estimated cash flows:

(i) Loan disbursements.

¹ So in original. The word “the” probably should not appear.

(ii) Repayments of principal.

(iii) Payments of interest and other payments by or to the Government over the life of the loan after adjusting for estimated defaults, prepayments, fees, penalties, and other recoveries.

Calculation of the cost of a direct loan shall include the effects of changes in loan terms resulting from the exercise by the borrower of an option included in the loan contract.

(C) The cost of a loan guarantee shall be the net present value, at the time when the guaranteed loan is disbursed, of the following estimated cash flows:

(i) Payments by the Government to cover defaults and delinquencies, interest subsidies, or other payments.

(ii) Payments to the Government, including origination and other fees, penalties, and recoveries.

Calculation of the cost of a loan guarantee shall include the effects of changes in loan terms resulting from the exercise by the guaranteed lender of an option included in the loan guarantee contract, or by the borrower of an option included in the guaranteed loan contract.

(D) The cost of a modification is the difference between the current estimate of the net present value of the remaining cash flows under the terms of a direct loan or loan guarantee contract, and the current estimate of the net present value of the remaining cash flows under the terms of the contract, as modified.

(E) In estimating net present values, the discount rate shall be the average interest rate on marketable Treasury securities of similar maturity to the cash flows of the direct loan or loan guarantee for which the estimate is being made.

(F) When funds are obligated for a direct loan or loan guarantee, the estimated cost shall be based on the current assumptions, adjusted to incorporate the terms of the loan contract, for the fiscal year in which the funds are obligated.

(2) CURRENT.—The term “current” has the same meaning as in section 250(c)(9) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.

(3) DIRECT LOAN.—The term “direct loan” means a disbursement of funds by the Government to a non-Federal borrower under a contract that requires the repayment of such funds. The term includes the purchase of, or participation in, a loan made by another lender and financing arrangements that defer payment for more than 90 days, including the sale of a Government asset on credit terms. The term does not include the acquisition of a federally guaranteed loan in satisfaction of default claims.

(4) DIRECT LOAN OBLIGATION.—The term “direct loan obligation” means a binding agreement by the Secretary to make a direct loan when specified conditions are fulfilled by the borrower.

(5) INTERMODAL.—The term “intermodal” means of or relating to the connection be-

tween rail service and other modes of transportation, including all parts of facilities at which such connection is made.

(6) INVESTMENT-GRADE RATING.—The term “investment-grade rating” means a rating of BBB minus, Baa 3, bbb minus, BBB(low), or higher assigned by a rating agency.

(7) LOAN GUARANTEE.—The term “loan guarantee” means any guarantee, insurance, or other pledge with respect to the payment of all or a part of the principal or interest on any debt obligation of a non-Federal borrower to a non-Federal lender, but does not include the insurance of deposits, shares, or other withdrawable accounts in financial institutions.

(8) LOAN GUARANTEE COMMITMENT.—The term “loan guarantee commitment” means a binding agreement by the Secretary to make a loan guarantee when specified conditions are fulfilled by the borrower, the lender, or any other party to the guarantee agreement.

(9) MASTER CREDIT AGREEMENT.—The term “master credit agreement” means an agreement to make 1 or more direct loans or loan guarantees at future dates for a program of related projects on terms acceptable to the Secretary.

(10) MODIFICATION.—The term “modification” means any Government action that alters the estimated cost of an outstanding direct loan (or direct loan obligation) or an outstanding loan guarantee (or loan guarantee commitment) from the current estimate of cash flows. This includes the sale of loan assets, with or without recourse, and the purchase of guaranteed loans. This also includes any action resulting from new legislation, or from the exercise of administrative discretion under existing law, that directly or indirectly alters the estimated cost of outstanding direct loans (or direct loan obligations) or loan guarantees (or loan guarantee commitments) such as a change in collection procedures.

(11) PROJECT OBLIGATION.—The term “project obligation” means a note, bond, debenture, or other debt obligation issued by a borrower in connection with the financing of a project, other than a direct loan or loan guarantee under this chapter.

(12) RAILROAD.—The term “railroad” includes—

(A) any railroad or railroad carrier (as such terms are defined in section 20102); and

(B) any rail carrier (as defined in section 24102).

(13) RATING AGENCY.—The term “rating agency” means a credit rating agency registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a nationally recognized statistical rating organization (as defined in section 3(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a))).

(14) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Transportation.

(15) SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.—The term “substantial completion” means—

(A) the opening of a project to passenger or freight traffic; or

(B) a comparable event, as determined by the Secretary and specified in the terms of

the direct loan or loan guarantee provided by the Secretary.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title I, § 21301(a)(2), (3), (c), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 683.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 250(c)(9) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, referred to in par. (2), is classified to section 900(c)(9) of Title 2, The Congress.

CODIFICATION

The text of section 821 of Title 45, Railroads, which was transferred to this section and amended by Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title I, § 21301(a)(3), (c), was based on Pub. L. 94-210, title V, § 501, as added Pub. L. 105-178, title VII, § 7203(a)(1), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 471; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11602, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1693.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(2)(A), substituted “In this chapter:” for “For purposes of this title” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(a)(3), transferred text of section 821 of Title 45, Railroads, to this section.

Par. (1). Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(1)(A), inserted par. heading, designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), and realigned margins of subpars. (B) to (F).

Pars. (2) to (10). Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(1)(B), inserted headings.

Par. (11). Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(1)(B), (2)(B), inserted heading and substituted “under this chapter” for “under this title”.

Par. (12). Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(2)(C), amended par. (12) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The term ‘railroad’ has the meaning given the term ‘railroad carrier’ in section 20102 of title 49, United States Code.”

Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(1)(B), inserted heading.

Par. (13). Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(1)(B), inserted heading.

Par. (14). Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(2)(E), added par. (14). Former par. (14) redesignated (15).

Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(1)(B), inserted heading.

Par. (15). Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(c)(2)(D), redesignated par. (14) as (15).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11607(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1699, as amended by Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title I, § 21301(j)(3)(B)(i), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 692, provided that: “All provisions under section[s] 22402 through 22404 of title 49, United States Code [see former 45 U.S.C. 822, 823, 836], as they existed on the day before enactment of this Act shall apply to direct loans provided by the Secretary [of Transportation] prior to the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], and nothing in this title [see Tables for classification] may be construed to limit the payback of a credit risk premium, with interest accrued thereon, if a direct loan provided by the Secretary under such sections has been paid back in full, prior to the date of enactment of this Act.”

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11610, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1700, as amended by Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title I, § 21301(j)(3)(B)(ii), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 692, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b) and section 11607(b) [set out above], this subtitle [see Short Title of 2015 Amendment note set out under section 801 of Title 45, Railroads], and the amendments made by this subtitle, shall not affect any direct loan (or direct loan obligation) or an outstanding loan guar-

antee (or loan guarantee commitment) that was in effect prior to the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015]. Any such transaction entered into before the date of enactment of this Act shall be administered until completion under its terms as if this Act [div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, see Tables for classification] were not enacted.

“(b) MODIFICATION COSTS.—At the discretion of the Secretary [of Transportation], the authority to accept modification costs on behalf of an applicant under section 22402(f) of title 49, United States Code, may apply with respect to any direct loan (or direct loan obligation) or an outstanding loan guarantee (or loan guarantee commitment) that was in effect prior to the date of enactment of this Act.”

Pub. L. 105-178, title VII, § 7203(b)(2), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 477, as amended by Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title I, § 21301(j)(3)(C), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 692, provided that: “A transaction entered into under the authority of chapter 224 of title 49, United States Code, before the date of enactment of this Act [June 9, 1998] shall be administered until completion under its terms as if this Act [see Tables for classification] were not enacted.”

§ 22402. Direct loans and loan guarantees

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall provide direct loans and loan guarantees to—

- (1) State and local governments;
- (2) entities implementing interstate compacts consented to by Congress under section 410(a) of the Amtrak Reform and Accountability Act of 1997 (49 U.S.C. 24101 note);
- (3) government sponsored authorities and corporations;
- (4) railroads;
- (5) entities participating in joint ventures that include at least 1 of the entities described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), or (6);
- (6) limited option freight shippers that own or operate a plant or other facility, solely for the purpose of constructing a rail connection between a plant or facility and a railroad; and
- (7) private entities with controlling ownership in 1 or more freight railroads other than Class I carriers.

(b) ELIGIBLE PURPOSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Direct loans and loan guarantees authorized under this section shall be used—

(A) to acquire, improve, or rehabilitate intermodal or rail equipment or facilities, including track, components of track, cuts and fills, stations, tunnels, bridges, yards, buildings, and shops, and to finance costs related to those activities, including pre-construction costs;

(B) to develop or establish new intermodal or railroad facilities;

(C) to develop landside port infrastructure for seaports serviced by rail;

(D) to refinance outstanding debt incurred for the purposes described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C);

(E) to reimburse planning, permitting, and design expenses relating to activities described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C); or

(F) to finance economic development, including commercial and residential development, and related infrastructure and activities, that—

- (i) incorporates private investment of greater than 20 percent of total project costs;

(ii) is physically connected to, or is within ½ mile of, a fixed guideway transit station, an intercity bus station, a passenger rail station, or a multimodal station, provided that the location includes service by a railroad;

(iii) demonstrates the ability of the applicant to commence the contracting process for construction not later than 90 days after the date on which the direct loan or loan guarantee is obligated for the project under this chapter; and

(iv) demonstrates the ability to generate new revenue for the relevant passenger rail station or service by increasing ridership, increasing tenant lease payments, or carrying out other activities that generate revenue exceeding costs.

(2) OPERATING EXPENSES NOT ELIGIBLE.—Direct loans and loan guarantees under this section shall not be used for railroad operating expenses.

(c) PRIORITY PROJECTS.—In granting applications for direct loans or guaranteed loans under this section, the Secretary shall give priority to projects that—

(1) enhance public safety, including projects for the installation of a positive train control system (as defined in section 20157(i));

(2) promote economic development;

(3) enhance the environment;

(4) enable United States companies to be more competitive in international markets;

(5) are endorsed by the plans prepared under section 135 of title 23 or chapter 227 of this title by the State or States in which they are located;

(6) improve railroad stations and passenger facilities and increase transit-oriented development;

(7) preserve or enhance rail or intermodal service to small communities or rural areas;

(8) enhance service and capacity in the national rail system; or

(9) would materially alleviate rail capacity problems which degrade the provision of service to shippers and would fulfill a need in the national transportation system.

(d) EXTENT OF AUTHORITY.—The aggregate unpaid principal amounts of obligations under direct loans and loan guarantees made under this section shall not exceed \$35,000,000,000 at any one time. Of this amount, not less than \$7,000,000,000 shall be available solely for projects primarily benefiting freight railroads other than Class I carriers. The Secretary shall not establish any limit on the proportion of the unused amount authorized under this subsection that may be used for 1 loan or loan guarantee.

(e) RATES OF INTEREST.—

(1) DIRECT LOANS.—The interest rate on a direct loan under this section shall be not less than the yield on United States Treasury securities of a similar maturity to the maturity of the secured loan on the date of execution of the loan agreement.

(2) LOAN GUARANTEES.—The Secretary shall not make a loan guarantee under this section if the interest rate for the loan exceeds that which the Secretary determines to be reason-

able, taking into consideration the prevailing interest rates and customary fees incurred under similar obligations in the private capital market.

(f) INFRASTRUCTURE PARTNERS.—

(1) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—In lieu of or in combination with appropriations of budget authority to cover the costs of direct loans and loan guarantees as required under section 504(b)(1) of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990, including the cost of a modification thereof, the Secretary may accept on behalf of an applicant for assistance under this section a commitment from a non-Federal source, including a State or local government or agency or public benefit corporation or public authority thereof, to fund in whole or in part credit risk premiums and modification costs with respect to the loan that is the subject of the application or modification. In no event shall the aggregate of appropriations of budget authority and credit risk premiums described in this paragraph with respect to a direct loan or loan guarantee be less than the cost of that direct loan or loan guarantee.

(2) CREDIT RISK PREMIUM AMOUNT.—The Secretary shall determine the amount required for credit risk premiums under this subsection on the basis of—

(A) the circumstances of the applicant, including the amount of collateral offered, if any;

(B) the proposed schedule of loan disbursements;

(C) historical data on the repayment history of similar borrowers;

(D) consultation with the Congressional Budget Office; and

(E) any other factors the Secretary considers relevant.

(3) CREDITWORTHINESS.—Upon receipt of a proposal from an applicant under this section, the Secretary shall accept as a basis for determining the amount of the credit risk premium under paragraph (2) any of the following in addition to the value of any collateral described in paragraph (6):

(A) The net present value of a future stream of State or local subsidy income or other dedicated revenues to secure the direct loan or loan guarantee.

(B) Adequate coverage requirements to ensure repayment, on a non-recourse basis, from cash flows generated by the project or any other dedicated revenue source, including—

(i) tolls;

(ii) user fees, including operating or tenant charges, facility rents, or other fees paid by transportation service providers or operators for access to, or the use of, infrastructure, including rail lines, bridges, tunnels, yards, or stations; or

(iii) payments owing to the obligor under a public-private partnership.

(C) An investment-grade rating on the direct loan or loan guarantee, as applicable, except that if the total amount of the direct loan or loan guarantee is greater than \$150,000,000, the applicant shall have an in-

vestment-grade rating from at least 2 rating agencies on the direct loan or loan guarantee.

(D) Revenue from projected freight or passenger demand for the project based on regionally developed economic forecasts, including projections of any modal diversion resulting from the project.

(4) PAYMENT OF PREMIUMS.—Credit risk premiums under this subsection shall be paid to the Secretary before the disbursement of loan amounts (and in the case of a modification, before the modification is executed), to the extent appropriations are not available to the Secretary to meet the costs of direct loans and loan guarantees, including costs of modifications thereof.

(5) COHORTS OF LOANS.—Subject to the availability of funds appropriated by Congress under section 22406(a)(2), for any direct loan issued before the date of enactment of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (Public Law 114-94) pursuant to sections 501 through 504 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-210), the Secretary shall repay the credit risk premiums of such loan, with interest accrued thereon, not later than—

(A) 60 days after the date of enactment of the Surface Transportation Investment Act of 2021 if the borrower has satisfied all obligations attached to such loan; or

(B) if the borrower has not yet satisfied all obligations attached to such loan, 60 days after the date on which all obligations attached to such loan have been satisfied.

(6) COLLATERAL.—

(A) TYPES OF COLLATERAL.—An applicant or infrastructure partner may propose tangible and intangible assets as collateral, exclusive of goodwill. The Secretary, after evaluating each such asset—

(i) shall accept a net liquidation value of collateral; and

(ii) shall consider and may accept—

(I) the market value of collateral; or

(II) in the case of a blanket pledge or assignment of an entire operating asset or basket of assets as collateral, the market value of assets, or, the market value of the going concern, considering—

(aa) inclusion in the pledge of all the assets necessary for independent operational utility of the collateral, including tangible assets such as real property, track and structure, motive power, equipment and rolling stock, stations, systems and maintenance facilities and intangible assets such as long-term shipping agreements, easements, leases and access rights such as for trackage and haulage;

(bb) interchange commitments; and

(cc) the value of the asset as determined through the cost or market approaches, or the market value of the going concern, with the latter considering discounted cash flows for a period not to exceed the term of the direct loan or loan guarantee.

(B) APPRAISAL STANDARDS.—In evaluating appraisals of collateral under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall consider—

(i) adherence to the substance and principles of the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as developed by the Appraisal Standards Board of the Appraisal Foundation; and

(ii) the qualifications of the appraisers to value the type of collateral offered.

(7) REPAYMENT OF CREDIT RISK PREMIUMS.—The Secretary shall return credit risk premiums paid, and interest accrued on such premiums, to the original source when all obligations of a loan or loan guarantee have been satisfied. This paragraph applies to any project that has been granted assistance under this section after the date of enactment of the Surface Transportation Investment Act of 2021.

(g) PREREQUISITES FOR ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall not make a direct loan or loan guarantee under this section unless the Secretary has made a finding in writing that—

(1) repayment of the obligation is required to be made within a term that is not longer than the shorter of—

(A) 75 years after the date of substantial completion of the project;

(B) the estimated useful life of the rail equipment or facilities to be acquired, rehabilitated, improved, developed, or established, subject to an adequate determination of long-term risk; or

(C) for projects determined to have an estimated useful life that is longer than 35 years, the period that is equal to the sum of—

(i) 35 years; and

(ii) the product of—

(I) the difference between the estimated useful life and 35 years; multiplied by

(II) 75 percent.

(2) the direct loan or loan guarantee is justified by the present and probable future demand for rail services or intermodal facilities;

(3) the applicant has given reasonable assurances that the facilities or equipment to be acquired, rehabilitated, improved, developed, or established with the proceeds of the obligation will be economically and efficiently utilized;

(4) the obligation can reasonably be repaid, using an appropriate combination of credit risk premiums and collateral offered by the applicant to protect the Federal Government; and

(5) the purposes of the direct loan or loan guarantee are consistent with subsection (b).

(h) CONDITIONS OF ASSISTANCE.—

(1) The Secretary shall, before granting assistance under this section, require the applicant to agree to such terms and conditions as are sufficient, in the judgment of the Secretary, to ensure that, as long as any principal or interest is due and payable on such obligation, the applicant, and any railroad or railroad partner for whose benefit the assistance is intended—

(A) will not use any funds or assets from railroad or intermodal operations for purposes not related to such operations, if such use would impair the ability of the applicant, railroad, or railroad partner to provide rail or intermodal services in an efficient and economic manner, or would adversely affect the ability of the applicant, railroad, or railroad partner to perform any obligation entered into by the applicant under this section;

(B) will, consistent with its capital resources, maintain its capital program, equipment, facilities, and operations on a continuing basis; and

(C) will not make any discretionary dividend payments that unreasonably conflict with the purposes stated in subsection (b).

(2) The Secretary shall not require an applicant for a direct loan or loan guarantee under this section to provide collateral. Any collateral provided or thereafter enhanced shall be valued as a going concern after giving effect to the present value of improvements contemplated by the completion and operation of the project, if applicable. The Secretary shall not require that an applicant for a direct loan or loan guarantee under this section have previously sought the financial assistance requested from another source.

(3) The Secretary shall require recipients of direct loans or loan guarantees under this section to comply with—

(A) the standards of section 24312, as in effect on September 1, 2002, with respect to the project in the same manner that Amtrak is required to comply with such standards for construction work financed under an agreement made under section 24308(a); and

(B) the protective arrangements established under section 22404, with respect to employees affected by actions taken in connection with the project to be financed by the loan or loan guarantee.

(4) The Secretary shall require each recipient of a direct loan or loan guarantee under this section for a project described in subsection (b)(1)(F) to provide a non-Federal match of not less than 25 percent of the total amount expended by the recipient for such project.

(i) APPLICATION PROCESSING PROCEDURES.—

(1) APPLICATION STATUS NOTICES.—Not later than 30 days after the date that the Secretary receives an application under this section, or additional information and material under paragraph (2)(B), the Secretary shall provide the applicant written notice as to whether the application is complete or incomplete.

(2) INCOMPLETE APPLICATIONS.—If the Secretary determines that an application is incomplete, the Secretary shall—

(A) provide the applicant with a description of all of the specific information or material that is needed to complete the application, including any information required by an independent financial analyst; and

(B) allow the applicant to resubmit the application with the information and material described under subparagraph (A) to complete the application.

(3) APPLICATION APPROVALS AND DISAPPROVALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date the Secretary notifies an applicant that an application is complete under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall provide the applicant written notice as to whether the Secretary has approved or disapproved the application.

(B) ACTIONS BY THE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET.—In order to enable compliance with the time limit under subparagraph (A), the Office of Management and Budget shall take any action required with respect to the application within that 60-day period.

(4) STREAMLINED APPLICATION REVIEW PROCESS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Surface Transportation Investment Act of 2021, the Secretary shall implement procedures and measures to economize and make available an streamlined application process or processes at the request of applicants seeking loans or loan guarantees.

(B) CRITERIA.—Applicants seeking loans and loan guarantees under this section shall—

(i) seek a total loan or loan guarantee value not exceeding \$150,000,000;

(ii) meet eligible project purposes described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (b)(1); and

(iii) meet other criteria considered appropriate by the Secretary, in consultation with the Council on Credit and Finance of the Department of Transportation.

(C) EXPEDITED CREDIT REVIEW.—The total period between the submission of an application and the approval or disapproval of an application for a direct loan or loan guarantee under this paragraph may not exceed 90 days. If an application review conducted under this paragraph exceeds 90 days, the Secretary shall—

(i) provide written notice to the applicant, including a justification for the delay and updated estimate of the time needed for approval or disapproval; and

(ii) publish the notice on the dashboard described in paragraph (5).

(5) DASHBOARD.—The Secretary shall post on the Department of Transportation's Internet Web site a monthly report that includes, for each application—

(A) the applicant type;

(B) the location of the project;

(C) a brief description of the project, including its purpose;

(D) the requested direct loan or loan guarantee amount;

(E) the date on which the Secretary provided application status notice under paragraph (1);

(F) the date that the Secretary provided notice of approval or disapproval under paragraph (3); and

(G) whether the project utilized the streamlined application process under paragraph (4).

(6) CREDITWORTHINESS REVIEW STATUS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall maintain status information related to each application for a loan or loan guarantee, which shall be provided to the applicant upon request, including—

(i) the total value of the proposed loan or loan guarantee;

(ii) the name of the applicant or applicants submitting the application;

(iii) the proposed capital structure of the project to which the loan or loan guarantee would be applied, including the proposed Federal and non-Federal shares of the total project cost;

(iv) the type of activity to receive credit assistance, including whether the project is new construction, the rehabilitation of existing rail equipment or facilities, or the refinancing an existing loan or loan guarantee;

(v) if a deferred payment is proposed, the length of such deferment;

(vi) the credit rating or ratings provided for the applicant;

(vii) if other credit instruments are involved, the proposed subordination relationship and a description of such other credit instruments;

(viii) a schedule for the readiness of proposed investments for financing;

(ix) a description of any Federal permits required, including under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) and any waivers under section 5323(j) (commonly known as the “Buy America Act”);

(x) other characteristics of the proposed activity to be financed, borrower, key agreements, or the nature of the credit that the Secretary considers to be fundamental to the creditworthiness review;

(xi) the status of the application in the pre-application review and selection process;

(xii) the cumulative amounts paid by the Secretary to outside advisors related to the application, including financial and legal advisors;

(xiii) a description of the key rating factors used by the Secretary to determine credit risk, including—

(I) the factors used to determine risk for the proposed application;

(II) an adjectival risk rating for each identified factor, ranked as either low, moderate, or high;

(xiv) a nonbinding estimate of the credit risk premium, which may be in the form of—

(I) a range, based on the assessment of risk factors described in clause (xiii); or

(II) a justification for why the estimate of the credit risk premium cannot be determined based on available information; and

(xv) a description of the key information the Secretary needs from the applicant to complete the credit review process and make a final determination of the credit risk premium.

(B) REPORT UPON REQUEST.—The Secretary shall provide the information described in subparagraph (A) not later than 30 days after a request from the applicant.

(C) EXCEPTION.—Applications processed using the streamlined application review process under paragraph (4) are not subject to the requirements under this paragraph.

(j) REPAYMENT SCHEDULES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a repayment schedule requiring payments to commence not later than 5 years after the date of substantial completion.

(2) ACCRUAL.—Interest shall accrue as of the date of disbursement, and shall be amortized over the remaining term of the loan beginning at the time the payments begin.

(3) DEFERRED PAYMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If at any time after the date of substantial completion the obligor is unable to pay the scheduled loan repayments of principal and interest on a direct loan provided under this section, the Secretary, subject to subparagraph (B), may allow, for a maximum aggregate time of 1 year over the duration of the direct loan, the obligor to add unpaid principal and interest to the outstanding balance of the direct loan.

(B) INTEREST.—A payment deferred under subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) continue to accrue interest under paragraph (2) until the loan is fully repaid; and

(ii) be scheduled to be amortized over the remaining term of the loan.

(4) PREPAYMENTS.—

(A) USE OF EXCESS REVENUES.—With respect to a direct loan provided by the Secretary under this section, any excess revenues that remain after satisfying scheduled debt service requirements on the project obligations and direct loan and all deposit requirements under the terms of any trust agreement, bond resolution, or similar agreement securing project obligations may be applied annually to prepay the direct loan without penalty.

(B) USE OF PROCEEDS OF REFINANCING.—The direct loan may be prepaid at any time without penalty from the proceeds of refinancing from non-Federal funding sources.

(k) SALE OF DIRECT LOANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2) and as soon as practicable after substantial completion of a project, the Secretary, after notifying the obligor, may sell to another entity or reoffer into the capital markets a direct loan for the project if the Secretary determines that the sale or reoffering has a high probability of being made on favorable terms.

(2) CONSENT OF OBLIGOR.—In making a sale or reoffering under paragraph (1), the Secretary may not change the original terms and conditions of the secured loan without the prior written consent of the obligor.

(l) NONSUBORDINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), a direct loan provided by the Sec-

retary under this section shall not be subordinated to the claims of any holder of project obligations in the event of bankruptcy, insolvency, or liquidation of the obligor.

(2) PREEXISTING INDENTURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may waive the requirement under paragraph (1) for a public agency borrower that is financing ongoing capital programs and has outstanding senior bonds under a preexisting indenture if—

(i) the direct loan is rated in the A category or higher;

(ii) the direct loan is secured and payable from pledged revenues not affected by project performance, such as a tax-based revenue pledge or a system-backed pledge of project revenues; and

(iii) the program share, under this chapter, of eligible project costs is 50 percent or less.

(B) LIMITATION.—The Secretary may impose limitations for the waiver of the non-subordination requirement under this paragraph if the Secretary determines that such limitations would be in the financial interest of the Federal Government.

(m) MASTER CREDIT AGREEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (d) and paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Secretary may enter into a master credit agreement that is contingent on all of the conditions for the provision of a direct loan or loan guarantee, as applicable, under this chapter and other applicable requirements being satisfied prior to the issuance of the direct loan or loan guarantee.

(2) CONDITIONS.—Each master credit agreement shall—

(A) establish the maximum amount and general terms and conditions of each applicable direct loan or loan guarantee;

(B) identify 1 or more dedicated non-Federal revenue sources that will secure the repayment of each applicable direct loan or loan guarantee;

(C) provide for the obligation of funds for the direct loans or loan guarantees contingent on and after all requirements have been met for the projects subject to the master credit agreement; and

(D) provide 1 or more dates, as determined by the Secretary, before which the master credit agreement results in each of the direct loans or loan guarantees or in the release of the master credit agreement.

(n) NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—The proceeds of a loan provided under this section may be used as the non-Federal share of project costs for any grant program administered by the Secretary if such loan is repayable from non-Federal funds.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(a)(2), (4), (d), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 683, 684.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 410(a) of the Amtrak Reform and Accountability Act of 1997, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is sec-

tion 410(a) of Pub. L. 105–134, which is set out as a note under section 24101 of this title.

Section 504(b)(1) of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (f)(1), is classified to section 661c(b)(1) of Title 2, The Congress.

The date of enactment of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act, referred to in subsec. (f)(5), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 114–94, which was approved Dec. 4, 2015.

Sections 501 through 504 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, referred to in subsec. (f)(5), are sections 501 to 504 of Pub. L. 94–210, which are classified to sections 22401 to 22404 of this title.

The date of enactment of the Surface Transportation Investment Act of 2021, referred to in subsecs. (f)(5)(A), (7), and (i)(4)(A), is the date of enactment of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsec. (i)(6)(A)(ix), is Pub. L. 91–190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§ 4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

CODIFICATION

The text of section 822 of Title 45, Railroads, which was transferred to this section and amended by Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(a)(4), (d), was based on Pub. L. 94–210, title V, § 502, as added Pub. L. 105–178, title VII, § 7203(a)(1), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 473; amended Pub. L. 109–59, title IX, § 9003(b)–(g), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1921–1923; Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title VII, § 701(e), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4906; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §§ 11603–11605(a), 11606, 11607(a), 11608, 11609, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1694, 1695, 1697–1700; Pub. L. 116–94, div. H, title I, § 192, Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 2972; Pub. L. 116–159, div. B, title I, § 1104(b), Oct. 1, 2020, 134 Stat. 727.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(a)(4), transferred text of section 822 of Title 45, Railroads, to this section.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(1)(A), inserted “entities implementing” before “interstate compacts”.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(1)(B), inserted “entities participating in” before “joint ventures” and struck out “and” at end.

Subsec. (a)(6), (7). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(1)(C), added pars. (6) and (7) and struck out former par. (6) which read as follows: “solely for the purpose of constructing a rail connection between a plant or facility and a railroad, limited option freight shippers that own or operate a plant or other facility.”

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(2)(A), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) related to eligible purposes for direct loans and loan guarantees.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(2)(B), struck out par. (3). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary may provide a direct loan or loan guarantee under this section for a project described in paragraph (1)(E) until September 30, 2021.”

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(3)(A), struck out “of title 49, United States Code” after “section 20157(i)”.

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(3)(B), substituted “this title” for “title 49, United States Code”.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(4), amended subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary shall require interest to be paid on a direct loan made under this section at a rate not less than that necessary to recover the cost of making the loan.”

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(5)(A)(i), substituted “Upon receipt of a proposal from an applicant under this section,” for “An applicant may propose and” and “collateral described in paragraph (6)” for “tangible asset” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(3)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(5)(A)(ii), inserted “, including operating or tenant charges, facility rents, or other fees paid by transportation service providers or operators for access to, or the use of, infrastructure, including rail lines, bridges, tunnels, yards, or stations” after “user fees”.

Subsec. (f)(3)(C). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(5)(A)(iii), substituted “\$150,000,000” for “\$75,000,000”.

Subsec. (f)(3)(D). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(5)(A)(iv), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (f)(5) to (7). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(5)(B), added pars. (5) to (7).

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(6), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: “repayment of the obligation is required to be made within a term of not more than the lesser of—

“(A) 35 years after the date of substantial completion of the project; or

“(B) the estimated useful life of the rail equipment or facilities to be acquired, rehabilitated, improved, developed, or established;”.

Subsec. (h)(3)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(7)(A)(i), substituted “Amtrak” for “the National Railroad Passenger Corporation” and struck out “of title 49, United States Code” after “section 24312” and “of that title” after “section 24308(a)”.

Subsec. (h)(3)(B). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(7)(A)(ii), substituted “section 22404” for “section 504 of this Act”.

Subsec. (h)(4). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(7)(B), substituted “(b)(1)(F)” for “(b)(1)(E)”.

Subsec. (i)(4). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(8)(A), amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary shall implement procedures and measures to economize the time and cost involved in obtaining an approval or a disapproval of an application for a direct loan or loan guarantee under this title.”

Subsec. (i)(5)(G). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(8)(B), added subpar. (G).

Subsec. (i)(6). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(8)(C), added par. (6).

Subsec. (l)(2)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(9), substituted “under this chapter” for “under this title”.

Subsec. (m)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(10), substituted “under this chapter” for “under this title”.

Subsec. (n). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(d)(11), added subsec. (n).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

SUBSTANTIVE CRITERIA AND STANDARDS

Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21302, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 693, provided that: “Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall update the publicly available credit program guide in accordance with the provisions of chapter 224 of title 49, United States Code, as added by section 21301 [of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58].”

SEMIANNUAL REPORT ON TRANSIT-ORIENTED DEVELOPMENT ELIGIBILITY

Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21303, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 693, provided that: “Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], and every 6 months thereafter, the Secretary [of Transportation] shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that identifies—

“(1) the number of applications submitted to the Department [of Transportation] for a direct loan or loan guarantee under section 22402(b)(1)(E) of title 49, United States Code, as amended by section 21301 [of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58];

“(2) the number of such loans or loan guarantees that were provided to the applicants; and

“(3) for each such application, the reasons for providing or declining to provide the requested loan or loan guarantee.”

RETURN OF CREDIT RISK PREMIUMS NOT USED TO MITIGATE LOSSES

Pub. L. 115–265, title II, § 212(d), Oct. 11, 2018, 132 Stat. 3749, as amended by Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(j)(3)(D), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 692, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Transportation, for purposes of section 22402 of title 49, United States Code [see former 45 U.S.C. 822(f)(4)] (as in effect on the day before the amendments made by section 11607 of Public Law 114–94 (129 Stat. 1698) took effect [Oct. 1, 2015])—

“(A) not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 11, 2018], and in consultation with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall define the term ‘cohorts of loans’;

“(B) before the deadline described in paragraph (2), shall return to the original source, on a pro rata basis, the credit risk premiums paid for the loans in the cohort of loans, with interest accrued thereon, that were not used to mitigate losses; and

“(C) shall not treat the repayment of a loan after the date of enactment of Public Law 114–94 [Dec. 4, 2015] as precluding, limiting, or negatively affecting the satisfaction of the obligation of its cohort prior to the enactment of Public Law 114–94.

“(2) DEADLINE DESCRIBED.—The deadline described in this paragraph is—

“(A) if all obligations attached to a cohort of loans have been satisfied, not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act; and

“(B) if all obligations attached to a cohort of loans have not been satisfied, not later than 60 days after the date on which all obligations attached to the cohort of loans are satisfied.”

§ 22403. Administration of direct loans and loan guarantees

(a) APPLICATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall prescribe the form and contents required of applications for assistance under section 22402, to enable the Secretary to determine the eligibility of the applicant’s proposal, and shall establish terms and conditions for direct loans and loan guarantees made under that section, including a program guide, a standard term sheet, and specific timetables.

(2) DOCUMENTATION.—An applicant meeting the size standard for small business concerns established under section 3(a)(2) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(a)(2)) may provide unaudited financial statements as documentation of historical financial information if such statements are accompanied by the applicant’s Federal tax returns and Internal Revenue Service tax verifications for the corresponding years.

(b) FULL FAITH AND CREDIT.—All guarantees entered into by the Secretary under section 22402 shall constitute general obligations of the United States of America backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.

(c) ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN GUARANTEES.—The holder of a loan guarantee made under section 22402 may assign the loan guarantee in whole or in part, subject to such requirements as the Secretary may prescribe.

(d) MODIFICATIONS.—The Secretary may approve the modification of any term or condition of a direct loan, loan guarantee, direct loan obligation, or loan guarantee commitment, including the rate of interest, time of payment of interest or principal, or security requirements, if the Secretary finds in writing that—

(1) the modification is equitable and is in the overall best interests of the United States;

(2) consent has been obtained from the applicant and, in the case of a loan guarantee or loan guarantee commitment, the holder of the obligation; and

(3) the modification cost has been covered under section 22402(f).

(e) COMPLIANCE.—The Secretary shall assure compliance, by an applicant, any other party to the loan, and any railroad or railroad partner for whose benefit assistance is intended, with the provisions of this chapter, regulations issued hereunder, and the terms and conditions of the direct loan or loan guarantee, including through regular periodic inspections.

(f) COMMERCIAL VALIDITY.—For purposes of claims by any party other than the Secretary, a loan guarantee or loan guarantee commitment shall be conclusive evidence that the underlying obligation is in compliance with the provisions of this chapter, and that such obligation has been approved and is legal as to principal, interest, and other terms. Such a guarantee or commitment shall be valid and incontestable in the hands of a holder thereof, including the original lender or any other holder, as of the date when the Secretary granted the application therefor, except as to fraud or material misrepresentation by such holder.

(g) DEFAULT.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations setting forth procedures in the event of default on a loan made or guaranteed under section 22402. The Secretary shall ensure that each loan guarantee made under that section contains terms and conditions that provide that—

(1) if a payment of principal or interest under the loan is in default for more than 30 days, the Secretary shall pay to the holder of the obligation, or the holder's agent, the amount of unpaid guaranteed interest;

(2) if the default has continued for more than 90 days, the Secretary shall pay to the holder of the obligation, or the holder's agent, 90 percent of the unpaid guaranteed principal;

(3) after final resolution of the default, through liquidation or otherwise, the Secretary shall pay to the holder of the obligation, or the holder's agent, any remaining amounts guaranteed but which were not recovered through the default's resolution;

(4) the Secretary shall not be required to make any payment under paragraphs (1) through (3) if the Secretary finds, before the expiration of the periods described in such paragraphs, that the default has been remedied; and

(5) the holder of the obligation shall not receive payment or be entitled to retain payment in a total amount which, together with all other recoveries (including any recovery based upon a security interest in equipment or facilities) exceeds the actual loss of such holder.

(h) RIGHTS OF THE SECRETARY.—

(1) SUBROGATION.—If the Secretary makes payment to a holder, or a holder's agent, under subsection (g) in connection with a loan guarantee made under section 22402, the Sec-

retary shall be subrogated to all of the rights of the holder with respect to the obligor under the loan.

(2) DISPOSITION OF PROPERTY.—The Secretary may complete, recondition, reconstruct, renovate, repair, maintain, operate, charter, rent, sell, or otherwise dispose of any property or other interests obtained pursuant to this section. The Secretary shall not be subject to any Federal or State regulatory requirements when carrying out this paragraph.

(i) ACTION AGAINST OBLIGOR.—The Secretary may bring a civil action in an appropriate Federal court in the name of the United States in the event of a default on a direct loan made under section 22402, or in the name of the United States or of the holder of the obligation in the event of a default on a loan guaranteed under section 22402. The holder of a guarantee shall make available to the Secretary all records and evidence necessary to prosecute the civil action. The Secretary may accept property in full or partial satisfaction of any sums owed as a result of a default. If the Secretary receives, through the sale or other disposition of such property, an amount greater than the aggregate of—

(1) the amount paid to the holder of a guarantee under subsection (g) of this section; and

(2) any other cost to the United States of remedying the default,

the Secretary shall pay such excess to the obligor.

(j) BREACH OF CONDITIONS.—The Attorney General shall commence a civil action in an appropriate Federal court to enjoin any activity which the Secretary finds is in violation of this chapter, regulations issued hereunder, or any conditions which were duly agreed to, and to secure any other appropriate relief.

(k) ATTACHMENT.—No attachment or execution may be issued against the Secretary, or any property in the control of the Secretary, prior to the entry of final judgment to such effect in any State, Federal, or other court.

(l) CHARGES AND LOAN SERVICING.—

(1) PURPOSES.—The Secretary may collect from each applicant, obligor, or loan party a reasonable charge for—

(A) the cost of evaluating the application, amendments, modifications, and waivers, including for evaluating project viability, applicant creditworthiness, and the appraisal of the value of the equipment or facilities for which the direct loan or loan guarantee is sought, and for making necessary determinations and findings;

(B) the cost of award management and project management oversight;

(C) the cost of services from expert firms, including counsel, and independent financial advisors to assist in the underwriting, auditing, servicing, and exercise of rights with respect to direct loans and loan guarantees; and

(D) the cost of all other expenses incurred as a result of a breach of any term or condition or any event of default on a direct loan or loan guarantee.

(2) STANDARDS.—The Secretary may charge different amounts under this subsection based

on the different costs incurred under paragraph (1).

(3) **SERVICER.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary may appoint a financial entity to assist the Secretary in servicing a direct loan or loan guarantee under this chapter.

(B) **DUTIES.**—A servicer appointed under subparagraph (A) shall act as the agent of the Secretary in servicing a direct loan or loan guarantee under this chapter.

(C) **FEES.**—A servicer appointed under subparagraph (A) shall receive a servicing fee from the obligor or other loan party, subject to approval by the Secretary.

(4) **NATIONAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION AND INNOVATIVE FINANCE BUREAU ACCOUNT.**—Amounts collected under this subsection shall—

(A) be credited directly to the National Surface Transportation and Innovative Finance Bureau account; and

(B) remain available until expended to pay for the costs described in this subsection.

(m) **FEES AND CHARGES.**—Except as provided in this chapter, the Secretary may not assess any fees, including user fees, or charges in connection with a direct loan or loan guarantee provided under section 22402.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(a)(2), (5), (e), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 683, 689.)

Editorial Notes

CODIFICATION

The text of section 823 of Title 45, Railroads, which was transferred to this section and amended by Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(a)(5), (e), was based on Pub. L. 94–210, title V, § 503, as added and amended Pub. L. 105–178, title VII, § 7203(a)(1), (4), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 475, 477; Pub. L. 109–59, title IX, § 9003(h), (i), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1923; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11605(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1695; Pub. L. 115–56, div. D, § 164(b), as added Pub. L. 115–123, div. B, § 20101(2), Feb. 9, 2018, 132 Stat. 121.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(a)(5), transferred text of section 823 of Title 45, Railroads, to this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(1), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted heading, substituted “section 22402” for “section 502”, and added par. (2).

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(4)(A), substituted “section 22402” for “section 502”.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(2), substituted “section 22402(f)” for “section 502(f)”.

Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(4)(B), substituted “this chapter” for “this title”.

Subsecs. (g), (h)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(4)(A), substituted “section 22402” for “section 502”.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(4)(A), substituted “section 22402” for “section 502” in two places in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(4)(B), substituted “this chapter” for “this title”.

Subsec. (l)(3)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(4)(B), substituted “this chapter” for “this title”.

Subsec. (l)(3)(B). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(4)(B), substituted “this chapter” for “this title”.

Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(3), substituted “servicing a direct loan” for “serving a direct loan”.

Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(e)(4), substituted “section 22402” for “section 502” and “this chapter” for “this title”.

§ 22404. Employee protection

(a) **GENERAL.**—Fair and equitable arrangements shall be provided, in accordance with this section, to protect the interests of any employees who may be affected by actions taken pursuant to authorizations or approval obtained under this chapter. Such arrangements shall be determined by the execution of an agreement between the representatives of the railroads and the representatives of their employees, not later than 120 days after February 5, 1976. In the absence of such an executed agreement, the Secretary of Labor shall prescribe the applicable protective arrangements, not later than 150 days after February 5, 1976.

(b) **TERMS.**—The arrangements required by subsection (a) of this section shall apply to each employee who has an employment relationship with a railroad on the date on which such railroad first applies for applicable financial assistance under this chapter. Such arrangements shall include such provisions as may be necessary for the negotiation and execution of agreements as to the manner in which the protective arrangements shall be applied, including notice requirements. Such agreements shall be executed prior to implementation of work funded from financial assistance under this chapter. If such an agreement is not reached within 30 days after the date on which an application for such assistance is approved, either party to the dispute may submit the issue for final and binding arbitration. The decision on any such arbitration shall be rendered within 30 days after such submission. Such arbitration decision shall in no way modify the protection afforded in the protective arrangements established pursuant to this section, shall be final and binding on the parties thereto, and shall become a part of the agreement. Such arrangements shall also include such provisions as may be necessary—

(1) for the preservation of compensation (including subsequent general wage increases, vacation allowances, and monthly compensation guarantees), rights, privileges, and benefits (including fringe benefits such as pensions, hospitalization, and vacations, under the same conditions and so long as such benefits continue to be accorded to other employees of the employing railroad in active service or on furlough, as the case may be) to such employees under existing collective-bargaining agreements or otherwise;

(2) to provide for final and binding arbitration of any dispute which cannot be settled by the parties, with respect to the interpretation, application, or enforcement of the provisions of the protective arrangements;

(3) to provide that an employee who is unable to secure employment by the exercise of his or her seniority rights, as a result of actions taken with financial assistance obtained under this chapter, shall be offered reassignment and, where necessary, retraining to fill a position comparable to the position held at the time of such adverse effect and for which he is, or by training and retraining can become, physically and mentally qualified, so long as such offer is not in contravention of collective bargaining agreements relating thereto; and

(4) to provide that the protection afforded pursuant to this section shall not be applicable to employees benefited solely as a result of the work which is financed by funds provided pursuant to this chapter.

(c) SUBCONTRACTING.—The arrangements which are required to be negotiated by the parties or prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this section, shall include provisions regulating subcontracting by the railroads of work which is financed by funds provided pursuant to this chapter.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(a)(2), (6), (f), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 683, 690.)

Editorial Notes

CODIFICATION

The text of section 836 of Title 45, Railroads, which was transferred to this section and amended by Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(a)(6), (f), was based on Pub. L. 94–210, title V, § 504, formerly § 516, Feb. 5, 1976, 90 Stat. 82; renumbered § 504, Pub. L. 105–178, title VII, § 7203(a)(5), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 477.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(a)(6), transferred text of section 836 of Title 45, Railroads, to this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(f)(1), in first sentence, struck out “not otherwise protected under title V of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 771 et seq.),” after “any employees” and substituted “under this chapter” for “under this title”; in second sentence, substituted “not later than 120 days after February 5, 1976” for “within 120 days after the date of enactment of this title”; and in third sentence, substituted “not later than 150 days after February 5, 1976” for “within 150 days after the date of enactment of this title”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(f)(2)(A), substituted “applicable financial assistance under this chapter” for “applicable financial assistance under this title” and “from financial assistance under this chapter” for “from financial assistance under this title” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(f)(2)(B), substituted “under this chapter” for “under this title”.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(f)(2)(C), substituted “to this chapter” for “to this title”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117–58, § 21301(f)(3), substituted “to this chapter” for “to this title”.

§ 22405. Substantive criteria and standards

The Secretary shall—

(1) publish in the Federal Register and post on a website of the Department of Transportation the substantive criteria and standards used by the Secretary to determine whether to approve or disapprove applications submitted under section 22402; and

(2) ensure that adequate procedures and guidelines are in place to permit the filing of complete applications not later than 30 days after the publication referred to in paragraph (1).

(Added Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(g), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 690.)

§ 22406. Authorization of appropriations.¹

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is authorized to be appropriated for credit assistance under this chapter, which shall be provided at the discretion of the Secretary, \$50,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2022 through 2026.

(2) REFUND OF PREMIUM.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$70,000,000 to repay the credit risk premium in accordance with section 22402(f)(5).

(3) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts appropriated pursuant to this subsection shall remain available until expended.

(b) USE OF FUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Credit assistance provided under subsection (a) may not exceed \$20,000,000 for any loan or loan guarantee.

(2) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—Not less than 3 percent of the amounts appropriated pursuant to subsection (a) in each fiscal year shall be made available to the Secretary for use in place of charges collected under section 22403(l)(1) for passenger railroads and freight railroads other than Class I carriers.

(3) SHORT LINE SET-ASIDE.—Not less than 50 percent of the amounts appropriated pursuant to subsection (a)(1) for each fiscal year shall be set aside for freight railroads other than Class I carriers.

(Added Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(h), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 690.)

[CHAPTER 225—REPEALED]

[§§ 22501 to 22505. Repealed. Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11301(c)(3), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648]

Section 22501, Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title II, § 207(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4873, related to financial assistance to States for certain projects.

Section 22502, Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title II, § 207(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4874, related to distribution of grants.

Section 22503, Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title II, § 207(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4874, related to standards for awarding grants.

Section 22504, Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title II, § 207(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4874, related to use of grant funds.

Section 22505, Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title II, § 207(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4874, related to authorization of appropriations.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CHAPTER 227—STATE RAIL PLANS

Sec.

22701. Definitions.

22702. Authority.

22703. Purposes.

22704. Transparency; coordination; review.

22705. Content.

22706. Review.

§ 22701. Definitions

In this subchapter:¹

¹ So in original. The period probably should not appear.

¹ So in original. Probably should be “chapter.”

(1) PRIVATE BENEFIT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “private benefit”—

(i) means a benefit accrued to a person or private entity, other than Amtrak, that directly improves the economic and competitive condition of that person or entity through improved assets, cost reductions, service improvements, or any other means as defined by the Secretary; and

(ii) shall be determined on a project-by-project basis, based upon an agreement between the parties.

(B) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary may seek the advice of the States and rail carriers in further defining this term.

(2) PUBLIC BENEFIT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “public benefit”—

(i) means a benefit accrued to the public, including Amtrak, in the form of enhanced mobility of people or goods, environmental protection or enhancement, congestion mitigation, enhanced trade and economic development, improved air quality or land use, more efficient energy use, enhanced public safety or security, reduction of public expenditures due to improved transportation efficiency or infrastructure preservation, and any other positive community effects as defined by the Secretary; and

(ii) shall be determined on a project-by-project basis, based upon an agreement between the parties.

(B) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary may seek the advice of the States and rail carriers in further defining this term.

(3) STATE.—The term “State” means any of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

(4) STATE RAIL TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY.—The term “State rail transportation authority” means the State agency or official responsible under the direction of the Governor of the State or a State law for preparation, maintenance, coordination, and administration of the State rail plan.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, §303(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4947.)

§ 22702. Authority

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each State may prepare and maintain a State rail plan in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall establish the minimum requirements for the preparation and periodic revision of a State rail plan, including that a State shall—

(1) establish or designate a State rail transportation authority to prepare, maintain, coordinate, and administer the plan;

(2) establish or designate a State rail plan approval authority to approve the plan;

(3) submit the State’s approved plan to the Secretary of Transportation for review; and

(4) revise and resubmit a State-approved plan no less frequently than once every 4 years for acceptance by the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, §303(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4948; amended Pub. L.

114-94, div. A, title XI, §11315(a)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1674.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 114-94 substituted “4 years for acceptance by the Secretary” for “5 years for reapproval by the Secretary”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 22703. Purposes

(a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of a State rail plan are as follows:

(1) To set forth State policy involving freight and passenger rail transportation, including commuter rail operations, in the State.

(2) To establish the period covered by the State rail plan.

(3) To present priorities and strategies to enhance rail service in the State that benefits the public.

(4) To serve as the basis for Federal and State rail investments within the State.

(b) COORDINATION.—A State rail plan shall be coordinated with other State transportation planning goals and programs, including the plan required under section 135 of title 23, and set forth rail transportation’s role within the State transportation system.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, §303(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4948.)

§ 22704. Transparency; coordination; review

(a) PREPARATION.—A State shall provide adequate and reasonable notice and opportunity for comment and other input to the public, rail carriers, commuter and transit authorities operating in, or affected by rail operations within the State, units of local government, and other interested parties in the preparation and review of its State rail plan.

(b) INTERGOVERNMENTAL COORDINATION.—A State shall review the freight and passenger rail service activities and initiatives by regional planning agencies, regional transportation authorities, and municipalities within the State, or in the region in which the State is located, while preparing the plan, and shall include any recommendations made by such agencies, authorities, and municipalities as deemed appropriate by the State.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, §303(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4949.)

§ 22705. Content

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each State rail plan shall, at a minimum, contain the following:

(1) An inventory of the existing overall rail transportation system and rail services and facilities within the State and an analysis of the

role of rail transportation within the State's surface transportation system.

(2) A review of all rail lines within the State, including proposed high-speed rail corridors and significant rail line segments not currently in service.

(3) A statement of the State's passenger rail service objectives, including minimum service levels, for rail transportation routes in the State.

(4) A general analysis of rail's transportation, economic, and environmental impacts in the State, including congestion mitigation, trade and economic development, air quality, land-use, energy-use, and community impacts.

(5) A long-range rail investment program for current and future freight and passenger infrastructure in the State that meets the requirements of subsection (b).

(6) A statement of public financing issues for rail projects and service in the State, including a list of current and prospective public capital and operating funding resources, public subsidies, State taxation, and other financial policies relating to rail infrastructure development.

(7) An identification of rail infrastructure issues within the State that reflects consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

(8) A review of major passenger and freight intermodal rail connections and facilities within the State, including seaports, and prioritized options to maximize service integration and efficiency between rail and other modes of transportation within the State.

(9) A review of publicly funded projects within the State to improve rail transportation safety and security, including all major projects funded under section 130 of title 23.

(10) A performance evaluation of passenger rail services operating in the State, including possible improvements in those services, and a description of strategies to achieve those improvements.

(11) A compilation of studies and reports on high-speed rail corridor development within the State not included in a previous plan under this subchapter,¹ and a plan for funding any recommended development of such corridors in the State.

(b) **LONG-RANGE SERVICE AND INVESTMENT PROGRAM.**—

(1) **PROGRAM CONTENT.**—A long-range rail investment program included in a State rail plan under subsection (a)(5) shall, at a minimum, include the following matters:

(A) A list of any rail capital projects expected to be undertaken or supported in whole or in part by the State.

(B) A detailed funding plan for those projects.

(2) **PROJECT LIST CONTENT.**—The list of rail capital projects shall contain—

(A) a description of the anticipated public and private benefits of each such project; and

(B) a statement of the correlation between—

(i) public funding contributions for the projects; and

(ii) the public benefits.

(3) **CONSIDERATIONS FOR PROJECT LIST.**—In preparing the list of freight and intercity passenger rail capital projects, a State rail transportation authority should take into consideration the following matters:

(A) Contributions made by non-Federal and non-State sources through user fees, matching funds, or other private capital involvement.

(B) Rail capacity and congestion effects.

(C) Effects on highway, aviation, and maritime capacity, congestion, or safety.

(D) Regional balance.

(E) Environmental impact.

(F) Economic and employment impacts.

(G) Projected ridership and other service measures for passenger rail projects.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, §303(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4949; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11315(a)(2), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1674.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (a)(12). Pub. L. 114-94 struck out par. (12) which read as follows: “A statement that the State is in compliance with the requirements of section 22102.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 22706. Review

The Secretary shall prescribe procedures for States to submit State rail plans for review under this title, including standardized format and data requirements. State rail plans completed before the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 that substantially meet the requirements of this chapter, as determined by the Secretary, shall be deemed by the Secretary to have met the requirements of this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, §303(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4950.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in text, is the date of enactment of div. B of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

CHAPTER 229—RAIL IMPROVEMENT GRANTS

Sec.	
22901.	Definitions.
22902.	Capital investment grants to support intercity passenger rail services. ¹
22903.	Project management oversight.

¹ So in original. Probably should be “chapter,”.

¹ So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.

Sec.	
22904.	Use of capital grants to finance first-dollar liability of grant project.
22905.	Grant conditions.
22906.	Authorization of appropriations.
22907.	Consolidated rail infrastructure and safety improvements.
22908.	Restoration and enhancement grants.
22909.	Railroad Crossing Elimination Program.
22910.	Interstate Rail Compacts Grant Program.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §§22305(b), 22306(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 723, 724, added items 22909 and 22910.

2019—Pub. L. 115–420, §7(a)(2), (3), (5), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445, 5446, renumbered chapter 244 of this title as this chapter and amended analysis generally, substituting items 22901 to 22908 for former items 24401 to 24408, respectively.

§ 22901. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) **APPLICANT.**—The term “applicant” means a State (including the District of Columbia), a group of States, an Interstate Compact, or a public agency established by one or more States and having responsibility for providing intercity passenger rail service.

(2) **CAPITAL PROJECT.**—The term “capital project” means a project or program in a State rail plan developed under chapter 227 of this title for—

(A) acquiring, constructing, improving, or inspecting equipment, track and track structures, or a facility for use in or for the primary benefit of intercity passenger rail service, expenses incidental to the acquisition or construction (including designing, engineering, location surveying, mapping, environmental studies, and acquiring rights-of-way), payments for the capital portions of rail trackage rights agreements, highway-rail grade crossing improvements related to intercity passenger rail service, mitigating environmental impacts, communication and signalization improvements, relocation assistance, acquiring replacement housing sites, and acquiring, constructing, relocating, and rehabilitating replacement housing;

(B) rehabilitating, remanufacturing or overhauling rail rolling stock and facilities used primarily in intercity passenger rail service;

(C) costs associated with developing State rail plans; and

(D) the first-dollar liability costs for insurance related to the provision of intercity passenger rail service under section 22904.

(3) **INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL SERVICE.**—The term “intercity passenger rail service” means intercity rail passenger transportation, as defined in section 24102 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title III, §301(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4935, §24401; renumbered § 22901 and amended Pub. L. 115–420, §7(a)(1), (b)(2)(A), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445, 5446.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2019—Pub. L. 115–420, §7(a)(1), renumbered section 24401 of this title as this section.

Par. (2)(D). Pub. L. 115–420, §7(b)(2)(A), substituted “22904” for “24404”.

§ 22902. Capital investment grants to support intercity passenger rail service

(a) **GENERAL AUTHORITY.**—

(1) The Secretary of Transportation may make grants under this section to an applicant to assist in financing the capital costs of facilities, infrastructure, and equipment necessary to provide or improve intercity passenger rail transportation.

(2) Consistent with the requirements of this chapter, the Secretary shall require that a grant under this section be subject to the terms, conditions, requirements, and provisions the Secretary decides are necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this section, including requirements for the disposition of net increases in value of real property resulting from the project assisted under this section and shall prescribe procedures and schedules for the awarding of grants under this title, including application and qualification procedures and a record of decision on applicant eligibility. The Secretary shall issue a final rule establishing such procedures not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008. For the period prior to the earlier of the issuance of such a rule or 2 years after the date of enactment of such Act, the Secretary shall issue interim guidance to applicants covering such procedures, and administer the grant program authorized under this section pursuant to such guidance.

(b) **PROJECT AS PART OF STATE RAIL PLAN.**—

(1) The Secretary may not approve a grant for a project under this section unless the Secretary finds that the project is part of a State rail plan developed under chapter 227 of this title, or under the plan required by section 211 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, and that the applicant or recipient has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the project, satisfactory continuing control over the use of the equipment or facilities, and the capability and willingness to maintain the equipment or facilities.

(2) An applicant shall provide sufficient information upon which the Secretary can make the findings required by this subsection.

(3) If an applicant has not selected the proposed operator of its service competitively, the applicant shall provide written justification to the Secretary showing why the proposed operator is the best, taking into account price and other factors, and that use of the proposed operator will not unnecessarily increase the cost of the project.

(c) **PROJECT SELECTION CRITERIA.**—The Secretary, in selecting the recipients of financial assistance to be provided under subsection (a), shall—

(1) require—

(A) that the project be part of a State rail plan developed under chapter 227 of this title, or under the plan required by section 211 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008;

(B) that the applicant or recipient has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the project, satisfactory continuing control over the use of the equipment or facilities, and the capability and willingness to maintain the equipment or facilities;

(C) that the applicant provides sufficient information upon which the Secretary can make the findings required by this subsection;

(D) that if an applicant has selected the proposed operator of its service competitively, that the applicant provide written justification to the Secretary showing why the proposed operator is the best, taking into account costs and other factors;

(E) that each proposed project meet all safety and security requirements that are applicable to the project under law; and

(F) that each project be compatible with, and operated in conformance with—

(i) plans developed pursuant to the requirements of section 135 of title 23, United States Code; and

(ii) the national rail plan (if it is available);

(2) select projects—

(A) that are anticipated to result in significant improvements to intercity rail passenger service, including, but not limited to, consideration of—

(i) the project's levels of estimated ridership, increased on-time performance, reduced trip time, additional service frequency to meet anticipated or existing demand, or other significant service enhancements as measured against minimum standards developed under section 207 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008;

(ii) the project's anticipated favorable impact on air or highway traffic congestion, capacity, or safety; and

(iii) identification of the project by the Surface Transportation Board as necessary to improve the on-time performance and reliability of intercity passenger rail under section 24308(f);

(B) for which there is a high degree of confidence that the proposed project is feasible and will result in the anticipated benefits, as indicated by—

(i) the project's precommencement compliance with environmental protection requirements;

(ii) the readiness of the project to be commenced;

(iii) the timing and amount of the project's future noncommitted investments;

(iv) the commitment of any affected host rail carrier to ensure the realization of the anticipated benefits; and

(v) other relevant factors as determined by the Secretary; and

(C) for which the level of the anticipated benefits compares favorably to the amount of Federal funding requested under this chapter; and

(3) give greater consideration to projects—

(A) that are anticipated to result in benefits to other modes of transportation and to the public at large, including, but not limited to, consideration of the project's—

(i) encouragement of intermodal connectivity through provision of direct connections between train stations, airports, bus terminals, subway stations, ferry ports, and other modes of transportation;

(ii) anticipated improvement of freight or commuter rail operations;

(iii) encouragement of the use of positive train control technologies;

(iv) environmental benefits, including projects that involve the purchase of environmentally sensitive, fuel-efficient, and cost-effective passenger rail equipment;

(v) anticipated positive economic and employment impacts;

(vi) encouragement of State and private contributions toward station development, energy and environmental efficiency, and economic benefits; and

(vii) falling under the description in section 5302(a)(1)(G)¹ of this title as defined to support intercity passenger rail service; and

(B) that incorporate equitable financial participation in the project's financing, including, but not limited to, consideration of—

(i) donated property interests or services;

(ii) financial contributions by freight and commuter rail carriers commensurate with the benefit expected to their operations; and

(iii) financial commitments from host railroads, non-Federal governmental entities, nongovernmental entities, and others.

(d) **STATE RAIL PLANS.**—State rail plans completed before the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 that substantially meet the requirements of chapter 227 of this title, as determined by the Secretary pursuant to section 22506¹ of this title, shall be deemed by the Secretary to have met the requirements of subsection (c)(1)(A) of this section.

(e) **AMTRAK ELIGIBILITY.**—To receive a grant under this section, Amtrak may enter into a cooperative agreement with 1 or more States to carry out 1 or more projects on a State rail plan's ranked list of rail capital projects developed under section 22504(a)(5)¹ of this title. For such a grant, Amtrak may not use Federal funds authorized under section 101(a) or (c) of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 to fulfill the non-Federal share requirements under subsection (g) of this section.

¹ See References in Text note below.

(f) LETTERS OF INTENT AND EARLY SYSTEMS WORK AGREEMENTS.—

(1) The Secretary may issue a letter of intent to an applicant announcing an intention to obligate, for a major capital project under this section, an amount from future available budget authority specified in law that is not more than the amount stipulated as the financial participation of the Secretary in the project.

(2) At least 30 days before issuing a letter under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary shall notify in writing the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations of the proposed letter or agreement. The Secretary shall include with the notification a copy of the proposed letter or agreement, the criteria used in subsection (c) for selecting the project for a grant award, and a description of how the project meets such criteria.

(3) An obligation or administrative commitment may be made only when amounts are appropriated. The letter of intent shall state that the contingent commitment is not an obligation of the Federal Government, and is subject to the availability of appropriations under Federal law and to Federal laws in force or enacted after the date of the contingent commitment.

(g) FEDERAL SHARE OF NET PROJECT COST.—

(1)(A) Based on engineering studies, studies of economic feasibility, and information on the expected use of equipment or facilities, the Secretary shall estimate the net project cost.

(B) A grant for the project shall not exceed 80 percent of the project net capital cost.

(C) The Secretary shall give priority in allocating future obligations and contingent commitments to incur obligations to grant requests seeking a lower Federal share of the project net capital cost.

(2) Up to an additional 20 percent of the required non-Federal funds may be funded from amounts appropriated to or made available to a department or agency of the Federal Government that are eligible to be expended for transportation.

(3) The following amounts, not to exceed \$15,000,000 per fiscal year, shall be available to each applicant as a credit toward an applicant's matching requirement for a grant awarded under this section—

(A) in each of fiscal years 2009, 2010, and 2011—

(i) 50 percent of the average of amounts expended in fiscal years 2002 through 2008 by an applicant for capital projects related to intercity passenger rail service; and

(ii) 50 percent of the average of amounts expended in fiscal years 2002 through 2008 by an applicant for operating costs of such service; and

(B) in each of fiscal years 2010, 2011 and 2012, 50 percent of the amount by which the amounts expended for capital projects and operating costs related to intercity pas-

senger rail service by an applicant in the prior fiscal year exceed the average capital and operating expenditures made for such service in fiscal years 2006, 2007, and 2008.

The Secretary may require such information as necessary to verify such expenditures. Credits made available to an applicant in a fiscal year under this paragraph may only be applied towards grants awarded in that fiscal year.

(4) The Federal share of expenditures for capital improvements under this chapter may not exceed 100 percent.

(h) 2-YEAR AVAILABILITY.—Funds appropriated under this section shall remain available until expended. If any amount provided as a grant under this section is not obligated or expended for the purposes described in subsection (a) within 2 years after the date on which the State received the grant, such sums shall be returned to the Secretary for other intercity passenger rail development projects under this section at the discretion of the Secretary.

(i) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A metropolitan planning organization, State transportation department, or other project sponsor may enter into an agreement with any public, private, or non-profit entity to cooperatively implement any project funded with a grant under this chapter.

(2) FORMS OF PARTICIPATION.—Participation by an entity under paragraph (1) may consist of—

(A) ownership or operation of any land, facility, locomotive, rail car, vehicle, or other physical asset associated with the project;

(B) cost-sharing of any project expense;

(C) carrying out administration, construction management, project management, project operation, or any other management or operational duty associated with the project; and

(D) any other form of participation approved by the Secretary.

(3) SUBALLOCATION.—A State may allocate funds under this section to any entity described in paragraph (1).

(j) LARGE CAPITAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For a grant awarded under this chapter for an amount in excess of \$1,000,000,000, the following conditions shall apply:

(A) The Secretary may not obligate any funding unless the applicant demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that the applicant has committed, and will be able to fulfill, the non-Federal share required for the grant within the applicant's proposed project completion timetable.

(B) The Secretary may not obligate any funding for work activities that occur after the completion of final design unless—

(i) the applicant submits a financial plan to the Secretary that generally identifies the sources of the non-Federal funding required for any subsequent segments or phases of the corridor service development program covering the project for which the grant is awarded;

(ii) the grant will result in a useable segment, a transportation facility, or equipment, that has operational independence; and

(iii) the intercity passenger rail benefits anticipated to result from the grant, such as increased speed, improved on-time performance, reduced trip time, increased frequencies, new service, safety improvements, improved accessibility, or other significant enhancements, are detailed by the grantee and approved by the Secretary.

(C)(i) The Secretary shall ensure that the project is maintained to the level of utility that is necessary to support the benefits approved under subparagraph (B)(iii) for a period of 20 years from the date on which the useable segment, transportation facility, or equipment described in subparagraph (B)(ii) is placed in service.

(ii) If the project property is not maintained as required under clause (i) for a 12-month period, the grant recipient shall refund a pro-rata share of the Federal contribution, based upon the percentage remaining of the 20-year period that commenced when the project property was placed in service.

(2) **EARLY WORK.**—The Secretary may allow a grantee subject to this subsection to engage in at-risk work activities subsequent to the conclusion of final design if the Secretary determines that such work activities are reasonable and necessary.

(k) **SMALL CAPITAL PROJECTS.**—The Secretary shall make not less than 5 percent annually available from the amounts authorized under section 101(c) of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 beginning in fiscal year 2009 for grants for capital projects eligible under this section not exceeding \$2,000,000, including costs eligible under section 209(d)¹ of that Act. For grants awarded under this subsection, the Secretary may waive requirements of this section, including State rail plan requirements, as appropriate.

(l) **NONMOTORIZED TRANSPORTATION ACCESS AND STORAGE.**—Grants under this chapter may be used to provide access to rolling stock for non-motorized transportation, including bicycles, and recreational equipment, and to provide storage capacity in trains for such transportation, equipment, and other luggage, to ensure passenger safety.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, § 301(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4936, § 24402; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §§ 11303(b)(1)(C), 11309, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1654, 1669; renumbered § 22902 and amended Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(a)(1), (b)(1)(A), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445, 5446.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (a)(2) and (d), is the date of enactment of div. B of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

Section 211 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (b)(1) and

(c)(1)(A), is section 211 of Pub. L. 110-432, which was set out as a note under section 24902 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11306(b)(3), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1660.

Section 207 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (c)(2)(A)(i), is section 207 of Pub. L. 110-432, which is set out in a note under section 24101 of this title.

Section 5302 of this title, referred to in subsec. (c)(3)(A)(vii), was amended generally by Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, § 20004, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 623, and, as so amended, no longer contains a subsec. (a)(1)(G), which described a type of capital project. However, capital project is defined elsewhere in that section.

Section 22506 of this title, referred to in subsec. (d), probably should be a reference to section 22706 of this title, which requires the Secretary to prescribe procedures for submitting State rail plans for review. No section 22506 of this title has been enacted.

Section 22504(a)(5) of this title, referred to in subsec. (e), probably should be a reference to section 22705(a)(5) of this title, which requires each State rail plan to contain a long-range rail investment program that includes a list of any rail capital projects expected to be undertaken or supported in whole or in part by the State. Section 22504(a) of this title did not contain a par. (5), prior to repeal by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11301(c)(3), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648.

Section 101 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (e) and (k), is section 101 of title I of div. B of Pub. L. 110-432, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4908, which is not classified to the Code.

Section 209(d) of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (k), is section 209(d) of Pub. L. 110-432, which was redesignated as section 209(c) of the Act by Pub. L. 114-94 and is set out in a note under section 24101 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2019—Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(a)(1), renumbered section 24402 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(b)(1)(A)(i)(I), inserted “of” after “other modes” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(3)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(b)(1)(A)(i)(II), substituted “environmental” for “environmentally”.

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(b)(1)(A)(ii), substituted “State rail plan” for “state rail plan”.

2015—Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 114-94, § 11309, added subsec. (j).

Pub. L. 114-94, § 11303(b)(1)(C), struck out subsec. (j) which related to special transportation circumstances.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

DEEMED REFERENCES TO CHAPTERS 509 AND 511 OF TITLE 51

General references to “this title” deemed to refer also to chapters 509 and 511 of Title 51, National and Commercial Space Programs, see section 4(d)(8) of Pub. L. 111-314, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 22903. Project management oversight

(a) **PROJECT MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS.**—To receive Federal financial assistance for a major capital project under this chapter, an applicant must prepare and carry out a project management plan approved by the Secretary of Transportation. The plan shall provide for—

(1) adequate recipient staff organization with well-defined reporting relationships, statements of functional responsibilities, job descriptions, and job qualifications;

(2) a budget covering the project management organization, appropriate consultants, property acquisition, utility relocation, systems demonstration staff, audits, and miscellaneous payments the recipient may be prepared to justify;

(3) a construction schedule for the project;

(4) a document control procedure and record-keeping system;

(5) a change order procedure that includes a documented, systematic approach to handling the construction change orders;

(6) organizational structures, management skills, and staffing levels required throughout the construction phase;

(7) quality control and quality assurance functions, procedures, and responsibilities for construction, system installation, and integration of system components;

(8) material testing policies and procedures;

(9) internal plan implementation and reporting requirements;

(10) criteria and procedures to be used for testing the operational system or its major components;

(11) periodic updates of the plan, especially related to project budget and project schedule, financing, and ridership estimates; and

(12) the recipient's commitment to submit periodically a project budget and project schedule to the Secretary.

[(b) Repealed. Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11316(p), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1679]

(c) ACCESS TO SITES AND RECORDS.—Each recipient of assistance under this chapter shall provide the Secretary and a contractor the Secretary chooses under subsection (b) of this section with access to the construction sites and records of the recipient when reasonably necessary.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, § 301(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4941, § 24403; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11316(p), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1679; renumbered § 22903, Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(a)(1), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2019—Pub. L. 115-420 renumbered section 24403 of this title as this section.

2015—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 114-94 struck out subsec. (b) which related to secretarial oversight.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 22904. Use of capital grants to finance first-dollar liability of grant project

Notwithstanding the requirements of section 22902 of this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation may approve the use of a capital assist-

ance grant under this chapter to fund self-insured retention of risk for the first tier of liability insurance coverage for rail passenger service associated with the grant, but the coverage may not exceed \$20,000,000 per occurrence or \$20,000,000 in aggregate per year.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, § 301(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4942, § 24404; renumbered § 22904 and amended Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(a)(1), (b)(2)(B), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445, 5446.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2019—Pub. L. 115-420 renumbered section 24404 of this title as this section and substituted “section 22902” for “section 24402”.

§ 22905. Grant conditions

(a) BUY AMERICA.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may obligate an amount that may be appropriated to carry out this chapter for a project only if the steel, iron, and manufactured goods used in the project are produced in the United States.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may waive paragraph (1) of this subsection if the Secretary finds that—

(A) applying paragraph (1) would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(B) the steel, iron, and goods produced in the United States are not produced in a sufficient and reasonably available amount or are not of a satisfactory quality;

(C) rolling stock or power train equipment cannot be bought and delivered in the United States within a reasonable time; or

(D) including domestic material will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, in calculating the components' costs, labor costs involved in final assembly shall not be included in the calculation.

(4) If the Secretary determines that it is necessary to waive the application of paragraph (1) based on a finding under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall, before the date on which such finding takes effect—

(A) publish in the Federal Register a detailed written justification as to why the waiver is needed; and

(B) provide notice of such finding and an opportunity for public comment on such finding for a reasonable period of time not to exceed 15 days.

(5) Not later than December 31, 2012, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report on any waivers granted under paragraph (2).

(6) The Secretary of Transportation may not make a waiver under paragraph (2) of this subsection for goods produced in a foreign country if the Secretary, in consultation with the United States Trade Representative, decides that the government of that foreign country—

(A) has an agreement with the United States Government under which the Secretary has waived the requirement of this subsection; and

(B) has violated the agreement by discriminating against goods to which this subsection applies that are produced in the United States and to which the agreement applies.

(7) A person is ineligible to receive a contract or subcontract made with amounts authorized under this chapter if a court or department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government decides the person intentionally—

(A) affixed a “Made in America” label, or a label with an inscription having the same meaning, to goods sold in or shipped to the United States that are used in a project to which this subsection applies but not produced in the United States; or

(B) represented that goods described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph were produced in the United States.

(8) The Secretary may not impose any limitation on assistance provided under this chapter that restricts a State from imposing more stringent requirements than this subsection on the use of articles, materials, and supplies mined, produced, or manufactured in foreign countries in projects carried out with that assistance or restricts a recipient of that assistance from complying with those State-imposed requirements.

(9) The Secretary may allow a manufacturer or supplier of steel, iron, or manufactured goods to correct after bid opening any certification of noncompliance or failure to properly complete the certification (but not including failure to sign the certification) under this subsection if such manufacturer or supplier attests under penalty of perjury that such manufacturer or supplier submitted an incorrect certification as a result of an inadvertent or clerical error. The burden of establishing inadvertent or clerical error is on the manufacturer or supplier.

(10) A party adversely affected by an agency action under this subsection shall have the right to seek review under section 702 of title 5.

(11) The requirements of this subsection shall only apply to projects for which the costs exceed \$100,000.

(b) OPERATORS DEEMED RAIL CARRIERS AND EMPLOYERS FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—A person that conducts rail operations over rail infrastructure constructed or improved with funding provided in whole or in part in a grant made under this chapter shall be considered a rail carrier as defined in section 10102(5) of this title for purposes of this title and any other statute that adopts that definition or in which that definition applies, including—

(1) the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 (45 U.S.C. 231 et seq.);

(2) the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 151 et seq.); and

(3) the Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act (45 U.S.C. 351 et seq.).

(c) GRANT CONDITIONS.—The Secretary shall require as a condition of making any grant under this chapter for a project that uses rights-of-way owned by a railroad that—

(1) a written agreement exist between the applicant and the railroad regarding such use and ownership, including—

(A) any compensation for such use;

(B) assurances regarding the adequacy of infrastructure capacity to accommodate both existing and future freight and passenger operations;

(C) an assurance by the railroad that collective bargaining agreements with the railroad’s employees (including terms regulating the contracting of work) will remain in full force and effect according to their terms for work performed by the railroad on the railroad transportation corridor; and

(D) an assurance that an applicant complies with liability requirements consistent with section 28103 of this title; and

(2) the applicant agrees to comply with—

(A) the standards of section 24312 of this title, as such section was in effect on September 1, 2003, with respect to the project in the same manner that Amtrak is required to comply with those standards for construction work financed under an agreement made under section 24308(a) of this title; and

(B) the protective arrangements that are equivalent to the protective arrangements established under section 22404 with respect to employees affected by actions taken in connection with the project to be financed in whole or in part by grants under this chapter.

(d) REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL SERVICE.—

(1) COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT FOR INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL PROJECTS.—Any entity providing intercity passenger railroad transportation that begins operations after the date of enactment of this Act¹ on a project funded in whole or in part by grants made under this chapter and replaces intercity rail passenger service that was provided by Amtrak, unless such service was provided solely by Amtrak to another entity or unless Amtrak ceased providing intercity passenger railroad transportation over the affected route more than 3 years before the commencement of new service, as of such date shall enter into an agreement with the authorized bargaining agent or agents for adversely affected employees of the predecessor provider that—

(A) gives each such qualified employee of the predecessor provider priority in hiring according to the employee’s seniority on the predecessor provider for each position with the replacing entity that is in the employee’s craft or class and is available within 3 years after the termination of the service being replaced;

(B) establishes a procedure for notifying such an employee of such positions;

(C) establishes a procedure for such an employee to apply for such positions; and

(D) establishes rates of pay, rules, and working conditions.

(2) IMMEDIATE REPLACEMENT SERVICE.—

(A) NEGOTIATIONS.—If the replacement of preexisting intercity rail passenger service occurs concurrent with or within a reasonable time before the commencement of the replacing entity’s rail passenger service, the

¹ See References in Text note below.

replacing entity shall give written notice of its plan to replace existing rail passenger service to the authorized collective bargaining agent or agents for the potentially adversely affected employees of the predecessor provider at least 90 days before the date on which it plans to commence service. Within 5 days after the date of receipt of such written notice, negotiations between the replacing entity and the collective bargaining agent or agents for the employees of the predecessor provider shall commence for the purpose of reaching agreement with respect to all matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (1). The negotiations shall continue for 30 days or until an agreement is reached, whichever is sooner. If at the end of 30 days the parties have not entered into an agreement with respect to all such matters, the unresolved issues shall be submitted for arbitration in accordance with the procedure set forth in subparagraph (B).

(B) **ARBITRATION.**—If an agreement has not been entered into with respect to all matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (1) as described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the parties shall select an arbitrator. If the parties are unable to agree upon the selection of such arbitrator within 5 days, either or both parties shall notify the National Mediation Board, which shall provide a list of seven arbitrators with experience in arbitrating rail labor protection disputes. Within 5 days after such notification, the parties shall alternately strike names from the list until only 1 name remains, and that person shall serve as the neutral arbitrator. Within 45 days after selection of the arbitrator, the arbitrator shall conduct a hearing on the dispute and shall render a decision with respect to the unresolved issues among the matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (1). The arbitrator shall be guided by prevailing national standard rates of pay, benefits, and working conditions for comparable work. This decision shall be final, binding, and conclusive upon the parties. The salary and expenses of the arbitrator shall be borne equally by the parties; all other expenses shall be paid by the party incurring them.

(3) **SERVICE COMMENCEMENT.**—A replacing entity under this subsection shall commence service only after an agreement is entered into with respect to the matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (1) or the decision of the arbitrator has been rendered.

(4) **SUBSEQUENT REPLACEMENT OF SERVICE.**—If the replacement of existing rail passenger service takes place within 3 years after the replacing entity commences intercity passenger rail service, the replacing entity and the collective bargaining agent or agents for the adversely affected employees of the predecessor provider shall enter into an agreement with respect to the matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (1). If the parties have not entered into an agreement with respect to all such matters within 60 days

after the date on which the replacing entity replaces the predecessor provider, the parties shall select an arbitrator using the procedures set forth in paragraph (2)(B), who shall, within 20 days after the commencement of the arbitration, conduct a hearing and decide all unresolved issues. This decision shall be final, binding, and conclusive upon the parties.

(e) **INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN RAIL OPERATIONS.**—Nothing in this section applies to—

(1) commuter rail passenger transportation (as defined in section 24102) operations of a State or local governmental authority (as those terms are defined in section 5302) eligible to receive financial assistance under section 5307 of this title, or to its contractor performing services in connection with commuter rail passenger operations (as so defined);

(2) the Alaska Railroad or its contractors; or

(3) Amtrak's access rights to railroad rights of way and facilities under current law.

(f) **LIMITATION.**—No grants shall be provided under this chapter for commuter rail passenger transportation (as defined in section 24102(3)).

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, §301(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4942, §24405; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11303(b)(1)(D), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1654; renumbered §22905 and amended Pub. L. 115-420, §7(a)(1), (b)(1)(B), (2)(C), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445, 5446; Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title I, §21301(j)(4)(D), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 693.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Railroad Retirement Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), is act Aug. 29, 1935, ch. 812, as amended generally by Pub. L. 93-445, title I, §101, Oct. 16, 1974, 88 Stat. 1305, which is classified generally to subchapter IV (§231 et seq.) of chapter 9 of Title 45, Railroads. For further details and complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Codification note set out preceding section 231 of Title 45, section 231t of Title 45, and Tables.

The Railway Labor Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), is act May 20, 1926, ch. 347, 44 Stat. 577, which is classified principally to chapter 8 (§151 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 151 of Title 45 and Tables.

The Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(3), is act June 25, 1938, ch. 680, 52 Stat. 1094, which is classified principally to chapter 11 (§351 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 367 of Title 45 and Tables.

The date of enactment of this Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(1), probably means the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-432, which enacted this section and was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 117-58 substituted “section 22404” for “section 504 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (45 U.S.C. 836)”.

2019—Pub. L. 115-420, §7(a)(1), renumbered section 24405 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 115-420, §7(b)(1)(B), (2)(C), substituted “section 24102) operations of a State or local governmental authority (as those terms are defined in section 5302)” for “section 24102(4) of this title) operations of a State or local government authority (as those terms are defined in section 5302(11) and (6), respectively, of this title)”.

2015—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, § 11303(b)(1)(D)(i), substituted “(45)” for “(43)”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 114-94, § 11303(b)(1)(D)(ii), substituted “protective arrangements that are equivalent to the protective arrangements established” for “protective arrangements established”.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, § 11303(b)(1)(D)(iii), in introductory provisions, inserted “or unless Amtrak ceased providing intercity passenger railroad transportation over the affected route more than 3 years before the commencement of new service” after “unless such service was provided solely by Amtrak to another entity”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 114-94, § 11303(b)(1)(D)(iv), substituted “under this chapter for commuter rail passenger transportation (as defined in section 24102(3)).” for “under this chapter for commuter rail passenger transportation, as defined in section 24102(4) of this title.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

ASSISTANCE WITH BUY AMERICA WAIVER REQUESTS

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, § 301(c), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4946, as amended by Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(b)(3)(B)(i), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5447, provided that: “In implementing section 22905(a) of title 49, United States Code, the Federal Highway Administration shall, upon request by the Federal Railroad Administration, assist the Federal Railroad Administration in developing a process for posting on its website or distributing via email notices of waiver requests received pursuant to such subsection and soliciting public comments on the intent to issue a waiver. The Federal Railroad Administration’s development of such a process does not relieve the Federal Railroad Administration of the requirements under paragraph (4) of such subsection.”

§ 22906. Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for capital grants under this chapter the following amounts:

- (1) For fiscal year 2009, \$100,000,000.
- (2) For fiscal year 2010, \$300,000,000.
- (3) For fiscal year 2011, \$400,000,000.
- (4) For fiscal year 2012, \$500,000,000.
- (5) For fiscal year 2013, \$600,000,000.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, § 301(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4946, § 24406; renumbered § 22906, Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(a)(1), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2019—Pub. L. 115-420 renumbered section 24406 of this title as this section.

§ 22907. Consolidated rail infrastructure and safety improvements

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may make grants under this section to an eligible recipient to assist in financing the cost of improving passenger and freight rail transportation systems in terms of safety, efficiency, or reliability.

(b) ELIGIBLE RECIPIENTS.—The following entities are eligible to receive a grant under this section:

- (1) A State (including the District of Columbia).
- (2) A group of States.
- (3) An Interstate Compact.
- (4) A public agency or publicly chartered authority established by 1 or more States.
- (5) A political subdivision of a State.
- (6) Amtrak or another rail carrier that provides intercity rail passenger transportation (as rail carrier and intercity rail passenger transportation are defined in section 24102).
- (7) A Class II railroad or Class III railroad (as those terms are defined in section 20102).
- (8) An association representing 1 or more railroads described in paragraph (7).
- (9) A federally recognized Indian Tribe.
- (10) Any rail carrier or rail equipment manufacturer in partnership with at least 1 of the entities described in paragraphs (1) through (5).
- (11) The Transportation Research Board and any entity with which it contracts in the development of rail-related research, including cooperative research programs.
- (12) A University transportation center engaged in rail-related research.
- (13) A non-profit labor organization representing a class or craft of employees of rail carriers or rail carrier contractors.

(c) ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.—The following projects are eligible to receive grants under this section:

- (1) Deployment of railroad safety technology, including positive train control and rail integrity inspection systems.
- (2) A capital project as defined in section 22901(2), except that a project shall not be required to be in a State rail plan developed under chapter 227.
- (3) A capital project identified by the Secretary as being necessary to address congestion or safety challenges affecting rail service.
- (4) A capital project identified by the Secretary as being necessary to reduce congestion and facilitate ridership growth in intercity passenger rail transportation along heavily traveled rail corridors.
- (5) A highway-rail grade crossing improvement project, including installation, repair, or improvement of grade separations, railroad crossing signals, gates, and related technologies, highway traffic signalization, highway lighting and crossing approach signage, roadway improvements such as medians or other barriers, railroad crossing panels and surfaces, and safety engineering improvements to reduce risk in quiet zones or potential quiet zones.
- (6) A rail line relocation or improvement project.
- (7) A capital project to improve short-line or regional railroad infrastructure.
- (8) The preparation of regional rail and corridor service development plans and corresponding environmental analyses.
- (9) Any project that the Secretary considers necessary to enhance multimodal connections or facilitate service integration between rail service and other modes, including between intercity rail passenger transportation and intercity bus service or commercial air service.

(10) The development and implementation of a safety program or institute designed to improve rail safety.

(11) The development and implementation of measures to prevent trespassing and reduce associated injuries and fatalities.

(12) Any research that the Secretary considers necessary to advance any particular aspect of rail-related capital, operations, or safety improvements.

(13) Workforce development and training activities, coordinated to the extent practicable with the existing local training programs supported by the Department of Transportation, the Department of Labor, and the Department of Education.

(14) Research, development, and testing to advance and facilitate innovative rail projects, including projects using electromagnetic guideways in an enclosure in a very low-pressure environment.

(15) The preparation of emergency plans for communities through which hazardous materials are transported by rail.

(16) Rehabilitating, remanufacturing, procuring, or overhauling locomotives, provided that such activities result in a significant reduction of emissions.

(d) APPLICATION PROCESS.—The Secretary shall prescribe the form and manner of filing an application under this section.

(e) PROJECT SELECTION CRITERIA.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In selecting a recipient of a grant for an eligible project, the Secretary shall—

(A) give preference to a proposed project for which the proposed Federal share of total project costs does not exceed 50 percent; and

(B) after factoring in preference to projects under subparagraph (A), select projects that will maximize the net benefits of the funds appropriated for use under this section, considering the cost-benefit analysis of the proposed project, including anticipated private and public benefits relative to the costs of the proposed project and factoring in the other considerations described in paragraph (2).

(2) OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.—The Secretary shall also consider the following:

(A) The degree to which the proposed project's business plan considers potential private sector participation in the financing, construction, or operation of the project.

(B) The recipient's past performance in developing and delivering similar projects, and previous financial contributions.

(C) Whether the recipient has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the proposed project, satisfactory continuing control over the use of the equipment or facilities, and the capability and willingness to maintain the equipment or facilities.

(D) If applicable, the consistency of the proposed project with planning guidance and documents set forth by the Secretary or required by law or State rail plans developed under chapter 227.

(E) If applicable, any technical evaluation ratings the proposed project received under

previous competitive grant programs administered by the Secretary.

(F) Such other factors as the Secretary considers relevant to the successful delivery of the project.

(3) BENEFITS.—The benefits described in paragraph (1)(B) may include the effects on system and service performance, including measures such as improved safety, competitiveness, reliability, trip or transit time, resilience, efficiencies from improved integration with other modes, the ability to meet existing or anticipated demand, and any other benefits.

(f) PERFORMANCE MEASURES.—The Secretary shall establish performance measures for each grant recipient to assess progress in achieving strategic goals and objectives. The Secretary may require a grant recipient to periodically report information related to such performance measures.

(g) RURAL AREAS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts appropriated under this section, at least 25 percent shall be available for projects in rural areas. The Secretary shall consider a project to be in a rural area if all or the majority of the project (determined by the geographic location or locations where the majority of the project funds will be spent) is located in a rural area.

(2) DEFINITION OF RURAL AREA.—In this subsection, the term “rural area” means any area not in an urbanized area, as defined by the Bureau of the Census.

(h) FEDERAL SHARE OF TOTAL PROJECT COSTS.—

(1) TOTAL PROJECT COSTS.—The Secretary shall estimate the total costs of a project under this section based on the best available information, including any available engineering studies, studies of economic feasibility, environmental analyses, and information on the expected use of equipment or facilities.

(2) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Federal share of total project costs under this section shall not exceed 80 percent.

(3) TREATMENT OF PASSENGER RAIL REVENUE.—If Amtrak or another rail carrier is an applicant under this section, Amtrak or the other rail carrier, as applicable, may use ticket and other revenues generated from its operations and other sources to satisfy the non-Federal share requirements.

(4) GRADE CROSSING AND TRESPASSING PROJECTS.—Applicants may use costs incurred previously for preliminary engineering associated with highway-rail grade crossing improvement projects under subsection (c)(5) and trespassing prevention projects under subsection (c)(11) to satisfy the non-Federal share requirements.

(i) APPLICABILITY.—Except as specifically provided in this section, the use of any amounts appropriated for grants under this section shall be subject to the requirements of this chapter.

(j) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts appropriated for carrying out this section shall remain available until expended.

(k) LIMITATION.—The requirements under sections 22902, 22903, and 22904, and the definition

contained in section 22901(1) shall not apply to this section.

(I) SPECIAL TRANSPORTATION CIRCUMSTANCES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out this chapter, the Secretary shall allocate an appropriate portion of the amounts available to programs in this chapter to provide grants to States—

(A) in which there is no intercity passenger rail service, for the purpose of funding freight rail capital projects that are on a State rail plan developed under chapter 227, including highway construction over rail facilities as an alternative to construction or improvement of a highway-rail grade crossing, that provide public benefits (as defined in chapter 227), as determined by the Secretary; or

(B) in which the rail transportation system is not physically connected to rail systems in the continental United States or may not otherwise qualify for a grant under this section due to the unique characteristics of the geography of that State or other relevant considerations, for the purpose of funding transportation-related capital projects.

(2) DEFINITION.—For the purposes of this subsection, the term “appropriate portion” means a share, for each State subject to paragraph (1), not less than the share of the total railroad route miles in such State of the total railroad route miles in the United States, excluding from all totals the route miles exclusively used for tourist, scenic, and excursion railroad operations.

(Added Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11301(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1644, §24407; renumbered §22907 and amended Pub. L. 115-420, §7(a)(1), (b)(2)(D), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445, 5446; Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22303(a), (c)(1), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 718.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, §22303(a)(1)(A), inserted “(including the District of Columbia)” after “State”.

Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 117-58, §22303(a)(1)(B), inserted “rail carrier and intercity rail passenger transportation are” before “defined”.

Subsec. (b)(8) to (13). Pub. L. 117-58, §22303(a)(1)(C), (D), added pars. (8) and (9) and redesignated former pars. (8) to (11) as (10) to (13), respectively.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 117-58, §22303(a)(2)(A), inserted “or safety” after “congestion”.

Subsec. (c)(6). Pub. L. 117-58, §22303(a)(2)(B), substituted “or” for “and”.

Subsec. (c)(11) to (13). Pub. L. 117-58, §22303(a)(2)(C), (D), added par. (11) and redesignated former pars. (11) and (12) as (12) and (13), respectively.

Subsec. (c)(14) to (16). Pub. L. 117-58, §22303(a)(2)(E), added pars. (14) to (16).

Subsec. (h)(4). Pub. L. 117-58, §22303(a)(3), added par. (4).

Subsec. (I)(1)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, §22303(c)(1), inserted “, including highway construction over rail facilities as an alternative to construction or improvement of a highway-rail grade crossing,” after “under chapter 227”.

2019—Pub. L. 115-420, §7(a)(1), renumbered section 24407 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 115-420, §7(b)(2)(D)(i), substituted “section 22901(2)” for “section 24401(2)”.

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 115-420, §7(b)(2)(D)(ii), substituted “under sections 22902, 22903, and 22904, and the definition contained in section 22901(1)” for “of sections 24402, 24403, and 24404 and the definition contained in 24401(1)”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2021 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22303(c)(2), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 718, provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall apply to amounts remaining under section 22907(I) of title 49, United States Code, from appropriations for prior fiscal years.”

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22303(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 718, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] may not be construed to affect any grant, including any application for a grant, made under section 22907 of title 49, United States Code, before the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021].”

GRADE CROSSING ACCIDENT PREDICTION MODEL

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22402, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 734, provided that: “Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall—

“(1) update the grade crossing accident prediction and severity model used by the Federal Railroad Administration to analyze accident risk at highway-rail grade crossings; and

“(2) provide training on the use of the updated grade crossing accident prediction and severity model.”

BLOCKED CROSSING PORTAL

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22404, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 736, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall establish a 3-year blocked crossing portal, which shall include the maintenance of the portal and corresponding database to receive, store, and retrieve information regarding blocked highway-rail grade crossings.

“(b) BLOCKED CROSSING PORTAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall establish a blocked crossing portal that—

“(1) collects information from the public, including first responders, regarding blocked highway-rail grade crossing events;

“(2) solicits the apparent cause of the blocked crossing and provides examples of common causes of blocked crossings, such as idling trains or instances when lights or gates are activated when no train is present;

“(3) provides each complainant with the contact information for reporting a blocked crossing to the relevant railroad; and

“(4) encourages each complainant to report the blocked crossing to the relevant railroad.

“(c) COMPLAINTS.—The blocked crossing portal shall be programmed to receive complaints from the general public about blocked highway-rail grade crossings. Any complaint reported through the portal shall indicate whether the complainant also reported the blocked crossing to the relevant railroad.

“(d) INFORMATION RECEIVED.—In reviewing complaints received pursuant to subsection (c), the Federal Railroad Administration shall review, to the extent practicable, the information received from the complainant to account for duplicative or erroneous reporting.

“(e) USE OF INFORMATION.—The information received and maintained in the blocked crossing portal database shall be used by the Federal Railroad Administration—

“(1) to identify frequent and long-duration blocked highway-rail grade crossings;

“(2) as a basis for conducting outreach to communities, emergency responders, and railroads;

“(3) to support collaboration in the prevention of incidents at highway-rail grade crossings; and

“(4) to assess the impacts of blocked crossings.

“(f) SHARING INFORMATION RECEIVED.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall implement and make publicly available procedures for sharing any non-aggregated information received through the blocked crossing portal with the public.

“(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to authorize the Federal Railroad Administration to make publically available sensitive security information.

“(g) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—If the information submitted to the blocked crossing portal is insufficient to determine the locations and potential impacts of blocked highway-rail grade crossings, the Federal Railroad Administration may collect, from the general public, State and local law enforcement personnel, and others as appropriate, and on a voluntary basis, such additional information as may be necessary to make such determinations.

“(h) LIMITATIONS.—Complaints, data, and other information received through the blocked crossing portal may not be used—

“(1) to infer or extrapolate the rate or instances of crossings beyond the data received through the portal; or

“(2) for any regulatory or enforcement purposes except those specifically described in this section.

“(i) REPORTS.—

“(1) ANNUAL PUBLIC REPORT.—The Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall publish an annual report on a public website regarding the blocked crossing program, including the underlying causes of blocked crossings, program challenges, and other findings.

“(2) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that describes—

“(A) based on the information received through the blocked crossing portal, frequent and long-duration blocked highway-rail grade crossings, including the locations, dates, durations, and impacts resulting from such occurrences;

“(B) the Federal Railroad Administration’s process for verifying the accuracy of the complaints submitted to the blocked crossing portal, including whether the portal continues to be effective in collecting such information and identifying blocked crossings;

“(C) the Federal Railroad Administration’s use of the data compiled by the blocked crossing portal to assess the underlying cause and overall impacts of blocked crossings;

“(D) the engagement of the Federal Railroad Administration with affected parties to identify and facilitate solutions to frequent and long-duration blocked highway-rail grade crossings identified by the blocked crossing portal; and

“(E) whether the blocked crossing portal continues to be an effective method to collect blocked

crossing information and what changes could improve its effectiveness.

“(j) SUNSET.—This section (other than subsection (k)) shall have no force or effect beginning on the date that is 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act.

“(k) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to invalidate any authority of the Secretary [of Transportation] with respect to blocked highway-rail grade crossings. The Secretary may continue to use any such authority after the sunset date set forth in subsection (j).”

DATA AND ANALYSIS

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11313, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1673, provided that:

“(a) DATA.—Not later than 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], the Secretary [of Transportation], in consultation with the Surface Transportation Board, Amtrak, freight railroads, State and local governments, and regional business, tourism, and economic development agencies shall conduct a data needs assessment to—

“(1) support the development of an efficient and effective intercity passenger rail network;

“(2) identify the data needed to conduct cost-effective modeling and analysis for intercity passenger rail development programs;

“(3) determine limitations to the data used for inputs;

“(4) develop a strategy to address such limitations;

“(5) identify barriers to accessing existing data;

“(6) develop recommendations regarding whether the authorization of additional data collection for intercity passenger rail travel is warranted; and

“(7) determine which entities should be responsible for generating or collecting needed data.

“(b) BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall enhance the usefulness of assessments of benefits and costs for intercity passenger rail and freight rail projects by—

“(1) providing ongoing guidance and training on developing benefit and cost information for rail projects;

“(2) providing more direct and consistent requirements for assessing benefits and costs across transportation funding programs, including the appropriate use of discount rates;

“(3) requiring applicants to clearly communicate the methodology used to calculate the project benefits and costs, including non-proprietary information on—

“(A) assumptions underlying calculations;

“(B) strengths and limitations of data used; and

“(C) the level of uncertainty in estimates of project benefits and costs; and

“(4) ensuring that applicants receive clear and consistent guidance on values to apply for key assumptions used to estimate potential project benefits and costs.

“(c) CONFIDENTIAL DATA.—The Secretary shall protect all sensitive and confidential information to the greatest extent permitted by law. Nothing in this section shall require any entity to provide information to the Secretary in the absence of a voluntary agreement.”

HIGHWAY-RAIL GRADE CROSSING SAFETY

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11401, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1679, as amended by Pub. L. 115-420, §7(b)(3)(C)(iv), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5448; Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22403(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 734, provided that:

“(a) MODEL STATE HIGHWAY-RAIL GRADE CROSSING ACTION PLAN.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall develop a model of a State-specific highway-rail grade crossing action plan and distribute the plan to each State.

“(2) CONTENTS.—The plan developed under paragraph (1) shall include—

“(A) methodologies, tools, and data sources for identifying and evaluating highway-rail grade crossing safety risks, including the public safety risks posed by blocked highway-rail grade crossings due to idling trains;

“(B) best practices to reduce the risk of highway-rail grade crossing accidents or incidents and to alleviate the blockage of highway-rail grade crossings due to idling trains, including strategies for—

“(i) education, including model stakeholder engagement plans or tools;

“(ii) engineering, including the benefits and costs of different designs and technologies used to mitigate highway-rail grade crossing safety risks; and

“(iii) enforcement, including the strengths and weaknesses associated with different enforcement methods;

“(C) for each State, a customized list and data set of the highway-rail grade crossing accidents or incidents in that State over the past 3 years, including the location, number of deaths, and number of injuries for each accident or incident, and a list of highway-rail grade crossings in that State that have experienced multiple accidents or incidents over the past 3 years; and

“(D) contact information of a Department of Transportation safety official available to assist the State in adapting the model plan to satisfy the requirements under subsection (b).

“(b) STATE HIGHWAY-RAIL GRADE CROSSING ACTION PLANS.—

“(1) REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than 18 months after the Administrator develops and distributes the model plan under subsection (a), the Administrator shall promulgate a rule that requires—

“(A) each State, except the 10 States identified under section 202 of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008 (49 U.S.C. 22501 note), to develop and implement a State highway-rail grade crossing action plan; and

“(B) each State identified under section 202 of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008 [div. A of Pub. L. 110-432] (49 U.S.C. 22501 note) to—

“(i) update the State action plan under such section; and

“(ii) submit to the Administrator—

“(I) the updated State action plan; and

“(II) a report describing what the State did to implement its previous State action plan under such section and how the State will continue to reduce highway-rail grade crossing safety risks.

“(2) CONTENTS.—Each State plan required under this subsection shall—

“(A) identify highway-rail grade crossings that have experienced recent highway-rail grade crossing accidents or incidents or multiple highway-rail grade crossing accidents or incidents, or are at high-risk for accidents or incidents;

“(B) identify specific strategies for improving safety at highway-rail grade crossings, including highway-rail grade crossing closures or grade separations; and

“(C) designate a State official responsible for managing implementation of the State action plan under subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1), as applicable.

“(3) ASSISTANCE.—The Administrator shall provide assistance to each State in developing and carrying out, as appropriate, the State action plan under this subsection.

“(4) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—Each State shall submit a final State plan under this subsection to the Administrator for publication. The Administrator shall make each approved State plan publicly available on an official Internet Web site.

“(5) CONDITIONS.—The Secretary [of Transportation] may condition the awarding of a grant to a

State under chapter 229 of title 49, United States Code, on that State submitting an acceptable State action plan under this subsection.

“(6) REVIEW OF ACTION PLANS.—Not later than 60 days after the date of receipt of a State action plan under this subsection, the Administrator shall—

“(A) if the State action plan is approved, notify the State and publish the State action plan under paragraph (4); and

“(B) if the State action plan is incomplete or deficient, notify the State of the specific areas in which the plan is deficient and allow the State to complete the plan or correct the deficiencies and resubmit the plan under paragraph (1).

“(7) DEADLINE.—Not later than 60 days after the date of a notice under paragraph (6)(B), a State shall complete the plan or correct the deficiencies and resubmit the plan.

“(8) FAILURE TO COMPLETE OR CORRECT PLAN.—If a State fails to meet the deadline under paragraph (7), the Administrator shall post on the Web site under paragraph (4) a notice that the State has an incomplete or deficient highway-rail grade crossing action plan.

“(c) RAILWAY-HIGHWAY CROSSINGS FUNDS.—The Secretary may use funds made available to carry out section 130 of title 23, United States Code, to provide States with funds to develop a State highway-rail grade crossing action plan under subsection (b)(1)(A) or to update a State action plan under subsection (b)(1)(B).

“(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) HIGHWAY-RAIL GRADE CROSSING.—The term ‘highway-rail grade crossing’ means a location within a State, other than a location where 1 or more railroad tracks cross 1 or more railroad tracks at grade, where—

“(A) a public highway, road, or street, or a private roadway, including associated sidewalks and pathways, crosses 1 or more railroad tracks either at grade or grade-separated; or

“(B) a pathway explicitly authorized by a public authority or a railroad carrier that is dedicated for the use of non-vehicular traffic, including pedestrians, bicyclists, and others, that is not associated with a public highway, road, or street, or a private roadway, crosses 1 or more railroad tracks either at grade or grade-separated.

“(2) STATE.—The term ‘State’ means a State of the United States or the District of Columbia.”

STATE ACTION PLANS

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title II, §202, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4868, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary shall identify the 10 States that have had the most highway-rail grade crossing collisions, on average, over the past 3 years and require those States to develop a State grade crossing action plan within a reasonable period of time, as determined by the Secretary. The plan shall identify specific solutions for improving safety at crossings, including highway-rail grade crossing closures or grade separations, and shall focus on crossings that have experienced multiple accidents or are at high risk for such accidents. The Secretary shall provide assistance to the States in developing and carrying out, as appropriate, the plan. The plan may be coordinated with other State or Federal planning requirements and shall cover a period of time determined to be appropriate by the Secretary. The Secretary may condition the awarding of any grants under section 20158, 20167, or 22501 of title 49, United States Code, to a State identified under this section on the development of such State’s plan.

“(b) REVIEW AND APPROVAL.—Not later than 60 days after the Secretary receives a plan under subsection (a), the Secretary shall review and approve or disapprove it. If the proposed plan is disapproved, the Secretary shall notify the affected State as to the specific areas in which the proposed plan is deficient, and the

State shall correct all deficiencies within 30 days following receipt of written notice from the Secretary.”

[For definitions of “Secretary”, “State”, and “crossing”, as used in section 202 of Pub. L. 110-432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

OPERATION LIFESAVER

Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title II, §206, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4873, as amended by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11316(j)(4), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1677, provided that:

“(a) GRANT.—The Federal Railroad Administration shall make a grant or grants to Operation Lifesaver to carry out a public information and education program to help prevent and reduce pedestrian, motor vehicle, and other accidents, incidents, injuries, and fatalities, and to improve awareness along railroad rights-of-way and at highway-rail grade crossings. The program shall include, as appropriate, development, placement, and dissemination of public service announcements in newspaper, radio, television, and other media. The program shall also include, as appropriate, school presentations, brochures and materials, support for public awareness campaigns, and related support for the activities of Operation Lifesaver’s member organizations. As part of an educational program funded by grants awarded under this section, Operation Lifesaver shall provide information to the public on how to identify and report to the appropriate authorities unsafe or malfunctioning highway-rail grade crossings.

“(b) PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary may allow funds provided under subsection (a) also to be used by Operation Lifesaver to implement a pilot program, to be known as the Railroad Safety Public Awareness Program, that addresses the need for targeted and sustained community outreach on the subjects described in subsection (a). Such a pilot program shall be established in 1 or more States identified under section 202 of this division [set out above]. In carrying out such a pilot program Operation Lifesaver shall work with the State, community leaders, school districts, and public and private partners to identify the communities at greatest risk, to develop appropriate measures to reduce such risks, and shall coordinate the pilot program with the State grade crossing action plan.

“(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Federal Railroad Administration for carrying out this section—

“(1) \$2,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 and 2011; and

“(2) \$1,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2012 and 2013.”

[For definitions of “railroad”, “crossing”, “Secretary”, and “State”, as used in section 206 of Pub. L. 110-432, set out above, see section 2(a) of Pub. L. 110-432, set out as a note under section 20102 of this title.]

§ 22908. Restoration and enhancement grants

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) APPLICANT.—Notwithstanding section 22901(1), the term “applicant” means—

(A) a State, including the District of Columbia;

(B) a group of States;

(C) an entity implementing an interstate compact;

(D) a public agency or publicly chartered authority established by 1 or more States;

(E) a political subdivision of a State;

(F) a federally recognized Indian Tribe;

(G) Amtrak or another rail carrier that provides intercity rail passenger transportation;

(H) any rail carrier in partnership with at least 1 of the entities described in subparagraphs (A) through (F); and

(I) any combination of the entities described in subparagraphs (A) through (F).

(2) OPERATING ASSISTANCE.—The term “operating assistance”, with respect to any route subject to section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-432), means any cost allocated, or that may be allocated, to a route pursuant to the cost methodology established under such section or under section 24712.

(b) GRANTS AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Transportation shall develop and implement a program for issuing operating assistance grants to applicants, on a competitive basis, for the purpose of initiating, restoring, or enhancing intercity rail passenger transportation.

(c) APPLICATION.—An applicant for a grant under this section shall submit to the Secretary—

(1) a capital and mobilization plan that—

(A) describes any capital investments, service planning actions (such as environmental reviews), and mobilization actions (such as qualification of train crews) required for initiation of intercity rail passenger transportation; and

(B) includes the timeline for undertaking and completing each of the investments and actions referred to in subparagraph (A);

(2) an operating plan that describes the planned operation of the service, including—

(A) the identity and qualifications of the train operator;

(B) the identity and qualifications of any other service providers;

(C) service frequency;

(D) the planned routes and schedules;

(E) the station facilities that will be utilized;

(F) projected ridership, revenues, and costs;

(G) descriptions of how the projections under subparagraph (F) were developed;

(H) the equipment that will be utilized, how such equipment will be acquired or refurbished, and where such equipment will be maintained; and

(I) a plan for ensuring safe operations and compliance with applicable safety regulations;

(3) a funding plan that—

(A) describes the funding of initial capital costs and operating costs for the first 6 years of operation;

(B) includes a commitment by the applicant to provide the funds described in subparagraph (A) to the extent not covered by Federal grants and revenues; and

(C) describes the funding of operating costs and capital costs, to the extent necessary, after the first 6 years of operation; and

(4) a description of the status of negotiations and agreements with—

(A) each of the railroads or regional transportation authorities whose tracks or facilities would be utilized by the service;

(B) the anticipated railroad carrier, if such entity is not part of the applicant group; and

(C) any other service providers or entities expected to provide services or facilities that will be used by the service, including

any required access to Amtrak systems, stations, and facilities if Amtrak is not part of the applicant group.

(d) **PRIORITIES.**—In awarding grants under this section, the Secretary shall give priority to applications—

(1) for which planning, design, any environmental reviews, negotiation of agreements, acquisition of equipment, construction, and other actions necessary for initiation of service have been completed or nearly completed;

(2) that would restore service over routes formerly operated by Amtrak, including routes described in section 11304 of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015;

(3) that would provide daily or daytime service over routes where such service did not previously exist;

(4) that include funding (including funding from railroads), or other significant participation by State, local, and regional governmental and private entities;

(5) that include a funding plan that demonstrates the intercity rail passenger service will be financially sustainable beyond the 3-year grant period;

(6) that would provide service to regions and communities that are underserved or not served by other intercity public transportation;

(7) that would foster economic development, particularly in rural communities and for disadvantaged populations;

(8) that would provide other non-transportation benefits;

(9) that would enhance connectivity and geographic coverage of the existing national network of intercity rail passenger service; and

(10) for routes selected under the Corridor Identification and Development Program and operated by Amtrak.

(e) **LIMITATIONS.**—

(1) **DURATION.**—Federal operating grants authorized under this section for any individual intercity rail passenger transportation route may not provide funding for more than 6 years (including for any such routes selected for funding before the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021) and may not be renewed.

(2) **LIMITATION.**—Not more than 6 of the operating assistance grants awarded pursuant to subsection (b) may be simultaneously active.

(3) **MAXIMUM FUNDING.**—Grants described in paragraph (1) may not exceed—

(A) 90 percent of the projected net operating costs for the first year of service;

(B) 80 percent of the projected net operating costs for the second year of service;

(C) 70 percent of the projected net operating costs for the third year of service;

(D) 60 percent of the projected net operating costs for the fourth year of service;

(E) 50 percent of the projected net operating costs for the fifth year of service; and

(F) 30 percent of the projected net operating costs for the sixth year of service.

(f) **USE WITH CAPITAL GRANTS AND OTHER FEDERAL FUNDING.**—A recipient of an operating as-

sistance grant under subsection (b) may use that grant in combination with other Federal grants awarded that would benefit the applicable service.

(g) **AVAILABILITY.**—Amounts appropriated for carrying out this section shall remain available until expended.

(h) **COORDINATION WITH AMTRAK.**—If the Secretary awards a grant under this section to a rail carrier other than Amtrak, Amtrak may be required consistent with section 24711(c)(1) of this title to provide access to its reservation system, stations, and facilities that are directly related to operations to such carrier, to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of this section. The Secretary may award an appropriate portion of the grant to Amtrak as compensation for this access.

(i) **CONDITIONS.**—

(1) **GRANT AGREEMENT.**—The Secretary shall require a grant recipient under this section to enter into a grant agreement that requires such recipient to provide similar information regarding the route performance, financial, and ridership projections, and capital and business plans that Amtrak is required to provide, and such other data and information as the Secretary considers necessary.

(2) **INSTALLMENTS; TERMINATION.**—The Secretary may—

(A) award grants under this section in installments, as the Secretary considers appropriate; and

(B) terminate any grant agreement upon—

(i) the cessation of service; or

(ii) the violation of any other term of the grant agreement.

(3) **GRANT CONDITIONS.**—The Secretary shall require each recipient of a grant under this section to comply with the grant requirements of section 22905.

(j) **REPORT.**—Not later than 4 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Secretary, after consultation with grant recipients under this section, shall submit to Congress a report that describes—

(1) the implementation of this section;

(2) the status of the investments and operations funded by such grants;

(3) the performance of the routes funded by such grants;

(4) the plans of grant recipients for continued operation and funding of such routes; and

(5) any legislative recommendations.

(Added Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11303(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1651, §24408; renumbered §22908 and amended Pub. L. 115–420, §7(a)(1), (b)(2)(E), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445, 5446; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22304, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 719.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is section 209 of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 110–432, which is set out as a note under section 24101 of this title.

Section 11304 of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (d)(2), is sec-

tion 11304 of title IX of div. A of Pub. L. 114–94, 129 Stat. 1655, which is not classified to the Code.

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (j), is the date of enactment of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114–94, which was approved Dec. 4, 2015.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117–58, §22304(1), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) defined applicant.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 117–58, §22304(2), substituted “6 years” for “3 years” in pars. (A) and (C).

Subsec. (d)(10). Pub. L. 117–58, §22304(3), added par. (10).

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, §22304(4)(A), struck out “assistance” before “grants” and substituted “6 years (including for any such routes selected for funding before the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021)” for “3 years”.

Subsec. (e)(3)(A) to (F). Pub. L. 117–58, §22304(4)(B), added subpars. (A) to (F) and struck out former subpars. (A) to (C) which read as follows:

“(A) 80 percent of the projected net operating costs for the first year of service;

“(B) 60 percent of the projected net operating costs for the second year of service; and

“(C) 40 percent of the projected net operating costs for the third year of service.”

2019—Pub. L. 115–420, §7(a)(1), renumbered section 24408 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115–420, §7(b)(2)(E)(i), substituted “22901(1)” for “24401(1)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (i)(3). Pub. L. 115–420, §7(b)(2)(E)(ii), substituted “22905” for “24405”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 22909. Railroad Crossing Elimination Program

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Transportation, in cooperation with the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration, shall establish a competitive grant program (referred to in this section as the “Program”) under which the Secretary shall award grants to eligible recipients described in subsection (c) for highway-rail or pathway-rail grade crossing improvement projects that focus on improving the safety and mobility of people and goods.

(b) **GOALS.**—The goals of the Program are—

(1) to eliminate highway-rail grade crossings that are frequently blocked by trains;

(2) to improve the health and safety of communities;

(3) to reduce the impacts that freight movement and railroad operations may have on underserved communities; and

(4) to improve the mobility of people and goods.

(c) **ELIGIBLE RECIPIENTS.**—The following entities are eligible to receive a grant under this section:

(1) A State, including the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and other United States territories and possessions.

(2) A political subdivision of a State.

(3) A federally recognized Indian Tribe.

(4) A unit of local government or a group of local governments.

(5) A public port authority.

(6) A metropolitan planning organization.

(7) A group of entities described in any of paragraphs (1) through (6).

(d) **ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.**—The Secretary may award a grant under the Program for a highway-rail or pathway-rail grade crossing improvement project (including acquiring real property interests) involving—

(1) grade separation or closure, including through the use of a bridge, embankment, tunnel, or combination thereof;

(2) track relocation;

(3) the improvement or installation of protective devices, signals, signs, or other measures to improve safety, provided that such activities are related to a separation or relocation project described in paragraph (1) or (2);

(4) other means to improve the safety and mobility of people and goods at highway-rail grade crossings (including technological solutions);

(5) a group of related projects described in paragraphs (1) through (4) that would collectively improve the mobility of people and goods; or

(6) the planning, environmental review, and design of an eligible project described in paragraphs (1) through (5).

(e) **APPLICATION PROCESS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—An eligible entity seeking a grant under the Program shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(2) **RAILROAD APPROVALS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall require applicants to obtain the necessary approvals from any impacted rail carriers or real property owners before proceeding with the construction of a project funded by a grant under the Program.

(B) **EXCEPTION.**—The requirement under subparagraph (A) shall not apply to planning projects described in subsection (d)(6) if the applicant agrees to work collaboratively with rail carriers and right-of-way owners.

(f) **PROJECT SELECTION CRITERIA.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In awarding grants under the Program, the Secretary shall evaluate the extent to which proposed projects would—

(A) improve safety at highway-rail or pathway-rail grade crossings;

(B) grade separate, eliminate, or close highway-rail or pathway-rail grade crossings;

(C) improve the mobility of people and goods;

(D) reduce emissions, protect the environment, and provide community benefits, including noise reduction;

(E) improve access to emergency services;

(F) provide economic benefits; and

(G) improve access to communities separated by rail crossings.

(2) **ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS.**—In awarding grants under the Program, the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the degree to which the proposed project will use—

- (i) innovative technologies;
- (ii) innovative design and construction techniques; or
- (iii) construction materials that reduce greenhouse gas emissions;

(B) the applicant's planned use of contracting incentives to employ local labor, to the extent permissible under Federal law;

(C) whether the proposed project will improve the mobility of—

- (i) multiple modes of transportation, including ingress and egress from freight facilities; or
- (ii) users of nonvehicular modes of transportation, such as pedestrians, bicyclists, and public transportation;

(D) whether the proposed project is identified in—

- (i) the freight investment plan component of a State freight plan, as required under section 70202(b)(9);
- (ii) a State rail plan prepared in accordance with chapter 227; or
- (iii) a State highway-rail grade crossing action plan, as required under section 11401(b) of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015 (title XI of Public Law 114-94); and

(E) the level of financial support provided by impacted rail carriers.

(3) **AWARD DISTRIBUTION.**—In selecting grants for Program funds in any fiscal year, the Secretary shall comply with the following limitations:

(A) **GRANT FUNDS.**—Not less than 20 percent of the grant funds available for the Program in any fiscal year shall be reserved for projects located in rural areas or on Tribal lands. The requirement under section 22907(l), which applies to this section, shall not apply to grant funds reserved specifically under this subparagraph. Not less than 5 percent of the grant funds reserved under this subparagraph shall be reserved for projects in counties with 20 or fewer residents per square mile, according to the most recent decennial census, provided that sufficient eligible applications have been submitted.

(B) **PLANNING GRANTS.**—Not less than 25 percent of the grant funds set aside for planning projects in any fiscal year pursuant to section 22104(b) of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021 shall be awarded for projects located in rural areas or on tribal lands.

(C) **STATE LIMITATION.**—Not more than 20 percent of the grant funds available for the Program in any fiscal year may be selected for projects in any single State.

(D) **MINIMUM SIZE.**—No grant awarded under this section shall be for less than \$1,000,000, except for a planning grant described in subsection (d)(6).

(g) **COST SHARE.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2),¹ the Federal share of the cost of a project carried out using a grant under the Program may not exceed 80 percent of the total cost of the project. Applicants may count costs incurred for preliminary engineering associated with highway-rail and pathway-rail grade crossing improvement projects as part of the total project costs.

(h) **CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.**—Not later than 3 days before awarding a grant for a project under the Program, the Secretary shall submit written notification of the proposed grant to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, which shall include—

- (1) a summary of the project; and
- (2) the amount of the proposed grant award.

(i) **ANNUAL REPORT.**—Not later than 60 days after each round of award notifications, the Secretary shall post, on the public website of the Department of Transportation—

- (1) a list of all eligible applicants that submitted an application for funding under the Program during the current fiscal year;
- (2) a list of the grant recipients and projects that received grant funding under the Program during such fiscal year; and
- (3) a list of the proposed projects and applicants that were determined to be ineligible.

(j) **COMMUTER RAIL ELIGIBILITY AND GRANT CONDITIONS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 22905(f) shall not apply to grants awarded under this section for commuter rail passenger transportation projects.

(2) **ADMINISTRATION OF FUNDS.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall transfer amounts awarded under this section for commuter rail passenger transportation projects to the Federal Transit Administration, which shall administer such funds in accordance with chapter 53.

(3) **PROTECTIVE ARRANGEMENTS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Notwithstanding paragraph (2) and section 22905(e)(1), as a condition of receiving a grant under this section, any employee covered by the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 151 et seq.) and the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 (45 U.S.C. 231 et seq.) who is adversely affected by actions taken in connection with the project financed in whole or in part by such grant shall be covered by employee protective arrangements required to be established under section 22905(c)(2)(B).

(B) **IMPLEMENTATION.**—A grant recipient under this section, and the successors, assigns, and contractors of such grant recipient—

- (i) shall be bound by the employee protective arrangements required under subparagraph (A); and
- (ii) shall be responsible for the implementation of such arrangements and for the obligations under such arrangements, but may arrange for another entity to

¹ So in original. No par. (2) has been enacted.

take initial responsibility for compliance with the conditions of such arrangement.

(k) **DEFINED TERM.**—In this section, the term “rural area” means any area that is not within an area designated as an urbanized area by the Bureau of the Census.

(Added Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22305(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 720.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 11401(b) of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (f)(2)(D)(iii), is section 11401(b) of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114–94, which is set out as a note under section 22907 of this title.

Section 22104(b) of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsec. (f)(3)(B), is section 22104(b) of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 696, which is not classified to the Code.

The Railway Labor Act, referred to in subsec. (j)(3)(A), is act May 20, 1926, ch. 347, 44 Stat. 577, which is classified principally to chapter 8 (§151 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 151 of Title 45 and Tables.

The Railroad Retirement Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (j)(3)(A), is act Aug. 29, 1935, ch. 812, as amended generally by Pub. L. 93–445, title I, §101, Oct. 16, 1974, 88 Stat. 1305, which is classified generally to subchapter IV (§231 et seq.) of chapter 9 of Title 45, Railroads. For further details and complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Codification note set out preceding section 231 of Title 45, section 231t of Title 45, and Tables.

§ 22910. Interstate Rail Compacts Grant Program

(a) **GRANTS AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish a competitive grant program to provide financial assistance to entities implementing interstate rail compacts pursuant to section 410 of the Amtrak Reform and Accountability Act of 1997 (49 U.S.C. 24101 note) for—

- (1) costs of administration;
- (2) systems planning, including studying the impacts on freight rail operations and ridership;
- (3) promotion of intercity passenger rail operation;
- (4) preparation of applications for competitive Federal grant programs; and
- (5) operations coordination.

(b) **MAXIMUM AMOUNT.**—The Secretary may not award a grant under this section in an amount exceeding \$1,000,000 per year.

(c) **SELECTION CRITERIA.**—In selecting a recipient of a grant for an eligible project under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

- (1) the amount of funding received (including funding from a rail carrier (as defined in section 24102)) or other participation by State, local, and regional governments and the private sector;
- (2) the applicant’s work to foster economic development through rail service, particularly in rural communities;
- (3) whether the applicant seeks to restore service over routes formerly operated by Amtrak, including routes described in section 11304(a) of the Passenger Rail Reform and In-

vestment Act of 2015 (title XI of division A of Public Law 114–94);

(4) the applicant’s dedication to providing intercity passenger rail service to regions and communities that are underserved or not served by other intercity public transportation;

(5) whether the applicant is enhancing connectivity and geographic coverage of the existing national network of intercity passenger rail service;

(6) whether the applicant has prepared regional rail or corridor service development plans and corresponding environmental analysis; and

(7) whether the applicant has engaged with appropriate government entities and transportation providers to identify projects necessary to enhance multimodal connections or facilitate service integration between rail service and other modes, including between intercity passenger rail service and intercity bus service or commercial air service.

(d) **NUMERICAL LIMITATION.**—The Secretary may not award grants under this section for more than 10 interstate rail compacts in any fiscal year.

(e) **OPERATOR LIMITATION.**—The Secretary may only award grants under this section to applicants with eligible expenses related to intercity passenger rail service to be operated by Amtrak.

(f) **NON-FEDERAL MATCH.**—The Secretary shall require each recipient of a grant under this section to provide a non-Federal match of not less than 50 percent of the eligible expenses of carrying out the interstate rail compact under this section.

(g) **REPORT.**—Not later than 3 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, the Secretary, after consultation with grant recipients under this section, shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that describes—

- (1) the implementation of this section;
- (2) the status of the planning efforts and coordination funded by grants awarded under this section;
- (3) the plans of grant recipients for continued implementation of the interstate rail compacts;
- (4) the status of, and data regarding, any new, restored, or enhanced rail services initiated under the interstate rail compacts; and
- (5) any legislative recommendations.

(Added Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22306(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 723.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 410 of the Amtrak Reform and Accountability Act of 1997, referred to in subsec. (a), is section 410 of title IV of Pub. L. 105–134, which is set out as a note under section 24101 of this title.

Section 11304(a) of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (c)(3), is section 11304(a) of title IX of div. A of Pub. L. 114–94, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1655, which is not classified to the Code.

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsec. (g), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117-58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

PART C—PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION

CHAPTER 241—GENERAL

Sec.

24101. Findings, mission, and goals.

24102. Definitions.

24103. Enforcement.

[24104, 20105. Repealed.]

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §§11202(c)(2), 11301(c)(2), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1630, 1648, struck out items 24104 “Authorization of appropriations” and 24105 “Congestion grants”.

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §201(e)(2), title III, §302(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4911, 4947, substituted “Findings, mission, and goals” for “Findings, purpose, and goals” in item 24101 and added item 24105.

§ 24101. Findings, mission, and goals

(a) FINDINGS.—(1) Public convenience and necessity require that Amtrak, to the extent its budget allows, provide modern, cost-efficient, and energy-efficient intercity rail passenger transportation throughout the United States.

(2) Rail passenger transportation can help alleviate overcrowding of airways and airports and on highways.

(3) A traveler in the United States should have the greatest possible choice of transportation most convenient to the needs of the traveler.

(4) A greater degree of cooperation is necessary among Amtrak, other rail carriers, State, regional, and local governments, the private sector, labor organizations, and suppliers of services and equipment in order to meet the intercity passenger rail needs of the United States.

(5) Modern and efficient intercity passenger and commuter rail passenger transportation is important to the viability and well-being of major urban and rural areas and to the energy conservation and self-sufficiency goals of the United States.

(6) As a rail passenger transportation entity, Amtrak should be available to operate commuter rail passenger transportation through its subsidiary, Amtrak Commuter, under contract with commuter authorities that do not provide the transportation themselves as part of the governmental function of the State.

(7) The Northeast Corridor is a valuable resource of the United States used by intercity and commuter rail passenger transportation and freight transportation.

(8) Greater coordination between intercity and commuter rail passenger transportation is required.

(9) Long-distance routes are valuable resources of the United States that are used by rural and urban communities.

(b) MISSION.—The mission of Amtrak is to provide efficient and effective intercity passenger rail mobility consisting of high quality service that is trip-time competitive with other intercity travel options and that is consistent with the goals set forth in subsection (c).

(c) GOALS.—Amtrak shall—

(1) use its best business judgment in acting to maximize the benefits of Federal investments, including—

(A) offering competitive fares;

(B) increasing revenue from the transportation of mail and express;

(C) offering food service that meets the needs of its customers;

(D) improving its contracts with rail carriers over whose tracks Amtrak operates;

(E) controlling or reducing management and operating costs; and

(F) providing economic benefits to the communities it serves;

(2) minimize Government subsidies by encouraging State, regional, and local governments and the private sector, separately or in combination, to share the cost of providing rail passenger transportation, including the cost of operating facilities;

(3) carry out strategies to achieve immediately maximum productivity and efficiency consistent with safe and efficient transportation;

(4) operate Amtrak trains, to the maximum extent feasible, to all station stops within 15 minutes of the time established in public timetables;

(5) develop transportation on rail corridors subsidized by States and private parties;

(6) implement schedules based on a system-wide average speed of at least 60 miles an hour that can be achieved with a degree of reliability and passenger comfort;

(7) encourage rail carriers to assist in improving intercity rail passenger transportation;

(8) improve generally the performance of Amtrak through comprehensive and systematic operational programs and employee incentives;

(9) provide additional or complementary intercity transportation service to ensure mobility in times of national disaster or other instances where other travel options are not adequately available;

(10) carry out policies that ensure equitable access to the Northeast Corridor by intercity and commuter rail passenger transportation;

(11) coordinate the uses of the Northeast Corridor, particularly intercity and commuter rail passenger transportation;

(12) maximize the use of its resources, including the most cost-effective use of employees, facilities, and real property; and

(13) support and maintain established long-distance routes to provide value to the Nation by serving customers throughout the United States and connecting urban and rural communities.

(d) INCREASING REVENUES.—Amtrak is encouraged to make agreements with private sector entities and to undertake initiatives that are consistent with good business judgment and designed to generate additional revenues to advance the goals described in subsection (c).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 899; Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §105(b), title II, §201, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2573, 2578; Pub. L. 110-432, div. B,

title II, §§201(e)(1), 218(a)(1), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4910, 4930; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11316(l), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1678; Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22201, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 696.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24101(a)	45:501.	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §101, 84 Stat. 1328; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §102, 93 Stat. 537; restated Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1171, 95 Stat. 687.
24101(b)	45:541 (2d sentence words after 1st comma).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §301 (2d sentence words after 1st comma), 84 Stat. 1330; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1188(a), 95 Stat. 699.
24101(c)	45:501a (less (14) (last sentence)).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §102; added Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §103(a), 93 Stat. 537; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1172, 95 Stat. 688.
24101(d)	45:501a(14) (last sentence).	

In this part, the word “Amtrak” is substituted for “National Railroad Passenger Corporation”, and the words “Amtrak Commuter” are substituted for “Amtrak Commuter Services Corporation”, to reflect the more current and commonly used names of the entities. The words “rail transportation” are substituted for “rail service” and “rail services”, the word “transportation” is substituted for “service” where appropriate, and the word “authority” is substituted for “agency”, as being more appropriate and for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “rail carrier” are substituted for “railroad” because of the definitions of “rail carrier” and “railroad” in 49:10102.

In subsection (a), the words “The Congress finds that the” and “The Congress further finds that” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “greatest possible choice of” are substituted for “to the maximum extent feasible . . . the freedom to choose the mode of” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “Amtrak shall” are substituted for “The Congress hereby establishes the following goals for Amtrak” to eliminate unnecessary words. The text of 45:501a(3) and (4) is omitted as executed. The text of 45:501a(9) is omitted as obsolete because there no longer are any technical assistance panels. In clause (2), the words “stations and other” are omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the words “for such operation” are omitted as surplus. In clause (10), the word “various” is omitted as surplus. In clause (11), the words “real property” are substituted for “real estate” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, §22201(a)(1), substituted “throughout” for “between crowded urban areas and in other areas of”.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 117-58, §22201(a)(2), substituted “in order to meet the intercity passenger rail needs of the United States” for “to Amtrak to achieve a performance level sufficient to justify expending public money”.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 117-58, §22201(a)(3), inserted “intercity passenger and” before “commuter” and “and rural” after “major urban”.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 117-58, §22201(a)(4), added par. (9).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, §22201(b)(1), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as

follows: “use its best business judgment in acting to minimize United States Government subsidies, including—

“(A) increasing fares;

“(B) increasing revenue from the transportation of mail and express;

“(C) reducing losses on food service;

“(D) improving its contracts with operating rail carriers;

“(E) reducing management costs; and

“(F) increasing employee productivity;”.

Subsec. (c)(13). Pub. L. 117-58, §22201(b)(2)–(4), added par. (13).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117-58, §22201(c), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “To carry out subsection (c)(12) of this section, Amtrak is encouraged to make agreements with the private sector and undertake initiatives that are consistent with good business judgment and designed to maximize its revenues and minimize Government subsidies. Amtrak shall prepare a financial plan, consistent with section 204 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, including the budgetary goals for fiscal years 2009 through 2013. Amtrak and its Board of Directors shall adopt a long-term plan that minimizes the need for Federal operating subsidies.”

2015—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 114-94 substituted “set forth in subsection (c)” for “of subsection (d)”.

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, §201(e)(1)(A), substituted “mission” for “purpose” in section catchline.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110-432, §201(e)(1)(B), added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “By using innovative operating and marketing concepts, Amtrak shall provide intercity and commuter rail passenger transportation that completely develops the potential of modern rail transportation to meet the intercity and commuter passenger transportation needs of the United States.”

Subsec. (c)(9) to (12). Pub. L. 110-432, §201(e)(1)(C), added par. (9) and redesignated former pars. (9) to (11) as (10) to (12), respectively.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110-432, §218(a)(1)(B), substituted “Amtrak and its Board of Directors shall adopt a long-term plan that minimizes the need for Federal operating subsidies.” for “Commencing no later than the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the Amtrak Reform and Accountability Act of 1997, Amtrak shall operate without Federal operating grant funds appropriated for its benefit.”

Pub. L. 110-432, §218(a)(1)(A), which directed substitution of “plan, consistent with section 204 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, including the budgetary goals for fiscal years 2009 through 2013.” for “plan to operate within the funding levels authorized by section 24104 of this chapter, including the budgetary goals for fiscal years 1998 through 2002.” was executed by making the substitution for “plan to operate within the funding levels authorized by section 24104 of this chapter, including budgetary goals for fiscal years 1998 through 2002.” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 110-432, §201(e)(1)(D), substituted “subsection (c)(12)” for “subsection (c)(11)”.

1997—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 105-134, §105(b), inserted “, separately or in combination,” after “and the private sector”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-134, §201, inserted at end “Amtrak shall prepare a financial plan to operate within the funding levels authorized by section 24104 of this chapter, including budgetary goals for fiscal years 1998 through 2002. Commencing no later than the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the Amtrak Reform and Accountability Act of 1997, Amtrak shall operate without Federal operating grant funds appropriated for its benefit.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note

under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMTRAK TO CONTINUE TO PROVIDE NON-HIGH-SPEED SERVICES

Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title II, § 201(c), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4910, provided that: “Nothing in this division [see Short Title of 2008 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title] is intended to preclude Amtrak from restoring, improving, or developing non-high-speed intercity passenger rail service.”

AMTRAK REFORM AND OPERATIONAL IMPROVEMENTS

Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title II, §§ 203–209, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4912–4917, as amended by Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §§ 11006(b)(2), 11202(c)(1), 11203(d), 11204(b)(2), 11206, 11214, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1624, 1630, 1634, 1637, 1644; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, § 21301(j)(4)(E), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 693, provided that:

“SEC. 203. ESTABLISHMENT OF IMPROVED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING SYSTEM.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Amtrak Board of Directors—

“(1) may employ an independent financial consultant with experience in railroad accounting to assist Amtrak in improving Amtrak’s financial accounting and reporting system and practices;

“(2) shall implement a modern financial accounting and reporting system not later than 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008]; and

“(3) shall, not later than 90 days after the end of each fiscal year through fiscal year 2013—

“(A) submit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a comprehensive report that allocates all of Amtrak’s revenues and costs to each of its routes, each of its lines of business, and each major activity within each route and line of business activity, including—

“(i) train operations;

“(ii) equipment maintenance;

“(iii) food service;

“(iv) sleeping cars;

“(v) ticketing;

“(vi) reservations; and

“(vii) unallocated fixed overhead costs;

“(B) include the report described in subparagraph (A) in Amtrak’s annual report; and

“(C) post such report on Amtrak’s website.

“(b) VERIFICATION OF SYSTEM; REPORT.—The Inspector General of the Department of Transportation shall review the accounting system designed and implemented under subsection (a) to ensure that it accomplishes the purposes for which it is intended. The Inspector General shall report his or her findings and conclusions, together with any recommendations, to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate.

“(c) CATEGORIZATION OF REVENUES AND EXPENSES.—In carrying out subsection (a), the Amtrak Board of Directors shall separately categorize assigned revenues and attributable expenses by type of service, including long-distance routes, State-sponsored routes, commuter contract routes, and Northeast Corridor routes.

“[SEC. 204. Repealed. Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11203(d), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1634.]

“SEC. 205. RESTRUCTURING LONG-TERM DEBT AND CAPITAL LEASES.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary [of Transportation] and Amtrak, may make agreements to restructure Amtrak’s indebtedness, to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

“(b) DEBT RESTRUCTURING.—To the extent amounts are provided in advance in appropriations Acts, the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary and Amtrak, shall enter into negotiations

with the holders of Amtrak debt, including leases, outstanding for the purpose of restructuring (including repayment) and repaying that debt. The Secretary of the Treasury may secure agreements for restructuring or repayment on such terms as the Secretary of the Treasury deems favorable to the interests of the United States Government.

“(c) CRITERIA.—In restructuring Amtrak’s indebtedness, the Secretary of the Treasury and Amtrak—

“(1) shall take into consideration repayment costs, the term of any loan or loans, and market conditions; and

“(2) shall ensure that the restructuring results in significant savings to Amtrak and the United States Government.

“(d) PAYMENT OF RENEGOTIATED DEBT.—If the criteria under subsection (c) are met, the Secretary of the Treasury may assume or repay the restructured debt, as appropriate, to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

“(e) AMTRAK PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST PAYMENTS.—

“(1) PRINCIPAL ON DEBT SERVICE.—Unless the Secretary of the Treasury makes sufficient payments to creditors under subsection (d) so that Amtrak is required to make no payments to creditors in a fiscal year, the Secretary [of Transportation] shall use funds authorized for the use of Amtrak for retirement of principal or payment of interest on loans for capital equipment, or capital leases.

“(2) REDUCTIONS IN AUTHORIZATION LEVELS.—Whenever action taken by the Secretary of the Treasury under subsection (a) results in reductions in amounts of principal or interest that Amtrak must service on existing debt, the corresponding amounts authorized for Amtrak shall be reduced accordingly.

“(f) LEGAL EFFECT OF PAYMENTS UNDER THIS SECTION.—The payment of principal and interest on secured debt, other than debt assumed under subsection (d), with the proceeds of grants under subsection (e) shall not—

“(1) modify the extent or nature of any indebtedness of Amtrak to the United States in existence;

“(2) change the private nature of Amtrak’s or its successors’ liabilities; or

“(3) imply any Federal guarantee or commitment to amortize Amtrak’s outstanding indebtedness.

“(g) SECRETARY APPROVAL.—Amtrak may not incur more debt after the date of enactment of this Act without the express advance approval of the Secretary [of Transportation], unless that debt receives credit assistance, including direct loans and loan guarantees, under chapter 6 of title 23, United States Code or chapter 224 of title 49, United States Code.

“[SEC. 206. Repealed. Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11202(c)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1630.]

“SEC. 207. METRICS AND STANDARDS.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Within 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Federal Railroad Administration and Amtrak shall jointly, in consultation with the Surface Transportation Board, rail carriers over whose rail lines Amtrak trains operate, States, Amtrak employees, nonprofit employee organizations representing Amtrak employees, and groups representing Amtrak passengers, as appropriate, develop new or improve existing metrics and minimum standards for measuring the performance and service quality of intercity passenger train operations, including cost recovery, on-time performance and minutes of delay, ridership, on-board services, stations, facilities, equipment, and other services. Such metrics, at a minimum, shall include the percentage of avoidable and fully allocated operating costs covered by passenger revenues on each route, ridership per train mile operated, measures of on-time performance and delays incurred by intercity passenger trains on the rail lines of each rail carrier and, for long-distance routes, measures of connectivity with other routes in all regions currently receiving Amtrak service and the transportation needs of communities and populations that are

not well-served by other forms of intercity transportation. Amtrak shall provide reasonable access to the Federal Railroad Administration in order to enable the Administration to carry out its duty under this section.

“(b) QUARTERLY REPORTS.—The Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration shall collect the necessary data and publish a quarterly report on the performance and service quality of intercity passenger train operations, including Amtrak’s cost recovery, ridership, on-time performance and minutes of delay, causes of delay, on-board services, stations, facilities, equipment, and other services.

“(c) CONTRACTS WITH HOST RAIL CARRIERS.—To the extent practicable, Amtrak and its host rail carriers shall incorporate the metrics and standards developed under subsection (a) into their access and service agreements.

“(d) ARBITRATION.—If the development of the metrics and standards is not completed within the 180-day period required by subsection (a), any party involved in the development of those standards may petition the Surface Transportation Board to appoint an arbitrator to assist the parties in resolving their disputes through binding arbitration.

“SEC. 208. METHODOLOGIES FOR AMTRAK ROUTE AND SERVICE PLANNING DECISIONS.

“(a) METHODOLOGY DEVELOPMENT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015 [Dec. 4, 2015], Amtrak shall obtain the services of an independent entity to develop and recommend objective methodologies for Amtrak to use in determining what intercity rail passenger transportation routes and services it should provide, including the establishment of new routes, the elimination of existing routes, and the contraction or expansion of services or frequencies over such routes.

“(b) CONSIDERATIONS.—Amtrak shall require the independent entity, in developing the methodologies described in subsection (a), to consider—

“(1) the current and expected performance and service quality of intercity rail passenger transportation operations, including cost recovery, on-time performance, ridership, on-board services, stations, facilities, equipment, and other services;

“(2) the connectivity of a route with other routes;

“(3) the transportation needs of communities and populations that are not well served by intercity rail passenger transportation service or by other forms of intercity transportation;

“(4) the methodologies of Amtrak and major intercity rail passenger transportation service providers in other countries for determining intercity passenger rail routes and services;

“(5) the financial and operational effects on the overall network, including the effects on direct and indirect costs;

“(6) the views of States, rail carriers that own infrastructure over which Amtrak operates, Interstate Compacts established by Congress and States, Amtrak employee representatives, stakeholder organizations, and other interested parties; and

“(7) the funding levels that will be available under authorization levels that have been enacted into law.

“(c) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015 [Dec. 4, 2015], Amtrak shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives the recommendations developed by the independent entity under subsection (a).

“(d) CONSIDERATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—Not later than 90 days after the date on which the recommendations are transmitted under subsection (c), the Amtrak Board of Directors shall consider the adoption of each recommendation and transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastruc-

ture of the House of Representatives a report explaining the reasons for adopting or not adopting each recommendation.

“SEC. 209. STATE-SUPPORTED ROUTES.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Within 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Amtrak Board of Directors, in consultation with the Secretary [of Transportation], the governors of each relevant State, and the Mayor of the District of Columbia, or entities representing those officials, shall develop and implement a single, nationwide standardized methodology for establishing and allocating the operating and capital costs among the States and Amtrak associated with trains operated on each of the routes described in section 24102(7)(B) and (D) [49 U.S.C. 24102(7)(B), (D)] and section 24702 [49 U.S.C. 24702] that—

“(1) ensures, within 5 years after the date of enactment of this Act, equal treatment in the provision of like services of all States and groups of States (including the District of Columbia); and

“(2) allocates to each route the costs incurred only for the benefit of that route and a proportionate share, based upon factors that reasonably reflect relative use, of costs incurred for the common benefit of more than 1 route.

“(b) REVIEW.—If Amtrak and the States (including the District of Columbia) in which Amtrak operates such routes do not voluntarily adopt and implement the methodology developed under subsection (a) in allocating costs and determining compensation for the provision of service in accordance with the date established therein, the Surface Transportation Board shall determine the appropriate methodology required under subsection (a) for such services in accordance with the procedures and procedural schedule applicable to a proceeding under section 24904(c) [now 24903(c)] of title 49, United States Code, and require the full implementation of this methodology with regards to the provision of such service within 1 year after the Board’s determination of the appropriate methodology.

“(c) USE OF CHAPTER 244 FUNDS.—Funds provided to a State under chapter 244 [now 229] of title 49, United States Code, may be used, as provided in that chapter, to pay capital costs determined in accordance with this section.”

ON-BOARD SERVICE IMPROVEMENTS

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, § 222, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4932, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Within 1 year after metrics and standards are established under section 207 of this division [set out above], Amtrak shall develop and implement a plan to improve on-board service pursuant to the metrics and standards for such service developed under that section.

“(b) REPORT.—Amtrak shall provide a report to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate on the on-board service improvements proscribed in the plan and the timeline for implementing such improvements.”

NEXT GENERATION CORRIDOR TRAIN EQUIPMENT

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title III, § 305, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4951, as amended by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11315(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1675, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Within 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], Amtrak shall establish a Next Generation Corridor Equipment Pool Committee, comprised of representatives of Amtrak, the Federal Railroad Administration, host freight railroad companies, passenger railroad equipment manufacturers, nonprofit organizations representing employees who perform overhaul and maintenance of passenger railroad equipment, interested States, and, as appropriate, other passenger railroad operators. The purpose of the Committee shall be to design, develop specifications for, and procure standardized next-generation corridor equipment.

“(b) FUNCTIONS.—The Committee may—

“(1) determine the number of different types of equipment required, taking into account variations in operational needs and corridor infrastructure;

“(2) establish a pool of equipment to be used on corridor routes funded by participating States; and

“(3) subject to agreements between Amtrak and States, utilize services provided by Amtrak to design, maintain and remanufacture equipment.

“(c) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—Amtrak and States participating in the Committee may enter into agreements for the funding, procurement, remanufacture, ownership, and management of corridor equipment, including equipment currently owned or leased by Amtrak and next-generation corridor equipment acquired as a result of the Committee’s actions.

“(d) FUNDING.—In addition to the authorizations provided in this section, capital projects to carry out the purposes of this section shall be eligible for grants made pursuant to chapter 244 [now 229] of title 49, United States Code.

“(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary [of Transportation] \$5,000,000 for fiscal year 2010, to remain available until expended, for grants to Amtrak and States participating in the Next Generation Corridor Train Equipment Pool Committee established under this section for the purpose of designing, developing specifications for, and initiating the procurement of an initial order of 1 or more types of standardized next-generation corridor train equipment.”

FAIR COMPETITIVE BIDDING FOR STATE-SUPPORTED INTERCITY RAIL SERVICE

Pub. L. 108-447, div. H, title I, §150, Dec. 8, 2004, 118 Stat. 3221, which provided that for the purpose of assisting State-supported intercity rail service, in order to demonstrate whether competition would provide higher quality rail passenger service at reasonable prices, the Secretary of Transportation, working with affected States, was to develop and implement a procedure for fair competitive bidding by Amtrak and non-Amtrak operators for State-supported routes, was from the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005, and was not repeated in subsequent appropriation acts.

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation act:

Pub. L. 108-199, div. F, title I, §151, Jan. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 303.

AMTRAK FINDINGS

Pub. L. 105-134, §2, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2571, provided that: “The Congress finds that—

“(1) intercity rail passenger service is an essential component of a national intermodal passenger transportation system;

“(2) Amtrak is facing a financial crisis, with growing and substantial debt obligations severely limiting its ability to cover operating costs and jeopardizing its long-term viability;

“(3) immediate action is required to improve Amtrak’s financial condition if Amtrak is to survive;

“(4) all of Amtrak’s stakeholders, including labor, management, and the Federal Government, must participate in efforts to reduce Amtrak’s costs and increase its revenues;

“(5) additional flexibility is needed to allow Amtrak to operate in a businesslike manner in order to manage costs and maximize revenues;

“(6) Amtrak should ensure that new management flexibility produces cost savings without compromising safety;

“(7) Amtrak’s management should be held accountable to ensure that all investment by the Federal Government and State governments is used effectively to improve the quality of service and the long-term financial health of Amtrak;

“(8) Amtrak and its employees should proceed quickly with proposals to modify collective bar-

gaining agreements to make more efficient use of manpower and to realize cost savings which are necessary to reduce Federal financial assistance;

“(9) Amtrak and intercity bus service providers should work cooperatively and develop coordinated intermodal relationships promoting seamless transportation services which enhance travel options and increase operating efficiencies;

“(10) Amtrak’s Strategic Business Plan calls for the establishment of a dedicated source of capital funding for Amtrak in order to ensure that Amtrak will be able to fulfill the goals of maintaining—

“(A) a national passenger rail system; and

“(B) that system without Federal operating assistance; and

“(11) Federal financial assistance to cover operating losses incurred by Amtrak should be eliminated by the year 2002.”

FISCAL ACCOUNTABILITY

Pub. L. 105-134, title II, §§202-205, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2578-2582, as amended by Pub. L. 108-271, §8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814; Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §218(a)(2), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4930, provided that:

“SEC. 202. INDEPENDENT ASSESSMENT.

“(a) INITIATION.—Not later than 15 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997], the Secretary of Transportation shall contract with an entity independent of Amtrak and not in any contractual relationship with Amtrak, and independent of the Department of Transportation, to conduct a complete independent assessment of the financial requirements of Amtrak through fiscal year 2002. The entity shall have demonstrated knowledge about railroad industry accounting requirements, including the uniqueness of the industry and of Surface Transportation Board accounting requirements. The Department of Transportation, Office of Inspector General, shall approve the entity’s statement of work and the award and shall oversee the contract. In carrying out its responsibilities under the preceding sentence, the Inspector General’s Office shall perform such overview and validation or verification of data as may be necessary to assure that the assessment conducted under this subsection meets the requirements of this section.

“(b) ASSESSMENT CRITERIA.—The Secretary and Amtrak shall provide to the independent entity estimates of the financial requirements of Amtrak for the period described in subsection (a), using as a base the fiscal year 1997 appropriation levels established by the Congress. The independent assessment shall be based on an objective analysis of Amtrak’s funding needs.

“(c) CERTAIN FACTORS TO BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—The independent assessment shall take into account all relevant factors, including Amtrak’s—

“(1) cost allocation process and procedures;

“(2) expenses related to intercity rail passenger service, commuter service, and any other service Amtrak provides;

“(3) Strategic Business Plan, including Amtrak’s projected expenses, capital needs, ridership, and revenue forecasts; and

“(4) assets and liabilities.

For purposes of paragraph (3), in the capital needs part of its Strategic Business Plan Amtrak shall distinguish between that portion of the capital required for the Northeast Corridor and that required outside the Northeast Corridor, and shall include rolling stock requirements, including capital leases, ‘state of good repair’ requirements, and infrastructure improvements.

“(d) BIDDING PRACTICES.—

“(1) STUDY.—The independent assessment also shall determine whether, and to what extent, Amtrak has performed each year during the period from 1992 through 1996 services under contract at amounts less than the cost to Amtrak of performing such services with respect to any activity other than the provision of intercity rail passenger transportation, or mail or express transportation. For purposes of this clause,

the cost to Amtrak of performing services shall be determined using generally accepted accounting principles for contracting. If identified, such contracts shall be detailed in the report of the independent assessment, as well as the methodology for preparation of bids to reflect Amtrak's actual cost of performance.

“(2) REFORM.—If the independent assessment performed under this subparagraph reveals that Amtrak has performed services under contract for an amount less than the cost to Amtrak of performing such services, with respect to any activity other than the provision of intercity rail passenger transportation, or mail or express transportation, then Amtrak shall revise its methodology for preparation of bids to reflect its cost of performance.

“(e) DEADLINE.—The independent assessment shall be completed not later than 180 days after the contract is awarded, and shall be submitted to the Council established under section 203, the Secretary of Transportation, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the United States Senate, and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the United States House of Representatives.

“SEC. 203. AMTRAK REFORM COUNCIL.

“(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established an independent commission to be known as the Amtrak Reform Council.

“(b) MEMBERSHIP.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Council shall consist of 11 members, as follows:

“(A) The Secretary of Transportation.

“(B) Two individuals appointed by the President, of which—

“(i) one shall be a representative of a rail labor organization; and

“(ii) one shall be a representative of rail management.

“(C) Three individuals appointed by the Majority Leader of the United States Senate.

“(D) One individual appointed by the Minority Leader of the United States Senate.

“(E) Three individuals appointed by the Speaker of the United States House of Representatives.

“(F) One individual appointed by the Minority Leader of the United States House of Representatives.

“(2) APPOINTMENT CRITERIA.—

“(A) TIME FOR INITIAL APPOINTMENTS.—Appointments under paragraph (1) shall be made within 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997].

“(B) EXPERTISE.—Individuals appointed under subparagraphs (C) through (F) of paragraph (1)—

“(i) may not be employees of the United States;

“(ii) may not be board members or employees of Amtrak;

“(iii) may not be representatives of rail labor organizations or rail management; and

“(iv) shall have technical qualifications, professional standing, and demonstrated expertise in the field of corporate management, finance, rail or other transportation operations, labor, economics, or the law, or other areas of expertise relevant to the Council.

“(3) TERM.—Members shall serve for terms of 5 years. If a vacancy occurs other than by the expiration of a term, the individual appointed to fill the vacancy shall be appointed in the same manner as, and shall serve only for the unexpired portion of the term for which, that individual's predecessor was appointed.

“(4) CHAIRMAN.—The Council shall elect a chairman from among its membership within 15 days after the earlier of—

“(A) the date on which all members of the Council have been appointed under paragraph (2)(A); or

“(B) 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

“(5) MAJORITY REQUIRED FOR ACTION.—A majority of the members of the Council present and voting is required for the Council to take action. No person shall be elected chairman of the Council who receives fewer than 5 votes.

“(c) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall provide such administrative support to the Council as it needs in order to carry out its duties under this section.

“(d) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Each member of the Council shall serve without pay, but shall receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with section[s] 5702 and 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

“(e) MEETINGS.—Each meeting of the Council, other than a meeting at which proprietary information is to be discussed, shall be open to the public.

“(f) ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—Amtrak shall make available to the Council all information the Council requires to carry out its duties under this section. The Council shall establish appropriate procedures to ensure against the public disclosure of any information obtained under this subsection that is a trade secret or commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential.

“(g) DUTIES.—

“(1) EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATION.—The Council shall—

“(A) evaluate Amtrak's performance; and

“(B) make recommendations to Amtrak for achieving further cost containment and productivity improvements, and financial reforms.

“(2) SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS.—In making its evaluation and recommendations under paragraph (1), the Council shall consider all relevant performance factors, including—

“(A) Amtrak's operation as a national passenger rail system which provides access to all regions of the country and ties together existing and emerging rail passenger corridors;

“(B) appropriate methods for adoption of uniform cost and accounting procedures throughout the Amtrak system, based on generally accepted accounting principles; and

“(C) management efficiencies and revenue enhancements, including savings achieved through labor and contracting negotiations.

“(3) MONITOR WORK-RULE SAVINGS.—If, after January 1, 1997, Amtrak enters into an agreement involving work-rules intended to achieve savings with an organization representing Amtrak employees, then Amtrak shall report quarterly to the Council—

“(A) the savings realized as a result of the agreement; and

“(B) how the savings are allocated.

“(h) ANNUAL REPORT.—Each year before the fifth anniversary of the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997], the Council shall submit to the Congress a report that includes an assessment of—

“(1) Amtrak's progress on the resolution of productivity issues; or

“(2) the status of those productivity issues, and makes recommendations for improvements and for any changes in law it believes to be necessary or appropriate.

“(i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Council such sums as may be necessary to enable the Council to carry out its duties.

“[SECS. 204, 205. Repealed. Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §218(a)(2), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4930.]”

LIMITATION ON USE OF TAX REFUND

Pub. L. 105-134, title II, §209, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2584, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Amtrak may not use any amount received under section 977 of the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 [Pub. L. 105-34, 26 U.S.C. 172 note]—

“(1) for any purpose other than making payments to non-Amtrak States (pursuant to section 977(c) of

that Act), or the financing of qualified expenses (as that term is defined in section 977(e)(1) of that Act); or

“(2) to offset other amounts used for any purpose other than the financing of such expenses.

“(b) REPORT BY ARC.—The Amtrak Reform Council shall report quarterly to the Congress on the use of amounts received by Amtrak under section 977 of the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997.”

INTERSTATE RAIL COMPACTS

Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §410, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2587, as amended by Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22306(c), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 724, provided that:

“(a) CONSENT TO COMPACTS.—Congress grants consent to States with an interest in a specific form, route, or corridor of intercity passenger rail service (including high speed rail service) to enter into interstate compacts to promote the provision of the service, including—

“(1) retaining an existing service or commencing a new service;

“(2) assembling rights-of-way; and

“(3) performing capital improvements, including—

“(A) the construction and rehabilitation of maintenance facilities;

“(B) the purchase of locomotives; and

“(C) operational improvements, including communications, signals, and other systems.

“(b) FINANCING.—An interstate compact established by States under subsection (a) may provide that, in order to carry out the compact, the States may—

“(1) accept contributions from a unit of State or local government or a person;

“(2) use any Federal or State funds made available for intercity passenger rail service;

“(3) on such terms and conditions as the States consider advisable—

“(A) borrow money on a short-term basis and issue notes for the borrowing; and

“(B) issue bonds; and

“(4) obtain financing by other means permitted under Federal or State law.

“(c) NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—Any State that enters into an interstate compact pursuant to subsection (a) shall notify the Secretary of Transportation of such compact not later than 60 days after it is formed. The failure of any State to notify the Secretary under this subsection shall not affect the status of the interstate compact.

“(d) INTERSTATE RAIL COMPACTS PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Transportation shall—

“(1) make available on a publicly accessible website a list of interstate rail compacts established under subsection (a) before the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021 [Nov. 15, 2021] and interstate rail compacts established after such date; and

“(2) make information regarding interstate rail compacts available to the public, including how States may establish interstate rail compacts under subsection (a), and update such information, as necessary.”

DEFINITION

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, §3, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4908, provided that: “In this division [see Short Title of 2008 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title], the term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary of Transportation.”

§ 24102. Definitions

In this part—

(1) “auto-ferry transportation” means intercity rail passenger transportation—

(A) of automobiles or recreational vehicles and their occupants; and

(B) when space is available, of used unoccupied vehicles.

(2) “commuter authority” means a State, local, or regional entity established to provide, or make a contract providing for, commuter rail passenger transportation.

(3) “commuter rail passenger transportation” means short-haul rail passenger transportation in metropolitan and suburban areas usually having reduced fare, multiple-ride, and commuter tickets and morning and evening peak period operations.

(4) “intercity rail passenger transportation” means rail passenger transportation, except commuter rail passenger transportation.

(5) “long-distance route” means a route described in subparagraph (C) of paragraph (7).

(6) “National Network” includes long-distance routes and State-supported routes.

(7) “national rail passenger transportation system” means—

(A) the segment of the continuous Northeast Corridor railroad line between Boston, Massachusetts, and Washington, District of Columbia;

(B) rail corridors that have been designated by the Secretary of Transportation as high-speed rail corridors (other than corridors described in subparagraph (A)), but only after regularly scheduled intercity service over a corridor has been established;

(C) long-distance routes of more than 750 miles between endpoints operated by Amtrak as of the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008; and

(D) short-distance corridors, or routes of not more than 750 miles between endpoints, operated by—

(i) Amtrak; or

(ii) another rail carrier that receives funds under chapter 229.

(8) “Northeast Corridor” means Connecticut, Delaware, the District of Columbia, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island.

(9) “rail carrier” means a person, including a unit of State or local government, providing rail transportation for compensation.

(10) “rate” means a rate, fare, or charge for rail transportation.

(11) “regional transportation authority” means an entity established to provide passenger transportation in a region.

(12) “state-of-good-repair” means a condition in which physical assets, both individually and as a system, are—

(A) performing at a level at least equal to that called for in their as-built or as-modified design specification during any period when the life cycle cost of maintaining the assets is lower than the cost of replacing them; and

(B) sustained through regular maintenance and replacement programs.

(13) “State-supported route” means a route described in subparagraph (B) or (D) of paragraph (7), or in section 24702, that is operated by Amtrak, excluding those trains operated by Amtrak on the routes described in paragraph (7)(A).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 900; Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §407, Dec. 2, 1997, 111

Stat. 2586; Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §201(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4909; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11006(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1624; Pub. L. 115-420, §7(b)(3)(A)(i)(I), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5446.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24102(1)	45:502(1).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §103(1), 84 Stat. 1328; re-stated Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §§ 103(a), 104, 93 Stat. 537, 538.
	45:502(2).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §103(2); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1173(2), 95 Stat. 689.
	45:502(3).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §103(3); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §2(2), 87 Stat. 548; re-stated Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §§ 103(a), 104, 93 Stat. 537, 538; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1173(1), 95 Stat. 689; Apr. 7, 1996, Pub. L. 99-272, §4012, 100 Stat. 109.
	45:502(6), (7), (10), (12), (14), (18).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §103(4)-(7), (10), (12), (14)-(18), 84 Stat. 1328; re-stated Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §§ 103(a), 104, 93 Stat. 537, 538, 539; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1173(1), 95 Stat. 689; Oct. 27, 1992, Pub. L. 102-533, §8(1), 106 Stat. 3519.
24102(2)	45:502(4).	
24102(3)	45:502(5).	
24102(4)	45:502(8).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §103(8), (9); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1173(3), 95 Stat. 689.
24102(5)	45:502(9).	
24102(6)	45:502(11).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §103(11), 84 Stat. 1328; Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §2(1), 87 Stat. 548; re-stated Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §§ 103(a), 104, 93 Stat. 537, 539; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1173(1), (4), 95 Stat. 689.
24102(7)	45:502(13).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §103(13); added Oct. 27, 1992, Pub. L. 102-533, §8(2), 106 Stat. 3519.
	45:851(c).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §701(c), 90 Stat. 120.
24102(8)	45:502(14).	
24102(9)	(no source).	
24102(10)	45:502(15).	
24102(11)	45:502(16).	

In clause (1), before subclause (A), the text of 45:502(1), (2), and (10) is omitted as surplus. The text of 45:502(6), (7), (12), (14), and (18) is omitted because the complete names of the Performance Evaluation Center, Interstate Commerce Commission, Railroad Safety System Program, Technical Assistance Panel, and Secretary of Transportation are used the first time the terms appear in a section. The words “characterized by transportation” are omitted as surplus.

In clause (3), the text of 45:502(5)(A) and the words “on and after October 1, 1979” are omitted as obsolete. Reference to 45:564(e) is omitted as obsolete because 45:564(e) was repealed by section 1183(d) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-35, 95 Stat. 697).

In clauses (4) and (10), the words “authority, corporation, or other” are omitted as surplus.

In clause (4), the words “and includes the Metropolitan Transportation Authority, the Connecticut Department of Transportation, the Maryland Department of Transportation the Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority, the New Jersey Transit Corporation, the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority, the Port Authority Trans-Hudson Corporation, any suc-

cessor agencies, and any entity created by one or more such agencies for the purpose of operating” are omitted as surplus.

In clause (5), the words “whether within or across the geographical boundaries of a State” are omitted as surplus.

Clause (9) is added to eliminate repetition of the words “fares or charges” throughout this part.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in par. (7)(C), is the date of enactment of div. B of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2019—Par. (7)(D)(ii). Pub. L. 115-420 substituted “chapter 229” for “chapter 244”.

2015—Pars. (5) to (13). Pub. L. 114-94 added pars. (5), (6), (12), and (13) and redesignated former pars. (5) to (9) as (7) to (11), respectively.

2008—Pars. (2) to (5). Pub. L. 110-432 added par. (5), redesignated former pars. (3) to (5) as (2) to (4), respectively, and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “‘basic system’ means the system of intercity rail passenger transportation designated by the Secretary of Transportation under section 4 of the Amtrak Improvement Act of 1978 and approved by Congress, and transportation required to be provided under section 24705(a) of this title and section 4(g) of the Act, including changes in the system or transportation that Amtrak makes using the route and service criteria.”

1997—Pars. (2) to (6). Pub. L. 105-134, §407(1), (2), redesignated pars. (3) to (7) as (2) to (6), respectively, and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “‘avoidable loss’ means the avoidable costs of providing rail passenger transportation, less revenue attributable to the transportation, as determined by the Interstate Commerce Commission under section 553 of title 5.”

Par. (7). Pub. L. 105-134, §407(2), (3), redesignated par. (8) as (7) and inserted “, including a unit of State or local government,” after “means a person”. Former par. (7) redesignated (6).

Pars. (8) to (10). Pub. L. 105-134, §407(2), redesignated pars. (8) to (10) as (7) to (9), respectively.

Par. (11). Pub. L. 105-134, §407(1), struck out par. (11) which read as follows: “‘route and service criteria’ means the criteria and procedures for making route and service decisions established under section 404(c)(1)-(3)(A) of the Rail Passenger Service Act.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 24103. Enforcement

(a) GENERAL.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, only the Attorney General may bring a civil action for equitable relief in a district court of the United States when Amtrak or a rail carrier—

(A) engages in or adheres to an action, practice, or policy inconsistent with this part or chapter 229;

(B) obstructs or interferes with an activity authorized under this part or chapter 229;

(C) refuses, fails, or neglects to discharge its duties and responsibilities under this part or chapter 229; or

(D) threatens—

(i) to engage in or adhere to an action, practice, or policy inconsistent with this part or chapter 229;

(ii) to obstruct or interfere with an activity authorized by this part or chapter 229; or

(iii) to refuse, fail, or neglect to discharge its duties and responsibilities under this part or chapter 229.

(2) An employee affected by any conduct or threat referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, or an authorized employee representative, may bring the civil action if the conduct or threat involves a labor agreement.

(b) REVIEW OF DISCONTINUANCE OR REDUCTION.—A discontinuance of a route, a train, or transportation, or a reduction in the frequency of transportation, by Amtrak is reviewable only in a civil action for equitable relief brought by the Attorney General.

(c) VENUE.—Except as otherwise prohibited by law, a civil action under this section may be brought in the judicial district in which Amtrak or the rail carrier resides or is found.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 901; Pub. L. 115–420, §7(b)(3)(A)(i)(II), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5447.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24103(a)	45:547(a) (1st sentence less words between 13th–15th commas).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §307(a) (1st sentence), (b), 84 Stat. 1333.
24103(b)	45:547(a) (last sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §307(a) (last sentence); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1179, 95 Stat. 693.
24103(c)	45:547(a) (1st sentence words between 13th–15th commas), (b).	

In subsections (a) and (b), the words “may bring a civil action”, “may bring the civil action”, and “in a civil action brought by” are substituted for “upon petition of” and “on petition of” for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection” are added for clarity. The word “only” is added for clarity. See *National Railroad Passenger Corp. et al. v. National Association of Railroad Passengers*, 414 U.S. 453 (1974). In clauses (A) and (D)(i), the words “the policies and purposes of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the word “duly” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “in any court” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (c) is substituted for 45:547(a) (1st sentence words between 13th–15th commas) for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The text of 45:547(b) is omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2019—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 115–420 inserted “or chapter 229” after “this part” wherever appearing.

[§ 24104. Repealed. Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11202(c)(2), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1630]

Section, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 902; Pub. L. 105–134, title III, §301(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111

Stat. 2585, authorized certain appropriations for the benefit of Amtrak.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

REFORM BOARD

Pub. L. 105–134, title IV, §411(b), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2589, provided that provisions authorizing certain appropriations shall cease to be effective if the Reform Board had not assumed the responsibilities of the Board of Directors of Amtrak before July 1, 1998.

[§ 24105. Repealed. Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11301(c)(2), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648]

Section, Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title III, §302(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4947, related to congestion grants.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CHAPTER 242—PROJECT DELIVERY

Sec.

24201. Efficient environmental reviews.

24202. Railroad rights-of-way.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §§11503(a), 11504(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1691, 1693, added chapter 242 and items 24201 and 24202.

§ 24201. Efficient environmental reviews

(a) EFFICIENT ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEWS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall apply the project development procedures, to the greatest extent feasible, described in section 139 of title 23 to any railroad project that requires the approval of the Secretary under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.).

(2) REGULATIONS AND PROCEDURES.—In carrying out paragraph (1), the Secretary shall incorporate into agency regulations and procedures pertaining to railroad projects described in paragraph (1) aspects of such project development procedures, or portions thereof, determined appropriate by the Secretary in a manner consistent with this section, that increase the efficiency of the review of railroad projects.

(3) DISCRETION.—The Secretary may choose not to incorporate into agency regulations and procedures pertaining to railroad projects described in paragraph (1) such project development procedures that could only feasibly apply to highway projects, public transportation capital projects, and multimodal projects.

(4) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (1) of section 139 of title 23 shall apply to railroad projects

described in paragraph (1), except that the limitation on claims of 150 days shall be 2 years.

(b) **ADDITIONAL CATEGORICAL EXCLUSIONS.**—Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Secretary shall—

(1) survey the use by the Federal Railroad Administration of categorical exclusions in transportation projects since 2005; and

(2) publish in the Federal Register for notice and public comment a review of the survey that includes a description of—

(A) the types of actions categorically excluded; and

(B) any actions the Secretary is considering for new categorical exclusions, including those that would conform to those of other modal administrations.

(c) **NEW CATEGORICAL EXCLUSIONS.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Secretary shall publish a notice of proposed rulemaking to propose new and existing categorical exclusions for railroad projects that require the approval of the Secretary under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), including those identified under subsection (b), and develop a process for considering new categorical exclusions to the extent that the categorical exclusions meet the criteria for a categorical exclusion under section 1508.4 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations.

(d) **TRANSPARENCY.**—The Secretary shall maintain and make publicly available, including on the Internet, a database that identifies project-specific information on the use of a categorical exclusion on any railroad project carried out under this title.

(e) **PROTECTIONS FOR EXISTING AGREEMENTS AND NEPA.**—Nothing in subtitle E of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, or any amendment made by such subtitle, shall affect any existing environmental review process, program, agreement, or funding arrangement approved by the Secretary under title 49, as that title was in effect on the day preceding the date of enactment of such subtitle.

(Added Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11503(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1691.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1) and (c), is Pub. L. 91-190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§ 4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsecs. (b) and (c), is the date of enactment of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, which was approved Dec. 4, 2015.

Subtitle E of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (e), is subtitle E (§§ 11501–11504) of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, known as the Track, Railroad, and Infrastructure Network Act and also as the TRAIN Act, which enacted this section and section 24202 of this title, amended section 303 of this title and section 138 of Title 23, High-

ways, and enacted provisions set out as a note under section 4370m of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this subtitle to the Code, see Short Title of 2015 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title and Tables.

The date of enactment of such subtitle, referred to in subsec. (e), is the date of enactment of subtitle E of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, which was approved Dec. 4, 2015.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 24202. Railroad rights-of-way

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Secretary shall submit a proposed exemption of railroad rights-of-way from the review under section 306108 of title 54 to the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation for consideration, consistent with the exemption for interstate highways approved on March 10, 2005 (70 Fed. Reg. 11,928).

(b) **FINAL EXEMPTION.**—Not later than 180 days after the date on which the Secretary submits the proposed exemption under subsection (a) to the Council, the Council shall issue a final exemption of railroad rights-of-way from review under chapter 3061 of title 54 consistent with the exemption for interstate highways approved on March 10, 2005 (70 Fed. Reg. 11,928).

(Added Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11504(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1692.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, which was approved Dec. 4, 2015.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CHAPTER 243—AMTRAK

Sec.	
24301.	Status and applicable laws.
24302.	Board of directors.
24303.	Officers.
24304.	Employee stock ownership plans.
24305.	General authority.
24306.	Mail, express, and auto-ferry transportation.
24307.	Special transportation.
24308.	Use of facilities and providing services to Amtrak.
24309.	Retaining and maintaining facilities.
24310.	Management accountability.
24311.	Acquiring interests in property by eminent domain.
24312.	Labor standards.
24313.	Rail safety system program.
[24314.]	Repealed.]
24315.	Reports and audits.

Sec.	
24316.	Plans to address the needs of families of passengers involved in rail passenger accidents. ¹
24317.	Accounts.
24318.	Costs and revenues.
24319.	Grant process and reporting.
24320.	Amtrak 5-year service line and asset line plans.
24321.	Food and beverage service.
24322.	Rolling stock purchases.
24323.	Prohibition on smoking on Amtrak trains.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §§ 22206(c)(2), 22207(b), 22208(b)(2), 22209(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 703, 706-708, substituted “Grant process and reporting” for “Grant process” in item 24319, “Amtrak 5-year service line and asset line plans” for “Amtrak 5-year business line and asset plans” in item 24320, and “Food and beverage service” for “Food and beverage reform” in item 24321 and added item 24323.

2015—Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §§ 11201(b), 11202(b), 11203(c), 11207(b), 11208(b), 11316(m), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1627, 1630, 1634, 1639, 1640, 1678, substituted “Plans to address the needs of families of passengers involved in rail passenger accidents” for “Plan to assist families of passengers involved in rail passenger accidents” in item 24316 and added items 24317 to 24322.

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, title V, § 502(b), div. B, title II, § 221(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4899, 4932, added items 24310 and 24316.

1997—Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §§ 403, 404, 415(a)(2), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2585, 2586, 2590, substituted “Employee stock ownership plans” for “Capitalization” in item 24304 and struck out item 24310 “Assistance for upgrading facilities” and item 24314 “Demonstration of new technology”.

§ 24301. Status and applicable laws

(a) STATUS.—Amtrak—

(1) is a railroad carrier under section 20102(2)¹ and chapters 261 and 281 of this title;

(2) shall be operated and managed as a for-profit corporation; and

(3) is not a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, and shall not be subject to title 31.

(b) **PRINCIPAL OFFICE AND PLACE OF BUSINESS.**—The principal office and place of business of Amtrak are in the District of Columbia. Amtrak is qualified to do business in each State in which Amtrak carries out an activity authorized under this part. Amtrak shall accept service of process by certified mail addressed to the secretary of Amtrak at its principal office and place of business. Amtrak is a citizen only of the District of Columbia when deciding original jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States in a civil action.

(c) **APPLICATION OF SUBTITLE IV.**—Subtitle IV of this title shall not apply to Amtrak, except for sections 11123, 11301, 11322(a), 11502, and 11706. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, Amtrak shall continue to be considered an employer under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974, the Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act, and the Railroad Retirement Tax Act.

(d) **APPLICATION OF SAFETY AND EMPLOYEE RELATIONS LAWS AND REGULATIONS.**—Laws and reg-

ulations governing safety, employee representation for collective bargaining purposes, the handling of disputes between carriers and employees, employee retirement, annuity, and unemployment systems, and other dealings with employees that apply to a rail carrier subject to part A of subtitle IV of this title apply to Amtrak.

(e) **APPLICATION OF CERTAIN ADDITIONAL LAWS.**—Section 552 of title 5, this part, and, to the extent consistent with this part, the District of Columbia Business Corporation Act (D.C. Code § 29-301 et seq.) apply to Amtrak. Section 552 of title 5, United States Code, applies to Amtrak for any fiscal year in which Amtrak receives a Federal subsidy.

(f) **TAX EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN COMMUTER AUTHORITIES.**—A commuter authority that was eligible to make a contract with Amtrak Commuter to provide commuter rail passenger transportation but which decided to provide its own rail passenger transportation beginning January 1, 1983, is exempt, effective October 1, 1981, from paying a tax or fee to the same extent Amtrak is exempt.

(g) **NONAPPLICATION OF RATE, ROUTE, AND SERVICE LAWS.**—A State or other law related to rates, routes, or service does not apply to Amtrak in connection with rail passenger transportation.

(h) **NONAPPLICATION OF PAY PERIOD LAWS.**—A State or local law related to pay periods or days for payment of employees does not apply to Amtrak. Except when otherwise provided under a collective bargaining agreement, an employee of Amtrak shall be paid at least as frequently as the employee was paid on October 1, 1979.

(i) **PREEMPTION RELATED TO EMPLOYEE WORK REQUIREMENTS.**—A State may not adopt or continue in force a law, rule, regulation, order, or standard requiring Amtrak to employ a specified number of individuals to perform a particular task, function, or operation.

(j) **NONAPPLICATION OF LAWS ON JOINT USE OR OPERATION OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT.**—Prohibitions of law applicable to an agreement for the joint use or operation of facilities and equipment necessary to provide quick and efficient rail passenger transportation do not apply to a person making an agreement with Amtrak to the extent necessary to allow the person to make and carry out obligations under the agreement.

(k) **EXEMPTION FROM ADDITIONAL TAXES.**—(1) In this subsection—

(A) “additional tax” means a tax or fee—

(i) on the acquisition, improvement, ownership, or operation of personal property by Amtrak; and

(ii) on real property, except a tax or fee on the acquisition of real property or on the value of real property not attributable to improvements made, or the operation of those improvements, by Amtrak.

(B) “Amtrak” includes a rail carrier subsidiary of Amtrak and a lessor or lessee of Amtrak or one of its rail carrier subsidiaries.

(2) Amtrak is not required to pay an additional tax because of an expenditure to acquire or improve real property, equipment, a facility,

¹ So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.

¹ See References in Text note below.

or right-of-way material or structures used in providing rail passenger transportation, even if that use is indirect.

(l) EXEMPTION FROM TAXES LEVIED AFTER SEPTEMBER 30, 1981.—(1) IN GENERAL.—Amtrak, a rail carrier subsidiary of Amtrak, and any passenger or other customer of Amtrak or such subsidiary, are exempt from a tax, fee, head charge, or other charge, imposed or levied by a State, political subdivision, or local taxing authority on Amtrak, a rail carrier subsidiary of Amtrak, or on persons traveling in intercity rail passenger transportation or on mail or express transportation provided by Amtrak or such a subsidiary, or on the carriage of such persons, mail, or express, or on the sale of any such transportation, or on the gross receipts derived therefrom after September 30, 1981. In the case of a tax or fee that Amtrak was required to pay as of September 10, 1982, Amtrak is not exempt from such tax or fee if it was assessed before April 1, 1997.

(2) The district courts of the United States have original jurisdiction over a civil action Amtrak brings to enforce this subsection and may grant equitable or declaratory relief requested by Amtrak.

(m) WASTE DISPOSAL.—(1) An intercity rail passenger car manufactured after October 14, 1990, shall be built to provide for the discharge of human waste only at a servicing facility. Amtrak shall retrofit each of its intercity rail passenger cars that was manufactured after May 1, 1971, and before October 15, 1990, with a human waste disposal system that provides for the discharge of human waste only at a servicing facility. Subject to appropriations—

(A) the retrofit program shall be completed not later than October 15, 2001; and

(B) a car that does not provide for the discharge of human waste only at a servicing facility shall be removed from service after that date.

(2) Section 361 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 264) and other laws of the United States, States, and local governments do not apply to waste disposal from rail carrier vehicles operated in intercity rail passenger transportation. The district courts of the United States have original jurisdiction over a civil action Amtrak brings to enforce this paragraph and may grant equitable or declaratory relief requested by Amtrak.

(n) RAIL TRANSPORTATION TREATED EQUALLY.—When authorizing transportation in the continental United States for an officer, employee, or member of the uniformed services of a department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government, the head of that department, agency, or instrumentality shall consider rail transportation (including transportation by extra-fare trains) the same as transportation by another authorized mode. The Administrator of General Services shall include Amtrak in the contract air program of the Administrator in markets in which transportation provided by Amtrak is competitive with other carriers on fares and total trip times.

(o) APPLICABILITY OF DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA LAW.—Any lease or contract entered into between Amtrak and the State of Maryland, or

any department or agency of the State of Maryland, after the date of the enactment of this subsection shall be governed by the laws of the District of Columbia.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 904; Pub. L. 104–88, title III, §308(g), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 947; Pub. L. 105–134, title I, §§106(b), 110(a), title II, §208, title IV, §§401, 402, 415(d)(1), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2573, 2574, 2584, 2585, 2590; Pub. L. 108–199, div. F, title I, §150(2), Jan. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 303; Pub. L. 110–53, title XV, §1527, Aug. 3, 2007, 121 Stat. 452.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24301(a)	45:541 (1st sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §301 (1st, 4th, last sentences), 84 Stat. 1330.
	45:541 (2d sentence words before 1st comma).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §301 (2d sentence words before 1st comma), 84 Stat. 1330; Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95–421, §11, 92 Stat. 928.
	45:541 (3d sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §301 (3d sentence), 84 Stat. 1330; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §18(a), 102 Stat. 636.
	45:541 (last sentence).	
	45:546(a) (words after “The Corporation” and before “and shall be subject to”).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §306(a), 84 Stat. 1332; June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §3(a), 86 Stat. 228; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96–73, §112(a), 93 Stat. 541; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4015, 100 Stat. 110.
24301(b)	45:546(m).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §306(m); added Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96–73, §112(c), 93 Stat. 541; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4013, 100 Stat. 109.
24301(c)(1), (2)(A).	45:546(a) (less words after “The Corporation” and before “and shall be subject to”).	
24301(c) (2)(B).	45:546a.	Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95–421, §7, 92 Stat. 927.
24301(d)	45:546(b).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §305(a) (last sentence), 306(b)–(e), 84 Stat. 1332, 1333.
24301(e)	45:541 (4th sentence).	
	45:545(a) (last sentence).	
	45:545(e)(8).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(e)(8); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93–146, §6, 87 Stat. 551.
	45:546(g).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §306(g); added June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §3(b), 86 Stat. 228.
24301(f)	45:546(d).	
24301(g)	45:546(c).	
24301(h)	45:546(f).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §306(f); added Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96–73, §112(c), 93 Stat. 541.
24301(i)	45:797j (words “, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation,”).	Jan. 2, 1974, Pub. L. 93–236, 87 Stat. 985, §711 (words “, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation,”); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1143(a), 95 Stat. 667.
24301(j)	45:546(e).	
24301(k)	45:546(n).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §306(n); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1178, 95 Stat. 692; restated Oct. 27, 1992, Pub. L. 102–533, §6, 106 Stat. 3517.
24301(l)	45:546b.	Sept. 10, 1982, Pub. L. 97–257, §107 (par. under heading “Grants to the National Railroad Passenger Corporation”), 96 Stat. 852.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24301(m)	45:546(i).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §306(i); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §706(e), 90 Stat. 124; Oct. 19, 1976, Pub. L. 94-555, §105, 90 Stat. 2615; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 412; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-610, §601(a), 104 Stat. 3185.
24301(n)	45:546(f).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §306(f); added June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92-316, §3(b), 86 Stat. 228; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99-272, §4004, 100 Stat. 107.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the text of 45:541 (1st sentence) is omitted as executed. The text of 45:541 (last sentence) is omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “rail carrier” are substituted for “common carrier by railroad” because of 49:10102. In clause (3), the words “department, agency, or instrumentality” are substituted for “agency, instrumentality, authority, or entity, or establishment” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The word “instrumentality” includes entities, authorities, establishments, and any other organizational unit of the United States Government that is not a department or agency.

In subsection (b), the words “In connection with the performance of such activities” and “to which the Corporation is a party” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1)(B), the words “whether by track-age rights or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2)(B), the words “adversely affected” are substituted for “aggrieved” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (d), the word “same” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the text of 45:545(a) (last sentence) and (e)(8) is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the words “the place” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (h), the word “applicable” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j), the words “existing”, “including the antitrust laws of the United States”, and “contracts . . . leases” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (k)(2), the words “of funds” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (l)(1), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law”, “other”, “including such taxes and fees levied after September 30, 1982”, and “notwithstanding any provision of law” are omitted as surplus. The text of 45:546b (2d sentence) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (l)(2), the words “Notwithstanding the provision of section 1341 of title 28” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (m)(1), before clause (A), the word “New” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (m)(2), the word “vehicles” is substituted for “conveyances” for clarity.

In subsection (n), the words “uniformed services” are substituted for “Armed Forces or commissioned services” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 20102(2), referred to in subsec. (a)(1), was redesignated section 20102(3) by Pub. L. 110-432, div. A, §2(b)(1), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4850.

The Railroad Retirement Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (c), is act Aug. 29, 1935, ch. 812, as amended generally by Pub. L. 93-445, title I, §101, Oct. 16, 1974, 88 Stat. 1305, which is classified generally to subchapter IV (§231 et seq.) of chapter 9 of Title 45, Railroads. For

further details and complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Codification note set out preceding section 231 of Title 45, section 231t of Title 45, and Tables.

The Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act, referred to in subsec. (c), is act June 25, 1938, ch. 680, 52 Stat. 1094, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 11 (§351 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 367 of Title 45 and Tables.

The Railroad Retirement Tax Act, referred to in subsec. (c), is act Aug. 16, 1954, ch. 736, §§3201, 3202, 3211, 3212, 3221, and 3231 to 3233, 68A Stat. 431, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 22 (§3201 et seq.) of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 3233 of Title 26 and Tables.

The District of Columbia Business Corporation Act, referred to in subsec. (e), is act June 8, 1954, ch. 269, 68 Stat. 179, as amended, which is not classified to the Code.

The date of the enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (o), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-53, which was approved Aug. 3, 2007.

AMENDMENTS

2007—Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 110-53 added subsec. (o).

2004—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 108-199 inserted “11123,” after “except for sections”.

1997—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-134, §401(1), substituted “railroad carrier under section 20102(2) and chapters 261 and 281” for “rail carrier under section 10102”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 105-134, §415(d)(1), inserted “,” and shall not be subject to title 31” after “United States Government”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-134, §401(2), reenacted heading without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(1) Part A of subtitle IV of this title applies to Amtrak, except for provisions related to the—

“(A) regulation of rates;

“(B) abandonment or extension of rail lines used only for passenger transportation and the abandonment or extension of operations over those lines;

“(C) regulation of routes and service;

“(D) discontinuance or change of rail passenger transportation operations; and

“(E) issuance of securities or the assumption of an obligation or liability related to the securities of others.

“(2) Notwithstanding this subsection—

“(A) section 10721 of this title applies to Amtrak; and

“(B) on application of an adversely affected motor carrier, the Surface Transportation Board under part A of subtitle IV of this title may hear a complaint about an unfair or predatory rate or marketing practice of Amtrak for a route or service operating at a loss.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 105-134, §110(a), inserted at end “Section 552 of title 5, United States Code, applies to Amtrak for any fiscal year in which Amtrak receives a Federal subsidy.”

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-134, §106(b), amended heading and text of subsec. (f) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The laws of the District of Columbia govern leases and contracts of Amtrak, regardless of where they are executed.”

Subsec. (l)(1). Pub. L. 105-134, §208, inserted heading and substituted in text “Amtrak, a rail carrier subsidiary of Amtrak, and any passenger or other customer of Amtrak or such subsidiary, are” for “Amtrak or a rail carrier subsidiary of Amtrak is”, “tax, fee, head charge, or other charge, imposed or levied by a State, political subdivision, or local taxing authority on Amtrak, a rail carrier subsidiary of Amtrak, or on persons traveling in intercity rail passenger transportation or on mail or express transportation provided by Amtrak or such a subsidiary, or on the carriage of such

persons, mail, or express, or on the sale of any such transportation, or on the gross receipts derived therefrom” for “tax or fee imposed by a State, a political subdivision of a State, or a local taxing authority and levied on it”, and “In the case of a tax or fee that Amtrak was required to pay as of September 10, 1982, Amtrak is not exempt from such tax or fee if it was assessed before April 1, 1997.” for “However, Amtrak is not exempt under this subsection from a tax or fee that it was required to pay as of September 10, 1982.”

Subsec. (m)(1)(A). Pub. L. 105-134, §402, substituted “2001” for “1996”.

1995—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 104-88, §308(g)(1)(A), substituted “Part A of subtitle IV” for “Subtitle IV”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 104-88, §308(g)(1)(B), substituted “section 10721 of this title applies” for “sections 10721-10724 of this title apply”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 104-88, §308(g)(1)(C), substituted “Transportation Board under part A of subtitle IV” for “Interstate Commerce Commission under any provision of subtitle IV of this title applicable to a carrier subject to subchapter I of chapter 105”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-88, §308(g)(2), substituted “rail carrier subject to part A of subtitle IV” for “common carrier subject to subchapter I of chapter 105”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-88 effective Jan. 1, 1996, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1301 of this title.

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 101-610, title VI, §601(d), (e), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 3186, provided that:

“(d) Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 16, 1990], the Secretary of Transportation, after appropriate notice and comment, and in consultation with the National Railroad Passenger Corporation, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Surgeon General, and State and local officials shall promulgate such regulations as may be necessary to mitigate the impact of the discharge of human waste from railroad passenger cars on areas that may be considered environmentally sensitive.

“(e) Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 16, 1990], the Secretary of Transportation shall promulgate regulations directing the National Railroad Passenger Corporation to, where appropriate, publish printed information, and make public address announcements, explaining its existing disposal technology and the retrofit and new equipment program, and encouraging passengers using existing equipment not to dispose of wastes in stations, railroad yards, or while the train is moving through environmentally sensitive areas.”

PASSENGER CHOICE

Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §109, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2574, provided that: “Federal employees are authorized to travel on Amtrak for official business where total travel cost from office to office is competitive on a total trip or time basis.”

APPLICATION OF FEDERAL PROPERTY AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES ACT

Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §110(b), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2574, provided that: “Section 303B(m) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 [former] 41 U.S.C. 253b(m)) [now 41 U.S.C. 4702] applies to a proposal in the possession or control of Amtrak.”

EXEMPTION FROM LAWS RELATING TO ABANDONED OR UNCLAIMED PROPERTY

Pub. L. 104-205, title III, §347, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 2976, provided that: “Hereinafter, the National Railroad

Passenger Corporation (Amtrak) shall be exempted from any State or local law relating to the payment or delivery of abandoned or unclaimed personal property to any government authority, including any provision for the enforcement thereof, with respect to passenger rail tickets for which no refund has been or may be claimed, and such law shall not apply to funds held by Amtrak as a result of the purchase of tickets after April 30, 1972 for which no refund has been claimed.”

§ 24302. Board of directors

(a) COMPOSITION AND TERMS.—

(1) The Amtrak Board of Directors (referred to in this section as the “Board”) is composed of the following 10 directors, each of whom must be a citizen of the United States:

(A) The Secretary of Transportation.

(B) The Chief Executive Officer of Amtrak, who shall serve as a nonvoting member of the Board.

(C) 8 individuals appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, with general business and financial experience, experience or qualifications in transportation, freight and passenger rail transportation, travel, hospitality, cruise line, or passenger air transportation businesses, or representatives of employees or users of passenger rail transportation or a State government, at least 1 of whom shall be an individual with a disability (as defined in section 3 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102)) who has a demonstrated history of, or experience with, accessibility, mobility, and inclusive transportation in passenger rail or commuter rail.

(2) In selecting individuals described in paragraph (1) for nominations for appointments to the Board, the President shall consult with the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the minority leader of the House of Representatives, the majority leader of the Senate, and the minority leader of the Senate.

(3) An individual appointed under paragraph (1)(C) of this subsection shall be appointed for a term of 5 years. Such term may be extended until the individual's successor is appointed and qualified. Not more than 5 individuals appointed under paragraph (1)(C) may be members of the same political party.

(4) Of the individuals appointed pursuant to paragraph (1)(C)—

(A) 2 individuals shall reside in or near a location served by a regularly scheduled Amtrak service along the Northeast Corridor;

(B) 4 individuals shall reside in or near regions of the United States that are geographically distributed outside of the Northeast Corridor, of whom—

(i) 2 individuals shall reside in States served by a long-distance route operated by Amtrak;

(ii) 2 individuals shall reside in States served by a State-supported route operated by Amtrak; and

(iii) an individual who resides in a State that is served by a State-supported route and a long-distance route may be appointed to serve either position referred to in clauses (i) and (ii);

(C) 2 individuals shall reside either—

(i) in or near a location served by a regularly scheduled Amtrak service on the Northeast Corridor; or

(ii) in a State served by long-distance or a State-supported route; and

(D) each individual appointed to the Board pursuant to this paragraph may only fill 1 of the allocations set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (C).

(5) The Board shall elect a chairperson and vice chairperson, other than the Chief Executive Officer of Amtrak, from among its membership. The vice chairperson shall act as chairperson in the absence of the chairperson.

(6) The Board shall meet at least annually with—

(A) representatives of Amtrak employees;

(B) representatives of persons with disabilities; and

(C) the general public, in an open meeting with a virtual attendance option, to discuss financial performance and service results.

(7) The Secretary may be represented at Board meetings by the Secretary's designee.

(b) **PAY AND EXPENSES.**—Each director not employed by the United States Government or Amtrak is entitled to reasonable pay when performing Board duties. Each director not employed by the United States Government is entitled to reimbursement from Amtrak for necessary travel, reasonable secretarial and professional staff support, and subsistence expenses incurred in attending Board meetings.

(c) **TRAVEL.**—(1) Each director not employed by the United States Government shall be subject to the same travel and reimbursable business travel expense policies and guidelines that apply to Amtrak's executive management when performing Board duties.

(2) Not later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Board shall submit a report describing all travel and reimbursable business travel expenses paid to each director when performing Board duties to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate.

(3) The report submitted under paragraph (2) shall include a detailed justification for any travel or reimbursable business travel expense that deviates from Amtrak's travel and reimbursable business travel expense policies and guidelines.

(d) **VACANCIES.**—A vacancy on the Board is filled in the same way as the original selection, except that an individual appointed by the President of the United States under subsection (a)(1)(C) of this section to fill a vacancy occurring before the end of the term for which the predecessor of that individual was appointed is appointed for the remainder of that term. A vacancy required to be filled by appointment under subsection (a)(1)(C) must be filled not later than 120 days after the vacancy occurs.

(e) **QUORUM.**—A majority of the members serving who are eligible to vote shall constitute a quorum for doing business.

(f) **BYLAWS.**—The Board may adopt and amend bylaws governing the operation of Amtrak. The bylaws shall be consistent with this part and the articles of incorporation.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 906; Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §411(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2588; Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §202(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4911; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11205, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1637; Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22202(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 697.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24302(a)(1) ..	45:543(a)(1) (words before (A)), (A) (1st sentence), (B)–(E) (words before comma).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §303(a), 84 Stat. 1330; re-stated Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §3(a), 87 Stat. 548; Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §706(f), 90 Stat. 124; Oct. 19, 1976, Pub. L. 94-555, §103, 90 Stat. 2615; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 412; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1174(a), 95 Stat. 689; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, §18(b), 102 Stat. 636.
24302(a)(2) ..	45:543(a)(2)(A) (1st sentence words before comma, last sentence).	
24302(a)(3) ..	45:543(a)(2)(B).	
24302(a)(4) ..	45:543(a)(1)(E) (words after comma).	
24302(a)(5) ..	45:543(a)(4).	
24302(a)(6) ..	45:543(a)(1)(A) (last sentence).	
24302(b)	45:543(a)(7). 45:543(c).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §303(b), (c), 84 Stat. 1331.
24302(c)	45:543(a)(6).	
24302(d)	45:543(a)(5).	
24302(e)	45:543(a)(2)(A) (1st sentence words after comma), (3), (8).	
24302(f)	45:543(b).	

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “is composed of the following 9 directors, each of whom must be a citizen” are substituted for “consisting of nine individuals who are citizens” for consistency in the revised title. The words “as follows” are omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “ex officio” are omitted as surplus. In clause (C)(ii), the words “chief executive officer of a State” are substituted for “Governor” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. In clause (D), the text of 45:543(a)(1)(D)(i) and the words “after January 1, 1983” are omitted as executed.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “by the President” and “registered as” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(3) and (4), the word “selected” is substituted for “appointed” for consistency.

In subsection (a)(6), the word “only” is added for clarity.

In subsection (b), the text of 45:543(a)(7) is omitted as obsolete because preferred stockholder representatives are always part of Amtrak's board of directors. The text of 45:543(c) (words after “all stockholders”) is omitted as obsolete because Congress eliminated common stockholder representatives when it reconstituted the board.

In subsection (c), the words “direct or indirect” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the word “performing” is substituted for “engaged in the actual performance of” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “board” is added for clarity. The words “and powers” are added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word “reasonable” is substituted for “which is reasonably required” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e), the words “the membership of” and “in the case of” are omitted as surplus. The words “occurring before the end of the term for which the predecessor of that individual was appointed is appointed for the remainder of the term” are substituted for “shall be appointed only for the unexpired term of the member he is appointed to succeed” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The words “under subsection (a)(1)(C)” the 2d time they appear are substituted for “paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection” in 45:543(a)(8) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 117–58, §22202(a)(1)(A), substituted “Chief Executive Officer” for “President”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 117–58, §22202(a)(1)(B), inserted “, at least 1 of whom shall be an individual with a disability (as defined in section 3 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102)) who has a demonstrated history of, or experience with, accessibility, mobility, and inclusive transportation in passenger rail or commuter rail” before period at end.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 117–58, §22202(a)(2), struck out before period at end “and try to provide adequate and balanced representation of the major geographic regions of the United States served by Amtrak”.

Subsec. (a)(4) to (6). Pub. L. 117–58, §22202(a)(4), added pars. (4) to (6) and struck out former par. (4) which read as follows: “The Board shall elect a chairman and a vice chairman, other than the President of Amtrak, from among its membership. The vice chairman shall serve as chairman in the absence of the chairman.” Former par. (5) redesignated (7).

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 117–58, §22202(a)(3), redesignated par. (5) as (7).

2015—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114–94, §11205(1)(A), substituted “10 directors” for “9 directors”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 114–94, §11205(1)(B), inserted “, who shall serve as a nonvoting member of the Board” after “Amtrak”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 114–94, §11205(1)(C), substituted “8” for “7”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 114–94, §11205(2), inserted “who are eligible to vote” after “serving”.

2008—Pub. L. 110–432 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related, in subsec. (a), to establishment, duties, membership, and confirmation procedure of Reform Board, in subsec. (b), to selection of the Board of Directors, and in subsec. (c), to authority of Reform Board to recommend to Congress a plan to implement transfer of Amtrak’s infrastructure assets and responsibilities to a new separately governed corporation.

1997—Pub. L. 105–134 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related, in subsec. (a), to composition and terms of Amtrak board of directors, in subsec. (b), to cumulative voting by stockholders, in subsec. (c), to conflicts of interest of directors, in subsec. (d), to pay and expenses of directors, in subsec. (e), to vacancies on board, and in subsec. (f), to bylaws of board.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title II, §202(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4912, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008]. The members of the Amtrak Board of Direc-

tors serving as of the date of enactment of this Act may continue to serve for the remainder of the term to which they were appointed.”

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22202(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 698, provided that: “None of the amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] may be construed as affecting the term of any director serving on the Amtrak Board of Directors under section 24302(a)(1)(C) of title 49, United States Code, as of the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021].”

§ 24303. Officers

(a) **APPOINTMENT AND TERMS.**—Amtrak has a President and other officers that are named and appointed by the board of directors of Amtrak. An officer of Amtrak must be a citizen of the United States. Officers of Amtrak serve at the pleasure of the board.

(b) **PAY.**—The board may fix the pay of the officers of Amtrak. An officer may not be paid more than the general level of pay for officers of rail carriers with comparable responsibility. The preceding sentence shall not apply for any fiscal year for which no Federal assistance is provided to Amtrak.

(c) **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.**—When employed by Amtrak, an officer may not have a financial or employment relationship with another rail carrier, except that holding securities issued by a rail carrier is not deemed to be a violation of this subsection if the officer holding the securities makes a complete public disclosure of the holdings and does not participate in any decision directly affecting the rail carrier.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 907; Pub. L. 105–134, title II, §207, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2584.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24303(a)	45:543(d) (1st, 4th, 5th sentences).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §303(d), 84 Stat. 1331; June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §1(a), 86 Stat. 227; May 26, 1975, Pub. L. 94–25, §2, 89 Stat. 90; July 18, 1982, Pub. L. 97–216, §101 (par. under heading “Grants to the National Railroad Passenger Corporation”), 96 Stat. 187; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §18(c), 102 Stat. 636.
24303(b)	45:543(d) (2d, 3d sentences).	
24303(c)	45:543(d) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “of directors of Amtrak” are added for clarity.

In subsection (b), the words “rates of”, “president and other”, and “at a level” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “direct or indirect” are omitted as surplus. The word “another” is substituted for “any” for clarity.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105–134 inserted at end “The preceding sentence shall not apply for any fiscal year for which no Federal assistance is provided to Amtrak.”

§ 24304. Employee stock ownership plans

In issuing stock pursuant to applicable corporate law, Amtrak is encouraged to include employee stock ownership plans.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 908; Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §415(a)(1), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2590.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24304(a)	45:544(a) (1st sentence, last sentence words before (A), (A) (1st sentence), (B)(i) (1st sentence)).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §304(a), 84 Stat. 1331; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1175(1), (2), 95 Stat. 691.
24304(b)	45:544(a) (2d sentence). 45:544(b).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §304(b), 84 Stat. 1332; Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, §2, 88 Stat. 1526.
24304(c)	45:544(a) (last sentence words before (A), (A) (last sentence), (B)(i) (last sentence), (ii), (iii)).	
24304(d)(1) ..	45:544(c)(1), (2).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §304(c)(1), (2), 84 Stat. 1332; restated Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1175(3), 95 Stat. 691.
24304(d)(2) ..	45:544(c)(3).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §304(c)(3); added Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99-272, §4003, 100 Stat. 107.
24304(d)(3) ..	45:544(c)(4).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §304(c)(4); added Oct. 27, 1992, Pub. L. 102-533, §5, 106 Stat. 3517.
24304(e)	45:544(e)(2).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §304(d), (e), 84 Stat. 1332; restated Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1175(4), 95 Stat. 691.
24304(f)	45:544(d).	
24304(g)	45:544(e)(1).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “issue and” are omitted because they are included in “have outstanding”. The words “in such amounts as it shall determine” are omitted as surplus. The words “one issue of common stock and one issue of preferred stock” are substituted for “two issues of capital stock, a common and a preferred” for clarity. In clause (1), the word “designated” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1)(A), the words “may not hold” are substituted for “may be issued and held only by any person other than” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsections (b)(1)(B) and (c), the words “as defined in section 10102(6) of title 49” are omitted because of the definition of “rail carrier” in section 24102 of the revised title.

In subsection (b)(1)(B), the words “after the initial issue is completed” are omitted as executed. The words “single” and “directly or indirectly through subsidiaries or affiliated companies, nominees, or any person subject to its direction or control” are omitted as surplus. The words “may vote not more than one-third of the total number of shares of outstanding common stock of Amtrak” are substituted for “At no time . . . shall the aggregate of the shares of common stock of the Corporation voted by . . . exceed 33½ per centum of such shares issued and outstanding” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “Additional common stock” are substituted for “a number of shares in excess of 33½ per centum of the total number of common shares issued and outstanding, such excess number” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “issued and” are omitted because they are included in “outstanding”.

Subsection (c)(1) is substituted for “Dividends shall be fixed at a rate not less than 6 per centum per annum,

and shall be cumulative” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(2), the text of 45:544(a) (last sentence) (A) (last sentence) and the words “for any dividend period” and “at the rate fixed in the articles of incorporation” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(3), the words “holders of preferred stock” are substituted for “preferred stockholders”, and the words “holders of common stock” are substituted for “common stockholders”, for consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (c)(4), the words “at such time and upon such terms as the articles of incorporation shall provide” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1), the text of 45:544(c)(1) and the words “Commencing on October 1, 1981” are omitted as executed. The words “and in consideration of receiving further Federal financial assistance”, “of the United States Government”, “additional”, and “of funds” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(3), the words “required to be issued” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (e) is substituted for 45:544(e)(2) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (f), the words “in addition to the stock authorized by subsection (a) of this section”, “securities, bonds, debentures, notes, and other”, and “as it may determine” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (g) is substituted for 45:544(e)(1) to eliminate unnecessary words.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1997—Pub. L. 105-134 amended section catchline and text generally, substituting provisions relating to employee stock ownership plans for provisions relating to capitalization of Amtrak.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

AMTRAK STOCK

Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §415(b), (c), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2590, provided that Amtrak was to redeem all common stock previously issued for the fair market value of such stock before Oct. 1, 2002, and that the preferred stock of Amtrak held by the Secretary of Transportation would confer no liquidation preference, effective 90 days after Dec. 2, 1997, and confer no voting rights, effective 60 days after Dec. 2, 1997.

§ 24305. General authority

(a) ACQUISITION AND OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT AND FACILITIES.—(1) Amtrak may acquire, operate, maintain, and make contracts for the operation and maintenance of equipment and facilities necessary for intercity and commuter rail passenger transportation, the transportation of mail and express, and auto-ferry transportation.

(2) Amtrak shall operate and control directly, to the extent practicable, all aspects of the rail passenger transportation it provides.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subsection (d)(2), Amtrak may enter into a contract with a motor carrier of passengers for the intercity transportation of passengers by motor carrier over regular routes only—

(i) if the motor carrier is not a public recipient of governmental assistance, as such term is defined in section 13902(b)(8)(A) of this title, other than a recipient of funds under section 5311 of this title;

(ii) for passengers who have had prior movement by rail or will have subsequent movement by rail; and

(iii) if the buses, when used in the provision of such transportation, are used exclusively for the transportation of passengers described in clause (ii).

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to transportation funded predominantly by a State or local government, or to ticket selling agreements.

(b) MAINTENANCE AND REHABILITATION.—Amtrak may maintain and rehabilitate rail passenger equipment and shall maintain a regional maintenance plan that includes—

(1) a review panel at the principal office of Amtrak consisting of members the President of Amtrak designates;

(2) a systemwide inventory of spare equipment parts in each operational region;

(3) enough maintenance employees for cars and locomotives in each region;

(4) a systematic preventive maintenance program;

(5) periodic evaluations of maintenance costs, time lags, and parts shortages and corrective actions; and

(6) other elements or activities Amtrak considers appropriate.

(c) MISCELLANEOUS AUTHORITY.—Amtrak may—

(1) make and carry out appropriate agreements;

(2) transport mail and express and shall use all feasible methods to obtain the bulk mail business of the United States Postal Service;

(3) improve its reservation system and advertising;

(4) provide food and beverage services on its trains;

(5) conduct research, development, and demonstration programs related to the mission of Amtrak; and

(6) buy or lease rail rolling stock and develop and demonstrate improved rolling stock.

(d) THROUGH ROUTES AND JOINT FARES.—(1) Establishing through routes and joint fares between Amtrak and other intercity rail passenger carriers and motor carriers of passengers is consistent with the public interest and the transportation policy of the United States. Congress encourages establishing those routes and fares.

(2) Amtrak may establish through routes and joint fares with any domestic or international motor carrier, air carrier, or water carrier.

(3) Congress encourages Amtrak and motor common carriers of passengers to use the authority conferred in sections 11322 and 14302 of this title for the purpose of providing improved service to the public and economy of operation.

(e) RAIL POLICE.—Amtrak may directly employ or contract with rail police to provide security for rail passengers and property of Amtrak. Rail police directly employed by or contracted by Amtrak who have complied with a State law establishing requirements applicable to rail police or individuals employed in a similar position may be directly employed or contracted without regard to the law of another State containing those requirements.

(f) DOMESTIC BUYING PREFERENCES.—(1) In this subsection, “United States” means the States, territories, and possessions of the United States and the District of Columbia.

(2) Amtrak shall buy only—

(A) unmanufactured articles, material, and supplies mined or produced in the United States; or

(B) manufactured articles, material, and supplies manufactured in the United States substantially from articles, material, and supplies mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Paragraph (2) of this subsection applies only when the cost of those articles, material, or supplies bought is at least \$1,000,000.

(4) On application of Amtrak, the Secretary of Transportation may exempt Amtrak from this subsection if the Secretary decides that—

(A) for particular articles, material, or supplies—

(i) the requirements of paragraph (2) of this subsection are inconsistent with the public interest;

(ii) the cost of imposing those requirements is unreasonable; or

(iii) the articles, material, or supplies, or the articles, material, or supplies from which they are manufactured, are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and are not of a satisfactory quality; or

(B) rolling stock or power train equipment cannot be bought and delivered in the United States within a reasonable time.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 909; Pub. L. 105–134, title I, §107, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2573; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11412(c)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1688; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22208(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 706.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24305(a)(1) ..	45:545(a) (1st sentence 1st–32d words, words after last semicolon).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §305(a) (1st, 2d sentences), 84 Stat. 1332; June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §2(1), (2), 86 Stat. 228; Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93–146, §4, 87 Stat. 549; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1188(b), 95 Stat. 699.
	45:545(b) (4th sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(b) (4th sentence); added June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §2(3), 86 Stat. 228; Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93–146, §5, 87 Stat. 550.
	45:545(e)(5).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(e)(1)–(6); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93–146, §6, 87 Stat. 551.
24305(a)(2) ..	45:545(a) (2d sentence).	
24305(b)	45:545(e)(2). 45:545(g).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(g); added Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93–496, §3, 88 Stat. 1527; restated Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96–73, §§106, 107, 93 Stat. 539, 540.
24305(c)(1) ..	45:851(a)(2).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §701(a)(2), 90 Stat. 119.
24305(c)(2) ..	45:545(a) (1st sentence 33d word–1st semicolon). 45:545a.	Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95–421, §19, 92 Stat. 930.
24305(c)(3) ..	45:545(e)(1).	
24305(c)(4) ..	45:545(n).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(n); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1177(a), 95 Stat. 692.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24305(c)(5) ..	45:545(a) (1st sentence words between 1st and last semicolons), (e)(3).	
24305(c)(6) ..	45:545(e)(4), (6).	
24305(d)	45:546(j).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §306(j); added Oct. 19, 1976, Pub. L. 94-555, §106, 90 Stat. 2615; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §112(b), 93 Stat. 541.
24305(e)	45:545(j).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(j); added Oct. 19, 1976, Pub. L. 94-555, §104, 90 Stat. 2615; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §§106, 108, 93 Stat. 539, 540.
24305(f)	45:545(k).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(k); added Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95-421, §10, 92 Stat. 928; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §§106, 109, 93 Stat. 539, 540.

In subsection (a)(1), the text of 45:545(e)(5) is omitted as obsolete. The words “acquire, operate, maintain, and make contracts for the operation and maintenance of” are substituted for “own, manage, operate, or contract for the operation of”, “acquire by construction, purchase, or gift, or to contract for the use of”, “acquire, lease, modify, or develop”, and “or to enter into contracts for the provision of such service” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “physical” is omitted as surplus. The words “intercity and commuter trains” are omitted as being included in “equipment”. The words “the transportation of mail and express” are substituted for “mail, express . . . service” for consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “service” and “repair” are omitted as surplus. The words “not later than January 1, 1980” are omitted as executed. In clause (1), the words “principal office of Amtrak” are substituted for “corporate headquarters” for clarity and consistency. In clauses (3) and (4), the words “establishment of” are omitted as executed.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “contracts and” and “necessary or . . . in the conduct of its functions” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “on such trains” in 45:545(a), and the words “including taking into account the needs of the United States Postal Service in establishing schedules” and “and service” in 45:545a, are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(4), the text of 45:545(n) (1st sentence) and the words “Beginning October 1, 1982” are omitted as executed.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “rail passenger carriers” are substituted for “common carriers of passengers by rail” for consistency in the revised title. The words “establishing those routes and fares” are substituted for “the making of such arrangements” for clarity.

In subsection (e), the words “and protection” and “licensing, residency, or related” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(1), the words “several” and “the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(2), the words “Except as provided in paragraph (2) or (3) of this subsection”, “which have been”, “all”, and “as the case may be” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(3), the text of 45:545(k)(4)(B) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (f)(4)(A) and (B), the words “the purchase of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(4)(A)(i), the words “imposing” and “with respect to such articles, materials, and supplies” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 117-58 struck out “only if revenues from the services each year at least equal the cost of providing the services” after “on its trains”.

2015—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 114-94 substituted “may directly employ or contract with” for “may employ”, “directly employed by or contracted by” for “employed by”, and “directly employed or contracted without” for “employed without”.

1997—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 105-134, §107(a), added par. (3).

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 105-134, §107(b), added par. (3).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

LOCAL PRODUCTS AND PROMOTIONAL EVENTS

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11209, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1640, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], Amtrak shall establish a pilot program for a State or States that sponsor a State-supported route operated by Amtrak to facilitate—

“(1) onboard purchase and sale of local food and beverage products; and

“(2) partnerships with local entities to hold promotional events on trains or in stations.

“(b) PROGRAM DESIGN.—The pilot program under paragraph (1) shall—

“(1) allow a State or States to nominate and select a local food and beverage products supplier or suppliers or local promotional event partner;

“(2) allow a State or States to charge a reasonable price or fee for local food and beverage products or promotional events and related activities to help defray the costs of program administration and State-supported routes; and

“(3) provide a mechanism to ensure that State products can effectively be handled and integrated into existing food and beverage services, including compliance with all applicable regulations and standards governing such services.

“(c) PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION.—The pilot program shall—

“(1) for local food and beverage products, ensure the products are integrated into existing food and beverage services, including compliance with all applicable regulations and standards;

“(2) for promotional events, ensure the events are held in compliance with all applicable regulations and standards, including terms to address insurance requirements; and

“(3) require an annual report that documents revenues and costs and indicates whether the products or events resulted in a reduction in the financial contribution of a State or States to the applicable State-supported route.

“(d) REPORT.—Not later than 4 years after the date of enactment of this Act, Amtrak shall report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives on which States have participated in the pilot programs under this section. The report shall summarize the financial and operational outcomes of the pilot programs and include any plan for future action.

“(e) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as limiting Amtrak’s ability to operate special trains in accordance with section 216 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 [div. B of Pub. L. 110-432] (49 U.S.C. 24308 note).”

AMTRAK PILOT PROGRAM FOR PASSENGERS
TRANSPORTING DOMESTICATED CATS AND DOGS

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11210, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1641, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], Amtrak shall develop a pilot program that allows passengers to transport domesticated cats or dogs on certain trains operated by Amtrak.

“(b) PET POLICY.—In developing the pilot program required under subsection (a), Amtrak shall—

“(1) in the case of a passenger train that is comprised of more than 1 car, designate, where feasible, at least 1 car in which a ticketed passenger may transport a domesticated cat or dog in the same manner as carry-on baggage if—

“(A) the cat or dog is contained in a pet kennel;

“(B) the pet kennel complies with Amtrak size requirements for carriage of carry-on baggage;

“(C) the passenger is traveling on a train operating on a route described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (D) of section 24102(7) of title 49, United States Code; and

“(D) the passenger pays a fee described in paragraph (3);

“(2) allow a ticketed passenger to transport a domesticated cat or dog on a train in the same manner as cargo if—

“(A) the cat or dog is contained in a pet kennel;

“(B) the pet kennel complies with Amtrak size requirements for carriage of carry-on baggage;

“(C) the passenger is traveling on a train operating on a route described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (D) of section 24102(7) of title 49, United States Code; and

“(D) the cargo area is temperature controlled in a manner protective of cat and dog safety and health; and

“(E) the passenger pays a fee described in paragraph (3); and

“(3) collect fees for each cat or dog transported by a ticketed passenger in an amount that, in the aggregate and at a minimum, covers the full costs of the pilot program.

“(c) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the pilot program required under subsection (a) is first implemented, Amtrak shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report containing an evaluation of the pilot program.

“(d) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—

“(1) SERVICE ANIMALS.—The pilot program under subsection (a) shall be separate from and in addition to the policy governing Amtrak passengers traveling with service animals. Nothing in this section may be interpreted to limit or waive the rights of passengers to transport service animals.

“(2) ADDITIONAL TRAIN CARS.—Nothing in this section may be interpreted to require Amtrak to add additional train cars or modify existing train cars.

“(3) FEDERAL FUNDS.—No Federal funds may be used to implement the pilot program required under this section.”

RIGHT-OF-WAY LEVERAGING

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11211, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1641, provided that:

“(a) REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], Amtrak shall issue a Request for Proposals seeking qualified persons or entities to utilize right-of-way and real estate owned, controlled, or managed by Amtrak for telecommunications systems, energy distribution systems, and other activities considered appropriate by Amtrak.

“(2) CONTENTS.—The Request for Proposals shall provide sufficient information on the right-of-way

and real estate assets to enable respondents to propose an arrangement that will monetize or generate additional revenue from such assets through revenue sharing or leasing agreements with Amtrak, to the extent possible.

“(3) DEADLINE.—Amtrak shall set a deadline for the submission of proposals that is not later than 1 year after the issuance of the Request for Proposals under paragraph (1).

“(b) CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS.—Not later than 180 days after the deadline for the receipt of proposals under subsection (a), the Amtrak Board of Directors shall review and consider each qualified proposal. Amtrak may enter into such agreements as are necessary to implement any qualified proposal.

“(c) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the deadline for the receipt of proposals under subsection (a), Amtrak shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on the Request for Proposals required by this section, including summary information of any proposals submitted to Amtrak and any proposals accepted by the Amtrak Board of Directors.

“(d) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit Amtrak’s ability to utilize right-of-way or real estate assets that it currently owns, controls, or manages or constrain Amtrak’s ability to enter into agreements with other parties to utilize such assets.”

STATION DEVELOPMENT

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11212, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1642, provided that:

“(a) REPORT ON DEVELOPMENT OPTIONS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], Amtrak shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that describes—

“(1) options to enhance economic development and accessibility of and around Amtrak stations and terminals, for the purposes of—

“(A) improving station condition, functionality, capacity, and customer amenities;

“(B) generating additional investment capital and development-related revenue streams;

“(C) increasing ridership and revenue; and

“(D) strengthening multimodal connections, including transit, intercity buses, roll-on and roll-off bicycles, and airports, as appropriate; and

“(2) options for additional Amtrak stops that would have a positive incremental financial impact to Amtrak, based on Amtrak feasibility studies that demonstrate a financial benefit to Amtrak by generating additional revenue that exceeds any incremental costs.

“(b) REQUEST FOR INFORMATION.—Not later than 90 days after the date the report is submitted under subsection (a), Amtrak shall issue a Request for Information for 1 or more owners of stations served by Amtrak to formally express an interest in completing the requirements of this section.

“(c) PROPOSALS.—

“(1) REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS.—Not later than 180 days after the date the Request for Information is issued under subsection (b), Amtrak shall issue a Request for Proposals from qualified persons, including small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and veteran-owned small businesses, to lead, participate, or partner with Amtrak, a station owner that responded under subsection (b), and other entities in enhancing development in and around such stations and terminals using applicable options identified under subsection (a) at facilities selected by Amtrak.

“(2) CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS.—Not later than 1 year after the date the Request for Proposals is

issued under paragraph (1), the Amtrak Board of Directors shall review and consider qualified proposals submitted under paragraph (1). Amtrak or a station owner that responded under subsection (b) may enter into such agreements as are necessary to implement any qualified proposal.

“(d) REPORT.—Not later than 4 years after the date of enactment of this Act, Amtrak shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on the Request for Proposals process required under this section, including summary information of any qualified proposals submitted to Amtrak and any proposals acted upon by Amtrak or a station owner that responded under subsection (b).

“(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms ‘small business concern’, ‘socially and economically disadvantaged individual’, and ‘veteran-owned small business’ have the meanings given the terms in section 11310(c) of this Act [129 Stat. 1670].

“(f) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit Amtrak’s ability to develop its stations, terminals, or other assets, to constrain Amtrak’s ability to enter into and carry out agreements with other parties to enhance development at or around Amtrak stations or terminals, or to affect any station development initiatives ongoing as of the date of enactment of this Act.”

AMTRAK SECURITY EVALUATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF PROCEDURES FOR FIREARM STORAGE AND CARRIAGE IN CHECKED BAGGAGE CARS AND STATIONS

Pub. L. 111–117, div. A, title I, § 159, Dec. 16, 2009, 123 Stat. 3061, as amended by Pub. L. 111–212, title III, § 3009, July 29, 2010, 124 Stat. 2340, provided that:

“(a) AMTRAK SECURITY EVALUATION.—No later than 180 days after the enactment of this Act [Dec. 16, 2009], Amtrak, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary of Homeland Security (Transportation Security Administration), shall submit a report to Congress that contains—

“(1) a comprehensive, system-wide, security evaluation; and

“(2) proposed guidance and procedures necessary to implement a new checked firearms program.

“(b) DEVELOPEMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF GUIDANCE AND PROCEDURES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than one year after the enactment of this Act [Dec. 16, 2009], Amtrak, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary, shall develop and implement guidance and procedures to carry out the duties and responsibilities of firearm storage and carriage in checked baggage cars and at Amtrak stations that accept checked baggage.

“(2) SCOPE.—The guidance and procedures developed under paragraph (1) shall—

“(A) permit Amtrak passengers holding a ticket for a specific Amtrak route to place an unloaded firearm or starter pistol in a checked bag on such route if—

“(i) the Amtrak station accepts checked baggage for such route;

“(ii) the passenger declares to Amtrak, either orally or in writing, at the time the reservation is made or not later than 24 hours before departure, that the firearm will be placed in his or her bag and will be unloaded;

“(iii) the firearm is in a hard-sided container;

“(iv) such container is locked; and

“(v) only the passenger has the key or combination for such container;

“(B) permit Amtrak passengers holding a ticket for a specific Amtrak route to place small arms ammunition for personal use in a checked bag on such route if the ammunition is securely packed—

“(i) in fiber, wood, or metal boxes; or

“(ii) in other packaging specifically designed to carry small amounts of ammunition; and

“(C) include any other measures needed to ensure the safety and security of Amtrak employees, passengers, and infrastructure, including—

“(i) requiring inspections of any container containing a firearm or ammunition; and

“(ii) the temporary suspension of firearm carriage service if credible intelligence information indicates a threat related to the national rail system or specific routes or trains.

“(c) DEFINITIONS.—

“(1) [sic] For purposes of this section, the term ‘checked baggage’ refers to baggage transported that is accessible only to select Amtrak employees.”

GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION SERVICES

Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title II, § 218(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4930, provided that: “Amtrak may obtain from the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator may provide to Amtrak, services under sections 502(a) and 602 of title 40, United States Code.”

Pub. L. 106–554, § 1(a)(4) [div. A, § 1110], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A–202, provided that: “Amtrak is authorized to obtain services from the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator is authorized to provide services to Amtrak, under sections 201(b) and 211(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 481(b) and 491(b)) [now 40 U.S.C. 502, 602, 603(a)(1)] for fiscal year 2001 and each fiscal year thereafter until the fiscal year that Amtrak operates without Federal operating grant funds appropriated for its benefit, as required by sections 24101(d) and [former] 24104(a) of title 49, United States Code.”

RAIL AND MOTOR CARRIER PASSENGER SERVICE

Pub. L. 105–134, title I, § 108, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2574, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law (other than section 24305(a)(3) of title 49, United States Code), Amtrak and motor carriers of passengers are authorized—

“(1) to combine or package their respective services and facilities to the public as a means of increasing revenues; and

“(2) to coordinate schedules, routes, rates, reservations, and ticketing to provide for enhanced intermodal surface transportation.

“(b) REVIEW.—The authority granted by subsection (a) is subject to review by the Surface Transportation Board and may be modified or revoked by the Board if modification or revocation is in the public interest.”

EDUCATIONAL PARTICIPATION

Pub. L. 105–134, title IV, § 412, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2589, provided that: “Amtrak shall participate in educational efforts with elementary and secondary schools to inform students on the advantages of rail travel and the need for rail safety.”

§ 24306. Mail, express, and auto-ferry transportation

(a) ACTIONS TO INCREASE REVENUES.—Amtrak shall take necessary action to increase its revenues from the transportation of mail and express. To increase its revenues, Amtrak may provide auto-ferry transportation as part of the basic passenger transportation authorized by this part.

(b) AUTHORITY OF OTHERS TO PROVIDE AUTO-FERRY TRANSPORTATION.—State and local laws and regulations that impair the provision of auto-ferry transportation do not apply to Amtrak or a rail carrier providing auto-ferry transportation. A rail carrier may not refuse to participate with Amtrak in providing auto-ferry transportation because a State or local law or regulation makes the transportation unlawful.

(Pub. L. 103–272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 105–134, title I, § 102, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2572.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24306(a)	45:545(b) (1st, 2d sentence words before 2d comma, last sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(b) (1st-3d, last sentences); added June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92-316, §2(3), 86 Stat. 228; Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §5, 87 Stat. 549.
24306(b)(1) ..	45:545(b) (2d sentence words after 2d comma).	
24306(b)(2) ..	45:545(b) (3d sentence).	
24306(b)(3) ..	45:546(h).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §306(h); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §7, 87 Stat. 551.

In subsection (a), the words “and to better accomplish the purposes of this chapter” and “modify its services to” are omitted as surplus. The words “a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government” are substituted for “Federal departments and agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “consistent with the provisions of existing law” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “A person primarily providing auto-ferry transportation and any other person not a rail carrier may provide” are substituted for “except that nothing contained in this chapter shall prevent any other person, other than a railroad (except that for purposes of this section a person primarily engaged in auto-ferry service shall not be deemed to be a railroad), from providing such” to eliminate unnecessary words. The text of 45:545(b) (2d sentence words after “the public”) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “may provide” are substituted for “Nothing in this section shall be construed to restrict the right of . . . from performing” to eliminate unnecessary words and for clarity. The words “rail lines” are substituted for “lines” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “has the effect of prohibiting or”, “fine, penalty, or other”, and “for violation of” are omitted as surplus. The words “rail carrier” are substituted for “common carrier by railroad” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-134, §102(1), struck out at end “When requested by Amtrak, a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government shall assist in carrying out this section.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-134, §102(2), added subsec. (b) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (b). Text read as follows:

“(1) A person primarily providing auto-ferry transportation and any other person not a rail carrier may provide auto-ferry transportation over any route under a certificate issued by the Interstate Commerce Commission if the Commission finds that the auto-ferry transportation—

“(A) will not impair the ability of Amtrak to reduce its losses or increase its revenues; and

“(B) is required to meet the public demand.

“(2) A rail carrier that has not made a contract with Amtrak to provide rail passenger transportation may provide auto-ferry transportation over its own rail lines.

“(3) State and local laws and regulations that impair the provision of auto-ferry transportation do not apply to Amtrak or a rail carrier providing auto-ferry transportation. A rail carrier may not refuse to participate with Amtrak in providing auto-ferry transportation be-

cause a State or local law or regulation makes the transportation unlawful.”

§ 24307. Special transportation

(a) **REDUCED FARE PROGRAM.**—Amtrak shall maintain a reduced fare program for the following:

(1) individuals at least 65 years of age.

(2) individuals (except alcoholics and drug abusers) who—

(A) have a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits a major life activity of the individual;

(B) have a record of an impairment; or

(C) are regarded as having an impairment.

(b) **EMPLOYEE TRANSPORTATION.**—(1) In this subsection, “rail carrier employee” means—

(A) an active full-time employee of a rail carrier or terminal company and includes an employee on furlough or leave of absence;

(B) a retired employee of a rail carrier or terminal company; and

(C) a dependent of an employee referred to in clause (A) or (B) of this paragraph.

(2) Amtrak shall ensure that a rail carrier employee eligible for free or reduced-rate rail transportation on April 30, 1971, under an agreement in effect on that date is eligible, to the greatest extent practicable, for free or reduced-rate intercity rail passenger transportation provided by Amtrak under this part, if space is available, on terms similar to those available on that date under the agreement. However, Amtrak may apply to all rail carrier employees eligible to receive free or reduced-rate transportation under any agreement a single systemwide schedule of terms that Amtrak decides applied to a majority of employees on that date under all those agreements. Unless Amtrak and a rail carrier make a different agreement, the carrier shall reimburse Amtrak at the rate of 25 percent of the systemwide average monthly yield of each revenue passenger-mile. The reimbursement is in place of costs Amtrak incurs related to free or reduced-rate transportation, including liability related to travel of a rail carrier employee eligible for free or reduced-rate transportation.

(3) This subsection does not prohibit the Surface Transportation Board from ordering retroactive relief in a proceeding begun or reopened after October 1, 1981.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 911; Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §406(b), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2586; Pub. L. 112-141, div. C, title II, §32932(c)(1), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 829.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24307(a)	45:545(c)(2).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(c)(2); added Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §105(2), 93 Stat. 539.
24307(b)	45:545(c)(1).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(c)(1); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §6, 87 Stat. 550; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §105(1), 93 Stat. 539.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24307(c)	45:565(f).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, § 405(f); added June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92-316, § 8, 86 Stat. 230; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, § 120(a), 93 Stat. 547; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, § 1184, 95 Stat. 697.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the word “maintain” is substituted for “Within 90 days after September 29, 1979” and “establish” for clarity.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the word “act” is substituted for “take all steps necessary to” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “access to” are added for clarity. In clause (1), the words “and devices” are omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the words “architectural and other” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1)(A), the words “period of” and “while on” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “take such action as may be necessary to”, “the terms of . . . policy or”, and “to such railroad employee” are omitted as surplus. The words “or group of railroads” are omitted because of 1:1.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 112-141 substituted “Surface Transportation Board” for “Interstate Commerce Commission”.

1997—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 105-134 redesignated subsec. (c) as (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows:

“(b) ACTIONS TO ENSURE ACCESS.—Amtrak may act to ensure access to intercity transportation for elderly or handicapped individuals on passenger trains operated by or for Amtrak. That action may include—

- “(1) acquiring special equipment;
- “(2) conducting special training for employees;
- “(3) designing and acquiring new equipment and facilities;
- “(4) eliminating barriers in existing equipment and facilities to comply with the highest standards of design, construction, and alteration of property to accommodate elderly and handicapped individuals; and
- “(5) providing special assistance to elderly and handicapped individuals when getting on and off trains and in terminal areas.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

ACCESSIBILITY BY INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, § 219, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4931, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Amtrak, in consultation with station owners and other railroads operating service through the existing stations that it serves, shall evaluate the improvements necessary to make these stations readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities, as required by such section 242(e)(2) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12162(e)(2)). The evaluation shall include, for each applicable station, improvements required to bring it into compliance with the applicable parts of such section 242(e)(2), any potential barriers to achieving compliance, including issues related to passenger rail station platforms, the estimated cost of the improvements necessary, the identification of the responsible person (as

defined in section 241(5) of that Act (42 U.S.C. 12161(5))), and the earliest practicable date when such improvements can be made. The evaluation shall also include a detailed plan and schedule for bringing all applicable stations into compliance with the applicable parts of section 242(e)(2) by the 2010 statutory deadline for station accessibility. Amtrak shall submit the evaluation to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives; the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate; the Department of Transportation; and the National Council on Disability by February 1, 2009, along with recommendations for funding the necessary improvements. Should the Department of Transportation issue any rule related to transportation for individuals with disabilities by intercity passenger rail after Amtrak submits its evaluation, Amtrak shall, within 120 days after the date that such rule is published, submit to the above parties a supplemental evaluation on any impact of the rule on its cost and schedule for achieving full compliance.

“(b) ACCESSIBILITY IMPROVEMENTS AND BARRIER REMOVAL FOR PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary [of Transportation] for the use of Amtrak such sums as may be necessary to improve the accessibility of facilities, including rail platforms, and services.”

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, § 220, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4931, provided that: “Using the funds authorized by section 103 of this division [122 Stat. 4909], the Federal Railroad Administration shall monitor and conduct periodic reviews of Amtrak’s compliance with applicable sections of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 [42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.] and the Rehabilitation Act of 1974 [probably means Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 701 et seq.] to ensure that Amtrak’s services and facilities are accessible to individuals with disabilities to the extent required by law.”

Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, § 406(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2586, provided that:

“(1) ACCESS IMPROVEMENTS AT CERTAIN SHARED STATIONS.—Amtrak is responsible for its share, if any, of the costs of accessibility improvements required by the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 [42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.] at any station jointly used by Amtrak and a commuter authority.

“(2) CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS NOT TO APPLY UNTIL 1998.—Amtrak shall not be subject to any requirement under subsection (a)(1), (a)(3), or (e)(2) of section 242 of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12162) until January 1, 1998.”

§ 24308. Use of facilities and providing services to Amtrak

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) Amtrak may make an agreement with a rail carrier or regional transportation authority to use facilities of, and have services provided by, the carrier or authority under terms on which the parties agree. The terms shall include a penalty for untimely performance.

(2)(A) If the parties cannot agree and if the Surface Transportation Board finds it necessary to carry out this part, the Board shall—

- (i) order that the facilities be made available and the services provided to Amtrak; and
- (ii) prescribe reasonable terms and compensation for using the facilities and providing the services.

(B) When prescribing reasonable compensation under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the Board shall consider quality of service as a major factor when determining whether, and the extent to which, the amount of compensation shall be greater than the incremental costs of using the facilities and providing the services.

(C) The Board shall decide the dispute not later than 90 days after Amtrak submits the dispute to the Board.

(3) Amtrak's right to use the facilities or have the services provided is conditioned on payment of the compensation. If the compensation is not paid promptly, the rail carrier or authority entitled to it may bring an action against Amtrak to recover the amount owed.

(4) Amtrak shall seek immediate and appropriate legal remedies to enforce its contract rights when track maintenance on a route over which Amtrak operates falls below the contractual standard.

(b) OPERATING DURING EMERGENCIES.—To facilitate operation by Amtrak during an emergency, the Board, on application by Amtrak, shall require a rail carrier to provide facilities immediately during the emergency. The Board then shall promptly prescribe reasonable terms, including indemnification of the carrier by Amtrak against personal injury risk to which the carrier may be exposed. The rail carrier shall provide the facilities for the duration of the emergency.

(c) PREFERENCE OVER FREIGHT TRANSPORTATION.—Except in an emergency, intercity and commuter rail passenger transportation provided by or for Amtrak has preference over freight transportation in using a rail line, junction, or crossing unless the Board orders otherwise under this subsection. A rail carrier affected by this subsection may apply to the Board for relief. If the Board, after an opportunity for a hearing under section 553 of title 5, decides that preference for intercity and commuter rail passenger transportation materially will lessen the quality of freight transportation provided to shippers, the Board shall establish the rights of the carrier and Amtrak on reasonable terms.

(d) ACCELERATED SPEEDS.—If a rail carrier refuses to allow accelerated speeds on trains operated by or for Amtrak, Amtrak may apply to the Board for an order requiring the carrier to allow the accelerated speeds. The Board shall decide whether accelerated speeds are unsafe or impracticable and which improvements would be required to make accelerated speeds safe and practicable. After an opportunity for a hearing, the Board shall establish the maximum allowable speeds of Amtrak trains on terms the Board decides are reasonable.

(e) ADDITIONAL TRAINS.—(1) When a rail carrier does not agree to provide, or allow Amtrak to provide, for the operation of additional trains over a rail line of the carrier, Amtrak may apply to the Board for an order requiring the carrier to provide or allow for the operation of the requested trains. After a hearing on the record, the Board may order the carrier, within 60 days, to provide or allow for the operation of the requested trains on a schedule based on legally permissible operating times. However, if the Board decides not to hold a hearing, the Board, not later than 30 days after receiving the application, shall publish in the Federal Register the reasons for the decision not to hold the hearing.

(2) The Board shall consider—

(A) when conducting a hearing, whether an order would impair unreasonably freight

transportation of the rail carrier, with the carrier having the burden of demonstrating that the additional trains will impair the freight transportation; and

(B) when establishing scheduled running times, the statutory goal of Amtrak to implement schedules that attain a system-wide average speed of at least 60 miles an hour that can be adhered to with a high degree of reliability and passenger comfort.

(3) Unless the parties have an agreement that establishes the compensation Amtrak will pay the carrier for additional trains provided under an order under this subsection, the Board shall decide the dispute under subsection (a) of this section.

(f) PASSENGER TRAIN PERFORMANCE AND OTHER STANDARDS.—

(1) INVESTIGATION OF SUBSTANDARD PERFORMANCE.—If the on-time performance of any intercity passenger train averages less than 80 percent for any 2 consecutive calendar quarters, or the service quality of intercity passenger train operations for which minimum standards are established under section 207 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 fails to meet those standards for 2 consecutive calendar quarters, the Surface Transportation Board (referred to in this section as the "Board") may initiate an investigation, or upon the filing of a complaint by Amtrak, an intercity passenger rail operator, a host freight railroad over which Amtrak operates, or an entity for which Amtrak operates intercity passenger rail service, the Board shall initiate such an investigation, to determine whether and to what extent delays or failure to achieve minimum standards are due to causes that could reasonably be addressed by a rail carrier over whose tracks the intercity passenger train operates or reasonably addressed by Amtrak or other intercity passenger rail operators. As part of its investigation, the Board has authority to review the accuracy of the train performance data and the extent to which scheduling and congestion contribute to delays. In making its determination or carrying out such an investigation, the Board shall obtain information from all parties involved and identify reasonable measures and make recommendations to improve the service, quality, and on-time performance of the train.

(2) PROBLEMS CAUSED BY HOST RAIL CARRIER.—If the Board determines that delays or failures to achieve minimum standards investigated under paragraph (1) are attributable to a rail carrier's failure to provide preference to Amtrak over freight transportation as required under subsection (c), the Board may award damages against the host rail carrier, including prescribing such other relief to Amtrak as it determines to be reasonable and appropriate pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subsection.

(3) DAMAGES AND RELIEF.—In awarding damages and prescribing other relief under this subsection the Board shall consider such factors as—

(A) the extent to which Amtrak suffers financial loss as a result of host rail carrier

delays or failure to achieve minimum standards; and

(B) what reasonable measures would adequately deter future actions which may reasonably be expected to be likely to result in delays to Amtrak on the route involved.

(4) **USE OF DAMAGES.**—The Board shall, as it deems appropriate, order the host rail carrier to remit the damages awarded under this subsection to Amtrak or to an entity for which Amtrak operates intercity passenger rail service. Such damages shall be used for capital or operating expenditures on the routes over which delays or failures to achieve minimum standards were the result of a rail carrier's failure to provide preference to Amtrak over freight transportation as determined in accordance with paragraph (2).

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 911; 110–432, div. B, title II, §213(a), (d), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4925, 4926.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24308(a)(1)–(3).	45:562(a)(1).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §402(a)(1), 84 Stat. 1335; June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §5(1), 86 Stat. 229; Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93–146, §10(1), 87 Stat. 552; Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95–421, §15, 92 Stat. 929; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1181, 95 Stat. 693; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4017(b)(1), 100 Stat. 110.
24308(a)(4) ..	45:562 (note).	July 11, 1987, Pub. L. 100–71 (last proviso under heading “Grants to the National Railroad Passenger Corporation”), 101 Stat. 447.
24308(b)	45:562(c).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §402(c); added June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §5(2), 86 Stat. 229.
24308(c)	45:562(e).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §402(e); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93–146, §10(2), 87 Stat. 552; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1188(c), 95 Stat. 699.
24308(d)	45:562(f).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §402(f); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93–146, §10(2), 87 Stat. 552.
24308(e)	45:562(g).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §402(g); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96–254, §216, 94 Stat. 418; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4006(2), 100 Stat. 107.

In subsection (a)(1), the word “authority” is substituted for “agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “tracks and other” are omitted as surplus. The words “of . . . by, the carrier or authority” are added for clarity. The words “and conditions” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2)(A), before clause (i), the words “the purposes of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (ii), the words “just and” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (a)(2)(B) is substituted for 45:562(a)(1) (3d sentence) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2)(C), the words “shall decide the dispute” are added, and the words “submits the dispute” are substituted for “application”, for clarity.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “Amtrak’s right to use the facilities or have the services provided is conditioned on payment of the compensation” are substituted for “and the rights of the Corporation to such services or to the use of tracks or facilities of the rail-

road or agency under such order . . . shall be conditioned upon payment by the Corporation of the compensation fixed by the Commission” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “or under an order issued under subsection (b) of this section” are omitted as obsolete because 45:562(b) is executed. The words “amount of”, “fixed”, “duly and”, and “properly” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(4), the words “notwithstanding any other provision of law”, “hereafter”, and “becomes inadequate or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (b)–(d), the words “just and” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “as may be deemed by it to be necessary”, “tracks and other”, and “proceed to” are omitted as surplus. The words “personal injury” are substituted for “casualty” for consistency.

In subsections (c) and (d), the words “an opportunity for a” are added for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (c), the word “given” is omitted as surplus. The words “rail line” are substituted for “line of track” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word “appropriate” is omitted as surplus. The words “the carrier” are substituted for “trains” for clarity and consistency. The words “and Amtrak” are added for clarity.

In subsection (d), the words “upon request of the Corporation” and “otherwise” are omitted as surplus. The words “which improvements would be required” are substituted for “and with respect to the nature and extent of improvements to track, signal systems, and other facilities that would be required” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e)(1), the words “satisfactory, voluntary” are omitted as surplus. The words “provide, or allow Amtrak to provide” are added, and the words “Amtrak may apply to the Secretary for an order requiring the carrier to provide or allow for the operation of the requested trains” are substituted for “Upon receipt of an application from the Corporation”, for clarity.

In subsection (e)(2)(A), the words “involved” and “seeking to oppose the operation of an additional train” are omitted as surplus. The words “when conducting a hearing” are added for clarity.

In subsection (e)(2)(B), the word “proper” is omitted as surplus. The words “60 miles” are substituted for “55 miles” for consistency with 45:501a(8), restated in section 24101(c)(6) of the revised title. Section 1172(3) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Public Law 91–35, 95 Stat. 688) raised the speed from 55 to 60 in 45:501a but did not make a corresponding change in 45:562(g).

In subsection (e)(3), the words “Unless the parties have an agreement that establishes the compensation Amtrak will pay the carrier for additional trains provided under an order under this subsection” are substituted for 45:562(g) (last sentence words before last comma) to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “the dispute” are added for clarity and consistency in this section.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 207 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (f)(1), is section 207 of Pub. L. 110–432, which is set out in a note under section 24101 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110–432, §213(d)(2), substituted “Board” for “Commission” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110–432, §213(d)(1), substituted “Surface Transportation Board” for “Interstate Commerce Commission” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–432, §213(d)(2), substituted “Board” for “Commission” in two places.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-432, §213(d)(3), (4), substituted “Board” for “Secretary of Transportation” after “unless the” and for “Secretary” in three places.

Subsecs. (d), (e)(1), (2). Pub. L. 110-432, §213(d)(4), substituted “Board” for “Secretary” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 110-432, §213(d)(2), substituted “Board” for “Commission”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 110-432, §213(a), added subsec. (f).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

FEES

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §213(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4926, provided that: “The Surface Transportation Board may establish and collect filing fees from any entity that files a complaint under section 24308(f)(1) of title 49, United States Code, or otherwise requests or requires the Board’s services pursuant to this division [see Short Title of 2008 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title]. The Board shall establish such fees at levels that will fully or partially, as the Board determines to be appropriate, offset the costs of adjudicating complaints under that section and other requests or requirements for Board action under this division. The Board may waive any fee established under this subsection for any governmental entity as determined appropriate by the Board.”

SPECIAL PASSENGER TRAINS

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §216, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4930, provided that: “Amtrak is encouraged to increase the operation of special trains funded by, or in partnership with, private sector operators through competitive contracting to minimize the need for Federal subsidies. Amtrak shall utilize the provisions of section 24308 of title 49, United States Code, when necessary to obtain access to facilities, train and engine crews, or services of a rail carrier or regional transportation authority that are required to operate such trains.”

§ 24309. Retaining and maintaining facilities

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) “facility” means a rail line, right of way, fixed equipment, facility, or real property related to a rail line, right of way, fixed equipment, or facility, including a signal system, passenger station and repair tracks, a station building, a platform, and a related facility, including a water, fuel, steam, electric, and air line.

(2) downgrading a facility means reducing a track classification as specified in the Federal Railroad Administration track safety standards or altering a facility so that the time required for rail passenger transportation to be provided over the route on which a facility is located may be increased.

(b) APPROVAL REQUIRED FOR DOWNGRADING OR DISPOSAL.—A facility of a rail carrier or regional transportation authority that Amtrak used to provide rail passenger transportation on February 1, 1979, or on January 1, 1997, may be downgraded or disposed of only after approval by the Secretary of Transportation under this section.

(c) NOTIFICATION AND ANALYSIS.—(1) A rail carrier intending to downgrade or dispose of a facility Amtrak currently is not using to provide transportation shall notify Amtrak of its intention. If, not later than 60 days after Amtrak receives the notice, Amtrak and the carrier do not agree to retain or maintain the facility or to convey an interest in the facility to Amtrak,

the carrier may apply to the Secretary for approval to downgrade or dispose of the facility.

(2) After a rail carrier notifies Amtrak of its intention to downgrade or dispose of a facility, Amtrak shall survey population centers with rail passenger transportation facilities to assist in preparing a valid and timely analysis of the need for the facility and shall update the survey as appropriate. Amtrak also shall maintain a system for collecting information gathered in the survey. The system shall collect the information based on geographic regions and on whether the facility would be part of a short haul or long haul route. The survey should facilitate an analysis of—

(A) ridership potential by ascertaining existing and changing travel patterns that would provide maximum efficient rail passenger transportation;

(B) the quality of transportation of competitors or likely competitors;

(C) the likelihood of Amtrak offering transportation at a competitive fare;

(D) opportunities to target advertising and fares to potential classes of riders;

(E) economic characteristics of rail passenger transportation related to the facility and the extent to which the characteristics are consistent with sound economic principles of short haul or long haul rail transportation; and

(F) the feasibility of applying effective internal cost controls to the facility and route served by the facility to improve the ratio of passenger revenue to transportation expenses (excluding maintenance of tracks, structures, and equipment and depreciation).

(d) APPROVAL OF APPLICATION AND PAYMENT OF AVOIDABLE COSTS.—(1) If Amtrak does not object to an application not later than 30 days after it is submitted, the Secretary shall approve the application promptly.

(2) If Amtrak objects to an application, the Secretary shall decide by not later than 180 days after the objection those costs the rail carrier may avoid if it does not have to retain or maintain a facility in the condition Amtrak requests. If Amtrak does not agree by not later than 60 days after the decision to pay the carrier these avoidable costs, the Secretary shall approve the application. When deciding whether to pay a carrier the avoidable costs of retaining or maintaining a facility, Amtrak shall consider—

(A) the potential importance of restoring rail passenger transportation on the route on which the facility is located;

(B) the market potential of the route;

(C) the availability, adequacy, and energy efficiency of an alternate rail line or alternate mode of transportation to provide passenger transportation to or near the places that would be served by the route;

(D) the extent to which major population centers would be served by the route;

(E) the extent to which providing transportation over the route would encourage the expansion of an intercity rail passenger system in the United States; and

(F) the possibility of increased ridership on a rail line that connects with the route.

(e) COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER OBLIGATIONS.—Downgrading or disposing of a facility under

this section does not relieve a rail carrier from complying with its other common carrier or legal obligations related to the facility.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 913; Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §162, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2578.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24309(a)	45:566(e)(1), (2).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §406; added Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §121, 93 Stat. 548.
24309(b)	45:566(a).	
24309(c)(1) ..	45:566(b).	
24309(c)(2) ..	45:566(d)(2).	
24309(d)(1) ..	45:566(c)(1).	
24309(d)(2) ..	45:566(c)(2), (d)(1).	
24309(e)	45:566(e)(3).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words “rail line” are substituted for “railroad tracks” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b), the word “authority” is substituted for “agency” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The words “obtaining the” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “first” and “to take such action” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2), before clause (A), the words “need for the” are added for clarity. The words “necessary or” are omitted as surplus. The words “Within 90 days after September 29, 1979” and 45:566(d)(2)(A)(i) are omitted as executed. The word “maintain” is substituted for “take steps to prepare” for clarity. The words “survey plan which shall provide for” and “compilation, and storage” are omitted as surplus. In clause (F), the words “over time” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), before clause (A), the word “timely” is omitted as surplus. In clause (F), the words “rail line” are substituted for “lines of railroad” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (e), the words “approval of” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-134 inserted “or on January 1, 1997,” after “1979.”

§ 24310. Management accountability

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Within 3 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, and 2 years thereafter, the Inspector General of the Department of Transportation shall complete an overall assessment of the progress made by Amtrak management and the Department of Transportation in implementing the provisions of that Act.

(b) **ASSESSMENT.**—The management assessment undertaken by the Inspector General may include a review of—

- (1) effectiveness in improving annual financial planning;
- (2) effectiveness in implementing improved financial accounting;
- (3) efforts to implement minimum train performance standards;
- (4) progress maximizing revenues, minimizing Federal subsidies, and improving financial results; and
- (5) any other aspect of Amtrak operations the Inspector General finds appropriate to review.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §221(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4931.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a), is div. B of Pub. L. 110-432, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4907. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 2008 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 24310, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 914, allowed petition or application for assistance in upgrading facilities to correct dangerous conditions or State and local violations, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §403, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2585.

§ 24311. Acquiring interests in property by eminent domain

(a) **GENERAL AUTHORITY.**—(1) To the extent financial resources are available, Amtrak may acquire by eminent domain under subsection (b) of this section interests in property—

(A) necessary for intercity rail passenger transportation, except property of a rail carrier, a State, a political subdivision of a State, or a governmental authority; or

(B) requested by the Secretary of Transportation in carrying out the Secretary’s duty to design and build an intermodal transportation terminal at Union Station in the District of Columbia if the Secretary assures Amtrak that the Secretary will reimburse Amtrak.

(2) Amtrak may exercise the power of eminent domain only if it cannot—

(A) acquire the interest in the property by contract; or

(B) agree with the owner on the purchase price for the interest.

(b) **CIVIL ACTIONS.**—(1) A civil action to acquire an interest in property by eminent domain under subsection (a) of this section must be brought in the district court of the United States for the judicial district in which the property is located or, if a single piece of property is located in more than one judicial district, in any judicial district in which any piece of the property is located. An interest is condemned and taken by Amtrak for its use when a declaration of taking is filed under this subsection and an amount of money estimated in the declaration to be just compensation for the interest is deposited in the court. The declaration may be filed with the complaint in the action or at any time before judgment. The declaration must contain or be accompanied by—

(A) a statement of the public use for which the interest is taken;

(B) a description of the property sufficient to identify it;

(C) a statement of the interest in the property taken;

(D) a plan showing the interest taken; and

(E) a statement of the amount of money Amtrak estimates is just compensation for the interest.

(2) When the declaration is filed and the deposit is made under paragraph (1) of this sub-

section, title to the property vests in Amtrak in fee simple absolute or in the lesser interest shown in the declaration, and the right to the money vests in the person entitled to the money. When the declaration is filed, the court may decide—

(A) the time by which, and the terms under which, possession of the property is given to Amtrak; and

(B) the disposition of outstanding charges related to the property.

(3) After a hearing, the court shall make a finding on the amount that is just compensation for the interest in the property and enter judgment awarding that amount and interest on it. The rate of interest is 6 percent a year and is computed on the amount of the award less the amount deposited in the court from the date of taking to the date of payment.

(4) On application of a party, the court may order immediate payment of any part of the amount deposited in the court for the compensation to be awarded. If the award is more than the amount received, the court shall enter judgment against Amtrak for the deficiency.

(c) **AUTHORITY TO CONDEMN RAIL CARRIER PROPERTY INTERESTS.**—(1) If Amtrak and a rail carrier cannot agree on a sale to Amtrak of an interest in property of a rail carrier necessary for intercity rail passenger transportation, Amtrak may apply to the Surface Transportation Board for an order establishing the need of Amtrak for the interest and requiring the carrier to convey the interest on reasonable terms, including just compensation. The need of Amtrak is deemed to be established, and the Board, after holding an expedited proceeding and not later than 120 days after receiving the application, shall order the interest conveyed unless the Board decides that—

(A) conveyance would impair significantly the ability of the carrier to carry out its obligations as a common carrier; and

(B) the obligations of Amtrak to provide modern, efficient, and economical rail passenger transportation can be met adequately by acquiring an interest in other property, either by sale or by exercising its right of eminent domain under subsection (a) of this section.

(2) If the amount of compensation is not determined by the date of the Board's order, the order shall require, as part of the compensation, interest at 6 percent a year from the date prescribed for the conveyance until the compensation is paid.

(3) Amtrak subsequently may reconvey to a third party an interest conveyed to Amtrak under this subsection or prior comparable provision of law if the Board decides that the reconveyance will carry out the purposes of this part, regardless of when the proceeding was brought (including a proceeding pending before a United States court on November 28, 1990).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 915; Pub. L. 112-141, div. C, title II, §32932(c)(2), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 829.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24311(a)	45:545(d)(1) (less words between 11th comma and proviso).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(d)(1); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §6, 87 Stat. 550; re-stated Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, §6, 88 Stat. 1528; Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §706(g), 90 Stat. 125; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 412.
24311(b)(1) ..	45:545(d)(1) (words between 11th comma and proviso). 45:545(d)(2), (3) (1st sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(d)(2)-(5); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §6, 87 Stat. 550.
24311(b)(2) ..	45:545(d)(3) (2d sentence), (5).	
24311(b)(3) ..	45:545(d)(3) (3d, last sentences).	
24311(b)(4) ..	45:545(d)(4).	
24311(c)	45:562(d).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §402(d); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §10(2), 87 Stat. 552; Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §706(h), 90 Stat. 125; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 412; Nov. 28, 1990, Pub. L. 101-641, §9(a), 104 Stat. 4658.
	45:562 (note).	Nov. 28, 1990, Pub. L. 101-641, §9(b), 104 Stat. 4658.

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “the exercise of the right of” and “right-of-way, land, or other” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1) and (2), the words “estate or” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “A civil action to acquire an interest in property by eminent domain under subsection (a) of this section must be brought” are added, the words “any judicial district in which any piece of the property is located” are substituted for “any such court”, and the words “under this subsection” are added, for clarity.

In subsection (b)(2), before clause (A), the words “When the declaration is filed and the deposit is made under paragraph (1) of this subsection” are substituted for “shall thereupon” for clarity. The word “immediately” is omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “possession of the property is given to Amtrak” are substituted for “the parties in possession are required to surrender possession to the Corporation” to eliminate unnecessary words. Clause (B) is substituted for 45:545(d)(5) (last sentence) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “of money” are omitted as surplus. The words “awarding that amount and interest on it” are substituted for “make an award and . . . accordingly. Such judgment shall include, as part of the just compensation awarded, interest” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “of interest” are added for clarity. The words “finally . . . as the value of the property on the date of taking” and “on such date” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(4), the word “award” is substituted for “compensation finally awarded” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “of the money . . . by any person entitled to compensation” and “amount of the” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), before clause (A), the words “terms for”, “at issue”, “to the Corporation”, “and conditions”, “for the property”, “in any event”, “from the Corporation”, and “to the Corporation on such reasonable terms and conditions as it may prescribe, including just compensation” are omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “of the property to the Corporation” are omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “either by sale or by exercising its right of eminent domain under subsection (a) of this section” are substituted for “which is available for sale on reasonable

terms to the Corporation, or available to the Corporation by the exercise of its authority under section 545(d) of this title” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(3), the words “reconvey . . . an interest conveyed to Amtrak under this subsection or prior comparable provision of law” are substituted for “convey title or other interest in such property” for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “regardless of when the proceeding was brought” are substituted for section 9(b) (less words in parentheses) of the Independent Safety Board Act Amendments of 1990 (Public Law 101-641, 104 Stat. 4658) to eliminate unnecessary words.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 112-141, § 32932(c)(2)(B), substituted “Board” for “Commission” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 112-141, § 32932(c)(2)(A), substituted “Surface Transportation Board” for “Interstate Commerce Commission”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 112-141, § 32932(c)(2)(C), substituted “Board’s” for “Commission’s”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

§ 24312. Labor standards

(a) **PREVAILING WAGES AND HEALTH AND SAFETY STANDARDS.**—Amtrak shall ensure that laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in construction work financed under an agreement made under section 24308(a) of this title will be paid wages not less than those prevailing on similar construction in the locality, as determined by the Secretary of Labor under sections 3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40. Amtrak may make such an agreement only after being assured that required labor standards will be maintained on the construction work. Health and safety standards prescribed by the Secretary under section 3704 of title 40 apply to all construction work performed under such an agreement, except for construction work performed by a rail carrier.

(b) **WAGE RATES.**—Wage rates in a collective bargaining agreement negotiated under the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 151 et seq.) are deemed to comply with sections 3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40.

(c) **AVAILABILITY OF STATION AGENTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), beginning on the date that is 1 year after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, Amtrak shall ensure that at least 1 Amtrak ticket agent is employed at each station building—

(A) that Amtrak owns, or operates service through, as part of a long-distance or Northeast Corridor passenger service route;

(B) where at least 1 Amtrak ticket agent was employed on or after October 1, 2017; and

(C) for which an average of 40 passengers boarded or deboarded an Amtrak train per day during all of the days in fiscal year 2017

when the station was serviced by Amtrak, regardless of the number of Amtrak trains servicing the station per day.

(2) **EXCEPTION.**—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any station building in which a commuter rail ticket agent has the authority to sell Amtrak tickets.

(Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 916; Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §§ 101(f), 105(c), 121(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2572-2574; Pub. L. 107-217, § 3(n)(4), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1302; Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22203, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 698.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24312(a)	45:565(d).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, § 405(d), 84 Stat. 1337.
24312(b)	45:565(e).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, § 405(e), 84 Stat. 1337; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, § 1177(b), 95 Stat. 692.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “take such action as may be necessary to”, “the performance of”, “with the assistance of funds received”, “contract or”, “at rates”, and “adequate” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “provided for” and “and pursuant to” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Railway Labor Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is act May 20, 1926, ch. 347, 44 Stat. 577, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 8 (§151 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 151 of Title 45 and Tables.

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117-58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117-58 added subsec. (c).

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-217, § 3(n)(4)(A), substituted “sections 3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40” for “the Act of March 3, 1931 (known as the Davis-Bacon Act) (40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-5)” and “section 3704 of title 40” for “section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333)”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-217, § 3(n)(4)(B), substituted “sections 3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40” for “the Act of March 3, 1931 (known as the Davis-Bacon Act) (40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-5)”.

1997—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-134, § 121(a)(2), redesignated par. (1) as subsec. (a).

Pub. L. 105-134, §§ 101(f), 105(c), struck out “, 24701(a), or 24704(b)(2)” after “24308(a)”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-134, § 121(a)(3), redesignated par. (2) as subsec. (b).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-134, § 121(a)(1), (3), redesignated subsec. (a)(2) as (b), inserted heading, and struck out former subsec. (b), which read as follows:

“(b) **CONTRACTING OUT.**—(1) Amtrak may not contract out work normally performed by an employee in a bargaining unit covered by a contract between a labor organization and Amtrak or a rail carrier that provided intercity rail passenger transportation on October 30, 1970, if contracting out results in the layoff of an employee in the bargaining unit.

“(2) This subsection does not apply to food and beverage services provided on trains of Amtrak.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

CONTRACTING OUT

Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §121(b)-(f), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2574, 2575, as amended by Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22213, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 712, provided that:

“(b) AMENDMENT OF EXISTING COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT.—

“(1) CONTRACTING OUT.—Any collective bargaining agreement entered into between Amtrak and an organization representing Amtrak employees before the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997] is deemed amended to include the language of section 24312(b) of title 49, United States Code, as that section existed on the day before the effective date [Dec. 2, 1997] of the amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section].

“(2) ENFORCEABILITY OF AMENDMENT.—The amendment to any such collective bargaining agreement deemed to be made by paragraph (1) of this subsection is binding on all parties to the agreement and has the same effect as if arrived at by agreement of the parties under the Railway Labor Act [45 U.S.C. 151 et seq.].

“(c) CONTRACTING-OUT ISSUES TO BE INCLUDED IN NEGOTIATIONS.—Proposals on the subject matter of contracting out work, other than work related to food and beverage service, which results in the layoff of an Amtrak employee—

“(1) shall be included in negotiations under section 6 of the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 156) between Amtrak and an organization representing Amtrak employees, which shall be commenced by—

“(A) the date on which labor agreements under negotiation on the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997] may be re-opened; or

“(B) November 1, 1999, whichever is earlier;

“(2) may, at the mutual election of Amtrak and an organization representing Amtrak employees, be included in any negotiation in progress under section 6 of the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 156) on the date of enactment of this Act; and

“(3) may not be included in any negotiation in progress under section 6 of the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 156) on the date of enactment of this Act, unless both Amtrak and the organization representing Amtrak employees agree to include it in the negotiation.

No contract between Amtrak and an organization representing Amtrak employees, that is under negotiation on the date of enactment of this Act, may contain a moratorium that extends more than 5 years from the date of expiration of the last moratorium.

“(d) FURLOUGHED WORK.—Amtrak may not contract out work within the classification of work performed by an employee in a bargaining unit covered by a collective bargaining agreement entered into between Amtrak and an organization representing Amtrak employees during the period such employee has been laid off and has not been recalled to perform such work.

“(e) AGREEMENT PROHIBITIONS ON CONTRACTING OUT.—This section does not—

“(1) supersede a prohibition or limitation on contracting out work covered by an agreement entered into between Amtrak and an organization representing Amtrak employees; or

“(2) prohibit Amtrak and an organization representing Amtrak employees from entering into an agreement that allows for contracting out the work of a furloughed employee that would otherwise be prohibited under subsection (d).

“(f) NO INFERENCE.—The amendment made by subsection (a)(1) [amending this section] is without prejudice to the power of Amtrak to contract out the provision of food and beverage services on board Amtrak trains or to contract out work not resulting in the layoff of Amtrak employees.”

§ 24313. Rail safety system program

In consultation with rail labor organizations, Amtrak shall maintain a rail safety system program for employees working on property owned by Amtrak. The program shall be a model for other rail carriers to use in developing safety programs. The program shall include—

(1) periodic analyses of accident information, including primary and secondary causes;

(2) periodic evaluations of the activities of the program, particularly specific steps taken in response to an accident;

(3) periodic reports on amounts spent for occupational health and safety activities of the program;

(4) periodic reports on reduced costs and personal injuries because of accident prevention activities of the program;

(5) periodic reports on direct accident costs, including claims related to accidents; and

(6) reports and evaluations of other information Amtrak considers appropriate.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 917.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24313	45:646.	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §807; added Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95-421, §13, 92 Stat. 929.

In this section, before clause (1), the words “No later than January 1, 1979” are omitted as executed. The word “maintain” is substituted for “develop and implement” for clarity. The words “designed to serve as” and “required under this section” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “if known” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “undertaken” and “causes” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (3)–(6), the word “reports” is substituted for “identification” for clarity. In clause (3), the word “included” is omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the words “personal injuries” are substituted for “fatalities, and casualties” for consistency in the revised title. The word “activities” is added for clarity. In clause (6), the words “or data” and “necessary or” are omitted as surplus.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

COMPREHENSIVE RAIL SAFETY REVIEW OF AMTRAK

Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22407, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 739, provided that:

“(a) COMPREHENSIVE SAFETY ASSESSMENT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall—

“(1) conduct a focused review of Amtrak’s safety-related processes and procedures, compliance with safety regulations and requirements, and overall safety culture; and

“(2) submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that includes the findings and recommendations resulting from such assessment.

“(b) PLAN.—

“(1) INITIAL PLAN.—Not later than 6 months after the completion of the comprehensive safety assessment under subsection (a)(1), Amtrak shall submit a plan to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives for addressing the findings and recommendations raised in the comprehensive safety assessment.

“(2) ANNUAL UPDATES.—Amtrak shall submit annual updates of its progress toward implementing the plan submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) to the committees listed in such paragraph.”

[§ 24314. Repealed. Pub. L. 105–134, title IV, § 404, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2586]

Section, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 917; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(48), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393, related to Amtrak developing plan for demonstrating new technology that may increase train speed in intercity rail passenger system.

§ 24315. Reports and audits

(a) AMTRAK ANNUAL OPERATIONS REPORT.—Not later than February 15 of each year, Amtrak shall submit to Congress a report that—

(1) for each route on which Amtrak provided intercity rail passenger transportation during the prior fiscal year, includes information on—

- (A) ridership;
- (B) passenger-miles;
- (C) the short-term avoidable profit or loss for each passenger-mile;
- (D) the revenue-to-cost ratio;
- (E) revenues;
- (F) the United States Government subsidy;
- (G) the subsidy not provided by the United States Government;
- (H) on-time performance; and
- (I) any change made to a route’s or service’s frequency or station stops;

(2) provides relevant information about a decision to pay an officer of Amtrak more than the rate for level I of the Executive Schedule under section 5312 of title 5; and

(3) specifies—

- (A) significant operational problems Amtrak identifies; and
- (B) proposals by Amtrak to solve those problems.

(b) AMTRAK GENERAL AND LEGISLATIVE ANNUAL REPORT.—(1) Not later than February 15 of each year, Amtrak shall submit to the President and Congress a complete report of its operations, activities, and accomplishments, including a statement of revenues and expenditures for the prior fiscal year. The report—

(A) shall include a discussion and accounting of Amtrak’s success in meeting the goal described in section 24902(a);

(B) may include recommendations for legislation, including the amount of financial assistance needed for operations and capital improvements, the method of computing the assistance, and the sources of the assistance; and

(C) shall incorporate the category described in section 24319(c)(2)(C).

(2) Amtrak may submit reports to the President and Congress at other times Amtrak considers desirable.

(c) SECRETARY’S REPORT ON EFFECTIVENESS OF THIS PART.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prepare a report on the effectiveness of this part in meeting the requirements for a balanced transportation system in the United States. The report may include recommendations for legislation. The Secretary shall include this report as part of the annual report the Secretary submits under section 308(a) of this title.

(d) INDEPENDENT AUDITS.—An independent certified public accountant shall audit the financial statements of Amtrak each year. The audit shall be carried out at the place at which the financial statements normally are kept and under generally accepted auditing standards. A report of the audit shall be included in the report required by subsection (a) of this section.

(e) COMPTROLLER GENERAL AUDITS.—The Comptroller General may conduct performance audits of the activities and transactions of Amtrak. Each audit shall be conducted at the place at which the Comptroller General decides and under generally accepted management principles. The Comptroller General may prescribe regulations governing the audit.

(f) AVAILABILITY OF RECORDS AND PROPERTY OF AMTRAK AND RAIL CARRIERS.—Amtrak and, if required by the Comptroller General, a rail carrier with which Amtrak has made a contract for intercity rail passenger transportation shall make available for an audit under subsection (d) or (e) of this section all records and property of, or used by, Amtrak or the carrier that are necessary for the audit. Amtrak and the carrier shall provide facilities for verifying transactions with the balances or securities held by depositories, fiscal agents, and custodians. Amtrak and the carrier may keep all reports and property.

(g) COMPTROLLER GENERAL’S REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on each audit, giving comments and information necessary to inform Congress on the financial operations and condition of Amtrak and recommendations related to those operations and conditions. The report also shall specify any financial transaction or undertaking the Comptroller General considers is carried out without authority of law. When the Comptroller General submits a report to Congress, the Comptroller General shall submit a copy of it to the President, the Secretary, and Amtrak at the same time.

(h) ACCESS TO RECORDS AND ACCOUNTS.—A State shall have access to Amtrak’s records, accounts, and other necessary documents used to determine the amount of any payment to Amtrak required of the State.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 918; Pub. L. 105–134, title II, §206, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2584; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §§22204(a), 22206(c)(1), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 699, 702.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24315(a)	45:548(a).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §308(a), 84 Stat. 1333; June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §4, 86 Stat. 228; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96–73, §113, 93 Stat. 542; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1180(a), 95 Stat. 693; restated Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4005, 100 Stat. 107; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §18(d), 102 Stat. 637.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24315(b)	45:548(b).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §308(b), 84 Stat. 1333; re-stated June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92-316, §4, 86 Stat. 229; Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §8, 87 Stat. 551; May 26, 1975, Pub. L. 94-25, §4(a), 89 Stat. 90.
	45:851(d)(2).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, §701(d)(2); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §205, 94 Stat. 412.
24315(c)	45:548(c).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §308(c), 84 Stat. 1333; re-stated June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92-316, §4, 86 Stat. 229; May 26, 1975, Pub. L. 94-25, §4(b), 89 Stat. 90; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1180(b), 95 Stat. 693.
24315(d)	45:644(1)(A) (1st, 2d sentences), (B).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §805(1), 84 Stat. 1340.
24315(e)	45:644(2)(A) (1st, 2d sentences).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §805(2)(A), 84 Stat. 1340; Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, §11, 88 Stat. 1531; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99-272, §4007(a), 100 Stat. 108.
24315(f)	45:644(1)(A) (last sentence), (2)(A) (3d, last sentences), 45:644(2)(B).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §805(2)(B); added June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92-316, §11(2), 86 Stat. 233; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99-272, §4007(a)(2), 100 Stat. 108.
24315(g)	45:644(2)(C).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §805(2)(C), 84 Stat. 1340; June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92-316, §11(2), 86 Stat. 233.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “to . . . compensation” and “prescribed” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “(beginning with 1973)” are omitted as executed. The word “complete” is substituted for “comprehensive and detailed” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “under this chapter” are omitted as surplus. The word “revenues” is substituted for “receipts” for consistency. In clause (B), the words “may include recommendations for legislation” are substituted for “At the time of its annual report, the Corporation shall submit such legislative recommendations as it deems desirable”, the words “the method of computing the assistance” are substituted for “the manner and form in which the amount of such assistance should be computed”, and the words “of the assistance” are substituted for “from which such assistance should be derived”, to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the words “(beginning with 1974)” are omitted as executed. The word “prepare” is substituted for “transmit to the President and to the Congress by March 15 of each year” for clarity because the report is now part of the annual report under 49:308(a). The words “Beginning in 1976” are omitted as executed. The word “Secretary” is substituted for “Department of Transportation” because of 49:102(b). The words “submits under section 308(a) of this title” are substituted for “to the Congress” for clarity.

In subsection (d), the words “independent licensed public accountants certified or licensed by a regulatory authority of a State or other political subdivision of the United States” are omitted as obsolete because only certified public accountants are used for the audit. Only noncertified public accountants licensed before December 30, 1970, who were already conducting audits were allowed to continue. The words “or places” are omitted because of 1:1. The words “financial statements” are substituted for “accounts” because audits are performed on financial statements, not accounts. The words “independent” and “annual” are omitted as surplus. The text of 45:644(1)(B) (last sentence) is omitted as surplus because those requirements are included in “generally accepted auditing standards”.

In subsection (e), the word “rules” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulations”. The words “or places” are omitted because of 1:1. The word “appropriate” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the words “if required” are substituted for “To the extent . . . deems necessary” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “the person conducting”, “The representatives of the Comptroller General”, “his representatives”, “as he may make of the financial transactions of the Corporation”, “things, or”, and “full” are omitted as surplus. The words “may keep” are substituted for “shall remain in possession and custody of” and “shall remain in the possession and custody of” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (g), the word “giving” is substituted for “The report to the Congress shall contain such” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “as the Comptroller General may deem”, “as he may deem advisable”, “program, expenditure or other”, “observed in the course of the audit”, and “or made” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(1)(I). Pub. L. 117-58, §22204(a), added subpar. (I).

Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, §22206(c)(1)(A), substituted “the goal described in section 24902(a);” for “the goal of section 24902(b) of this title; and”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(C). Pub. L. 117-58, §22206(c)(1)(B), (C), added subpar. (C).

1997—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 105-134 added subsec. (h).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of provisions in subsecs. (a), (b)(1), (c), and (d) of this section relating to requirements to submit regular periodic reports to Congress, see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance. See, also, the 3rd item on page 176 and the 6th and 7th items on page 204 of House Document No. 103-7.

FUNDING FOR VALUATION OF AMTRAK'S ASSETS

Pub. L. 108-447, div. H, title I, Dec. 8, 2004, 118 Stat. 3221, provided in part: “That the Secretary of Transportation is authorized to retain up to \$4,000,000 of the funds provided to be used to retain a consultant or consultants to assist the Secretary in preparing a comprehensive valuation of Amtrak’s assets to be completed not later than September 30, 2005: *Provided further*, That these funds shall be available to the Secretary of Transportation until expended: *Provided further*, That this valuation shall to be used to retain a consultant or consultants to develop to the Secretary’s satisfaction a methodology for determining the avoidable and fully allocated costs of each Amtrak route: *Provided further*, That once the Secretary has approved the methodology for determining the avoidable and fully allocated costs of each Amtrak route, Amtrak shall apply that methodology in compiling an annual report to Congress on the avoidable and fully allocated costs of each of its routes, with the initial report for fiscal year 2005 to be submitted to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations, the House Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure, and the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation before December 31, 2005, and each subsequent report to be submitted within 90 days after the end of the fiscal year to which the report pertains.”

REPORTS ON OPERATING LOSSES

Pub. L. 108-7, div. I, title III, §350, Feb. 20, 2003, 117 Stat. 419, provided that: “On February 15, 2003, and on each year thereafter, the National Railroad Passenger

Corporation shall submit to the appropriate Congressional Committees a report detailing the per passenger operating loss on each rail line.”

AMTRAK TO NOTIFY CONGRESS OF LOBBYING
RELATIONSHIPS

Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §414, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2589, provided that: “If, at any time, during a fiscal year in which Amtrak receives Federal assistance, Amtrak enters into a consulting contract or similar arrangement, or a contract for lobbying, with a lobbying firm, an individual who is a lobbyist, or who is affiliated with a lobbying firm, as those terms are defined in section 3 of the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 (2 U.S.C. 1602), Amtrak shall notify the United States Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation, and the United States House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of—

- “(1) the name of the individual or firm involved;
- “(2) the purpose of the contract or arrangement; and
- “(3) the amount and nature of Amtrak’s financial obligation under the contract.

This section applies only to contracts, renewals or extensions of contracts, or arrangements entered into after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997].”

§ 24316. Plans to address needs of families of passengers involved in rail passenger accidents

(a) SUBMISSION OF PLAN.—Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, a rail passenger carrier shall submit to the Chairman of the National Transportation Safety Board, the Secretary of Transportation, and the Secretary of Homeland Security a plan for addressing the needs of the families of passengers involved in any rail passenger accident involving a rail passenger carrier intercity train and resulting in a major loss of life.

(b) CONTENTS OF PLANS.—A plan to be submitted by a rail passenger carrier under subsection (a) shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) A process by which a rail passenger carrier will maintain and provide to the National Transportation Safety Board, the Secretary of Transportation, and the Secretary of Homeland Security immediately upon request, a list (which is based on the best available information at the time of the request) of the names of the passengers aboard the train (whether or not such names have been verified), and will periodically update the list. The plan shall include a procedure, with respect to unreserved trains and passengers not holding reservations on other trains, for the rail passenger carrier to use reasonable efforts to ascertain the names of passengers aboard a train involved in an accident.

(2) A process for notifying the families of the passengers, before providing any public notice of the names of the passengers, either by utilizing the services of the organization designated for the accident under section 1139(a)(2) of this title or the services of other suitably trained individuals.

(3) A plan for creating and publicizing a reliable, toll-free telephone number within 4 hours after such an accident occurs, and for providing staff, to handle calls from the families of the passengers.

(4) A process for providing the notice described in paragraph (2) to the family of a passenger as soon as the rail passenger carrier has verified that the passenger was aboard the train (whether or not the names of all of the passengers have been verified).

(5) An assurance that, upon request of the family of a passenger, the rail passenger carrier will inform the family of whether the passenger’s name appeared on any preliminary passenger manifest for the train involved in the accident.

(6) A process by which the family of each passenger will be consulted about the disposition of all remains and personal effects of the passenger within the control of the rail passenger carrier and by which any possession of the passenger within the control of the rail passenger carrier (regardless of its condition)—

(A) will be retained by the rail passenger carrier for at least 18 months; and

(B) will be returned to the family unless the possession is needed for the accident investigation or any criminal investigation.

(7) A process by which the treatment of the families of nonrevenue passengers will be the same as the treatment of the families of revenue passengers.

(8) An assurance that the rail passenger carrier will provide adequate training to the employees and agents of the carrier to meet the needs of survivors and family members following an accident.

(9) An assurance that the family of each passenger or other person killed in the accident will be consulted about construction by the rail passenger carrier of any monument to the passengers, including any inscription on the monument.

(10) An assurance that the rail passenger carrier will work with any organization designated under section 1139(a)(2) of this title on an ongoing basis to ensure that families of passengers receive an appropriate level of services and assistance following each accident.

(11) An assurance that the rail passenger carrier will provide reasonable compensation to any organization designated under section 1139(a)(2) of this title for services provided by the organization.

(c) USE OF INFORMATION.—Neither the National Transportation Safety Board, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Homeland Security, nor a rail passenger carrier may release to the public any personal information on a list obtained under subsection (b)(1), but may provide information on the list about a passenger to the passenger’s family members to the extent that the Board or a rail passenger carrier considers appropriate.

(d) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—

(1) RAIL PASSENGER CARRIERS.—Nothing in this section may be construed as limiting the actions that a rail passenger carrier may take, or the obligations that a rail passenger carrier may have, in providing assistance to the families of passengers involved in a rail passenger accident.

(2) INVESTIGATIONAL AUTHORITY OF BOARD AND SECRETARY.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to abridge the authority of the Board or the Secretary of Transportation to investigate the causes or circumstances of any rail accident, including the development of information regarding the nature of injuries sustained and the manner in which they were sustained, for the purpose of determining compliance with existing laws and regulations or identifying means of preventing similar injuries in the future.

(e) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY.—A rail passenger carrier shall not be liable for damages in any action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of the performance of the rail passenger carrier in preparing or providing a passenger list, or in providing information concerning a train reservation, pursuant to a plan submitted by the rail passenger carrier under subsection (b), unless such liability was caused by conduct of the rail passenger carrier which was grossly negligent or which constituted intentional misconduct.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms “passenger” and “rail passenger accident” have the meaning given those terms by section 1139 of this title.

(g) FUNDING.—Out of funds appropriated pursuant to section 20117(a)(1)(A), there shall be made available to the Secretary of Transportation \$500,000 for fiscal year 2010 to carry out this section. Amounts made available pursuant to this subsection shall remain available until expended.

(Added Pub. L. 110–432, div. A, title V, §502(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4897.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of div. A of Pub. L. 110–432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

§ 24317. Accounts

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to—

(1) promote the effective use and stewardship by Amtrak of Amtrak revenues, Federal, State, and third party investments, appropriations, grants and other forms of financial assistance, and other sources of funds; and

(2) enhance the transparency of the assignment of revenues, including Federal grant funds, and costs among Amtrak service lines while ensuring the health of the Northeast Corridor and National Network.

(b) ACCOUNT STRUCTURE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with Amtrak, shall define, maintain, and periodically update an account structure and improvements to accounting methodologies, as necessary, to support the Northeast Corridor and the National Network.

(2) NOTIFICATION OF SUBSTANTIVE CHANGES.—The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the

Senate, the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives regarding any substantive changes made to the account structure, including changes to—

(A) the service lines described in section 24320(b)(1); and

(B) the asset lines described in section 24320(c)(1).

(c) FINANCIAL SOURCES.—In defining, maintaining, and updating the account structure and improvements to accounting methodologies required under subsection (b), the Secretary shall ensure, to the greatest extent practicable, that Amtrak assigns the following:

(1) For the Northeast Corridor account, all revenues, appropriations, grants and other forms of financial assistance, compensation, and other sources of funds associated with the Northeast Corridor, including—

(A) grant funds appropriated for the Northeast Corridor pursuant to section 11101(a) of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015 or any subsequent Act;

(B) compensation received from commuter rail passenger transportation providers for such providers’ share of capital and operating costs on the Northeast Corridor provided to Amtrak pursuant to section 24905(c); and

(C) any operating surplus of the Northeast Corridor, as allocated pursuant to section 24318.

(2) For the National Network account, all revenues, appropriations, grants and other forms of financial assistance, compensation, and other sources of funds associated with the National Network, including—

(A) grant funds appropriated for the National Network pursuant to section 11101(b) of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015 or any subsequent Act;

(B) compensation received from States provided to Amtrak pursuant to section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (42 U.S.C. 24101 note);¹ and

(C) any operating surplus of the National Network, as allocated pursuant to section 24318.

(d) FINANCIAL USES.—In defining, maintaining, and updating the account structure and improvements to accounting methodologies required under subsection (b), the Secretary shall ensure, to the greatest extent practicable, that amounts assigned to the Northeast Corridor and National Network accounts shall be used by Amtrak for the following:

(1) For the Northeast Corridor, all associated costs, including—

(A) operating activities;

(B) capital activities as described in section 24904(a)(2)(E);

(C) acquiring, rehabilitating, manufacturing, remanufacturing, overhauling, or improving equipment and associated facilities

¹ See References in Text note below.

used for intercity rail passenger transportation by Northeast Corridor train services;

(D) payment of principal and interest on loans for capital projects described in this paragraph or for capital leases attributable to the Northeast Corridor;

(E) other capital projects on the Northeast Corridor, determined appropriate by the Secretary, and consistent with section 24905(c)(1)(A)(i); and

(F) if applicable, capital projects described in section 24904(b).

(2) For the National Network, all associated costs, including—

(A) operating activities;

(B) capital activities; and

(C) the payment of principal and interest on loans or capital leases attributable to the National Network.

(e) IMPLEMENTATION AND REPORTING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Amtrak, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, shall maintain and implement any account structures and improvements defined under subsection (b) to enable Amtrak to produce sources and uses statements for each of the service lines described in section 24320(b)(1) and, as appropriate, each of the asset lines described in section 24320(c)(1), that identify sources and uses of revenues, appropriations, and transfers between accounts.

(2) UPDATED SOURCES AND USES STATEMENTS.—Not later than 30 days after the implementation of subsection (b), and monthly thereafter, Amtrak shall submit to the Secretary of Transportation updated sources and uses statements for each of the service lines and asset lines referred to in paragraph (1). The Secretary and Amtrak may agree to a different frequency of reporting.

(f) ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT.—For the purposes of account management, Amtrak may transfer funds between the Northeast Corridor account and National Network account without prior notification and approval under subsection (g) if such transfers—

(1) do not materially impact Amtrak's ability to achieve its anticipated financial, capital, and operating performance goals for the fiscal year; and

(2) would not materially change any grant agreement entered into pursuant to section 24319(d), or other agreements made pursuant to applicable Federal law.

(g) TRANSFER AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If Amtrak determines that a transfer between the accounts defined under subsection (b) does not meet the account management standards established under subsection (f), Amtrak may transfer funds between the Northeast Corridor and National Network accounts if—

(A) Amtrak notifies the Amtrak Board of Directors, including the Secretary, at least 10 days prior to the expected date of transfer; and

(B) solely for a transfer that will materially change a grant agreement, the Secretary approves.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 5 days after the Amtrak Board of Directors receives notification from Amtrak under paragraph (1)(A), the Board shall transmit to the Secretary, the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, a report that includes—

(A) the amount of the transfer; and

(B) a detailed explanation of the reason for the transfer, including—

(i) the effects on Amtrak services funded by the account from which the transfer is drawn, in comparison to a scenario in which no transfer was made; and

(ii) the effects on Amtrak services funded by the account receiving the transfer, in comparison to a scenario in which no transfer was made.

(3) NOTIFICATIONS.—Not later than 5 days after the date that Amtrak notifies the Amtrak Board of Directors of a transfer under paragraph (1) to or from an account, Amtrak shall transmit to the State-Supported Route Committee and Northeast Corridor Commission a letter that includes the information described under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2).

(h) DEFINITION OF NORTHEAST CORRIDOR.—Notwithstanding section 24102, for purposes of this section, the term “Northeast Corridor” means the Northeast Corridor main line between Boston, Massachusetts, and the District of Columbia, and facilities and services used to operate and maintain that line.

(Added Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11201(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1625; amended Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22205, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 699.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 11101 of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (c)(1)(A), (2)(A), is section 11101 of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114–94, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1622, which is not classified to the Code.

Section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (42 U.S.C. 24101 note), referred to in subsec. (c)(2)(B), probably means section 209 of div. B of Pub. L. 110–432, which is set out as a note under section 24101 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22205(1), substituted “, including Federal grant funds, and costs among Amtrak service lines” for “and costs among Amtrak business lines”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22205(2), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with Amtrak, shall define an account structure and improvements to accounting methodologies, as necessary, to support, at a minimum, the Northeast Corridor and the National Network.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22205(3), inserted “, maintaining, and updating” after “defining” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117–58, §2205(4), inserted “, maintaining, and updating” after “defining” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 117–58, §2205(5), amended subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (e) related to implementation of account structures and improvements and reporting of updated profit and loss statements for each of business lines and asset categories to Secretary.

Subsecs. (h), (i). Pub. L. 117–58, §2205(6), (7), redesignated subsec. (i) as (h) and struck out former subsec. (h). Prior to amendment, text of subsec. (h) read as follows: “Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, Amtrak shall submit to the Secretary a report assessing the account and reporting structure established under this section and providing any recommendations for further action. Not later than 180 days after the date of receipt of such report, the Secretary shall provide an assessment that supplements Amtrak’s report and submit the Amtrak report with the supplemental assessment to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 24318. Costs and revenues

(a) **ALLOCATION.**—Amtrak shall establish and maintain internal controls to ensure Amtrak’s costs, revenues, and other compensation are appropriately allocated to the Northeast Corridor, including train services or infrastructure, or the National Network, including proportional shares of common and fixed costs.

(b) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the ability of Amtrak to enter into an agreement with 1 or more States to allocate operating and capital costs under section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (49 U.S.C. 24101 note).

(c) **DEFINITION OF NORTHEAST CORRIDOR.**—Notwithstanding section 24102, for purposes of this section, the term “Northeast Corridor” means the Northeast Corridor main line between Boston, Massachusetts, and the District of Columbia, and facilities and services used to operate and maintain that line.

(Added Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11202(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1628; amended Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22206(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 700.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (b), is section 209 of div. B of Pub. L. 110–432, which is set out as a note under section 24101 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117–58 struck out “Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015,” before “Amtrak”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 24319. Grant process and reporting

(a) **PROCEDURES FOR GRANT REQUESTS.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall—

(1) establish and maintain substantive and procedural requirements, including schedules, for grant requests under this section; and

(2) report any changes to such procedures to—

(A) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate;

(B) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

(C) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives; and

(D) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(b) **GRANT REQUESTS.**—Amtrak shall transmit to the Secretary a grant request annually, or as additionally required, for Federal funds appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for the use of Amtrak.

(c) **CONTENTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Each grant request under subsection (b) shall, as applicable—

(A) categorize and identify, by source, the Federal funds and program income that will be used for the upcoming fiscal year for each of the Northeast Corridor and National Network in 1 of the categories or subcategories set forth in paragraph (2);

(B) describe the operations, services, programs, projects, and other activities to be funded within each of the categories set forth in paragraph (2), including—

(i) the estimated scope, schedule, and budget necessary to complete each project and program; and

(ii) the performance measures used to quantify expected and actual project outcomes and benefits, aggregated by fiscal year, project milestone, and any other appropriate grouping; and

(C) describe the status of efforts to improve Amtrak’s safety culture.

(2) **GRANT CATEGORIES.**—

(A) **OPERATING EXPENSES.**—Each grant request to use Federal funds for operating expenses shall—

(i) include estimated net operating costs not covered by other Amtrak revenue sources;

(ii) specify Federal funding requested for each service line described in section 24320(b)(1); and

(iii) be itemized by route.

(B) **DEBT SERVICE.**—A grant request to use Federal funds for expenses related to debt, including payment of principle and interest, as allowed under section 205 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of

2008 (Public Law 110-432; 49 U.S.C. 24101 note).

(C) CAPITAL.—A grant request to use Federal funds and program income for capital expenses shall include capital projects and programs primarily associated with—

(i) normalized capital replacement programs, including regularly recurring work programs implemented on a systematic basis on classes of physical railroad assets, such as track, structures, electric traction and power systems, rolling stock, and communications and signal systems, to maintain and sustain the condition and performance of such assets to support continued railroad operations;

(ii) improvement projects to support service and safety enhancements, including discrete projects implemented in accordance with a fixed scope, schedule, and budget that result in enhanced or new infrastructure, equipment, or facilities;

(iii) backlog capital replacement projects, including discrete projects implemented in accordance with a fixed scope, schedule, and budget that primarily replace or rehabilitate major infrastructure assets, including tunnels, bridges, stations, and similar assets, to reduce the state of good repair backlog on the Amtrak network;

(iv) strategic initiative projects, including discrete projects implemented in accordance with a fixed scope, schedule, and budget that primarily improve overall operational performance, lower costs, or otherwise improve Amtrak's corporate efficiency; and

(v) statutory, regulatory, or other legally mandated projects, including discrete projects implemented in accordance with a fixed scope, schedule, and budget that enable Amtrak to fulfill specific legal or regulatory mandates.

(D) CONTINGENCY.—A grant request to use Federal funds for operating and capital expense contingency shall include—

(i) contingency levels for specified activities and operations; and

(ii) a process for the utilization of such contingency.

(3) MODIFICATION OF CATEGORIES.—The Secretary of Transportation and Amtrak may jointly agree to modify the categories set forth in paragraph (2) if such modifications are necessary to improve the transparency, oversight, or delivery of projects funded through grant requests under this section.

(d) REVIEW AND APPROVAL.—

(1) THIRTY-DAY APPROVAL PROCESS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 30 days after the date that Amtrak submits a complete grant request under this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall finish a review of the request and provide notice to Amtrak that—

(i) the request is approved; or

(ii) the request is disapproved, including the reason for the disapproval and an explanation of any deficient items.

(B) GRANT AGREEMENT.—If a grant request is approved, the Secretary shall enter into a grant agreement with Amtrak.

(2) FIFTEEN-DAY MODIFICATION PERIOD.—Not later than 15 days after the date of a notice under paragraph (1)(A)(ii), Amtrak shall submit a modified request for the Secretary's review.

(3) MODIFIED REQUESTS.—Not later than 15 days after the date that Amtrak submits a modified request under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall either approve the modified request, or, if the Secretary finds that the request is still incomplete or deficient, the Secretary shall identify in writing to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives the remaining deficiencies and recommend a process for resolving the outstanding portions of the request.

(e) PAYMENTS TO AMTRAK.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A grant agreement entered into under subsection (d) shall specify the operations, services, programs, projects, and other activities to be funded by the grant, consistent with the categories required for Amtrak in a grant request under subsection (c)(1)(A). The grant agreement shall include provisions, consistent with the requirements of this chapter, to measure Amtrak's performance and ensure accountability in delivering the operations, services, programs, projects, and other activities to be funded by the grant.

(2) SCHEDULE.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), in each fiscal year for which amounts are appropriated to the Secretary for the use of Amtrak, and for which the Secretary and Amtrak have entered into a grant agreement under subsection (d), the Secretary shall disburse grant funds to Amtrak on the following schedule:

(A) 50 percent on October 1.

(B) 25 percent on January 1.

(C) 25 percent on April 1.

(3) EXCEPTIONS.—The Secretary may make a payment to Amtrak of appropriated funds—

(A) using an otherwise allowable approach to the method prescribed for a specific project or category of projects under paragraph (2) if the Secretary and Amtrak agree that a different payment method is necessary to more successfully implement and report on an operation, service, program, project, or other activity;

(B) more frequently than the schedule under paragraph (2) if Amtrak, for good cause, requests more frequent payment before the end of a payment period; or

(C) with a different frequency or in different percentage allocations in the event of a continuing resolution or in the absence of an appropriations Act for the duration of a fiscal year.

(f) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS AND EARLY APPROPRIATIONS.—Amounts appropriated to the Secretary for the use of Amtrak shall remain

available until expended. Amounts for capital acquisitions and improvements may be appropriated for a fiscal year before the fiscal year in which the amounts will be obligated.

(g) **LIMITATIONS ON USE.**—Amounts appropriated to the Secretary for the use of Amtrak may not be used to cross-subsidize operating losses or capital costs of commuter rail passenger or freight rail transportation.

(h) **APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS.**—

(1) **SINGLE AUDIT ACT OF 1984.**—Notwithstanding section 24301(a)(3) of this title and section 7501(a)(13) of title 31, Amtrak shall be deemed a “non-Federal entity” for purposes of chapter 75 of title 31.

(2) **REGULATIONS AND GUIDANCE.**—The Secretary of Transportation may apply some or all of the requirements set forth in the regulations and guidance promulgated by the Secretary relating to the management, administration, cost principles, and audit requirements for Federal awards.

(i) **AMTRAK GRANT REPORTING.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall determine the varying levels of detail and information that will be included in reports for operations, services, program, projects, program income, cash on hand, and other activities within each of the grant categories described in subsection (c)(2).

(j) **DEFINITION OF NORTHEAST CORRIDOR.**—Notwithstanding section 24102, for purposes of this section, the term “Northeast Corridor” means the Northeast Corridor main line between Boston, Massachusetts, and the District of Columbia, and facilities and services used to operate and maintain that line.

(Added Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11202(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1628; amended Pub. L. 115–420, § 4(b)(1), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5444; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22206(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 700.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 205 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (c)(2)(B), is section 205 of div. B of Pub. L. 110–432, which is set out as a note under section 24101 of this title.

Single Audit Act of 1984, referred to in subsec. (h)(1), is Pub. L. 98–502, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2327, which enacted chapter 75 (§ 7501 et seq.) of Title 31, Money and Finance, and provisions set out as notes under section 7501 of Title 31. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1984 Amendment note set out under section 7501 of Title 31 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–58, § 22206(b)(1), inserted “and reporting” after “process” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22206(b)(2), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Secretary of Transportation shall establish and transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives substantive and procedural requirements, including schedules, for grant requests under this section.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22206(b)(3), substituted “a grant request annually, or as additionally required,” for “grant requests”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22206(b)(4), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) related to contents of grant request.

Subsec. (d)(1)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22206(b)(5)(A), (B), inserted “complete” after “submits a” and substituted “shall finish” for “shall complete” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22206(b)(5)(C), struck out “incomplete or” before “deficient items”.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22206(b)(6)(A), substituted “programs, projects, and other activities to be funded by the grant, consistent with the categories required for Amtrak in a grant request under subsection (c)(1)(A)” for “and other activities to be funded by the grant” and “programs, projects, and other activities” for “or activities”.

Subsec. (e)(3)(A) to (C). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22206(b)(6)(B), added subpar. (A) and redesignated former subpars. (A) and (B) as (B) and (C), respectively.

Subsecs. (h) to (j). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22206(b)(7), (8), added subsecs. (h) and (i) and redesignated former subsec. (h) as (j).

2019—Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 115–420 added par. (4).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CONSTRUCTION OF 2019 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 115–420, § 4(b)(2), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5444, provided that: “Nothing in this subsection [amending this section] or an amendment made by this subsection shall affect a grant request made under section 24319 of title 49, United States Code, before the date of enactment of this Act [Jan. 3, 2019].”

§ 24320. Amtrak 5-year service line and asset line plans

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—

(1) **FINAL PLANS.**—Not later than February 15, 2020, and biennially thereafter, Amtrak shall submit to Congress and the Secretary of Transportation final 5-year service line plans and 5-year asset line plans prepared in accordance with this section. These final plans shall form the basis for Amtrak’s general and legislative annual report to the President and Congress required by section 24315(b). Each plan shall cover a period of 5 fiscal years, beginning with the first fiscal year after the date on which the plan is completed. During each year in which Amtrak is not required to submit a plan under this paragraph, Amtrak shall submit to Congress updated financial sources and uses statements and forecasts with the annual report required under section 24315(b).

(2) **FISCAL CONSTRAINT.**—Each plan prepared under this section shall be based on funding levels authorized or otherwise available to Amtrak in a fiscal year. In the absence of an authorization or appropriation of funds for a fiscal year, the plans shall be based on the amount of funding available in the previous fiscal year, plus inflation. Amtrak may include an appendix to the asset line plan required under subsection (c) that describes any funding needs in excess of amounts authorized or otherwise available to Amtrak in a fiscal year.

(b) **AMTRAK 5-YEAR SERVICE LINE PLANS.**—

(1) **AMTRAK SERVICE LINES.**—Amtrak shall prepare a 5-year service line plan for each of the following service lines and services:

- (A) Northeast Corridor train services.
- (B) Amtrak State-supported train services.
- (C) Long-distance train services operated by Amtrak.
- (D) Ancillary services operated by Amtrak, including commuter operations and other revenue generating activities as determined by the Secretary in coordination with Amtrak.
- (E) Infrastructure access services for use of Amtrak-owned or Amtrak-controlled infrastructure and facilities.

(2) **CONTENTS OF 5-YEAR SERVICE LINE PLANS.**—The 5-year service line plan for each service line shall include, at a minimum—

- (A) a statement of Amtrak's objectives, goals, and service plan for the service line, in consultation with any entities that are contributing capital or operating funding to support passenger rail services within those service lines, and aligned with Amtrak's 5-year asset line plans under subsection (c);
- (B) a detailed description of any plans to permanently change a route's or service's frequency or station stops for the service line;
- (C) all projected revenues and expenditures for the service line, including identification of revenues and expenditures incurred by—
 - (i) passenger operations;
 - (ii) non-passenger operations that are directly related to the service line; and
 - (iii) governmental funding sources, including revenues and other funding received from States;
- (D) projected ridership levels for all passenger operations;
- (E) estimates of long-term and short-term debt and associated principal and interest payments (both current and forecasts);
- (F) annual sources and uses statements and forecasts and balance sheets;
- (G) a statement describing the methodologies and significant assumptions underlying estimates and forecasts;
- (H) specific performance measures that demonstrate year over year changes in the results of Amtrak's operations;
- (I) financial performance for each route, if deemed applicable by the Secretary, within each service line, including descriptions of the cash operating loss or contribution;
- (J) specific costs and savings estimates resulting from reform initiatives;
- (K) prior fiscal year and projected equipment reliability statistics; and
- (L) an identification and explanation of any major adjustments made from previously-approved plans.

(3) **5-YEAR SERVICE LINE PLANS PROCESS.**—In meeting the requirements of this section, Amtrak shall—

- (A) not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, submit to the Secretary, for approval, a consultation process for the development of each service line plan that requires Amtrak to—

- (i) consult with the Secretary in the development of the service line plans;

- (ii) for the Northeast Corridor service line plan, consult with the Northeast Corridor Commission and transmit to the Commission the final plan under subsection (a)(1), and consult with other entities, as appropriate;

- (iii) for the State-supported route service line plan, consult with the State-Supported Route Committee established under section 24712 and submit the final service line plan required under subsection (a)(1) to the State-Supported Route Committee;
- (iv) for the long-distance route service line plan, consult with any States or Interstate Compacts that provide funding for such routes, as appropriate; and

- (v) for the infrastructure access service line plan, consult with the Northeast Corridor Commission and other entities, as appropriate, and submit the final asset line plan under subsection (a)(1) to the Northeast Corridor Commission;

(B) ensure that Amtrak's general and legislative annual report, required under section 24315(b), to the President and Congress is consistent with the information in the 5-year service line plans; and

(C) identify the appropriate Amtrak officials that are responsible for each service line.

(4) **5-YEAR SERVICE LINE PLANS UPDATES.**—Amtrak may modify the content to be included in the service line plans described in paragraph (1), upon the approval of the Secretary, if the Secretary determines that such modifications are necessary to improve the transparency, oversight, and delivery of Amtrak services and the use of Federal funds by Amtrak.

(5) **DEFINITION OF NORTHEAST CORRIDOR.**—Notwithstanding section 24102, for purposes of this section, the term "Northeast Corridor" means the Northeast Corridor main line between Boston, Massachusetts, and the District of Columbia, and facilities and services used to operate and maintain that line.

(6) **AMTRAK 5-YEAR ASSET LINE PLANS.**—

(1) **ASSET LINES.**—Amtrak shall prepare a 5-year asset line plan for each of the following asset lines:

- (A) Transportation, including activities and resources associated with the operation and movement of Amtrak trains, onboard services, and amenities.

- (B) Infrastructure, including all Amtrak-controlled Northeast Corridor assets and other Amtrak-owned infrastructure, and the associated facilities and maintenance-of-way equipment that support the operation, maintenance, and improvement of those assets.

- (C) Equipment, including all Amtrak-controlled rolling stock, locomotives, and mechanical shop facilities that are used to overhaul equipment.

- (D) Stations, including all Amtrak-controlled passenger rail stations and elements of other stations for which Amtrak has legal responsibility or intends to make capital investments.

(E) National assets, including national reservations, security, training and training centers, and other assets associated with Amtrak's national rail passenger transportation system.

(2) CONTENTS OF 5-YEAR ASSET LINE PLANS.—Each asset line plan shall include, at a minimum—

(A) a summary of Amtrak's 5-year strategic plan for each asset line, including goals, objectives, any relevant performance metrics, and statutory or regulatory actions affecting the assets;

(B) an inventory of existing Amtrak capital assets, to the extent practicable, including information regarding shared use or ownership, if applicable;

(C) a prioritized list of proposed capital investments that—

(i) categorizes each capital project as being primarily associated with—

(I) normalized capital replacement;

(II) backlog capital replacement;

(III) improvements to support service enhancements or growth;

(IV) strategic initiatives that will improve overall operational performance, lower costs, or otherwise improve Amtrak's corporate efficiency; or

(V) statutory, regulatory, or other legal mandates;

(ii) identifies each project or program that is associated with more than 1 category described in clause (i); and

(iii) describes the anticipated business outcome of each project or program identified under this subparagraph, including an assessment of—

(I) the potential effect on passenger operations, safety, reliability, and resilience;

(II) the potential effect on Amtrak's ability to meet regulatory requirements if the project or program is not funded; and

(III) the benefits and costs;

(D) annual sources and uses statements and forecasts for each asset line; and

(E) other elements that Amtrak elects to include.

(3) 5-YEAR ASSET LINE PLAN PROCESS.—In meeting the requirements of this subsection, Amtrak shall—

(A) not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, submit to the Secretary, for approval, a consultation process for the development of each asset line plan that requires Amtrak to—

(i) consult with each service line described in subsection (b)(1) in the preparation of each 5-year asset line plan and ensure integration of each 5-year asset line plan with the 5-year service line plans; and

(ii) consult with the Secretary of Transportation in the development of asset line plans and, as applicable, consult with the Northeast Corridor Commission, the State-Supported Route Committee, and

owners of assets affected by 5-year asset line plans; and

(B) identify the appropriate Amtrak officials that are responsible for each asset line.

(4) 5-YEAR ASSET LINE PLAN UPDATES.—Amtrak may modify the content to be included in the asset line plans described in paragraph (1), on approval of the Secretary, if the Secretary determines that such modifications are necessary to improve the transparency, oversight, and delivery of Amtrak services and the use of Federal funds by Amtrak.

(5) EVALUATION OF NATIONAL ASSETS COSTS.—The Secretary shall—

(A) evaluate the costs and scope of all national assets, but shall not include corporate services (as defined pursuant to section 24317(b)); and

(B) determine the activities and costs that are—

(i) required in order to ensure the efficient operations of a national rail passenger system;

(ii) appropriate for allocation to 1 of the other Amtrak business lines; and

(iii) extraneous to providing an efficient national rail passenger system or are too costly relative to the benefits or performance outcomes they provide.

(6) DEFINITION OF NATIONAL ASSETS.—In this section, the term “national assets” means the Nation's core rail assets shared among Amtrak services, including national reservations, security, training and training centers, and other assets associated with Amtrak's national rail passenger transportation system.

(7) RESTRUCTURING OF NATIONAL ASSETS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of completion of the evaluation under paragraph (5), the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration, in consultation with the Amtrak Board of Directors, the governors of each relevant State, and the Mayor of the District of Columbia, or their designees, shall restructure or reallocate, or both, the national assets costs in accordance with the determination under that section, including making appropriate updates to Amtrak's cost accounting methodology and system.

(8) EXEMPTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon written request from the Amtrak Board of Directors, the Secretary may exempt Amtrak from including in a plan required under this subsection any information described in paragraphs (1) and (2).

(B) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—The Secretary shall make available to the public on the Department's Internet Web site any exemption granted under subparagraph (A) and a detailed justification for granting such exemption.

(C) INCLUSION IN PLAN.—Amtrak shall include in the plan required under this subsection any request granted under subparagraph (A) and justification under subparagraph (B).

(d) STANDARDS TO PROMOTE FINANCIAL STABILITY.—In preparing plans under this section, Amtrak shall—

(1) apply sound budgetary practices, including reducing costs and other expenditures, improving productivity, increasing revenues, or combinations of such practices; and

(2) use the categories specified in the financial accounting and reporting system developed under section 203 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (49 U.S.C. 24101 note).

(Added Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11203(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1630; amended Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §§ 22204(b), 22207(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 699, 703.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsecs. (b)(3)(A) and (c)(3)(A), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117-58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(1), substituted “service line and asset line plans” for “business line and asset plans” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(2)(A), substituted “, 2020, and biennially thereafter” for “of each year” and “5-year service line plans and 5-year asset line plans” for “5-year business line plans and 5-year asset plans” and inserted at end “During each year in which Amtrak is not required to submit a plan under this paragraph, Amtrak shall submit to Congress updated financial sources and uses statements and forecasts with the annual report required under section 24315(b).”

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(2)(B), substituted “asset line plan required under” for “asset plan required in”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(A), substituted “Service” for “Business” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(B)(i), (ii), substituted “service” for “business” in heading and “service” for “business” in two places in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(B)(iii), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: “State-supported routes operated by Amtrak.”

Subsec. (b)(1)(C). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(B)(iv), substituted “train services” for “routes”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(E). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(B)(v), added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(C)(i), (ii), substituted “service” for “business” in heading and “service” for “business” wherever appearing in text.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(C)(iii), substituted “5-year asset line plans” for “Strategic Plan and 5-year asset plans”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(B) to (E). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22204(b), added subpar. (B) and redesignated former subpars. (B) to (D) as (C) to (E), respectively. Former subpar. (E) redesignated (F).

Subsec. (b)(2)(F). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(C)(iv), substituted “sources and uses” for “profit and loss”.

Pub. L. 117-58, § 22204(b)(1), redesignated subpar. (E) as (F). Former subpar. (F) redesignated (G).

Subsec. (b)(2)(G). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(C)(vi), redesignated subpar. (H) as (G).

Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(C)(v), struck out subpar. (G). Prior to amendment, subpar. (G) read as follows: “annual cash flow forecasts”.

Pub. L. 117-58, § 22204(b)(1), redesignated subpar. (F) as (G). Former subpar. (G) redesignated (H).

Subsec. (b)(2)(H). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(C)(vi), redesignated subpar. (I) as (H). Former subpar. (H) redesignated (G).

Pub. L. 117-58, § 22204(b)(1), redesignated subpar. (G) as (H). Former subpar. (H) redesignated (I).

Subsec. (b)(2)(I). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(C)(vii), amended subpar. (I) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (I) read as follows: “financial performance for each route within each business line, including descriptions of the cash operating loss or contribution and productivity for each route”.

Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(C)(vi), redesignated subpar. (J) as (I). Former subpar. (I) redesignated (H).

Pub. L. 117-58, § 22204(b)(1), redesignated subpar. (H) as (I). Former subpar. (I) redesignated (J).

Subsec. (b)(2)(J) to (L). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(C)(vi), redesignated subpars. (K) to (M) as (J) to (L), respectively. Former subpar. (J) redesignated (I).

Pub. L. 117-58, § 22204(b)(1), redesignated subpars. (I) to (K) as (J) to (L), respectively. Former subpar. (L) redesignated (M).

Subsec. (b)(2)(M). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22204(b)(1), redesignated subpar. (L) as (M).

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(D)(i), (ii), substituted “service” for “business” in heading and “service” for “business” wherever appearing in text.

Subsec. (b)(3)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(D)(iii), (iv), inserted subpar. (A) designation and introductory provisions, redesignated former subpars. (A) to (D) as cls. (i) to (iv), respectively, of subpar. (A), and realigned margins.

Subsec. (b)(3)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(D)(v)(I), inserted “and submit the final service line plan required under subsection (a)(1) to the State-Supported Route Committee” before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (b)(3)(A)(v). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(D)(v)(II), (III), added cl. (v).

Subsec. (b)(3)(B), (C). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(D)(vi), redesignated subpars. (E) and (F) as (B) and (C), respectively.

Subsec. (b)(4), (5). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(3)(E), (F), added par. (4) and redesignated former par. (4) as (5).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(A), inserted “Line” after “Asset” in heading.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(B)(i), (ii), substituted “lines” for “categories” in heading and “asset line plan for each of the following asset lines” for “asset plan for each of the following asset categories” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(B)(iv), added subpar. (A). Former subpar. (A) redesignated (B).

Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(B)(iii), (v), redesignated subpar. (A) as (B) and inserted “and maintenance-of-way equipment” after “facilities”. Former subpar. (B) redesignated (C).

Subsec. (c)(1)(C). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(B)(iii), (vi), redesignated subpar. (B) as (C) and substituted “Equipment” for “Passenger rail equipment”. Former subpar. (C) redesignated (D).

Subsec. (c)(1)(D), (E). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(B)(iii), redesignated subpars. (C) and (D) as (D) and (E), respectively.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(C)(i), (ii), inserted “line” after “asset” in heading and introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(C)(iii), substituted “line” for “category”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(D). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(C)(v), amended subpar. (D) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (D) read as follows: “annual profit and loss statements and forecasts and balance sheets for each asset category.”

Subsec. (c)(2)(E). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(C)(iv), (vi), added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(D)(i), inserted “line” after “asset” in heading.

Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22207(a)(4)(D)(ii), (iii), inserted subpar. (A) designation and introductory provisions, redesignated former subpars. (A) and (B) as cls. (i) and (ii), respectively, of subpar. (A), and realigned margins.

Subsec. (c)(3)(A)(i). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22207(a)(4)(D)(iv)(I), substituted “service” for “business” in two places and inserted “line” after “asset” in two places and “and” at end.

Subsec. (c)(3)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22207(a)(4)(D)(iv)(II), inserted “consult with the Secretary of Transportation in the development of asset line plans and,” before “as applicable” and “line” after “5-year asset”.

Subsec. (c)(3)(B). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22207(a)(4)(D)(v), (vi), redesignated subpar. (C) as (B) and substituted “line” for “category”.

Subsec. (c)(4), (5). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22207(a)(4)(F), (G), added par. (4) and redesignated former par. (4) as (5). Former par. (5) redesignated (6).

Subsec. (c)(5)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22207(a)(4)(G), inserted “, but shall not include corporate services (as defined pursuant to section 24317(b))” after “national assets”.

Subsec. (c)(6). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22207(a)(4)(E), redesignated par. (5) as (6). Former par. (6) redesignated (7).

Subsec. (c)(7). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22207(a)(4)(E), (H), redesignated par. (6) as (7) and substituted “paragraph (5)” for “paragraph (4)”. Former par. (7) redesignated (8).

Subsec. (c)(8). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22207(a)(4)(E), redesignated par. (7) as (8).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11203(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1634, as amended by Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22207(c), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 706, provided that: “The requirement for Amtrak to submit 5-year service line plans under section 24320(a)(1) of title 49, United States Code, shall take effect on February 15, 2017, the due date of the first service line plans. The requirement for Amtrak to submit 5-year asset line plans under section 24320(a)(1) of such title shall take effect on February 15, 2019, the due date of the first asset line plans.”

ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATIVE REPORTING

Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11215, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1644, provided that: “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall—

“(1) review existing Amtrak reporting requirements and identify where the existing requirements are duplicative with the business line and asset plans required by section 24320 of title 49, United States Code, or any other planning or reporting requirements under Federal law or regulation;

“(2) if the duplicative requirements identified under paragraph (1) are administrative, eliminate such requirements; and

“(3) submit to Congress a report with any recommendations for repealing any other duplicative requirements.”

§ 24321. Food and beverage service

(a) WORKING GROUP.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Not later than 180 days after enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, Amtrak shall establish a working group to provide recommendations to improve Amtrak’s onboard food and beverage service.

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The working group shall consist of individuals representing—

(A) Amtrak;

(B) the labor organizations representing Amtrak employees who prepare or provide on-board food and beverage service;

(C) nonprofit organizations representing Amtrak passengers; and

(D) States that are providing funding for State-supported routes.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the establishment of the working group pursuant to subsection (a), the working group shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives containing recommendations for improving Amtrak’s food and beverage service, including—

(1) ways to improve the financial performance of Amtrak;

(2) ways to increase and retain ridership;

(3) the differing needs of passengers traveling on long-distance routes, State supported routes, and the Northeast Corridor;

(4) Amtrak passenger survey data about the food and beverages offered on Amtrak trains;

(5) ways to incorporate local food and beverage items on State-supported routes; and

(6) any other issue that the working group determines to be appropriate.

(c) IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than 180 days after the submission of the report pursuant to subsection (b), Amtrak shall submit a plan for implementing the recommendations of the working group, and an explanation for any of the working group’s recommendations it does not agree with and does not plan on implementing to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

(d) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Amtrak shall ensure that no Amtrak employee who held a position on a long-distance or Northeast Corridor route as of the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, is involuntarily separated because of the development and implementation of the plan required under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11207(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1638; amended Pub. L. 116–159, div. B, title I, § 1104(a), Oct. 1, 2020, 134 Stat. 727; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22208(b)(1), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 706.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred in subsec. (a)(1), probably means the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, which is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58 and was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsec. (d), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–58 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to Amtrak’s development and implementation of plan to eliminate operating loss associated with providing food and beverage service on board Amtrak trains.

2020—Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 116–159 redesignated subsec. (e) as (d) and struck out former subsec. (d). Text

read as follows: “Beginning on the date that is 5 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, no Federal funds may be used to cover any operating loss associated with providing food and beverage service on a route operated by Amtrak or a rail carrier that operates a route in lieu of Amtrak pursuant to section 24711.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 24322. Rolling stock purchases

(a) IN GENERAL.—Prior to entering into any contract in excess of \$100,000,000 for rolling stock and locomotive procurements Amtrak shall submit a business case analysis to the Secretary of Transportation, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, on the utility of such procurements.

(b) CONTENTS.—The business case analysis shall—

(1) include a cost and benefit comparison that describes the total lifecycle costs and the anticipated benefits related to revenue, operational efficiency, reliability, and other factors;

(2) set forth the total payments by fiscal year;

(3) identify the specific source and amounts of funding for each payment, including Federal funds, State funds, Amtrak profits, Federal, State, or private loans or loan guarantees, and other funding;

(4) include an explanation of whether any payment under the contract will increase Amtrak’s funding request in its general and legislative annual report required under section 24315(b) in a particular fiscal year; and

(5) describe how Amtrak will adjust the procurement if future funding is not available.

(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as requiring Amtrak to disclose confidential information regarding a potential vendor’s proposed pricing or other sensitive business information prior to contract execution or prohibiting Amtrak from entering into a contract after submission of a business case analysis under subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11208(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1639.)

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 24323. Prohibition on smoking on Amtrak trains

(a) PROHIBITION.—Beginning on the date of enactment of this section, Amtrak shall prohibit

smoking, including the use of electronic cigarettes, onboard all Amtrak trains.

(b) ELECTRONIC CIGARETTE DEFINED.—In this section, the term “electronic cigarette” means a device that delivers nicotine or other substances to a user of the device in the form of a vapor that is inhaled to simulate the experience of smoking.

(Added Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22209(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 707.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117-58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

[CHAPTER 244—TRANSFERRED]

Editorial Notes

CODIFICATION

Former chapter 244 of this title was renumbered chapter 229 of this title and transferred to appear at the end of part B of subtitle V of this title. Sections 24401 to 24408 of this title were renumbered sections 22901 to 22908, respectively.

[§§ 24401 to 24408. Renumbered §§ 22901 to 22908]

[CHAPTER 245—REPEALED]

[§§ 24501 to 24506. Repealed. Pub. L. 105-134, title I, § 106(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2573]

Section 24501, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 919; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(21), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 104-88, title III, §308(h), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 947, related to status of Amtrak Commuter and applicable laws.

Section 24502, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 920, related to board of directors of Amtrak Commuter.

Section 24503, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 921, related to appointment and service of officers of Amtrak Commuter.

Section 24504, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 921, related to general authority of Amtrak Commuter.

Section 24505, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 921, related to Amtrak’s rights and responsibilities as relating to commuter rail passenger transportation.

Section 24506, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 922, provided that certain powers and duties of Consolidated Rail Corporation were not affected by this chapter.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

TRUCKAGE RIGHTS NOT AFFECTED

Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §106(c), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2573, provided that: “The repeal of chapter 245 of title 49, United States Code, by subsection (a) of this section is without prejudice to the retention of trackage rights over property owned or leased by commuter authorities.”

CHAPTER 247—AMTRAK ROUTE SYSTEM

Sec.

24701. National rail passenger transportation system.

24702. Transportation requested by States, authorities, and other persons¹

¹ So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.

Sec.	
[24703 to 24705. Repealed.]	
24706.	Discontinuance.
[24707, 24708. Repealed.]	
24709.	International transportation.
24710.	Long distance routes. ²
24711.	Competitive passenger rail service pilot program.
24712.	State-supported routes operated by Amtrak.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11307(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1664, which directed the general amendment of the analysis for section 24711 of title 49, was executed to the analysis for this chapter, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Prior to amendment, item 24711 read as follows: “Alternate passenger rail service pilot program”.

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11204(b)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1637, added item 24712.

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §§201(b)(2), 210(b), 214(c), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4910, 4920, 4929, added items 24702, 24710, and 24711.

1997—Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §§101(a)(2), (b), (d), (e), 103-105(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2572, 2573, substituted “National rail passenger transportation system” for “Operation of basic system” in item 24701 and struck out item 24702 “Improving rail passenger transportation”, item 24703 “Route and service criteria”, item 24704 “Transportation requested by States, authorities, and other persons”, item 24705 “Additional qualifying routes”, item 24707 “Cost and performance review”, and item 24708 “Special commuter transportation”.

§ 24701. National rail passenger transportation system

Amtrak shall operate a national rail passenger transportation system which ties together existing and emergent regional rail passenger service and other intermodal passenger service.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 923; Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §101(a)(1), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2572.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24701(a)	45:561(b).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §401(b), 84 Stat. 1335.
24701(b)	45:561(c).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, §401(c), 84 Stat. 1335; Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §9, 87 Stat. 551.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the text of 45:561(b) (1st sentence words after 3d comma) is omitted as obsolete because no regional transportation authority provided intercity rail passenger transportation after May 1, 1971. The words “On May 1, 1971” and “begin” are omitted as executed. The words “between points” and “either” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “under contract with Amtrak” are substituted for 45:561(b) (last sentence) for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “at any time subsequent to May 1, 1971” are omitted as executed.

In subsection (b), the words “concerning auto-ferry service . . . railroad or any other” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1997—Pub. L. 105-134 substituted section catchline for former catchline which read “Operation of basic sys-

tem” and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(a) BY AMTRAK.—Amtrak shall provide intercity rail passenger transportation within the basic system unless the transportation is provided by—

“(1) a rail carrier with which Amtrak did not make a contract under section 401(a) of the Rail Passenger Service Act; or

“(2) a regional transportation authority under contract with Amtrak.

“(b) BY OTHERS WITH CONSENT OF AMTRAK.—Except as provided in section 24306 of this title, a person may provide intercity rail passenger transportation over a route over which Amtrak provides scheduled intercity rail passenger transportation under a contract under section 401(a) of the Act only with the consent of Amtrak.”

§ 24702. Transportation requested by States, authorities, and other persons

(a) CONTRACTS FOR TRANSPORTATION.—Amtrak may enter into a contract with a State, a regional or local authority, or another person for Amtrak to operate an intercity rail service or route not included in the national rail passenger transportation system upon such terms as the parties thereto may agree.

(b) DISCONTINUANCE.—Upon termination of a contract entered into under this section, or the cessation of financial support under such a contract by either party, Amtrak may discontinue such service or route, notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §201(b)(1), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4910.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 24702, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 923; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(48), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393, related to carrying out plan to improve intercity rail passenger service prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §101(b), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2572.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

ACCESS TO AMTRAK EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §217, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4930, as amended by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11006(b)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1624, provided that: “If a State desires to select or selects an entity other than Amtrak to provide services required for the operation of an intercity passenger train route described in section 24102(7)(D) or 24702 of title 49, United States Code, the State may make an agreement with Amtrak to use facilities and equipment of, or have services provided by, Amtrak under terms agreed to by the State and Amtrak to enable the State to utilize an entity other than Amtrak to provide services required for operation of the route. If the parties cannot agree upon terms, and the Surface Transportation Board finds that access to Amtrak’s facilities or equipment, or the provision of services by Amtrak, is necessary to carry out this provision and that the operation of Amtrak’s other services will not be impaired thereby, the Surface Transportation Board shall, within 120 days after submission of the dispute, issue an order that the facilities and equipment be made available, and that services be provided, by Amtrak, and shall determine reasonable compensation, liability, and other terms for use of the facilities and equipment and provision of the services. Compensation shall be determined, as appropriate, in accordance with the methodology established pursuant to section 209 of this division [49 U.S.C. 24101 note], if available.”

² So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.

[[§§ 24703 to 24705. Repealed. Pub. L. 105–134, title I, §§ 103–105(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2572, 2573]]

Section 24703, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 924, provided route and service criteria for modifying or discontinuing routes.

Section 24704, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 925, related to application by States, regional or local authorities, or other persons requesting Amtrak to provide passenger rail service and criteria for decision.

Section 24705, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 926; Pub. L. 104–88, title III, §308(i), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 947, related to providing service on routes recommended to be discontinued, criteria for deferring Secretary's recommendation, and providing short haul demonstration routes.

§ 24706. Discontinuance

(a) NOTICE OF DISCONTINUANCE.—(1) Except as provided in subsection (c), not later than 180 days before discontinuing service over a route, Amtrak shall give notice of the discontinuance in the way Amtrak decides will give a State, a regional or local authority, or another person the opportunity to agree to share or assume the cost of any part of the train, route, or service to be discontinued.

(2) Notice of the discontinuance under paragraph (1) shall be posted in all stations served by the train to be discontinued at least 14 days before the discontinuance.

(b) DISCONTINUANCE OR SUBSTANTIAL ALTERATION OF LONG-DISTANCE ROUTES.—Except as provided in subsection (c), in an emergency, or during maintenance or construction outages impacting Amtrak routes, Amtrak may not discontinue, reduce the frequency of, suspend, or substantially alter the route of rail service on any segment of any long-distance route in any fiscal year in which Amtrak receives adequate Federal funding for such route on the National Network.

(c) DISCONTINUANCE FOR LACK OF APPROPRIATIONS.—(1) Amtrak may discontinue service under subsection (a)(1) during—

(A) the first month of a fiscal year if the authorization of appropriations and the appropriations for Amtrak are not enacted at least 90 days before the beginning of the fiscal year; and

(B) the 30 days following enactment of an appropriation for Amtrak or a rescission of an appropriation.

(2) Amtrak shall notify each affected State or regional or local transportation authority of a discontinuance under this subsection as soon as possible after Amtrak decides to discontinue the service.

(d) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION OF DISCONTINUANCE.—Except as provided in subsection (c), not later than 210 days before discontinuing service over a route, Amtrak shall give written notice of such discontinuance to all of the members of Congress representing any State or district in which the discontinuance would occur.

(e) APPLICABILITY.—This section applies to all service over routes provided by Amtrak, notwithstanding any provision of section 24701 of this title or any other provision of this title except section 24702(b).

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 927; Pub. L. 105–134, title I, §§101(c), 142(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2572, 2576; Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title II, §201(d), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4910; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11316(n)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1678; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22210, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 708.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24706(a)(1) ..	45:564(c)(4)(F)(ii).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §404(c)(4)(F); added Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96–73, §117, 93 Stat. 545; restated Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1183(b), 95 Stat. 696.
24706(a)(2) ..	45:564(c)(4)(F)(i).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §405(a) (1st, 2d sentences), 84 Stat. 1337; restated June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §7(a), 86 Stat. 230. Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §405(a) (last sentence); added Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99–272, §4016, 100 Stat. 110.
24706(b)	45:564(c)(4)(F)(iii).	
24706(c)(1) ..	45:565(a) (2d sentence).	
	45:565(a) (last sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §405(b) (1st–3d sentences), 84 Stat. 1337. Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, §405(c), 84 Stat. 1337; restated June 22, 1972, Pub. L. 92–316, §7(c), 86 Stat. 230.
24706(c)(2) ..	45:565(a) (1st sentence).	
	45:565(b) (1st sentence).	
	45:565(c) (1st sentence words before 2d comma).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §405(g); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1188(d), 95 Stat. 699.
24706(c)(3) ..	45:565(b) (2d sentence).	
24706(c)(4) ..	45:565(b) (3d sentence).	
24706(c)(5) ..	45:565(c) (1st sentence words after 2d comma, last sentence).	
24706(c)(6) ..	45:565(g).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words “Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section” are added for clarity. The word “authority” is substituted for “agency” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “Notwithstanding the provisions of clause (ii)” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (A) and (B), the words “the benefit of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “for such fiscal year” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), before clause (A), the words “Amtrak or” are substituted for 45:565(c) (1st sentence words before 2d comma) to eliminate unnecessary words because operations in the basic system have begun. The words “whether occurring before, on, or after January 1, 1975” and “without being limited to, such provisions as may be necessary for” are omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “to such employees” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(3), the words “section 11347 of this title” are substituted for and coextensive with “section 5(2)(f) of the Interstate Commerce Act” in section 405(b) of the Rail Passenger Service Act (Public Law 91–518, 84 Stat. 1337) on authority of section 3(b) of the Act of October 17, 1978 (Public Law 95–473, 92 Stat. 1466).

In subsection (c)(5), the words “be construed to” are omitted as surplus. The text of 45:565(c) (last sentence) is omitted as executed.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117–58, §22210(1), substituted “subsection (c), not later than 180 days” for “subsection (b) of this section, at least 180 days”.

Subsecs. (b) to (e). Pub. L. 117–58, §22210(2)–(4), added subsecs. (b) and (d) and redesignated former subsecs. (b) and (c) as (c) and (e), respectively.

2015—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114–94, §11316(n)(1)(A)(i), struck out “a discontinuance under section 24704 or or” after “before”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 114–94, §11316(n)(1)(A)(ii), struck out “section 24704 or” after “under”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 114–94, §11316(n)(1)(B), struck out “section 24704 or” after “under” in introductory provisions.

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110–432 added subsec. (c).

1997—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105–134, §101(c)(1)–(3), substituted “180 days” for “90 days” and “or discontinuing service over a route,” for “24707(a) or (b) of this title,” and inserted “or assume” after “agree to share”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105–134, §101(c)(4), which directed substitution of “paragraph (1)” for “section 24707(a) or (b) of this title”, was executed by making the substitution for “24707(a) or (b) of this title” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105–134, §101(c)(5), which directed substitution of “subsection (a)(1)” for “section 24707(a) or (b) of this title”, was executed by making the substitution for “24707(a) or (b) of this title” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105–134, §142(a), struck out subsec. (c) which related to employee protective arrangements.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 142(a) of Pub. L. 105–134 effective 180 days after Dec. 2, 1997, see section 142(c) of Pub. L. 105–134, set out in an Employee Protection Reforms note below.

DEEMED REFERENCES TO CHAPTERS 509 AND 511 OF TITLE 51

General references to “this title” deemed to refer also to chapters 509 and 511 of Title 51, National and Commercial Space Programs, see section 4(d)(8) of Pub. L. 111–314, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

EMPLOYEE PROTECTION REFORMS

Pub. L. 105–134, title I, §§141, 142, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2575, 2576, provided that:

“SEC. 141. RAILWAY LABOR ACT PROCEDURES.

“(a) NOTICES.—Notwithstanding any arrangement in effect before the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997], notices under section 6 of the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 156) with respect to all issues relating to employee protective arrangements and severance benefits which are applicable to employees of Amtrak, including all provisions of Appendix C–2 to the National Railroad Passenger Corporation Agreement, signed July 5, 1973, shall be deemed served and effective on the date which is 45 days after the date of the enactment of this Act. Amtrak, and each affected labor organization representing Amtrak employees, shall promptly supply specific information and proposals with respect to each such notice.

“(b) NATIONAL MEDIATION BOARD EFFORTS.—Except as provided in subsection (c), the National Mediation Board shall complete all efforts, with respect to the dispute described in subsection (a), under section 5 of the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 155) not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997].

“(c) RAILWAY LABOR ACT ARBITRATION.—The parties to the dispute described in subsection (a) may agree to

submit the dispute to arbitration under section 7 of the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 157), and any award resulting therefrom shall be retroactive to the date which is 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997].

“(d) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—(1) With respect to the dispute described in subsection (a) which—

“(A) is unresolved as of the date which is 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997]; and

“(B) is not submitted to arbitration as described in subsection (c),

Amtrak shall, and the labor organization parties to such dispute shall, within 127 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, each select an individual from the entire roster of arbitrators maintained by the National Mediation Board. Within 134 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the individuals selected under the preceding sentence shall jointly select an individual from such roster to make recommendations with respect to such dispute under this subsection. If the National Mediation Board is not informed of the selection under the preceding sentence 134 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Board shall immediately select such individual.

“(2) No individual shall be selected under paragraph (1) who is pecuniarily or otherwise interested in any organization of employees or any railroad.

“(3) The compensation of individuals selected under paragraph (1) shall be fixed by the National Mediation Board. The second paragraph of section 10 of the Railway Labor Act [45 U.S.C. 160] shall apply to the expenses of such individuals as if such individuals were members of a board created under such section 10.

“(4) If the parties to a dispute described in subsection (a) fail to reach agreement within 150 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the individual selected under paragraph (1) with respect to such dispute shall make recommendations to the parties proposing contract terms to resolve the dispute.

“(5) If the parties to a dispute described in subsection (a) fail to reach agreement, no change shall be made by either of the parties in the conditions out of which the dispute arose for 30 days after recommendations are made under paragraph (4).

“(6) Section 10 of the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C. 160) shall not apply to a dispute described in subsection (a).

“(e) NO PRECEDENT FOR FREIGHT.—Nothing in this Act [see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title], or in any amendment made by this Act, shall affect the level of protection provided to freight railroad employees and mass transportation employees as it existed on the day before the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997].

“SEC. 142. SERVICE DISCONTINUANCE.

“(a) REPEAL.—Section 24706(c) is repealed.

“(b) EXISTING CONTRACTS.—Any provision of a contract entered into before the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997] between Amtrak and a labor organization representing Amtrak employees relating to employee protective arrangements and severance benefits applicable to employees of Amtrak is extinguished, including all provisions of Appendix C–2 to the National Railroad Passenger Corporation Agreement, signed July 5, 1973.

“(c) SPECIAL EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subsections (a) [amending this section] and (b) of this section shall take effect 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 1997].

“(d) NONAPPLICATION OF BANKRUPTCY LAW PROVISION.—Section 1172(c) of title 11, United States Code, shall not apply to Amtrak and its employees.”

[[§ 24707, 24708. Repealed. Pub. L. 105–134, title I, § 101(d), (e), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2572]

Section 24707, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 928, required annual route, financial, and performance reviews.

Section 24708, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 929, related to continuing, modifying, or discontinuing passenger transportation routes.

§ 24709. International transportation

Amtrak may develop and operate international intercity rail passenger transportation between the United States and Canada and between the United States and Mexico. The Secretary of Homeland Security, in cooperation with Amtrak, shall maintain, consistent with the effective enforcement of the immigration and customs laws, en route customs inspection and immigration procedures for international intercity rail passenger transportation that will—

- (1) be convenient for passengers; and
- (2) result in the quickest possible international intercity rail passenger transportation.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 929; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11316(n)(2), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1679.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24709	45:545(e)(7) (less words between parentheses).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(e)(7) (less words between parentheses); added Nov. 3, 1973, Pub. L. 93-146, §6, 87 Stat. 551.
	45:545(i).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §305(i); added Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, §4, 88 Stat. 1527; re-stated May 26, 1975, Pub. L. 94-25, §3, 89 Stat. 90; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, §106, 93 Stat. 539; Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97-35, §1176, 95 Stat. 692; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99-272, §13031(h)(1), 100 Stat. 310.

In this section, before clause (1), the words “points within”, “points in”, and “including Montreal, Canada; Vancouver, Canada; and Nuevo Laredo, Mexico” in 45:545(e)(7) are omitted as surplus. The words “establish and” in 45:545(i) (1st sentence) are omitted as executed. The words “trains operated in” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114-94 substituted “The Secretary of Homeland Security,” for “The Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General,” in introductory provisions.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CROSS-BORDER PASSENGER RAIL SERVICE

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title IV, § 406, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4958, provided that:

“(a) PLAN.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], Amtrak shall, in consultation with the Secretary [of Transportation], the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Washington State Department of Transportation, and the owners of the relevant railroad infrastructure—

“(1) develop a strategic plan to facilitate expanded passenger rail service across the international border

between the United States and Canada during the 2010 Olympic Games on the Amtrak passenger rail route between Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, and Eugene, Oregon (commonly known as ‘Amtrak Cascades’);

“(2) develop recommendations for the Department of Homeland Security to process efficiently rail passengers traveling on Amtrak Cascades across such international border during the 2010 Olympic Games; and

“(3) submit to Congress a report containing the strategic plan described in paragraph (1) and the recommendations described in paragraph (2).

“(b) TRAVEL FACILITATION.—Using existing authority or agreements, or upon reaching additional agreements with Canada, the Secretary [of Transportation] and other Federal agencies, as appropriate, are authorized to establish facilities and procedures to conduct preclearance of passengers traveling on Amtrak trains from Canada to the United States. The Secretary shall seek to establish such facilities and procedures—

“(1) in Vancouver, Canada, no later than June 1, 2009; and

“(2) in other areas as determined appropriate by the Secretary.”

§ 24710. Long-distance routes

(a) ANNUAL EVALUATION.—Using the financial and performance metrics developed under section 207 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, Amtrak shall—

(1) evaluate annually the financial and operating performance of each long-distance passenger rail route operated by Amtrak; and

(2) rank the overall performance of such routes for 2008 and identify each long-distance passenger rail route operated by Amtrak in 2008 according to its overall performance as belonging to the best performing third of such routes, the second best performing third of such routes, or the worst performing third of such routes.

(b) PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PLAN.—Amtrak shall develop and post on its website a performance improvement plan for its long-distance passenger rail routes to achieve financial and operating improvements based on the data collected through the application of the financial and performance metrics developed under section 207 of that Act. The plan shall address—

(1) on-time performance;

(2) scheduling, frequency, routes, and stops;

(3) the feasibility of restructuring service into connected corridor service;

(4) performance-related equipment changes and capital improvements;

(5) on-board amenities and service, including food, first class, and sleeping car service;

(6) State or other non-Federal financial contributions;

(7) improving financial performance;

(8) anticipated Federal funding of operating and capital costs; and

(9) other aspects of Amtrak’s long-distance passenger rail routes that affect the financial, competitive, and functional performance of service on Amtrak’s long-distance passenger rail routes.

(c) IMPLEMENTATION.—Amtrak shall implement the performance improvement plan developed under subsection (b)—

(1) beginning in fiscal year 2010 for those routes identified as being in the worst performing third under subsection (a)(2);

(2) beginning in fiscal year 2011 for those routes identified as being in the second best performing third under subsection (a)(2); and

(3) beginning in fiscal year 2012 for those routes identified as being in the best performing third under subsection (a)(2).

(d) **ENFORCEMENT.**—The Federal Railroad Administration shall monitor the development, implementation, and outcome of improvement plans under this section. If the Federal Railroad Administration determines that Amtrak is not making reasonable progress in implementing its performance improvement plan or, after the performance improvement plan is implemented under subsection (c)(1) in accordance with the terms of that plan, Amtrak has not achieved the outcomes it has established for such routes, under the plan for any calendar year, the Federal Railroad Administration—

(1) shall notify Amtrak, the Inspector General of the Department of Transportation, the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate of its determination under this subsection;

(2) shall provide Amtrak with an opportunity for a hearing with respect to that determination; and

(3) may withhold appropriated funds otherwise available to Amtrak for the operation of a route or routes from among the worst performing third of routes currently served by Amtrak on which Amtrak is not making reasonable progress, other than funds made available for passenger safety or security measures.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §210(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4918.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 207 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (b), is section 207 of Pub. L. 110-432, which is set out in a note under section 24101 of this title.

§ 24711. Competitive passenger rail service pilot program

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Secretary of Transportation shall promulgate a rule to implement a pilot program for competitive selection of eligible petitioners described in subsection (b)(3) in lieu of Amtrak to operate not more than 3 long-distance routes (as defined in section 24102) operated by Amtrak on the date of enactment of such Act.

(b) **PILOT PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The pilot program shall—

(A) allow a petitioner described in paragraph (3) to petition the Secretary to provide intercity rail passenger transportation over a long-distance route described in subsection (a) for an operation period of 4 years from the date of commencement of service by the winning bidder and, at the option of the Secretary, consistent with the rule promulgated under subsection (a), allow the

contract to be renewed for 1 additional operation period of 4 years;

(B) require the Secretary to—

(i) notify the petitioner and Amtrak of receipt of the petition under subparagraph (A) and to publish in the Federal Register a notice of receipt not later than 30 days after the date of receipt;

(ii) establish a deadline, of not more than 120 days after the notice of receipt is published in the Federal Register under clause (i), by which both the petitioner and Amtrak, if Amtrak chooses to do so, would be required to submit a complete bid to provide intercity rail passenger transportation over the applicable route; and

(iii) upon selecting a winning bid, publish in the Federal Register the identity of the winning bidder, the long distance route that the bidder will operate, a detailed justification of the reasons why the Secretary selected the bid, and any other information the Secretary determines appropriate for public comment for a reasonable period of time not to exceed 30 days after the date on which the Secretary selects the bid;

(C) require that each bid—

(i) describe the capital needs, financial projections, and operational plans, including staffing plans, for the service, and such other factors as the Secretary considers appropriate; and

(ii) be made available by the winning bidder to the public after the bid award with any appropriate redactions for confidential or proprietary information;

(D) for a route that receives funding from a State or States, require that for each bid received from a petitioner described in paragraph (3), other than such State or States, the Secretary have the concurrence of the State or States that provide funding for that route; and

(E) for a winning bidder that is not or does not include Amtrak, require the Secretary to execute a contract not later than 270 days after the deadline established under subparagraph (B)(ii) and award to the winning bidder—

(i) subject to paragraphs (4) and (5), the right and obligation to provide intercity rail passenger transportation over that route subject to such performance standards as the Secretary may require; and

(ii) an operating subsidy, as determined by the Secretary, for—

(I) the first year at a level that does not exceed 90 percent of the level in effect for that specific route during the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year in which the petition was received, adjusted for inflation; and

(II) any subsequent years at the level calculated under subclause (I), adjusted for inflation.

(2) **LIMITATION.**—The requirements under paragraph (1)(E), including the amounts of operating subsidies in the first and any subsequent years under paragraph (1)(E)(ii), shall not apply to a winning bidder that is or includes Amtrak.

(3) **ELIGIBLE PETITIONERS.**—The following parties are eligible to submit petitions under paragraph (1):

(A) A rail carrier or rail carriers that own the infrastructure over which Amtrak operates a long-distance route, or another rail carrier that has a written agreement with a rail carrier or rail carriers that own such infrastructure.

(B) A State, group of States, or State-supported joint powers authority or other sub-State governance entity responsible for provision of intercity rail passenger transportation with a written agreement with the rail carrier or rail carriers that own the infrastructure over which Amtrak operates a long-distance route and that host or would host the intercity rail passenger transportation.

(C) A State, group of States, or State-supported joint powers authority or other sub-State governance entity responsible for provision of intercity rail passenger transportation and a rail carrier with a written agreement with another rail carrier or rail carriers that own the infrastructure over which Amtrak operates a long-distance route and that host or would host the intercity rail passenger transportation.

(4) **PERFORMANCE STANDARDS.**—The performance standards required under paragraph (1)(E)(i) shall meet or exceed the performance required of or achieved by Amtrak on the applicable route during the last fiscal year.

(5) **AGREEMENT GOVERNING ACCESS ISSUES.**—Unless the winning bidder already has applicable access rights or agreements in place or includes a rail carrier that owns the infrastructure used in the operation of the route, a winning bidder that is not or does not include Amtrak shall enter into a written agreement governing access issues between the winning bidder and the rail carrier or rail carriers that own the infrastructure over which the winning bidder would operate and that host or would host the intercity rail passenger transportation.

(c) **ACCESS TO FACILITIES; EMPLOYEES.**—If the Secretary awards the right and obligation to provide intercity rail passenger transportation over a route described in this section to an eligible petitioner—

(1) the Secretary shall, if necessary to carry out the purposes of this section, require Amtrak to provide access to the Amtrak-owned reservation system, stations, and facilities directly related to operations of the awarded routes to the eligible petitioner awarded a contract under this section, in accordance with subsection (g);

(2) an employee of any person, except as provided in a collective bargaining agreement, used by such eligible petitioner in the operation of a route under this section shall be considered an employee of that eligible petitioner and subject to the applicable Federal laws and regulations governing similar crafts or classes of employees of Amtrak; and

(3) the winning bidder shall provide hiring preference to qualified Amtrak employees dis-

placed by the award of the bid, consistent with the staffing plan submitted by the bidder, and shall be subject to the grant conditions under section 22905.

(d) **CESSATION OF SERVICE.**—If an eligible petitioner awarded a route under this section ceases to operate the service or fails to fulfill an obligation under a contract required under subsection (b)(1)(E), the Secretary, in collaboration with the Surface Transportation Board, shall take any necessary action consistent with this title to enforce the contract and ensure the continued provision of service, including—

(1) the installment of an interim rail carrier;

(2) providing to the interim rail carrier under paragraph (1) an operating subsidy necessary to provide service; and

(3) rebidding the contract to operate the intercity rail passenger transportation.

(e) **BUDGET AUTHORITY.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall provide to a winning bidder that is not or does not include Amtrak and that is selected under this section any appropriations withheld under section 11101(e) of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, or any subsequent appropriation for the same purpose, necessary to cover the operating subsidy described in subsection (b)(1)(E)(ii).

(2) **ATTRIBUTABLE COSTS.**—If the Secretary selects a winning bidder that is not or does not include Amtrak, the Secretary shall provide to Amtrak an appropriate portion of the appropriations under section 11101(b) of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, or any subsequent appropriation for the same purpose, to cover any cost directly attributable to the termination of Amtrak service on the route and any indirect costs to Amtrak imposed on other Amtrak routes as a result of losing service on the route operated by the winning bidder. Any amount provided by the Secretary to Amtrak under this paragraph shall not be deducted from or have any effect on the operating subsidy described in subsection (b)(1)(E)(ii).

(f) **REPORTING.**—If the Secretary does not promulgate the final rule before the deadline under subsection (a), the Secretary shall, not later than 19 months after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015 and every 90 days thereafter until the rule is complete, notify the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives in writing—

(1) the reasons why the rule has not been issued;

(2) a plan for completing the rule as soon as reasonably practicable; and

(3) the estimated date of completion of the rule.

(g) **DISPUTES.**—

(1) **PETITIONING SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD.**—If Amtrak and the eligible petitioner awarded a route under this section cannot agree upon terms to carry out subsection (c)(1), either party may petition the Surface

Transportation Board for a determination as to—

(A) whether access to Amtrak's facility or equipment, or the provisions of services by Amtrak, is necessary under subsection (c)(1); and

(B) whether the operation of Amtrak's other services will not be unreasonably impaired by such access.

(2) **SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD DETERMINATION.**—If the Surface Transportation Board determines access to Amtrak's facilities or equipment, or the provision of services by Amtrak, is necessary under paragraph (1)(A) and the operation of Amtrak's other services will not be unreasonably impaired under paragraph (1)(B), the Board shall issue an order that—

(A) requires Amtrak to provide the applicable facilities, equipment, and services; and

(B) determines reasonable compensation, liability, and other terms for the use of the facilities and equipment and the provision of the services.

(h) **LIMITATION.**—Not more than 3 long-distance routes may be selected under this section for operation by a winning bidder that is not or does not include Amtrak.

(i) **PRESERVATION OF RIGHT TO COMPETITION ON STATE-SUPPORTED ROUTES.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed as prohibiting a State from introducing competition for intercity rail passenger transportation or services on its State-supported route or routes.

(j) **SAVINGS CLAUSE.**—Nothing in this section shall affect Amtrak's access rights to railroad rights-of-way and facilities.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §214(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4927; amended Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11307(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1660; Pub. L. 115-420, §7(b)(3)(A)(i)(III), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5447.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (f), is the date of enactment of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, which was approved Dec. 4, 2015.

Section 11101 of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (e), is section 11101 of title XI of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1622, which is not classified to the Code.

AMENDMENTS

2019—Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 115-420 substituted “22905” for “24405”.

2015—Pub. L. 114-94 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to alternate passenger rail service pilot program.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

DEEMED REFERENCES TO CHAPTERS 509 AND 511 OF TITLE 51

General references to “this title” deemed to refer also to chapters 509 and 511 of Title 51, National and

Commercial Space Programs, see section 4(d)(8) of Pub. L. 111-314, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

REPORT

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11307(c), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1664, provided that: “Not later than 4 years after the date of implementation of the pilot program under section 24711 of title 49, United States Code, and quadrennially thereafter until the pilot program is discontinued, the Secretary [of Transportation] shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on the results of the pilot program to date and any recommendations for further action.”

EMPLOYEE TRANSITION ASSISTANCE

Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title II, §215, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4929, provided that:

“(a) **PROVISION OF FINANCIAL INCENTIVES.**—For Amtrak employees who are adversely affected by the cessation of the operation of a long-distance route or any other route under section 24711 of title 49, United States Code, previously operated by Amtrak, the Secretary [of Transportation] shall develop a program under which the Secretary may, at the Secretary's discretion, provide grants for financial incentives to be provided to Amtrak employees who voluntarily terminate their employment with Amtrak and relinquish any legal rights to receive termination-related payments under any contractual agreement with Amtrak.

“(b) **CONDITIONS FOR FINANCIAL INCENTIVES.**—As a condition for receiving financial assistance grants under this section, Amtrak must certify that—

“(1) a reasonable attempt was made to reassign an employee adversely affected under section 24711 of title 49, United States Code, or by the elimination of any route, to other positions within Amtrak in accordance with any contractual agreements;

“(2) the financial assistance results in a net reduction in the total number of employees equal to the number receiving financial incentives;

“(3) the financial assistance results in a net reduction in total employment expense equivalent to the total employment expenses associated with the employees receiving financial incentives; and

“(4) the total number of employees eligible for termination-related payments will not be increased without the express written consent of the Secretary.

“(c) **AMOUNT OF FINANCIAL INCENTIVES.**—The financial incentives authorized under this section may be no greater than \$100,000 per employee.

“(d) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary such sums as may be necessary to make grants to Amtrak to provide financial incentives under subsection (a).

“(e) **TERMINATION-RELATED PAYMENTS.**—If Amtrak employees adversely affected by the cessation of Amtrak service resulting from the awarding of a grant to an operator other than Amtrak for the operation of a route under section 24711 of title 49, United States Code, or any other route, previously operated by Amtrak do not receive financial incentives under subsection (a), then the Secretary shall make grants to Amtrak from funds authorized by section 101 of this division [122 Stat. 4908] for termination-related payments to employees under existing contractual agreements.”

§ 24712. State-supported routes operated by Amtrak

(a) **STATE-SUPPORTED ROUTE COMMITTEE.**—

(1) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—There is established the State-Supported Route Committee (referred to in this section as the “Committee”) to promote mutual cooperation and planning per-

taining to the current and future rail operations of Amtrak and related activities of trains operated by Amtrak on State-supported routes and to further implement section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (49 U.S.C. 24101 note).

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Committee shall consist of—

- (i) members representing Amtrak;
- (ii) members representing the Department of Transportation, including the Federal Railroad Administration; and
- (iii) members representing States.

(B) NON-VOTING MEMBERS.—The Committee may invite and accept other non-voting members to participate in Committee activities, as appropriate.

(3) DECISIONMAKING.—The Committee shall establish a bloc voting system under which, at a minimum—

(A) there are 3 separate voting blocs to represent the Committee's voting members, including—

- (i) 1 voting bloc to represent the members described in paragraph (2)(A)(i);
- (ii) 1 voting bloc to represent the members described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii); and
- (iii) 1 voting bloc to represent the members described in paragraph (2)(A)(iii);

(B) each voting bloc has 1 vote;

(C) the vote of the voting bloc representing the members described in paragraph (2)(A)(iii) requires the support of at least two-thirds of that voting bloc's members; and

(D) the Committee makes decisions by unanimous consent of the 3 voting blocs.

(4) ABILITY TO CONDUCT CERTAIN BUSINESS.—If all of the members of 1 voting bloc described in paragraph (3) abstain from a Committee decision, agreement between the other 2 voting blocs consistent with the procedures set forth in such paragraph shall be deemed sufficient for purpose of achieving unanimous consent.

(5) MEETINGS; RULES AND PROCEDURES.—The Committee shall define and periodically update the rules and procedures governing the Committee's proceedings. The rules and procedures shall—

(A) incorporate and further describe the decisionmaking procedures to be used in accordance with paragraph (3); and

(B) be adopted in accordance with such decisionmaking procedures.

(6) COMMITTEE DECISIONS.—Decisions made by the Committee in accordance with the Committee's rules and procedures, once established, are binding on all Committee members.

(7) COST METHODOLOGY POLICY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the Committee may amend the cost methodology policy required and previously approved under section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (49 U.S.C. 24101 note).

(B) REVISIONS TO COST METHODOLOGY POLICY.—

(i) REQUIREMENT TO REVISE AND UPDATE.—Subject to rules and procedures es-

tablished pursuant to clause (iii), not later than March 31, 2022, the Committee shall revise and update the cost methodology policy required and previously approved under section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (49 U.S.C. 20901¹ note). The Committee shall implement a revised cost methodology policy during fiscal year 2023. Not later than 30 days after the adoption of the revised cost methodology policy, the Committee shall submit a report documenting and explaining any changes to the cost methodology policy and plans for implementation of such policy, including a description of the improvements to the accounting information provided by Amtrak to the States, to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives. The revised cost methodology policy shall ensure that States will be responsible for costs attributable to the provision of service for their routes.

(ii) IMPLEMENTATION IMPACTS ON FEDERAL FUNDING.—To the extent that a revision developed pursuant to clause (i) assigns to Amtrak costs that were previously allocated to States, Amtrak shall request with specificity such additional funding in the general and legislative annual report required under section 24315 or in any appropriate subsequent Federal funding request for the fiscal year in which the revised cost methodology policy will be implemented.

(iii) PROCEDURES FOR CHANGING METHODOLOGY.—Notwithstanding section 209(b) of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (49 U.S.C. 20901¹ note), the rules and procedures implemented pursuant to paragraph (5) shall include—

(I) procedures for changing the cost methodology policy in accordance with clause (i); and

(II) procedures or broad guidelines for conducting financial planning, including operating and capital forecasting, reporting, data sharing, and governance.

(C) REQUIREMENTS.—The cost methodology policy shall—

(i) ensure equal treatment in the provision of like services of all States and groups of States;

(ii) assign to each route the costs incurred only for the benefit of that route and a proportionate share, based upon factors that reasonably reflect relative use, of costs incurred for the common benefit of more than 1 route; and

(iii) promote increased efficiency in Amtrak's operating and capital activities.

(D) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Committee shall ensure that an independent entity selected by the Committee has completed an

¹ So in original. Probably should be "24101".

evaluation to determine whether State payments for the most recently concluded fiscal year are accurate and comply with the applicable cost allocation methodology.

(b) INVOICES AND REPORTS.—

(1) INVOICES.—Amtrak shall provide monthly invoices to the Committee and to each State that sponsors a State-supported route that identify the operating costs for such route, including fixed costs and third-party costs.

(2) REPORTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Committee shall determine the frequency and contents of—

(i) the financial and performance reports that Amtrak is required to provide to the Committee and the States; and

(ii) the planning and demand reports that the States are required to provide to the Committee and Amtrak.

(B) MONTHLY STATISTICAL REPORT.—

(i) DEVELOPMENT.—Consistent with the revisions to the policy required under subsection (a)(7)(B), the Committee shall develop a report that contains the general ledger data and operating statistics from Amtrak's accounting systems used to calculate payments to States.

(ii) PROVISION OF NECESSARY DATA.—Not later than 30 days after the last day of each month, Amtrak shall provide to the States and to the Committee the necessary data to complete the report developed pursuant to clause (i) for such month.

(c) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—

(1) REQUEST FOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—If a dispute arises with respect to the rules and procedures implemented under subsection (a)(5), an invoice or a report provided under subsection (b), implementation or compliance with the cost allocation methodology developed under section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (49 U.S.C. 24101 note) or amended under subsection (a)(7) of this section, either Amtrak or the State may request that the Surface Transportation Board conduct dispute resolution under this subsection.

(2) PROCEDURES.—The Surface Transportation Board shall establish procedures for resolution of disputes brought before it under this subsection, which may include provision of professional mediation services.

(3) BINDING EFFECT.—A decision of the Surface Transportation Board under this subsection shall be binding on the parties to the dispute.

(4) OBLIGATION.—Nothing in this subsection shall affect the obligation of a State to pay an amount related to a State-supported route that a State sponsors that is not in dispute.

(d) ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may provide assistance to the parties in the course of negotiations for a contract for operation of a State-supported route.

(2) FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—From among available funds, the Secretary shall provide—

(A) financial assistance to Amtrak or 1 or more States to perform requested inde-

pendent technical analysis of issues before the Committee; and

(B) administrative expenses that the Secretary determines necessary.

(e) PERFORMANCE METRICS.—In negotiating a contract for operation of a State-supported route, Amtrak and the State or States that sponsor the route shall consider including provisions that provide penalties and incentives for performance, including incentives to increase revenue, reduce costs, finalize contracts by the beginning of the fiscal year, and require States to promptly make payments for services delivered.

(f) STATEMENT OF GOALS AND OBJECTIVES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Committee shall develop, and review and update, as necessary, a statement of goals, objectives, and associated recommendations concerning the future of State-supported routes operated by Amtrak. The statement shall identify the roles and responsibilities of Committee members and any other relevant entities, such as host railroads, in meeting the identified goals and objectives, or carrying out the recommendations. The Committee may consult with such relevant entities, as the Committee considers appropriate, when developing the statement.

(2) TRANSMISSION OF STATEMENT OF GOALS AND OBJECTIVES.—As applicable, based on updates, the Committee shall submit an updated statement developed under paragraph (1) to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

(3) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of Congress that—

(A) the Committee shall be the forum where Amtrak and the States collaborate on the planning, improvement, and development of corridor routes across the National Network; and

(B) such collaboration should include regular consultation with interstate rail compact parties and other regional planning organizations that address passenger rail.

(g) NEW STATE-SUPPORTED ROUTES.—

(1) CONSULTATION.—In developing a new State-supported route, Amtrak shall consult with—

(A) the State or States and local municipalities through which such new service would operate;

(B) commuter authorities and regional transportation authorities in the areas that would be served by the planned route;

(C) host railroads;

(D) the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration; and

(E) other stakeholders, as appropriate.

(2) STATE COMMITMENTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, before beginning construction necessary for, or beginning operation of, a State-supported route that is initiated on or after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, Amtrak shall enter into a memorandum of understanding, or otherwise secure an agreement, with each State that would be providing funding for such route for sharing—

(A) ongoing operating costs and capital costs in accordance with the cost methodology policy referred to in subsection (a)(7) then in effect; or

(B) ongoing operating costs and capital costs in accordance with the maximum funding limitations described in section 22908(e).

(3) APPLICATION OF TERMS.—In this subsection, the terms “capital costs” and “operating costs” shall apply in the same manner as such terms apply under the cost methodology policy developed pursuant to subsection (a)(7).

(h) COST METHODOLOGY POLICY UPDATE IMPLEMENTATION REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the updated cost methodology policy required under subsection (a)(7)(B) is implemented, the Committee shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that assesses the implementation of the updated policy.

(i) IDENTIFICATION OF STATE-SUPPORTED ROUTE CHANGES.—Amtrak shall—

(1) not later than 120 days before the submission of the general and legislative annual report required under section 24315(b), consult with the Committee and any additional States through which a State-supported route may operate regarding any proposed changes to such route; and

(2) include in such report an update of any planned or proposed changes to State-supported routes, including the introduction of new State-supported routes, including—

(A) the timeframe in which such changes would take effect; and

(B) whether Amtrak has entered into commitments with the affected States pursuant subsection (g)(2).

(j) ECONOMIC ANALYSIS.—Not later than 3 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, the Committee shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives that—

(1) describes the role of the State-supported routes in economic development; and

(2) examines the impacts of the State-supported routes on local station areas, job creation, transportation efficiency, State economies, and the national economy.

(k) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—The decisions of the Committee—

(1) shall pertain to the rail operations of Amtrak and related activities of trains operated by Amtrak on State-sponsored routes; and

(2) shall not pertain to the rail operations or related activities of services operated by other rail carriers on State-supported routes.

(l) DEFINITION OF STATE.—In this section, the term “State” means any of the 50 States, including the District of Columbia, that sponsor the operation of trains by Amtrak on a State-supported route, or a public entity that sponsors such operation on such a route.

(Added Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11204(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1634; amended Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22211, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 708.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 209 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1), (7)(A), (B)(i), (iii), and (c)(1), is section 209 of div. B of Pub. L. 110–432, which is set out as a note under section 24101 of this title.

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsecs. (g)(2) and (j), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(1), substituted “There is established” for “Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Secretary of Transportation shall establish” and inserted “current and future” before “rail operations”.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(3), added par. (4). Former par. (4) redesignated (5).

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(2), (4), redesignated par. (4) as (5) and substituted “define and periodically update” for “convene a meeting and shall define and implement” and struck out “not later than 180 days after the date of establishment of the Committee by the Secretary” after “Committee’s proceedings” in introductory provisions. Former par. (5) redesignated (6).

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(2), redesignated par. (5) as (6). Former par. (6) redesignated (7).

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(2), (5), redesignated par. (6) as (7) and substituted “methodology policy” for “allocation methodology” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(5)(B), substituted “methodology policy” for “allocation methodology”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(5)(C), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The rules and procedures implemented under paragraph (4) shall include procedures for changing the cost allocation methodology.”

Subsec. (a)(7)(C). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(5)(D)(i), substituted “methodology policy” for “allocation methodology” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(7)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(5)(D)(iii)(I), substituted “assign” for “allocate”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(5)(D)(ii), (iii)(II), (iv), added cl. (iii).

Subsec. (a)(7)(D). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(a)(5)(E), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(b), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Not later than April 15, 2016, and monthly thereafter, Amtrak shall provide to each State that sponsors a State-supported route a monthly invoice of the cost of operating such route, including fixed costs and third-party costs. The Committee shall determine the frequency and contents of financial and performance reports that Amtrak shall provide to the States, as well as the planning and demand reports that the States shall provide to Amtrak.”

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(c)(1), substituted “subsection (a)(5)” for “subsection (a)(4)” and “subsection (a)(7)” for “subsection (a)(6)”.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(c)(2), inserted “related to a State-supported route that a State sponsors that is” after “amount”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(d), inserted “, including incentives to increase revenue, reduce costs, finalize contracts by the beginning of the fiscal year, and require States to promptly make payments for services delivered” before period at end.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(e)(1), inserted “, and review and update, as necessary,” after “shall develop”.

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(e)(2), substituted “As applicable, based on updates, the Committee shall submit an updated statement” for “Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015, the Committee shall transmit the statement”.

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(e)(3), added par. (3).

Subsecs. (g) to (l). Pub. L. 117–58, § 22211(f), added subsecs. (g) to (j) and redesignated former subsecs. (g) and (h) as (k) and (l), RESPECTIVELY.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CHAPTER 249—NORTHEAST CORRIDOR IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

Sec.

24901.	Definitions.
24902.	Goals and requirements.
24903.	General authority.
24904.	Northeast Corridor planning.
24905.	Northeast Corridor Commission. ¹
24906.	Eliminating highway at-grade crossings.
24907.	Note and mortgage.
24908.	Transfer taxes and levies and recording charges.
24909.	Authorization of appropriations.
24910.	Rail cooperative research program.
24911.	Federal-State partnership for intercity passenger rail.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22307(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 730, substituted “Federal-State partnership for intercity passenger rail” for “Federal-State partnership for state of good repair” in item 24911.

2015—Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §§ 11302(b), 11305(d)(2), 11306(b)(2), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1651, 1658, 1660, added items 24904 and 24911, redesignated former item 24904 as 24903, and substituted “Northeast Corridor Commission” for “Northeast Corridor Infrastructure and Operations Advisory Commission; Safety Committee” in item 24905.

2008—Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title II, § 212(b)(1), title III, § 306(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4924, 4953, amended item 24905 generally, substituting “Northeast Corridor Infrastructure and Operations Advisory Commission; Safety Committee” for “Coordination board and safety committee”, and added item 24910.

1997—Pub. L. 105–134, title IV, § 405(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2586, struck out item 24903 “Program master plan for Boston-New York main line”.

§ 24901. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) “final system plan” means the final system plan (including additions) adopted by the United States Railway Association under the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.).

(2) “rail carrier” means an express carrier and a rail carrier as defined in section 10102 of this title, including Amtrak.

¹ So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.

(Pub. L. 103–272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 930.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24901(1)	(no source).	
24901(2)	(no source).	

This section is derived from 45:802 for clarity. That section contains definitions for the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Public Law 94–210, 90 Stat. 33). Title VII of that Act is the source of the source provisions restated in this chapter. However, other titles of that Act are not being restated because they are outside the scope of the restatement. Therefore, 45:802 is not being restated in this restatement and only the relevant definitions are accounted for in this chapter.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, referred to in par. (1), is Pub. L. 93–236, Jan. 2, 1974, 87 Stat. 985, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 16 (§ 701 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 701 of Title 45 and Tables.

§ 24902. Goals and requirements

(a) MANAGING COSTS AND REVENUES.—Amtrak shall manage its operating costs, pricing policies, and other factors with the goal of having revenues derived each fiscal year from providing intercity rail passenger transportation over the Northeast Corridor route between the District of Columbia and Boston, Massachusetts, equal at least the operating costs of providing that transportation in that fiscal year.

(b) PRIORITIES IN SELECTING AND SCHEDULING PROJECTS.—When selecting and scheduling specific projects, Amtrak shall apply the following considerations, in the following order of priority:

(1) Safety-related items should be completed before other items because the safety of the passengers and users of the Northeast Corridor is paramount.

(2) Activities that benefit the greatest number of passengers should be completed before activities involving fewer passengers.

(3) Reliability of intercity rail passenger transportation must be emphasized.

(4) Trip-time requirements of this section must be achieved to the extent compatible with the priorities referred to in paragraphs (1)–(3) of this subsection.

(5) Improvements that will pay for the investment by achieving lower operating or maintenance costs should be carried out before other improvements.

(6) Construction operations should be scheduled so that the fewest possible passengers are inconvenienced, transportation is maintained, and the on-time performance of Northeast Corridor commuter rail passenger and rail freight transportation is optimized.

(7) Planning should focus on completing activities that will provide immediate benefits to users of the Northeast Corridor.

(c) COMPATIBILITY WITH FUTURE IMPROVEMENTS AND PRODUCTION OF MAXIMUM LABOR BENEFITS.—

Improvements under this section shall be compatible with future improvements in transportation and shall produce the maximum labor benefit from hiring individuals presently unemployed.

(d) **AUTOMATIC TRAIN CONTROL SYSTEMS.**—A train operating on the Northeast Corridor main line or between the main line and Atlantic City shall be equipped with an automatic train control system designed to slow or stop the train in response to an external signal.

(e) **HIGH-SPEED TRANSPORTATION.**—If practicable, Amtrak shall establish intercity rail passenger transportation in the Northeast Corridor that carries out section 703(1)(E) of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-210, 90 Stat. 121).

(f) **EQUIPMENT DEVELOPMENT.**—Amtrak shall develop economical and reliable equipment compatible with track, operating, and marketing characteristics of the Northeast Corridor, including the capability to meet reliable trip times under section 703(1)(E) of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-210, 90 Stat. 121) in regularly scheduled revenue transportation in the Corridor, when the Northeast Corridor improvement program is completed. Amtrak must decide that equipment complies with this subsection before buying equipment with financial assistance of the Government. Amtrak shall submit a request for an authorization of appropriations for production of the equipment.

(g) **AGREEMENTS FOR OFF-CORRIDOR ROUTING OF RAIL FREIGHT TRANSPORTATION.**—(1) Amtrak may make an agreement with a rail freight carrier or a regional transportation authority under which the carrier will carry out an alternate off-corridor routing of rail freight transportation over rail lines in the Northeast Corridor between the District of Columbia and New York metropolitan areas, including intermediate points. The agreement shall be for at least 5 years.

(2) Amtrak shall apply to the Surface Transportation Board for approval of the agreement and all related agreements accompanying the application as soon as the agreement is made. If the Board finds that approval is necessary to carry out this chapter, the Board shall approve the application and related agreements not later than 90 days after receiving the application.

(3) If an agreement is not made under paragraph (1) of this subsection, Amtrak, with the consent of the other parties, may apply to the Surface Transportation Board. Not later than 90 days after the application, the Board shall decide on the terms of an agreement if it decides that doing so is necessary to carry out this chapter. The decision of the Board is binding on the other parties.

(h) **COORDINATION.**—(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall coordinate—

(A) transportation programs related to the Northeast Corridor to ensure that the programs are integrated and consistent with the Northeast Corridor improvement program; and

(B) amounts from departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government to achieve urban redevelopment and revitalization in the vicinity of urban rail stations in

the Northeast Corridor served by intercity and commuter rail passenger transportation.

(2) If the Secretary finds significant noncompliance with this section, the Secretary may deny financing to a noncomplying program until the noncompliance is corrected.

(i) **COMPLETION.**—Amtrak shall give the highest priority to completing the program.

(j) **APPLICABLE PROCEDURES.**—No State or local building, zoning, subdivision, or similar or related law, nor any other State or local law from which a project would be exempt if undertaken by the Federal Government or an agency thereof within a Federal enclave wherein Federal jurisdiction is exclusive, including without limitation with respect to all such laws referenced herein above requirements for permits, actions, approvals or filings, shall apply in connection with the construction, ownership, use, operation, financing, leasing, conveying, mortgaging or enforcing a mortgage of (i) any improvement undertaken by or for the benefit of Amtrak as part of, or in furtherance of, the Northeast Corridor Improvement Project (including without limitation maintenance, service, inspection or similar facilities acquired, constructed or used for high speed trainsets) or chapter 241, 243, or 247 of this title or (ii) any land (and right, title or interest created with respect thereto) on which such improvement is located and adjoining, surrounding or any related land. These exemptions shall remain in effect and be applicable with respect to such land and improvements for the benefit of any mortgagee before, upon and after coming into possession of such improvements or land, any third party purchasers thereof in foreclosure (or through a deed in lieu of foreclosure), and their respective successors and assigns, in each case to the extent the land or improvements are used, or held for use, for railroad purposes or purposes accessory thereto. This subsection shall not apply to any improvement or related land unless Amtrak receives a Federal operating subsidy in the fiscal year in which Amtrak commits to or initiates such improvement.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 930; Pub. L. 104-205, title III, §334, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 2974; Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, §405(b)(1), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2586; Pub. L. 112-141, div. C, title II, §32932(c)(3), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 829.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24902(a)	45:853(1)(A).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §703(1)(A), 90 Stat. 121; Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95-421, §8(1), 92 Stat. 927; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, §202(1), (2), 94 Stat. 410; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97-468, §301(1), 96 Stat. 2547.
	45:853(1)(B) (1st sentence).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §703(1)(B), 90 Stat. 121; Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95-421, §8(2), 92 Stat. 927.
	45:853(2)(A).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, §703(2)(A), 90 Stat. 122; Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95-421, §5(1), 92 Stat. 926.
	45:853(2)(B).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, §703(2)(B); added Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95-421, §5(2), 92 Stat. 927.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
	45:853(3)(A).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, § 703(3)(A), 90 Stat. 122; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 203(1), 94 Stat. 410.
	45:853(4) (1st sentence).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, § 703(1)(C), (4), 90 Stat. 121, 122.
	45:853(6).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, § 703(6); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 203(2), 94 Stat. 411.
	45:855(b).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, § 705(b); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 206(a), 94 Stat. 413; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97-468, § 301(5)(B), 96 Stat. 2550.
24902(b)	45:851(d)(1).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, § 701(d)(1); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 205, 94 Stat. 412.
24902(c)(1) ..	45:853(1)(B) (last sentence).	
24902(c)(2), (3).	45:855(b). 45:854(i).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, § 704(i); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 204(b), 94 Stat. 411.
24902(d)	45:855(b).	
24902(e)	45:853(4) (last sentence).	
	45:853(7).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, § 703(7); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 209, 94 Stat. 414.
24902(f)	45:853(1)(C).	
24902(g)	45:431(k).	Oct. 16, 1970, Pub. L. 91-458, 84 Stat. 971, § 202(k); added June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100-342, § 9, 102 Stat. 628.
24902(h)	45:853(1)(E).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, § 703(1)(E), 90 Stat. 121; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 202(3), 94 Stat. 410.
	45:855(b).	
24902(i)	45:853(5).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, § 703(5); added Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95-421, § 8(3), 92 Stat. 927.
	45:855(b).	
24902(j)	45:853(3)(B).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, § 703(3)(B); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 203(1), 94 Stat. 410.
	45:855(b).	
24902(k)	45:854(c)(1).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, § 704(c)(1), 90 Stat. 123; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 210(1), 94 Stat. 414.
	45:854(c)(2).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, 90 Stat. 31, § 704(c)(2); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 210(2), 94 Stat. 414.
24902(l)	45:545(h) (last sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, § 305(h) (last sentence); added Oct. 28, 1974, Pub. L. 93-496, § 3, 88 Stat. 1527; Sept. 29, 1979, Pub. L. 96-73, § 106, 93 Stat. 539.
	45:855(b).	

In this section, the word “program” is substituted for “project” for consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (a)(1)(A) and (B), the words “schedule” and “appropriate” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “in order” and “rail” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(4)–(6), the words “the goals contained in” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(4), the text of 45:853(2)(B) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (a)(5), the words “to all users of rail freight service located” are omitted as surplus. The word “in” is substituted for “on” as being more appropriate. The words “all . . . which remain” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(6), the word “mobile” is added for consistency in this chapter. The word “on” is substituted for “aboard trains operated in” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “passenger” after “rail”

is added for consistency in this chapter. The word “Washington” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “each fiscal year” are substituted for “annual” for clarity. The text of 45:851(d)(1)(A) and (B) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “in his sole discretion” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2)(B), the words “and in the amounts” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “department, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government” are substituted for “relevant Federal agencies, including the Federal Communications Commission” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “shall assist Amtrak under subsection (a)(6) of this section” are substituted for “shall take such actions as are necessary to achieve this goal” for clarity. The words “including necessary licensing, construction, operation, and maintenance” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), before clause (1), the words “of priority” are added for clarity. In clause (2), the words “Potential ridership should be considered” are omitted as surplus. In clause (5), the words “Reducing maintenance cost levels is desirable” are omitted as surplus. The words “before other improvements” are added for clarity.

In subsection (f), the words “accomplished in a manner which is”, “the accomplishment in the . . . of additional”, and “levels” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g), the words “after April 1, 1990” are omitted as executed. The words “between [sic] Washington, D.C., and Boston, Massachusetts” are omitted as surplus. The words “or between the main line and Atlantic City” are substituted for “on the feeder line referred to in section 854(a)(1)(B) of this title” for clarity. The text of 45:431(k)(2) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (h), the text of 45:853(1)(E) (1st–4th sentences) and the word “Thereafter” are omitted as executed. The words “carries out” are substituted for “achieves the service goals specified in” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (i), the words “rolling stock and related”, “designed to be”, “set forth”, and “specified” are omitted as surplus. The text of 45:853(5) (last sentence words after “such equipment”) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (j)(1), the words “Within 6 months after May 30, 1980, the Secretary shall develop plans” and the text of 45:853(3)(B)(v) are omitted as executed. The words “rail lines” are substituted for “lines” for clarity and consistency in this chapter. The words “Washington” and “on such terms and conditions as the parties may agree” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j)(2), the words “including the provision of service use of tracks and facilities as provided in such application” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j)(3), the words “other parties” are substituted for “involved rail freight carriers” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “conditions and” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (k)(1), before clause (A), the words “take all steps necessary to” are omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “all”, “implementation of”, and “under this subchapter” are omitted as surplus. Clause (B) is substituted for 45:854(c)(2) to eliminate surplus and obsolete words.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 703(1)(E) of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, referred to in subsecs. (e) and (f), is section 703(1)(E) of Pub. L. 94-210, which was classified to section 853(1)(E) of Title 45, Railroads, and was repealed and reenacted as subsec. (h) of this section by Pub. L. 103-272, §§ 1(e), 7(b), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 932, 1379.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (g)(2), (3). Pub. L. 112-141 substituted “Surface Transportation Board” for “Interstate Com-

merce Commission” and “Board” for “Commission” wherever appearing.

1997—Pub. L. 105–134 redesignated subsec. (b) as (a) and subsecs. (e) to (m) as (b) to (j), respectively, in subsec. (j) struck out “(m)” after “This subsection”, and struck out former subsecs. (a), (c), and (d) which related to Northeast Corridor improvement plan, cost sharing for nonoperational facilities, and passenger radio mobile telephone service, respectively.

1996—Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 104–205 added subsec. (m).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

NORTHEAST CORRIDOR STATE-OF-GOOD-REPAIR PLAN

Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title II, §211, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4920, within 6 months after Oct. 16, 2008, required Amtrak to prepare capital spending plan to return the railroad right-of-way, facilities, stations, and equipment, of the Northeast Corridor main line to a state-of-good-repair by the end of fiscal year 2018 and required review and approval of the plan by the Secretary of Transportation, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11306(b)(3), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1660.

§ 24903. General authority

(a) GENERAL.—To carry out this chapter and the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.), Amtrak may—

(1) acquire, maintain, and dispose of any interest in property used to provide improved high-speed rail transportation under section 24902 of this title;

(2) acquire, by condemnation or otherwise, any interest in real property that Amtrak considers necessary to carry out the goals of section 24902;

(3) provide for rail freight, intercity rail passenger, and commuter rail passenger transportation over property acquired under this section;

(4) improve rail rights of way between Boston, Massachusetts, and the District of Columbia (including the route through Springfield, Massachusetts, and routes to Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, and Albany, New York, from the Northeast Corridor main line) to achieve the goals of section 24902 of providing improved high-speed rail passenger transportation between Boston, Massachusetts, and the District of Columbia, and intermediate intercity markets;

(5) acquire, build, improve, and install passenger stations, communications and electric power facilities and equipment, public and private highway and pedestrian crossings, and other facilities and equipment necessary to provide improved high-speed rail passenger transportation over rights of way improved under clause (4) of this subsection;

(6) make agreements with other carriers and commuter authorities to grant, acquire, or make arrangements for rail freight or commuter rail passenger transportation over, rights of way and facilities acquired under the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.), the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (45 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), and chapter 224 of this title; and

(7) appoint a general manager of the Northeast Corridor improvement program.

(b) COMPENSATORY AGREEMENTS.—Rail freight and commuter rail passenger transportation provided under subsection (a)(3) of this section shall be provided under compensatory agreements with the responsible carriers.

(c) COMPENSATION FOR TRANSPORTATION OVER CERTAIN RIGHTS OF WAY AND FACILITIES.—(1) An agreement under subsection (a)(6) of this section shall provide for reasonable reimbursement of costs but may not cross-subsidize intercity rail passenger, commuter rail passenger, and rail freight transportation.

(2) If the parties do not agree, the Surface Transportation Board shall order that the transportation continue over facilities acquired under the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.), the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (45 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), and chapter 224 of this title and shall determine compensation (without allowing cross-subsidization between commuter rail passenger and intercity rail passenger and rail freight transportation) for the transportation not later than 120 days after the dispute is submitted. The Board shall assign to a rail carrier obtaining transportation under this subsection the costs Amtrak incurs only for the benefit of the carrier, plus a proportionate share of all other costs of providing transportation under this paragraph incurred for the common benefit of Amtrak and the carrier. The proportionate share shall be based on relative measures of volume of car operations, tonnage, or other factors that reasonably reflect the relative use of rail property covered by this subsection.

(3) This subsection does not prevent the parties from making an agreement under subsection (a)(6) of this section after the Board makes a decision under this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 934, §24904; Pub. L. 103–429, §6(22), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4380; Pub. L. 105–134, title IV, §405(b)(2), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2586; Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title II, §212(b)(2), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4924; Pub. L. 112–141, div. C, title II, §32932(c)(4), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 829; renumbered §24903, Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11306(a)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1658; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title I, §21301(j)(4)(F), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 693.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24904(a) (words before (1)).	45:851(a) (words before (1)).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §701(a)(1), (3)–(8), 90 Stat. 119.
24904(a)(1) ..	45:851(a)(1). 45:855(b).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 31, §705(b); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96–254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 413; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §301(5)(B), 96 Stat. 2550.
24904(a)(2) ..	45:854(h).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 31, §704(h); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96–254, §204(b), 94 Stat. 411.
24904(a)(3) ..	45:855(b). 45:851(a)(3) (less proviso).	
24904(a)(4) ..	45:851(a)(4).	
24904(a)(5) ..	45:851(a)(5).	

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24904(a)(6) ..	45:562(a)(2) (1st sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, § 402(a)(2); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-210, § 706(a), 90 Stat. 123; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96-254, § 206(a), 94 Stat. 412; Apr. 7, 1986, Pub. L. 99-272, § 4017(b)(2)-(5), 100 Stat. 111.
	45:851(a)(6) (words before 8th comma).	
24904(a)(7) ..	45:851(a)(7).	
24904(a)(8) ..	45:851(a)(8).	
24904(b)	45:851(a)(3) (proviso).	
24904(c)(1) ..	45:851(a)(6) (words after 8th comma).	
24904(c)(2) ..	45:562(a)(2) (2d-5th sentences).	
24904(c)(3) ..	45:562(a)(2) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “the purposes of” are omitted as surplus. The words “this part” are substituted for “this subchapter, the Rail Passenger Service Act [45 U.S.C. 501 et seq.]” for clarity because subchapter III of chapter 17 of title 45, United States Code, and the Rail Passenger Service Act make up part C of subtitle V of the revised title. In clause (1), the words “by purchase, lease, exchange, gift, or otherwise, and to hold . . . sell, lease, or otherwise”, “real or personal”, and “which is necessary or” are omitted as surplus. The words “to provide” are substituted for “establishing and maintaining” for consistency in this chapter. In clause (2), the words “for the United States, by lease, purchase, condemnation, or otherwise” and “(including lands, easements, and rights-of-way, and any other property interests, including contract rights) are omitted as surplus. In clause (3), the words “the continuous operation and maintenance of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the words “Washington” and “at its option” are omitted as surplus. In clause (5), the words “other safety facilities or equipment . . . any” and “which it determines are” are omitted as surplus. In clause (6), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter”, “tracks, rights-of-way and other”, and “by the Corporation” in 45:562(a)(2) (1st sentence) and “other railroads” and “trackage rights, contract services, and other appropriate” in 45:851(a)(6) are omitted as surplus. In clause (7), the words “qualified individual to serve as the” are omitted as surplus. In clause (8), the words “on a basis which is consistent with, and” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “shall provide for” are substituted for “to be on such terms and conditions as are necessary to” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “reasonable” is substituted for “on an equitable and fair basis” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “If the parties do not” are substituted for “In the event of a failure to” for clarity. The words “to be provided”, “consistent with equitable and fair compensation principles”, “proper amount of”, “the provision of”, and “the date of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(3), the words “either before or” are omitted as surplus because the National Railroad Passenger Corporation may make agreements on arrangements for rail freight or commuter rail transportation under subsection (a)(6) of this section and this subsection applies only when there is no agreement.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:24904(a)(2) to correct an error in the codification enacted by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 934).

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (c)(2), is Pub. L. 93-236, Jan. 2, 1974, 87 Stat. 985, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 16 (§ 701 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 701 of Title 45 and Tables.

The Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, referred to in subsecs. (a)(6) and (c)(2), is Pub. L. 94-210, Feb. 5, 1976, 90 Stat. 31, as amended. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 801 of Title 45 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 24903, Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 933; Pub. L. 104-287, § 5(48), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3393, related to program master plan for Boston-New York main line, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, § 405(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2586.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(j)(4)(F)(i), substituted “, the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (45 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), and chapter 224 of this title” for “and the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (45 U.S.C. 801 et seq.)”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 117-58, § 21301(j)(4)(F)(ii), substituted “, the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (45 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), and chapter 224 of this title” for “and the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (45 U.S.C. 801 et seq.)”.

2015—Pub. L. 114-94 renumbered section 24904 of this title as this section.

2012—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 112-141 substituted “Surface Transportation Board” for “Interstate Commerce Commission” and “Board” for “Commission”.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 112-141, § 32932(c)(4)(B), substituted “Board” for “Commission”.

2008—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 110-432 inserted “commuter rail passenger and” after “between” in first sentence and struck out “freight” after “rail” in second sentence.

1997—Subsec. (a)(6) to (8). Pub. L. 105-134 inserted “and” at end of par. (6), substituted a period for “; and” at end of par. (7), and struck out par. (8) which read as follows: “make agreements with telecommunications common carriers, subject to the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 151 et seq.), to continue existing, and establish new and improved, passenger radio mobile telephone service in the high-speed rail passenger transportation area specified in section 24902(a)(1) and (2).”

1994—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 103-429 inserted “, by condemnation or otherwise,” after “acquire”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

§ 24904. Northeast Corridor planning

(a) NORTHEAST CORRIDOR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 31, 2022, the Northeast Corridor Commission established under section 24905 (referred to in this section as the “Commission”) shall submit a service development plan to Congress.

(2) CONTENTS.—The plan required under paragraph (1) shall—

(A) identify key state-of-good-repair, capacity expansion, and capital improvement projects planned for the Northeast Corridor;

(B) provide a coordinated and consensus-based plan covering a 15-year period;

(C) identify service objectives and the capital investments required to meet such objectives;

(D) provide a delivery-constrained strategy that identifies—

- (i) capital investment phasing;
- (ii) an evaluation of workforce needs; and
- (iii) strategies for managing resources and mitigating construction impacts on operations; and

(E) include a financial strategy that identifies funding needs and potential funding sources.

(3) UPDATES.—The Commission shall update the service development plan not less frequently than once every 5 years.

(b) NORTHEAST CORRIDOR CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than November 1 of each year, the Commission shall—

(A) develop an annual capital investment plan for the Northeast Corridor; and

(B) submit the capital investment plan to—

- (i) the Secretary of Transportation;
- (ii) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate; and
- (iii) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

(2) CONTENTS.—The plan required under paragraph (1) shall—

(A) reflect coordination across the entire Northeast Corridor;

(B) integrate the individual capital plans developed by Amtrak, States, and commuter authorities in accordance with the cost allocation policy developed and approved under section 24905(c);

(C) cover a period of 5 fiscal years, beginning with the fiscal year during which the plan is submitted;

(D) notwithstanding section 24902(b), document the projects and programs being undertaken to advance the service objectives and capital investments identified in the Northeast Corridor service development plan developed under subsection (a), and the asset condition needs identified in the Northeast Corridor asset management plans, after considering—

- (i) the benefits and costs of capital investments in the plan;

(ii) project and program readiness;

(iii) the operational impacts; and

(iv) Federal and non-Federal funding availability;

(E) categorize capital projects and programs as primarily associated with 1 of the categories listed under section 24319(c)(2)(C);

(F) identify capital projects and programs that are associated with more than 1 category described in subparagraph (E); and

(G) include a financial plan that identifies—

(i) funding sources and financing methods;

(ii) the status of cost sharing agreements pursuant to the cost allocation policy developed under section 24905(c);

(iii) the projects and programs that the Commission expects will receive Federal financial assistance; and

(iv) the eligible entity or entities that the Commission expects—

- (I) to receive the Federal financial assistance referred to in clause (iii); and
- (II) to implement each capital project.

(3) REVIEW AND COORDINATION.—The Commission shall require that the information described in paragraph (2) be submitted in a timely manner to allow for a reasonable period of review by, and coordination with, affected agencies before the Commission submits the capital investment plan pursuant to paragraph (1).

(c) FAILURE TO DEVELOP A CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN.—If a capital investment plan has not been developed by the Commission for a given fiscal year, then the funds assigned to the Northeast Corridor account established under section 24317(b) for that fiscal year may be spent only on capital projects and programs contained in the Commission's capital investment plan for the prior fiscal year.

(d) NORTHEAST CORRIDOR CAPITAL ASSET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Amtrak and other infrastructure owners that provide or support intercity rail passenger transportation along the Northeast Corridor shall develop an asset management system and use and update such system, as necessary, to develop submissions to the Northeast Corridor capital investment plan described in subsection (b).

(2) FEATURES.—The system required under paragraph (1) shall develop submissions that—

(A) are consistent with the transit asset management system (as defined in section 5326(a)(3)); and

(B) include—

(i) an inventory of all capital assets owned by the developer of the plan;

(ii) an assessment of condition of such capital assets;

(iii) a description of the resources and processes that will be necessary to bring or to maintain such capital assets in a state of good repair; and

(iv) a description of changes in the condition of such capital assets since the submission of the prior version of the plan.

(e) DEFINITION OF NORTHEAST CORRIDOR.—In this section, the term “Northeast Corridor”

means the main line between Boston, Massachusetts, and the District of Columbia, and the Northeast Corridor branch lines connecting to Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, Springfield, Massachusetts, and Spuyten Duyvil, New York, including the facilities and services used to operate and maintain those lines.

(Added Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11306(a)(2), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1658; amended Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, §22301, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 714.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 24904 was renumbered section 24903 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117-58, §22301(1), (3), added subsec. (a) and struck out former subsec. (a), which required Northeast Corridor Commission to develop Northeast Corridor capital investment and financial plans.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117-58, §22301(3), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117-58, §22301(2), (4), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c) and substituted “spent only on capital projects and programs contained in the Commission’s capital investment plan for the prior fiscal year.” for “spent only on—

“(1) capital projects described in clause (i) or (iii) of subsection (a)(2)(E) of this section; or

“(2) capital projects described in subsection (a)(2)(E)(iv) or (v) of this section that are for the sole benefit of Amtrak.”

Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117-58, §22301(5), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) related to development of Northeast Corridor asset management system and Northeast Corridor asset management plan for each service territory.

Pub. L. 117-58, §22301(1), (2), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d) and struck out former subsec. (d). Prior to amendment, text of subsec. (d) read as follows: “Not less frequently than once every 10 years, the Commission shall update the Northeast Corridor service development plan.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 24905. Northeast Corridor Commission; Safety Committee

(a) NORTHEAST CORRIDOR COMMISSION.—

(1) Within 180 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, the Secretary of Transportation shall establish a Northeast Corridor Commission (referred to in this section as the “Commission”) to promote mutual cooperation and planning pertaining to the rail operations, infrastructure investments, and related activities of the Northeast Corridor. The Commission shall be made up of—

(A) members representing Amtrak;

(B) members representing the Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Railroad Admin-

istration, and the Federal Transit Administration;

(C) 1 member from each of the States (including the District of Columbia) that constitute the Northeast Corridor as defined in section 24102, designated by, and serving at the pleasure of, the chief executive officer thereof; and

(D) non-voting representatives of freight and commuter railroad carriers authorities using the Northeast Corridor selected by the Secretary.

(2) The Secretary shall ensure that the membership belonging to any of the groups enumerated under paragraph (1) shall not constitute a majority of the Commission’s memberships.

(3) The Commission shall establish a schedule and location for convening meetings, but shall meet no less than four times per fiscal year, and the Commission shall develop rules and procedures to govern the Commission’s proceedings.

(4) A vacancy in the Commission shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

(5) Members shall serve without pay but shall receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with sections 5702 and 5703 of title 5.

(6) The members of the Commission shall elect co-chairs consisting of 1 member described in paragraph (1)(B) and 1 member described in paragraph (1)(C).

(7) The Commission may appoint and fix the pay of such personnel as it considers appropriate.

(8) Upon request of the Commission, the head of any department or agency of the United States may detail, on a reimbursable basis, any of the personnel of that department or agency to the Commission to assist it in carrying out its duties under this section.

(9) Upon the request of the Commission, the Administrator of General Services shall provide to the Commission, on a reimbursable basis, the administrative support services necessary for the Commission to carry out its responsibilities under this section.

(10) The Commission shall consult with other entities as appropriate.

(b) STATEMENT OF GOALS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(1) STATEMENT OF GOALS.—The Commission shall develop and periodically update a statement of goals concerning the future of Northeast Corridor rail infrastructure and operations based on achieving expanded and improved intercity, commuter, and freight rail services operating with greater safety and reliability, reduced travel times, increased frequencies and enhanced intermodal connections designed to address airport and highway congestion, reduce transportation energy consumption, improve air quality, and increase economic development of the Northeast Corridor region.

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Commission shall develop recommendations based on the statement developed under this section addressing, as appropriate—

- (A) short-term and long-term capital investment needs;
- (B) future funding requirements for capital improvements and maintenance;
- (C) operational improvements of intercity passenger rail, commuter rail, and freight rail services;
- (D) opportunities for additional non-rail uses of the Northeast Corridor;
- (E) scheduling and dispatching;
- (F) safety and security enhancements;
- (G) equipment design;
- (H) marketing of rail services;
- (I) future capacity requirements; and
- (J) potential funding and financing mechanisms for projects of corridor-wide significance.

(3) SUBMISSION OF STATEMENT OF GOALS, RECOMMENDATIONS, AND PERFORMANCE REPORTS.—The Commission shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives—

- (A) any updates made to the statement of goals developed under paragraph (1) not later than 60 days after such updates are made; and
- (B) annual performance reports and recommendations for improvements, as appropriate, issued not later than March 31 of each year, for the prior fiscal year, which summarize—
 - (i) the operations and performance of commuter, intercity, and freight rail transportation, including ridership trends, along the Northeast Corridor;
 - (ii) the delivery of the first year of the capital investment plan described in section 24904; and
 - (iii) progress in assessing and eliminating the state-of-good-repair backlog.

(c) ALLOCATION OF COSTS.—

(1) POLICY.—The Commission shall—

(A) develop and maintain the standardized policy first approved on September 17, 2015, and update, as appropriate, for determining and allocating costs, revenues, and compensation for Northeast Corridor commuter rail passenger transportation, as defined in section 24102 of this title, on the Northeast Corridor main line between Boston, Massachusetts, and Washington, District of Columbia, and the Northeast Corridor branch lines connecting to Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, Springfield, Massachusetts, and Spuyten Duyvil, New York, that use Amtrak facilities or services or that provide such facilities or services to Amtrak that ensures that—

- (i) there is no cross-subsidization of commuter rail passenger, intercity rail passenger, or freight rail transportation;
- (ii) each service is assigned the costs incurred only for the benefit of that service, and a proportionate share, based upon factors that reasonably reflect relative use, of costs incurred for the common benefit of more than 1 service; and
- (iii) all financial contributions made by an operator of a service that benefit an in-

frastructure owner other than the operator are considered, including but not limited to, any capital infrastructure investments and in-kind services;

(B) develop timetables for implementing and maintaining the policy;

(C) submit updates to the policy and timetables developed under subparagraph (B) to the Surface Transportation Board, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives;

(D) support the efforts of the members of the Commission to implement the policy in accordance with the timetables developed pursuant to subparagraph (B);¹

(E) with the consent of a majority of its members, petition the Surface Transportation Board to appoint a mediator to assist the Commission members through non-binding mediation to reach an agreement under this section.

(2) IMPLEMENTATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In accordance with the timetables developed pursuant to paragraph (1)(B), Amtrak and commuter authorities on the Northeast Corridor shall implement the policy developed under paragraph (1) in their agreements for usage of facilities or services.

(B) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO IMPLEMENT OR COMPLY WITH POLICY.—If the entities referred to in subparagraph (A) fail to implement the policy in accordance with paragraph (1)(D) or fail to comply with the policy thereafter, the Surface Transportation Board shall—

- (i) determine the appropriate compensation in accordance with the procedures and procedural schedule applicable to a proceeding under section 24903(c), after taking into consideration the policy developed under paragraph (1); and
- (ii) enforce its determination on the party or parties involved.

(3) REVISIONS.—The Commission may make necessary revisions to the policy developed under paragraph (1), including revisions based on Amtrak's financial accounting system developed pursuant to section 203 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008.

(4) REQUEST FOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—If a dispute arises with the implementation of, or compliance with, the policy developed under paragraph (1), the Commission, Amtrak, or commuter authorities on the Northeast Corridor may request that the Surface Transportation Board conduct dispute resolution. The Surface Transportation Board shall establish procedures for resolution of disputes brought before it under this paragraph, which may include the provision of professional mediation services.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for the use of the Commission and the

¹ So in original. Probably should be followed by "and".

Northeast Corridor Safety Committee such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section during fiscal years 2022 through 2026, in addition to any amounts withheld under section 22101(e) of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021.

(e) NORTHEAST CORRIDOR SAFETY COMMITTEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a Northeast Corridor Safety Committee composed of members appointed by the Secretary. The members shall be representatives of—

(A) the Department of Transportation, including the Federal Railroad Administration;

(B) Amtrak;

(C) freight carriers operating more than 150,000 train miles a year on the main line of the Northeast Corridor;

(D) commuter rail agencies;

(E) rail passengers;

(F) rail labor; and

(G) other individuals and organizations the Secretary decides have a significant interest in rail safety or security.

(2) SUNSET.—The Committee established under this subsection ceases to exist on the date that the Secretary determines positive train control, as required by section 20157, is fully implemented along the Northeast Corridor.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 935; Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title II, §212(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4921; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11305(a)–(d)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1656, 1657; Pub. L. 115–420, §§4(a), 6(a), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5444, 5445; Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, §22302, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 716.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
24905(a)(1) ..	45:585(c).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §505(c); added Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §508(2), 96 Stat. 2554.
24905(a)(2) ..	45:585(a).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, §505(a), (b); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1137, 95 Stat. 650; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §508(1), 96 Stat. 2554.
24905(a)(3) ..	45:585(b).	
24905(b)	45:431 (note).	June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §11, 102 Stat. 629; Sept. 3, 1992, Pub. L. 102–365, §18, 106 Stat. 982.

In subsection (a)(2), before clause (A), the words “develop and” are omitted as surplus. In clause (B)(v), the word “rates” is substituted for “fares, tariffs” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “of opinions” and “(among or between the Corporation, Amtrak Commuter, other railroads, commuter authorities, and other State, local, and regional agencies responsible for the provision of commuter rail, rapid rail, or rail freight service), with respect to all matters” are omitted as surplus. The words “for facilities and transportation matters under” are substituted for “those conferred on the Commission in” for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “Within 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act . . . shall establish” are omitted as executed.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “each Congress” are substituted for “the 103rd Congress, and biennially thereafter” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “pursuant to the provisions of this section” are omitted as unnecessary.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is the date of enactment of div. B of Pub. L. 110–432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

Section 203 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (c)(3), is set out as a note under section 24101 of this title.

Section 22101(e) of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsec. (d), is section 22101(e) of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 694, which is not classified to the Code.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(1), inserted “authorities” after “carriers”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(B)(i). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(2)(A)(i), inserted “, including ridership trends,” after “transportation”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(2)(B)(i), inserted “first year of the” after “the delivery of the”.

Subsec. (b)(3)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(2)(A)(ii), (B)(ii), (C), added cl. (iii).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(3)(A)(i), substituted “Policy” for “Development of policy” in heading.

Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(3)(A)(ii), substituted “develop and maintain the standardized policy first approved on September 17, 2015, and update, as appropriate,” for “develop a standardized policy”.

Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(3)(A)(iii), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: “develop a proposed timetable for implementing the policy;”.

Subsec. (c)(1)(C). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(3)(A)(iv), substituted “updates to the policy and timetables” for “the policy and the timetable”.

Subsec. (c)(1)(D). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(3)(A)(v), amended subpar. (D) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (D) read as follows: “not later than October 1, 2015, adopt and implement the policy in accordance with the timetable; and”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(3)(B), amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Amtrak and public authorities providing commuter rail passenger transportation on the Northeast Corridor shall implement new agreements for usage of facilities or services based on the policy developed under paragraph (1) in accordance with the timetable established therein. If the entities fail to implement such new agreements in accordance with paragraph (1)(D) or fail to comply with the policy thereafter, the Surface Transportation Board shall determine the appropriate compensation for such usage in accordance with the procedures and procedural schedule applicable to a proceeding under section 24903(c), after taking into consideration the policy developed under paragraph (1)(A), as applicable. The Surface Transportation Board shall enforce its determination on the party or parties involved.”

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(3)(C), substituted “commuter authorities” for “public authorities providing commuter rail passenger transportation”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117–58, §22302(4), substituted “2022 through 2026” for “2016 through 2020” and “section 22101(e) of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021” for “section 11101(g) of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015”.

2019—Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 115–420, §6(a), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2). Prior to amendment,

text read as follows: “The Secretary shall consult with the Committee about safety and security improvements on the Northeast Corridor main line. The Committee shall meet at least two times per year to consider safety and security matters on the main line and meet annually with the Commission on the topic of Northeast Corridor safety and security.”

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 115-420, §4(a), struck out par. (3). Text read as follows: “At the beginning of the first session of each Congress, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Commission and to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate on the status of efforts to improve safety and security on the Northeast Corridor main line. The report shall include the safety and security recommendations of the Committee and the comments of the Secretary on those recommendations.”

2015—Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(d)(1)(A), struck out “Infrastructure and Operations Advisory” after “Corridor” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(d)(1)(B)(i), struck out “Infrastructure and Operations Advisory” after “Corridor” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(a)(1)(A), (d)(1)(B)(ii), struck out “Infrastructure and Operations Advisory” after “Corridor” and inserted “, infrastructure investments,” after “rail operations” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(a)(1)(B), added subpar. (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: “members representing the Department of Transportation, including the Federal Railroad Administration;”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(a)(1)(C), inserted “and commuter” after “freight”.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(a)(2), amended par. (6) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (6) read as follows: “The Chairman of the Commission shall be elected by the members.”

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(b)(1), inserted “and periodically update” after “develop”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(b)(2), struck out “beyond those specified in the state-of-good-repair plan under section 211 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008” after “needs”.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(b)(3), added par. (3).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(c)(1), substituted “Allocation of Costs” for “Access Costs” in heading.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(c)(2)(A), (B), substituted “policy” for “formula” in heading and “The Commission” for “Within 2 years after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, the Commission” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(c)(2)(C), substituted “policy” for “formula” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(1)(B) to (E). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(c)(2)(D), added subpars. (B) to (E) and struck out former subpars. (B) to (D) which read as follows:

“(B) develop a proposed timetable for implementing the formula before the end of the 6th year following the date of enactment of that Act;

“(C) transmit the proposed timetable to the Surface Transportation Board; and

“(D) at the request of a Commission member, petition the Surface Transportation Board to appoint a mediator to assist the Commission members through non-binding mediation to reach an agreement under this section.”

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(c)(3), substituted “policy developed under” for “formula proposed in”, “paragraph (1)(D) or fail to comply with the policy thereafter, the Surface Transportation Board shall” for “the timetable, the Commission shall petition the Surface Transportation Board to”, and “for such usage in accordance with the procedures and procedural sched-

ule applicable to a proceeding under section 24903(c), after taking into consideration the policy developed under paragraph (1)(A), as applicable” for “amounts for such services in accordance with section 24904(c) of this title”.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(c)(4), substituted “policy” for “formula”.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(c)(5), added par. (4).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(d)(1)(E), substituted “to the Secretary for the use of the Commission and the Northeast Corridor Safety Committee” for “to the Commission” and “to carry out this section during fiscal years 2016 through 2020, in addition to any amounts withheld under section 11101(g) of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015” for “for the period encompassing fiscal years 2009 through 2013 to carry out this section”.

Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(d)(1)(C), (D), redesignated subsec. (e) as (d) and struck out former subsec. (d) which related to transmission of statement of goals and recommendations.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(d)(1)(D), redesignated subsec. (f) as (e). Former subsec. (e) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(d)(1)(F), substituted “on the main line and meet annually with the Commission on the topic of Northeast Corridor safety and security.” for “on the main line.”

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 114-94, §11305(d)(1)(D), redesignated subsec. (f) as (e).

2008—Pub. L. 110-432 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to Northeast Corridor Coordination Board and Northeast Corridor Safety Committee.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 24906. Eliminating highway at-grade crossings

(a) PLAN.—In consultation with the States on the main line of the Northeast Corridor, the Secretary of Transportation shall develop a plan not later than September 30, 1993, to eliminate all highway at-grade crossings of the main line by not later than December 31, 1997. The plan may provide that eliminating a crossing is not required if—

- (1) impracticable or unnecessary; and
- (2) using the crossing is consistent with conditions the Secretary considers appropriate to ensure safety.

(b) AMTRAK'S SHARE OF COSTS.—Amtrak shall pay 20 percent of the cost of eliminating each highway at-grade crossing under the plan.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 936.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24906(a)	45:650(a), (b).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §811; added Oct. 27, 1992, Pub. L. 102-533, §2, 106 Stat. 3515.
24906(b)	45:650(c).	

§ 24907. Note and mortgage

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—To secure amounts expended by the United States Government to acquire and improve rail property designated

under section 206(c)(1)(C) and (D) of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 716(c)(1)(C) and (D)), the Secretary of Transportation may obtain a note of indebtedness from, and make a mortgage agreement with, Amtrak to establish a mortgage lien on the property for the Government. The note and mortgage may not supersede section 24903.

(b) EXEMPTIONS FROM LAWS AND REGULATIONS.—The note and agreement under subsection (a) of this section, and a transaction related to the note or agreement, are exempt from any United States, State, or local law or regulation that regulates securities or the issuance of securities. The note, agreement, or transaction under this section has the same immunities from other laws that section 601 of the Act (45 U.S.C. 791) gives to transactions that comply with or carry out the final system plan. The transfer of rail property because of the note, agreement, or transaction has the same exemptions, privileges, and immunities that the Act (45 U.S.C. 701 et seq.) gives to a transfer ordered or approved by the special court under section 303(b) of the Act (45 U.S.C. 743(b)).

(c) IMMUNITY FROM LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION.—Amtrak, its board of directors, and its individual directors are not liable because Amtrak has given or issued the note or agreement to the Government under subsection (a) of this section. Immunity granted under this subsection also applies to a transaction related to the note or agreement. The Government shall indemnify Amtrak, its board, and individual directors against costs and expenses actually and reasonably incurred in defending a civil action testing the validity of the note, agreement, or transaction.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 936; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11306(b)(1), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1660.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24907(a)	45:854(e).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 31, §704(e)–(g); added Oct. 19, 1976, Pub. L. 94–555, §217(c), 90 Stat. 2627.
24907(b)	45:854(f).	
24907(c)	45:854(g).	

In subsection (a), the words “In order . . . protect and”, “securing such expenditure”, “infringe upon or”, and “the authority conferred upon the National Railroad Passenger Corporation by” are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (b) and (c), the words “note” and “agreement” are substituted for “agreement, security, or obligation” for consistency because the Secretary of Transportation gets only notes and mortgage agreements under the source provisions restated in subsection (a) of this section.

In subsection (b), the words “obtained by the Secretary” and “the provisions of subtitle IV of title 49, the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77a et seq.), and . . . other” are omitted as surplus. The words “has the same” are substituted for “shall enjoy all of the” for clarity. The words “conveyance or” are omitted, and the word “transfer” is substituted for “conveyances”, for consistency in this subtitle. The words “(including section 303(e) thereof [45 U.S.C. 743(e)])” are omitted as surplus. The words “section 303(b)” are substituted for “section 306(b)” to correct a mistake in section 217(c) of the Rail Transportation Improvement Act (Public Law 94–555, 90 Stat. 2628).

In subsection (c), the words “to any party for any damages, or in any other matter” are omitted as surplus. The word “because” is substituted for “by reason of the fact that” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “related to the note or agreement” are substituted for “in connection with” for clarity. The words “all” and “(including fees of accountants, experts, and attorneys)” are omitted as surplus. The words “a civil action” are substituted for “any litigation” for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). The words “legal” and “given, issued, or entered into” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (b), is Pub. L. 93–236, Jan. 2, 1974, 87 Stat. 985, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 16 (§701 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 701 of Title 45 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114–94 substituted “section 24903” for “section 24904 of this title”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

ABOLITION OF SPECIAL COURT, REGIONAL RAIL REORGANIZATION ACT OF 1973, AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Special court abolished and all jurisdiction and functions transferred to United States District Court for District of Columbia, see section 719(b)(2) of Title 45, Railroads.

§ 24908. Transfer taxes and levies and recording charges

A transfer of an interest in rail property under this chapter is exempt from a tax or levy related to the transfer that is imposed by the United States Government, a State, or a political subdivision of a State. On payment of the appropriate and generally applicable charge for the service performed, a transferee or transferor may record an instrument and, consistent with the final system plan, the release or removal of a pre-existing lien or encumbrance of record related to the interest transferred.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 937.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24908	45:743(e) (words “title VII of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 [45 U.S.C. 851 et seq.] or of”).	Jan. 2, 1974, Pub. L. 93–236, 87 Stat. 985, §303(e) (words “title VII of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 or of”); added Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §601(d), 90 Stat. 84; Sept. 30, 1976, Pub. L. 94–436, §5 (related to title VII), 90 Stat. 1399.

The words “or conveyances”, “(whether real, personal, or mixed)”, “which are made at any time”, “the purposes of”, “imposts”, “or on the recording of deeds, bills of sale, liens, encumbrances, or other instruments evidencing, effectuating, or incident to any such trans-

fers or conveyances, whether imposed on the transferor or on the transferee", "now or hereafter", "to compensate . . . the cost of", "such deeds, bills of sale, liens, encumbrances, or other", and "the designations and applicable principles in" are omitted as surplus.

§ 24909. Authorization of appropriations

(a) GENERAL.—(1) Not more than \$2,313,000,000 may be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation to achieve the goals of section 24902(a)(1)¹ of this title. From this amount, the following amounts shall be expended by Amtrak:

(A) at least \$27,000,000 for equipment modification and replacement that a State or a local or regional transportation authority must bear because of the electrification conversion system of the Northeast Corridor under this chapter.

(B) \$30,000,000—

(i) to improve the main line track between the Northeast Corridor main line and Atlantic City, New Jersey, to ensure that the track, consistent with a plan New Jersey developed in consultation with Amtrak to provide rail passenger transportation between the Northeast Corridor main line and Atlantic City, New Jersey, would be of sufficient quality to allow safe rail passenger transportation at a minimum of 79 miles an hour not later than September 30, 1985; and

(ii) to promote rail passenger use of the track.

(C) necessary amounts to—

(i) develop Union Station in the District of Columbia;

(ii) install 189 track-miles, and renew 133 track-miles, of concrete ties with continuously welded rail between the District of Columbia and New York, New York;

(iii) install reverse signaling between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and Morrisville, Pennsylvania, on numbers 2 and 3 track;

(iv) restore ditch drainage in concrete tie locations between the District of Columbia and New York, New York;

(v) undercut 83 track-miles between the District of Columbia and New York, New York;

(vi) rehabilitate bridges between the District of Columbia and New York, New York (including Hi line);

(vii) develop a maintenance of way equipment repair facility between the District of Columbia and New York, New York, and build maintenance of way bases at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Sunnyside, New York, and Cedar Hill, Connecticut;

(viii) stabilize the roadbed between the District of Columbia and New York, New York;

(ix) automate the Bush River Drawbridge at milepost 72.14;

(x) improve the New York Service Facility to develop rolling stock repair capability;

(xi) install a rail car washer facility at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania;

(xii) restore storage tracks and buildings at the Washington Service Facility;

(xiii) install centralized traffic control from Landlith, Delaware, to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania;

(xiv) improve track, including high speed surfacing, ballast cleaning, and associated equipment repair and material distribution;

(xv) rehabilitate interlockings between the District of Columbia and New York, New York;

(xvi) paint the Connecticut River, Groton, and Pelham Bay bridges;

(xvii) provide additional catenary renewal and power supply upgrading between the District of Columbia and New York, New York;

(xviii) rehabilitate structural, electrical, and mechanical systems at the William H. Gray III 30th Street Station in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania;

(xix) install evacuation and fire protection facilities in tunnels in New York, New York;

(xx) improve the communication and signal systems between Wilmington, Delaware, and Boston, Massachusetts, on the Northeast Corridor main line, and between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, on the Harrisburg Line;

(xxi) improve the electric traction systems between Wilmington, Delaware, and Newark, New Jersey;

(xxii) install baggage rack restraints, seat back guards, and seat lock devices on 348 passenger cars operating in the Northeast Corridor;

(xxiii) install 44 event recorders and 10 electronic warning devices on locomotives operating within the Northeast Corridor; and

(xxiv) acquire cab signal test boxes and install 9 wayside loop code transmitters for use within the Northeast Corridor.

(2) The following additional amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary for expenditure by Amtrak:

(A) not more than \$150,000,000 to achieve the goal of section 24902(a)(3)¹ of this title.

(B) not more than \$120,000,000 to acquire interests in property in the Northeast Corridor.

(C) not more than \$650,000 to develop and use mobile radio frequencies for passenger radio mobile telephone service on high-speed rail passenger transportation.

(D) not more than \$20,000,000 to acquire and improve interests in rail property designated under section 206(c)(1)(D) of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 716(c)(1)(D)).

(E) not more than \$37,000,000 to carry out section 24902(a)(7) and (j)¹ of this title.

(b) EMERGENCY MAINTENANCE.—Not more than \$25,000,000 of the amount appropriated under the Act of February 28, 1975 (Public Law 94-6, 89 Stat. 11), may be used by Amtrak for emergency maintenance on rail property designated under section 206(c)(1)(C) of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 716(c)(1)(C)).

(c) PRIORITY IN USING CERTAIN AMOUNTS.—Amounts appropriated under subsection (a)(2)(B) and (D) of this section shall be used first to repay, with interest, obligations guaranteed under section 602 of the Rail Passenger Service Act, if the proceeds of those obligations were used to pay the expenses of acquiring interests

¹ See References in Text note below.

in property referred to in subsection (a)(2)(B) and (D).

(d) PROHIBITION ON SUBSIDIZING COMMUTER AND FREIGHT OPERATING LOSSES.—Amounts appropriated under this section may not be used to subsidize operating losses of commuter rail or rail freight transportation.

(e) SUBSTITUTING AND DEFERRING CERTAIN IMPROVEMENTS.—(1) A project for which amounts are authorized under subsection (a)(1)(C) of this section is a part of the Northeast Corridor improvement program and is not a substitute for improvements specified in the document “Corridor Master Plan II, NECIP Restructured Program” of January, 1982. However, Amtrak may defer the project to carry out the improvement and rehabilitation for which amounts are authorized under subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section. The total cost of the project that Amtrak defers may not be substantially more than the amount Amtrak is required to expend or reserve under subsection (a)(1)(B).

(2) Section 24902 of this title is deemed not to be fulfilled until the projects under subsection (a)(1)(C) of this section are completed.

(f) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts appropriated under subsection (a)(1) and (2)(A) and (C)–(E) of this section remain available until expended.

(g) AUTHORIZATIONS INCREASED BY PRIOR YEAR DEFICIENCIES.—An amount greater than that authorized for a fiscal year may be appropriated to the extent that the amount appropriated for any prior fiscal year is less than the amount authorized for that year.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 937; Pub. L. 113–158, §2, Aug. 8, 2014, 128 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24909(a)(1) ..	45:854(a) (1st sentence).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 31, §704(a) (1st sentence); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1193(1), 95 Stat. 701.
	45:854(a) (2d sentence cl. (1) (less availability)).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §704(a) (2d sentence), 90 Stat. 122; Oct. 19, 1976, Pub. L. 94–555, §217(a), (b), 90 Stat. 2627; Oct. 5, 1978, Pub. L. 95–421, §9, 92 Stat. 928; May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96–254, §204(a), 94 Stat. 411; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §301(2), 96 Stat. 2548; June 22, 1988, Pub. L. 100–342, §6, 102 Stat. 627.
	45:855(b).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 31, §705(b); added May 30, 1980, Pub. L. 96–254, §206(a), 94 Stat. 413; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §301(5)(B), 96 Stat. 2550.
24909(a) (2)(A).	45:854(a) (2d sentence cl. (2) (less availability)).	
24909(a) (2)(B)–(E).	45:855(b). 45:854(a) (2d sentence cls. (3)(A)–(D) (1st sentence), (4) (as 2d sentence cls. (3)(A)–(D) (1st sentence), (4) relate to other than availability)).	
24909(b)	45:855(b). 45:854(d).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §704(d), 90 Stat. 123.
24909(c)	45:855(b). 45:854(a) (2d sentence cl. (3)(D) (last sentence)).	

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
24909(d)	45:854(b)(1) (related to 854).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, §704(b)(1) (related to §704), 90 Stat. 123; Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §301(4)(A), 96 Stat. 2549.
24909(e)	45:854(b)(2).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 31, §704(b)(2); added Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §301(4)(B), 96 Stat. 2549.
24909(f)	45:855(b). 45:854(a) (2d sentence cls. (1)–(3)(D) (1st sentence), (4) (as 2d sentence cls. (1)–(3)(D) (1st sentence), (4) relate to availability)).	
24909(g)	45:854(a) (3d sentence). 45:854(a) (4th–last sentences).	Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 31, §704(a) (3d sentence); added Aug. 13, 1981, Pub. L. 97–35, §1193(2), 95 Stat. 702. Feb. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 31, §704(a) (4th–last sentences); added Jan. 14, 1983, Pub. L. 97–468, §301(3), 96 Stat. 2549.

In subsections (a) and (f), the text of 45:854(a) (2d sentence cl. (3)(A)) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the text of 45:854(a) (1st sentence) is omitted as surplus because of section 24902(a) of the revised title. In clause (B)(i), the words “if the National Railroad Passenger Corporation receives notification on or before June 1, 1983, from . . . that such State has approved” and “and if such Corporation determines that such plan is feasible” are omitted as executed. The words “rehabilitation and other . . . (including upgrading track and the signal system, ensuring safety at public and private highway and pedestrian crossings by improving signals or eliminating such crossings, and the improvement of operational portions of stations related to intercity rail passenger service)” are omitted as surplus. In clause (C), before subclause (i), the words “with respect to the main line of the Northeast Corridor” are omitted as surplus. In subclauses (i), (ii), (iv)–(viii), (xv), and (xvii), the word “Washington” is omitted as surplus. In subclause (xx), the words “at locations” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2)(C), the words “passenger radio mobile telephone service on high-speed rail passenger transportation” are substituted for “high-speed rail passenger rail telephone service” for consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (a)(2)(D), the word “rail” is added for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b), the words “After the conveyance of rail properties, pursuant to section 303(b) of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 743(b)) and section 851(b) of this title” are omitted as executed. The words “remain available to” and “the purpose of performing” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “that portion of . . . issued by the National Railroad Passenger Corporation and” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(1), the words “to be appropriated”, “undertaken or viewed as”, “entitled”, and “prepared for the United States Department of Transportation, Federal Railroad Administration, Northeast Corridor Improvement Project, in cooperation with the Federal Railroad Administration and the National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak), by Deleuw, Cather/Parsons, NECIP architect/engineer” are omitted as surplus. The words “for which amounts are authorized under” are substituted for “described in” for clarity. The words “for expenditure” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g), the text of 45:854(a) (3d, 5th, and last sentences) is omitted as executed. The words “An amount greater than that authorized for a fiscal year”

are substituted for “Funds . . . in excess of limitations imposed under the preceding sentence with respect to a fiscal year, or for fiscal years after the fiscal year ending September 30, 1983” to eliminate unnecessary and obsolete words. The words “under this section” are omitted as surplus. The words “amount authorized” are substituted for “limitation under such sentence” for consistency.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 24902 of this title, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1), (2)(A), (E), was amended by Pub. L. 105-134, title IV, § 405(b)(1), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2586, and, as so amended, subsec. (a) of that section was repealed and subsecs. (b), (j), and (m) were redesignated (a), (g), and (j), respectively.

Act of February 28, 1975 (Public Law 94-6, 89 Stat. 11), referred to in subsec. (b), provided appropriations for interim operating assistance for Federal Railroad Administration of Department of Transportation in chapter II which is not classified to the Code.

Section 602 of the Rail Passenger Service Act, referred to in subsec. (c), was classified to section 602 of Title 45, Railroads, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 102-533, § 7(c), Oct. 27, 1992, 106 Stat. 3519.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

CHANGE OF NAME

“William H. Gray III 30th Street Station” substituted for “30th Street Station” in subsec. (a)(1)(C)(xviii) pursuant to section 2 of Pub. L. 113-158, set out below.

Pub. L. 113-158, Aug. 8, 2014, 128 Stat. 1838, provided that:

“SECTION 1. REDESIGNATION.

“The railroad station located at 2955 Market Street in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, commonly known as ‘30th Street Station’, shall be known and designated as the ‘William H. Gray III 30th Street Station’.

“SEC. 2. REFERENCES.

“Any reference in a law, map, regulation, document, paper, or other record of the United States to the railroad station referred to in section 1 shall be deemed to be a reference to the ‘William H. Gray III 30th Street Station’.”

§ 24910. Rail cooperative research program

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish and carry out a rail cooperative research program. The program shall—

(1) address, among other matters, intercity rail passenger and freight rail services, including existing rail passenger and freight technologies and speeds, incrementally enhanced rail systems and infrastructure, and new high-speed wheel-on-rail systems;

(2) address ways to expand the transportation of international trade traffic by rail, enhance the efficiency of intermodal interchange at ports and other intermodal terminals, and increase capacity and availability of rail service for seasonal freight needs;

(3) consider research on the interconnectedness of commuter rail, passenger rail, freight rail, and other rail networks; and

(4) give consideration to regional concerns regarding rail passenger and freight transportation, including meeting research needs common to designated high-speed corridors, long-distance rail services, and regional intercity rail corridors, projects, and entities.

(b) CONTENT.—The program to be carried out under this section shall include research designed—

(1) to identify the unique aspects and attributes of rail passenger and freight service;

(2) to develop more accurate models for evaluating the impact of rail passenger and freight service, including the effects on highway and airport and airway congestion, environmental quality, and energy consumption;

(3) to develop a better understanding of modal choice as it affects rail passenger and freight transportation, including development of better models to predict utilization;

(4) to recommend priorities for technology demonstration and development;

(5) to meet additional priorities as determined by the advisory board established under subsection (c), including any recommendations made by the National Research Council;

(6) to explore improvements in management, financing, and institutional structures;

(7) to address rail capacity constraints that affect passenger and freight rail service through a wide variety of options, ranging from operating improvements to dedicated new infrastructure, taking into account the impact of such options on operations;

(8) to improve maintenance, operations, customer service, or other aspects of intercity rail passenger and freight service;

(9) to recommend objective methodologies for determining intercity passenger rail routes and services, including the establishment of new routes, the elimination of existing routes, and the contraction or expansion of services or frequencies over such routes;

(10) to review the impact of equipment and operational safety standards on the further development of high-speed passenger rail operations connected to or integrated with non-high-speed freight or passenger rail operations;

(11) to recommend any legislative or regulatory changes necessary to foster further development and implementation of high-speed passenger rail operations while ensuring the safety of such operations that are connected to or integrated with non-high-speed freight or passenger rail operations;

(12) to review rail crossing safety improvements, including improvements using new safety technology;

(13) to review and develop technology designed to reduce train horn noise and its effect on communities, including broadband horn technology; and

(14) to improve overall safety of intercity passenger and freight rail operations.

(c) ADVISORY BOARD.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—In consultation with the heads of appropriate Federal departments and agencies, the Secretary shall establish an advisory board to recommend research, technology, and technology transfer activities related to rail passenger and freight transportation.

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The advisory board shall include—

(A) representatives of State transportation agencies;

(B) transportation and environmental economists, scientists, and engineers; and

(C) representatives of Amtrak, the Alaska Railroad, freight railroads, transit operating

agencies, intercity rail passenger agencies, railway labor organizations, and environmental organizations.

(3) **SUNSET.**—The advisory board established under this subsection ceases to exist effective January 1, 2019.

(d) **NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.**—The Secretary may make grants to, and enter into cooperative agreements with, the National Academy of Sciences to carry out such activities relating to the research, technology, and technology transfer activities described in subsection (b) as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(e) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation \$5,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2013 for carrying out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title III, § 306(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4952; amended Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11316(o), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1679; Pub. L. 115–420, § 6(b), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5445.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2019—Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 115–420 added par. (3).

2015—Subsec. (b)(14). Pub. L. 114–94 added par. (14).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 24911. Federal-State partnership for intercity passenger rail

(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) **APPLICANT.**—The term “applicant” means—

(A) a State (including the District of Columbia);

(B) a group of States;

(C) an Interstate Compact;

(D) a public agency or publicly chartered authority established by 1 or more States;

(E) a political subdivision of a State;

(F) Amtrak, acting on its own behalf or under a cooperative agreement with 1 or more States;

(G) a federally recognized Indian Tribe; or

(H) any combination of the entities described in subparagraphs (A) through (G).

(2) **INTERCITY RAIL PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION.**—The term “intercity rail passenger transportation” has the meaning given the term in section 24102.

(3) **NORTHEAST CORRIDOR.**—The term “Northeast Corridor” means—

(A) the main rail line between Boston, Massachusetts and the District of Columbia;

(B) the branch rail lines connecting to Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, Springfield, Massachusetts, and Spuyten Duyvil, New York; and

(C) facilities and services used to operate and maintain lines described in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(b) **GRANT PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall develop and implement a program for issuing grants to applicants, on a competitive basis, to fund capital projects that reduce the state of good repair backlog, improve performance, or expand or establish new intercity passenger rail service, including privately operated intercity passenger rail service if an eligible applicant is involved;¹

(c) **ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.**—The following capital projects, including acquisition of real property interests, are eligible to receive grants under this section:

(1) A project to replace, rehabilitate, or repair infrastructure, equipment, or a facility used for providing intercity passenger rail service to bring such assets into a state of good repair.

(2) A project to improve intercity passenger rail service performance, including reduced trip times, increased train frequencies, higher operating speeds, improved reliability, expanded capacity, reduced congestion, electrification, and other improvements, as determined by the Secretary.

(3) A project to expand or establish new intercity passenger rail service.

(4) A group of related projects described in paragraphs (1) through (3).

(5) The planning, environmental studies, and final design for a project or group of projects described in paragraphs (1) through (4).

(d) **PROJECT SELECTION CRITERIA.**—In selecting a project for funding under this section—

(1) for projects located on the Northeast Corridor, the Secretary shall—

(A) make selections consistent with the Northeast Corridor Project Inventory published pursuant to subsection (e)(1), unless when necessary to address materially changed infrastructure or service conditions, changes in project sponsor capabilities or commitments, or other significant changes since the completion of the most recently issued Northeast Corridor Project Inventory; and

(B) for projects that benefit intercity and commuter rail services, only make such selections when Amtrak and the public authorities providing commuter rail passenger transportation at the eligible project location—

(i) are in compliance with section 24905(c)(2); and

(ii) identify funding for the intercity passenger rail share, the commuter rail share, and the local share of the eligible project before the commencement of the project;

(2) for projects not located on the Northeast Corridor, the Secretary shall—

(A) give preference to eligible projects—

(i) for which Amtrak is not the sole applicant;

(ii) that improve the financial performance, reliability, service frequency, or address the state of good repair of an Amtrak route; and

¹ So in original. The semicolon preceding the period probably should be a period.

(iii) that are identified in, and consistent with, a corridor inventory prepared under the Corridor Identification and Development Program pursuant to section 25101; and

(B) take into account—

(i) the cost-benefit analysis of the proposed project, including anticipated private and public benefits relative to the costs of the proposed project, including—

(I) effects on system and service performance, including as measured by applicable metrics set forth in part 273 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (or successor regulations);

(II) effects on safety, competitiveness, reliability, trip or transit time, greenhouse gas emissions, and resilience;

(III) anticipated positive economic and employment impacts, including development in areas near passenger stations, historic districts, or other opportunity zones;

(IV) efficiencies from improved connections with other modes; and

(V) ability to meet existing or anticipated demand;

(ii) the degree to which the proposed project's business plan considers potential private sector participation in the financing, construction, or operation of the proposed project;

(iii) the applicant's past performance in developing and delivering similar projects, and previous financial contributions;

(iv) whether the applicant has, or will have—

(I) the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the project;

(II) satisfactory continuing access to the equipment or facilities; and

(III) the capability and willingness to maintain the equipment or facilities;

(v) if applicable, the consistency of the project with planning guidance and documents set forth by the Secretary or otherwise required by law;

(vi) whether the proposed project serves historically unconnected or underconnected communities; and

(vii) any other relevant factors, as determined by the Secretary; and

(3) the Secretary shall reserve—

(A) not less than 45 percent of the amounts appropriated for grants under this section for projects not located along the Northeast Corridor, of which not less than 20 percent shall be for projects that benefit (in whole or in part) a long-distance route; and

(B) not less than 45 percent of the amounts appropriated for grants under this section for projects listed on the Northeast Corridor project inventory published pursuant to subsection (e)(1).

(e) **LONG-TERM PLANNING.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, and every 2 years thereafter, the Secretary shall create a predictable project pipeline that

will assist Amtrak, States, and the public with long-term capital planning by publishing a Northeast Corridor project inventory that—

(1) identifies capital projects for Federal investment, project applicants, and proposed Federal funding levels under this section;

(2) specifies the order in which the Secretary will provide grant funding to projects that have identified sponsors and are located along the Northeast Corridor, including a method and plan for apportioning funds to project sponsors for the 2-year period, which may be altered by the Secretary, as necessary, if recipients are not carrying out projects in accordance with the anticipated schedule;

(3) takes into consideration the appropriate sequence and phasing of projects described in the Northeast Corridor capital investment plan developed pursuant to section 24904(a);²

(4) is consistent with the most recent Northeast Corridor service development plan update described in section 24904(d);³

(5) takes into consideration the existing commitments and anticipated Federal, project applicant, sponsor, and other relevant funding levels for the next 5 fiscal years based on information currently available to the Secretary; and

(6) is developed in consultation with the Northeast Corridor Commission and the owners of Northeast Corridor infrastructure and facilities.

(f) **FEDERAL SHARE OF TOTAL PROJECT COSTS.**—

(1) **TOTAL PROJECT COST.**—The Secretary shall estimate the total cost of a project under this section based on the best available information, including engineering studies, studies of economic feasibility, environmental analyses, and information on the expected use of equipment or facilities.

(2) **FEDERAL SHARE.**—The Federal share of total costs for a project under this section shall not exceed 80 percent, except as specified under paragraph (4).

(3) **TREATMENT OF AMTRAK REVENUE.**—If Amtrak is an applicant under this section, Amtrak may use ticket and other revenues generated from its operations and other sources to satisfy the non-Federal share requirements.

(g) **LETTERS OF INTENT; PHASED FUNDING AGREEMENTS.**—

(1) **LETTERS OF INTENT.**—The Secretary may issue a letter of intent to a grantee under this section that—

(A) announces an intention to obligate, for a major capital project under this section, an amount from future available budget authority specified in law that is not more than the amount stipulated as the financial participation of the Secretary in the project; and

(B) states that the contingent commitment—

(i) is not an obligation of the Federal Government; and

(ii) is subject to the availability of appropriations for grants under this section

² So in original. Probably should be “section 24904(b);”.

³ So in original. Probably should be “section 24904(a)(3);”.

and subject to Federal laws in force or enacted after the date of the contingent commitment.

(2) PHASED FUNDING AGREEMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may enter into a phased funding agreement with an applicant if—

- (i) the project is highly rated, based on the evaluations and ratings conducted pursuant to this section and the applicable notice of funding opportunity; and
- (ii) the Federal assistance to be provided for the project under this section is more than \$80,000,000.

(B) TERMS.—A phased funding agreement shall—

- (i) establish the terms of participation by the Federal Government in the project;
- (ii) establish the maximum amount of Federal financial assistance for the project;
- (iii) include the period of time for completing the project, even if such period extends beyond the period for which Federal financial assistance is authorized;
- (iv) make timely and efficient management of the project easier in accordance with Federal law; and
- (v) if applicable, specify when the process for complying with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) and related environmental laws will be completed for the project.

(C) SPECIAL FINANCIAL RULES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A phased funding agreement under this paragraph obligates an amount of available budget authority specified in law and may include a commitment, contingent on amounts to be specified in law in advance for commitments under this paragraph, to obligate an additional amount from future available budget authority specified in law.

(ii) STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT COMMITMENT.—The agreement shall state that the contingent commitment is not an obligation of the Government.

(iii) INTEREST AND OTHER FINANCING COSTS.—Interest and other financing costs of efficiently carrying out a part of the project within a reasonable time are a cost of carrying out the project under a phased funding agreement, except that eligible costs may not be more than the cost of the most favorable financing terms reasonably available for the project at the time of borrowing. The applicant shall certify, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms.

(iv) FAILURE TO CARRY OUT PROJECT.—If an applicant does not carry out the project for reasons within the control of the applicant, the applicant shall repay all Federal grant funds awarded for the project from all Federal funding sources, for all project activities, facilities, and equipment, plus reasonable interest and penalty charges allowable by law or established by the Sec-

retary in the phased funding agreement. For purposes of this clause, a process for complying with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) that results in the selection of the no build alternative is not within the applicant's control.

(v) CREDITING OF FUNDS RECEIVED.—Any funds received by the Government under this paragraph, except for interest and penalty charges, shall be credited to the appropriation account from which the funds were originally derived.

(3) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 30 days before issuing a phased funding agreement under paragraph (2) or a letter under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall submit written notification to—

- (i) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate;
- (ii) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- (iii) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives; and
- (iv) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(B) CONTENTS.—The notification submitted pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall include—

- (i) a copy of the phased funding agreement or the proposed letter;
- (ii) the criteria used under subsection (d) for selecting the project for a grant award; and
- (iii) a description of how the project meets such criteria.

(4) APPROPRIATIONS REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may enter into phased funding agreements under this subsection that contain contingent commitments to incur obligations in such amounts as the Secretary determines are appropriate.

(B) APPROPRIATIONS REQUIRED.—An obligation or administrative commitment may be made under this section only when amounts are appropriated for such purpose.

(h) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts appropriated for carrying out this section shall remain available until expended.

(i) GRANT CONDITIONS.—Except as specifically provided in this section, the use of any amounts appropriated for grants under this section shall be subject to the grant conditions under sections 22903 and 22905.

(j) ANNUAL REPORT ON PHASED FUNDING AGREEMENTS AND LETTERS OF INTENT.—Not later than the first Monday in February of each year, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives that includes—

- (1) a proposal for the allocation of amounts to be available to finance grants for projects under this section among applicants for such amounts;

(2) evaluations and ratings, as applicable, for each project that has received a phased funding agreement or a letter of intent; and

(3) recommendations for each project that has received a phased funding agreement or a letter of intent for funding based on the evaluations and ratings, as applicable, and on existing commitments and anticipated funding levels for the next 3 fiscal years based on information currently available to the Secretary.

(k) **REGIONAL PLANNING GUIDANCE CORRIDOR PLANNING.**—The Secretary may withhold up to 5 percent of the total amount made available for this section to carry out planning and development activities related to section 25101, including—

(1) providing funding to public entities for the development of service development plans selected under the Corridor Identification and Development Program;

(2) facilitating and providing guidance for intercity passenger rail systems planning; and

(3) providing funding for the development and refinement of intercity passenger rail systems planning analytical tools and models.

(Added Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, § 11302(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1648; amended Pub. L. 115-141, div. L, title I, Mar. 23, 2018, 132 Stat. 994; Pub. L. 115-420, § 7(b)(3)(A)(i)(IV), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5447; Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22307(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 725.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsec. (e), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117-58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsec. (g)(2)(B)(v), (C)(iv), is Pub. L. 91-190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§ 4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(1), substituted “for intercity passenger rail” for “for state of good repair” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1)(G). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(2)(A)(i), (iii), added subpar. (G). Former subpar. (G) redesignated (H) to reflect the probable intent of Congress, see below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(H). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(2)(A)(iv), which directed amendment of “subsection” (H), as redesignated, by substituting “(G)” for “(F)”, was executed by making the substitution in subpar. (H), as redesignated, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(2)(A)(ii), which directed the redesignation of “subsection” (G) as (H), was executed by redesignating subpar. (G) as (H), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(2) to (4). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(2)(B), (C), redesignated pars. (3) and (4) as (2) and (3), respectively, and struck out former par. (2). Prior to amendment, text of par. (2) read as follows: “The term ‘capital project’ means—

“(A) a project primarily intended to replace, rehabilitate, or repair major infrastructure assets utilized for providing intercity rail passenger service, including tunnels, bridges, stations, and other assets, as determined by the Secretary; or

“(B) a project primarily intended to improve intercity passenger rail performance, including reduced trip times, increased train frequencies, higher operating speeds, and other improvements, as determined by the Secretary.”

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(2)(B), struck out par. (5). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The term ‘qualified railroad asset’ means infrastructure, equipment, or a facility that—

“(A) is owned or controlled by an eligible applicant;

“(B) is contained in the planning document developed under section 24904 and for which a cost-allocation policy has been developed under section 24905(c), or is contained in an equivalent planning document and for which a similar cost-allocation policy has been developed; and

“(C) was not in a state of good repair on the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Reform and Investment Act of 2015.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(3), substituted “, improve performance, or expand or establish new intercity passenger rail service, including privately operated intercity passenger rail service if an eligible applicant is involved;” for “with respect to qualified railroad assets”.

Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(4), added subsecs. (c) to (e) and struck out former subsecs. (c) to (e) which, respectively, related to projects eligible for grants under this section, set out various project selection criteria, and gave conditions on funds to be used for Northeast Corridor projects.

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(5), inserted “, except as specified under paragraph (4)” after “80 percent”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(6)(A), inserted “; Phased Funding Agreements” after “Intent” in heading.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(6)(B), substituted “Letters of intent” for “In general” in heading and “may” for “shall, to the maximum extent practicable,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g)(2), (3). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(6)(C), (D), added par. (2) and redesignated former par. (2) as (3). Former par. (3) redesignated (4).

Subsec. (g)(3)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(6)(E)(i), inserted “a phased funding agreement under paragraph (2) or” after “issuing” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g)(3)(B)(i). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(6)(E)(ii), inserted “the phased funding agreement or” after “a copy of”.

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(6)(F), designated existing provisions as subpar. (B), inserted heading, and added subpar. (A).

Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(6)(C), redesignated par. (3) as (4).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(7), substituted “sections 22903 and 22905” for “section 22905”.

Subsecs. (j), (k). Pub. L. 117-58, § 22307(a)(8), added subsecs. (j) and (k).

2019—Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 115-420 substituted “22905” for “24405”.

2018—Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 115-141 substituted “transportation at the eligible project location” for “transportation”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CHAPTER 251—PASSENGER RAIL PLANNING

Sec.
25101. Corridor Identification and Development Program.

§ 25101. Corridor Identification and Development Program

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, the Secretary of Transportation shall establish a program to facilitate the development of intercity passenger rail corridors. The program shall include—

(1) a process for eligible entities described in subsection (b) to submit proposals for the development of intercity passenger rail corridors;

(2) a process for the Secretary to review and select proposals in accordance with subsection (c);

(3) criteria for determining the level of readiness for Federal financial assistance of an intercity passenger rail corridor, which shall include—

(A) identification of a service operator which may include Amtrak or private rail carriers;

(B) identification of a service sponsor or sponsors;

(C) identification capital project sponsors;

(D) engagement with the host railroads; and

(E) other criteria as determined appropriate by the Secretary;

(4) a process for preparing service development plans in accordance with subsection (d), including the identification of planning funds, such as funds made available under section 24911(k) and interstate rail compact grants established under section 22210;¹

(5) the creation of a pipeline of intercity passenger rail corridor projects under subsection (g);

(6) planning guidance to achieve the purposes of this section, including guidance for intercity passenger rail corridors not selected under this section; and

(7) such other features as the Secretary considers relevant to the successful development of intercity passenger rail corridors.

(b) ELIGIBLE ENTITIES.—The Secretary may receive proposals under this section from Amtrak, States, groups of States, entities implementing interstate compacts, regional passenger rail authorities, regional planning organizations, political subdivisions of a State, federally recognized Indian Tribes, and other public entities, as determined by the Secretary.

(c) CORRIDOR SELECTION.—In selecting intercity passenger rail corridors pursuant to subsection (a), the Secretary shall consider—

(1) whether the route was identified as part of a regional or interregional intercity passenger rail systems planning study;

(2) projected ridership, revenues, capital investment, and operating funding requirements;

(3) anticipated environmental, congestion mitigation, and other public benefits;

(4) projected trip times and their competitiveness with other transportation modes;

(5) anticipated positive economic and employment impacts, including development in the areas near passenger stations, historic districts, or other opportunity zones;

(6) committed or anticipated State, regional transportation authority, or other non-Federal funding for operating and capital costs;

(7) benefits to rural communities;

(8) whether the corridor is included in a State's approved State rail plan developed pursuant to chapter 227;

(9) whether the corridor serves historically unserved or underserved and low-income communities or areas of persistent poverty;

(10) whether the corridor would benefit or improve connectivity with existing or planned transportation services of other modes;

(11) whether the corridor connects at least 2 of the 100 most populated metropolitan areas;

(12) whether the corridor would enhance the regional equity and geographic diversity of intercity passenger rail service;

(13) whether the corridor is or would be integrated into the national rail passenger transportation system and whether the corridor would create benefits for other passenger rail routes and services; and

(14) whether a passenger rail operator, including a private rail carrier, has expressed support for the corridor.

(d) SERVICE DEVELOPMENT PLANS.—For each corridor proposal selected for development under this section, the Secretary shall partner with the entity that submitted the proposal, relevant States, and Amtrak, as appropriate, to prepare a service development plan (or to update an existing service development plan), which shall include—

(1) a detailed description of the proposed intercity passenger rail service, including train frequencies, peak and average operating speeds, and trip times;

(2) a corridor project inventory that—

(A) identifies the capital projects necessary to achieve the proposed intercity passenger rail service, including—

(i) the capital projects for which Federal investment will be sought;

(ii) the likely project applicants; and

(iii) the proposed Federal funding levels;

(B) specifies the order in which Federal funding will be sought for the capital projects identified under subparagraph (A), after considering the appropriate sequence and phasing of projects based on the anticipated availability of funds; and

(C) is developed in consultation with the entities listed in subsection (e);

(3) a schedule and any associated phasing of projects and related service initiation or changes;

(4) project sponsors and other entities expected to participate in carrying out the plan;

(5) a description of how the corridor would comply with Federal rail safety and security laws, orders, and regulations;

(6) the locations of existing and proposed stations;

(7) the needs for rolling stock and other equipment;

¹ So in original. Probably should be "section 22910;".

(8) a financial plan identifying projected—

- (A) annual revenues;
- (B) annual ridership;
- (C) capital investments before service could be initiated;
- (D) capital investments required to maintain service;
- (E) annual operating and costs; and
- (F) sources of capital investment and operating financial support;

(9) a description of how the corridor would contribute to the development of a multi-State regional network of intercity passenger rail;

(10) an intermodal plan describing how the new or improved corridor facilitates travel connections with other passenger transportation services;

(11) a description of the anticipated environmental benefits of the corridor; and

(12) a description of the corridor's impacts on highway and aviation congestion, energy consumption, land use, and economic development in the service area.

(e) CONSULTATION.—In partnering on the preparation of a service development plan under subsection (d), the Secretary shall consult with—

- (1) Amtrak;
- (2) appropriate State and regional transportation authorities and local officials;
- (3) representatives of employee labor organizations representing railroad and other appropriate employees;
- (4) host railroads for the proposed corridor; and
- (5) other stakeholders, as determined by the Secretary.

(f) UPDATES.—Every 5 years, after the initial development of the service development plan under subsection (d), if at least 40 percent of the work to implement a service development plan prepared under subsection (d) has not yet been completed, the plan's sponsor, in consultation with the Secretary, shall determine whether such plan should be updated.

(g) PROJECT PIPELINE.—Not later than 1 year after the establishment of the program under this section, and by February 1st of each year thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a project pipeline, in accordance with this section, that—

- (1) identifies intercity passenger rail corridors selected for development under this section;
- (2) identifies capital projects for Federal investment, project applicants, and proposed Federal funding levels, as applicable, consistent with the corridor project inventory;
- (3) specifies the order in which the Secretary would provide Federal financial assistance, subject to the availability of funds, to projects that have identified sponsors, including a method and plan for apportioning funds to project sponsors for a 5-year period, which

may be altered by the Secretary, as necessary, if recipients are not carrying out projects on the anticipated schedule;

(4) takes into consideration the appropriate sequence and phasing of projects described in the corridor project inventory;

(5) takes into consideration the existing commitments and anticipated Federal, project applicant, sponsor, and other relevant funding levels for the next 5 fiscal years based on information currently available to the Secretary;

(6) is prioritized based on the level of readiness of the corridor; and

(7) reflects consultation with Amtrak.

(h) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “intercity passenger rail corridor” means—

- (1) a new intercity passenger rail route of less than 750 miles;
- (2) the enhancement of an existing intercity passenger rail route of less than 750 miles;
- (3) the restoration of service over all or portions of an intercity passenger rail route formerly operated by Amtrak; or
- (4) the increase of service frequency of a long-distance intercity passenger rail route.

(Added Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22308(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 730.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Expansion and Rail Safety Act of 2021, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of title II of div. B of Pub. L. 117–58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

PART D—HIGH-SPEED RAIL

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior part D, consisting of chapter 261, was redesignated part E of this subtitle by Pub. L. 103–440, title I, § 103(a)(1), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4616.

CHAPTER 261—HIGH-SPEED RAIL ASSISTANCE

Sec.

- 26101. High-speed rail corridor planning.
- 26102. High-speed rail technology improvements.
- 26103. Safety regulations and evaluation.
- 26104. Authorization of appropriations.
- 26105. Definitions.
- 26106. High-speed rail corridor development.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior chapter 261, consisting of sections 26101 and 26102, was renumbered chapter 281 of this title by Pub. L. 103–440, title I, § 103(a)(1), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4616.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–58, div. B, title II, § 22419(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 749, substituted “Safety regulations and evaluation” for “Safety regulations” in item 26103.

2008—Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title V, § 501(c), (e), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4960, 4963, substituted “High-speed rail corridor planning” for “Corridor development” in item 26101 and added item 26106.

2005—Pub. L. 109–59, title IX, § 9001(a)(2), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1919, substituted “development” for “planning” in item 26101.

§ 26101. High-speed rail corridor planning

(a) CORRIDOR PLANNING ASSISTANCE.—(1) The Secretary may provide under this section financial assistance to a public agency or group of public agencies for corridor planning for up to 50 percent of the publicly financed costs associated with eligible activities.

(2) No less than 20 percent of the publicly financed costs associated with eligible activities shall come from State and local sources, which State and local sources may not include funds from any Federal program.

(b) ELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES.—(1) A corridor planning activity is eligible for financial assistance under subsection (a) if the Secretary determines that it is necessary to establish appropriate engineering, operational, financial, environmental, or socioeconomic projections for the establishment of high-speed rail service in the corridor and that it leads toward development of a prudent financial and institutional plan for implementation of specific high-speed rail improvements, or if it is an activity described in subparagraph (M). Eligible corridor planning activities include—

- (A) environmental assessments;
- (B) feasibility studies emphasizing commercial technology improvements or applications;
- (C) economic analyses, including ridership, revenue, and operating expense forecasting;
- (D) assessing the impact on rail employment of developing high-speed rail corridors;
- (E) assessing community economic impacts;
- (F) coordination with State and metropolitan area transportation planning and corridor planning with other States;
- (G) operational planning;
- (H) route selection analyses and purchase of rights-of-way for proposed high-speed rail service;
- (I) preliminary engineering and design;
- (J) identification of specific improvements to a corridor, including electrification, line straightening and other right-of-way improvements, bridge rehabilitation and replacement, use of advanced locomotives and rolling stock, ticketing, coordination with other modes of transportation, parking and other means of passenger access, track, signal, station, and other capital work, and use of intermodal terminals;
- (K) preparation of financing plans and prospectuses;
- (L) creation of public/private partnerships; and
- (M) the acquisition of locomotives, rolling stock, track, and signal equipment.

(2) No financial assistance shall be provided under this section for corridor planning with respect to the main line of the Northeast Corridor, between Washington, District of Columbia, and Boston, Massachusetts.

(c) CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—Selection by the Secretary of recipients of financial assistance under this section shall be based on such criteria as the Secretary considers appropriate, including—

- (1) the relationship of the corridor to the Secretary's national high-speed ground transportation policy;

- (2) the extent to which the proposed planning focuses on systems which will achieve sustained speeds of 125 mph or greater;

- (3) the integration of the corridor into metropolitan area and statewide transportation planning;

- (4) the potential interconnection of the corridor with other parts of the Nation's transportation system, including the interconnection with other countries;

- (5) the anticipated effect of the corridor on the congestion of other modes of transportation;

- (6) whether the work to be funded will aid the efforts of State and local governments to comply with the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.);

- (7) the past and proposed financial commitments and other support of State and local governments and the private sector to the proposed high-speed rail program, including the acquisition of rolling stock;

- (8) the estimated level of ridership;

- (9) the estimated capital cost of corridor improvements, including the cost of closing, improving, or separating highway-rail grade crossings;

- (10) rail transportation employment impacts;

- (11) community economic impacts;

- (12) the extent to which the projected revenues of the proposed high-speed rail service, along with any financial commitments of State or local governments and the private sector, are expected to cover capital costs and operating and maintenance expenses;

- (13) whether a specific route has been selected, specific improvements identified, and capacity studies completed; and

- (14) whether the corridor has been designated as a high-speed rail corridor by the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title I, § 103(a)(2), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4616; amended Pub. L. 109-59, title IX, § 9001(a)(1), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1918; Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title V, § 501(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4959.)

Editorial Notes**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(6), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§ 7401 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of Title 42 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 26101 was renumbered section 28101 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-432, § 501(a)(1), substituted “High-speed rail corridor planning” for “Corridor development” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-432, § 501(a)(2), substituted “Corridor Planning” for “Corridor Development” in heading.

Subsecs. (a)(1), (b). Pub. L. 110-432, § 501(a)(3), substituted “corridor planning” for “corridor development” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 110-432, § 501(a)(4), substituted “planning” for “development”.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59, § 9001(a)(1)(A), substituted “development” for “planning” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-59, § 9001(a)(1)(B), substituted “Development” for “Planning” in subsec. heading.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, § 9001(a)(1)(C), substituted “corridor development” for “corridor planning”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, § 9001(a)(1)(D)(i), inserted “, or if it is an activity described in subparagraph (M)” after “high-speed rail improvements” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-59, § 9001(a)(1)(C), substituted “corridor development” for “corridor planning” in two places in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1)(F). Pub. L. 109-59, § 9001(a)(1)(C), substituted “corridor development” for “corridor planning”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(M). Pub. L. 109-59, § 9001(a)(1)(D)(ii)–(iv), added subpar. (M).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 109-59, § 9001(a)(1)(C), substituted “corridor development” for “corridor planning”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 109-59, § 9001(a)(1)(E), substituted “development” for “planning”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS; PURPOSE

Pub. L. 103-440, title I, § 102, Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4615, provided that:

“(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

“(1) high-speed rail offers safe and efficient transportation in certain densely traveled corridors linking major metropolitan areas in the United States;

“(2) high-speed rail may have environmental advantages over certain other forms of intercity transportation;

“(3) Amtrak’s Metroliner service between Washington, District of Columbia, and New York, New York, the United States premier high-speed rail service, has shown that Americans will use high-speed rail when that transportation option is available;

“(4) new high-speed rail service should not receive Federal subsidies for operating and maintenance expenses;

“(5) State and local governments should take the prime responsibility for the development and implementation of high-speed rail service;

“(6) the private sector should participate in funding the development of high-speed rail systems;

“(7) in some intercity corridors, Federal planning assistance may be required to supplement the funding commitments of State and local governments and the private sector to ensure the adequate planning, including reasonable estimates of the costs and benefits, of high-speed rail systems;

“(8) improvement of existing technologies can facilitate the development of high-speed rail systems in the United States; and

“(9) Federal assistance is required for the improvement, adaptation, and integration of proven technologies for commercial application in high-speed rail service in the United States.

“(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this title [see Short Title of 1994 Amendment note set out under section 20101 of this title] is to encourage farsighted State, local, and private efforts in the analysis and planning for high-speed rail systems in appropriate intercity corridors.”

§ 26102. High-speed rail technology improvements

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary may undertake activities for the improvement, adaptation, and integration of proven technologies for commercial application in high-speed rail service in the United States.

(b) **ELIGIBLE RECIPIENTS.**—In carrying out activities authorized by subsection (a), the Secretary may provide financial assistance to any United States private business, educational institution located in the United States, State or local government or public authority, or agency of the Federal Government.

(c) **CONSULTATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES.**—In carrying out activities authorized by subsection (a), the Secretary shall consult with such other governmental agencies as may be necessary concerning the availability of appropriate technologies for commercial application in high-speed rail service in the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title I, § 103(a)(2), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4617.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 26102 was renumbered section 28102 of this title.

§ 26103. Safety regulations and evaluation

The Secretary—

(1) shall promulgate such safety regulations as may be necessary for high-speed rail services;

(2) shall, before promulgating such regulations, consult with developers of new high-speed rail technologies to develop a method for evaluating safety performance; and

(3) may solicit feedback from relevant safety experts or representatives of rail employees who perform work on similar technology or who may be expected to perform work on new technology, as appropriate.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title I, § 103(a)(2), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4618; amended Pub. L. 117-58, div. B, title II, § 22419(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 749.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-58 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary shall promulgate such safety regulations as may be necessary for high-speed rail services.”

§ 26104. Authorization of appropriations

(a) **FISCAL YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2013.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary—

(1) \$30,000,000 for carrying out section 26101; and

(2) \$30,000,000 for carrying out section 26102,

for each of the fiscal years 2006 through 2013.

(b) **FUNDS TO REMAIN AVAILABLE.**—Funds made available under this section shall remain available until expended.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title I, § 103(a)(2), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4618; amended Pub. L. 105-178, title VII, § 7201(a), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 469; Pub. L. 109-59, title IX, § 9001(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1919; Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title V, § 501(b), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4960.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110-432 substituted “\$30,000,000” for “\$70,000,000”.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59 amended heading and text of section generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subsecs. (a) to (h) relating to authorization of appropriations for fiscal years 1995 through 2001 and availability of funds.

1998—Subsecs. (d) to (h). Pub. L. 105-178 added subsecs. (d) to (g) and redesignated former subsec. (d) as (h).

§ 26105. Definitions

For purposes of this chapter—

(1) the term “financial assistance” includes grants, contracts,¹ cooperative agreements, and other transactions;

(2) the term “high-speed rail” means all forms of nonhighway ground transportation that run on rails or electromagnetic guideways providing transportation service which is—

(A) reasonably expected to reach sustained speeds of more than 125 miles per hour; and

(B) made available to members of the general public as passengers,

but does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general rail system of transportation;

(3) the term “publicly financed costs” means the costs funded after April 29, 1993, by Federal, State, and local governments;

(4) the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Transportation;

(5) the term “State” means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and any other territory or possession of the United States; and

(6) the term “United States private business” means a business entity organized under the laws of the United States, or of a State, and conducting substantial business operations in the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 103-440, title I, §103(a)(2), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4618; amended Pub. L. 105-178, title VII, §7201(b), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 470; Pub. L. 109-59, title IX, §9001(c), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1919.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2005—Par. (1). Pub. L. 109-59 substituted “, cooperative agreements, and other transactions” for “and cooperative agreements”.

1998—Par. (2). Pub. L. 105-178 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: “the term ‘high-speed rail’ has the meaning given such term under section 511(n) of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976;”.

§ 26106. High-speed rail corridor development

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish and implement a high-speed rail corridor development program.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) APPLICANT.—The term “applicant” means a State, a group of States, an Interstate Compact, a public agency established by one or

more States and having responsibility for providing high-speed rail service, or Amtrak.

(2) CORRIDOR.—The term “corridor” means a corridor designated by the Secretary pursuant to section 104(d)(2)¹ of title 23.

(3) CAPITAL PROJECT.—The term “capital project” means a project or program in a State rail plan developed under chapter 227 of this title for acquiring, constructing, improving, or inspecting equipment, track, and track structures, or a facility of use in or for the primary benefit of high-speed rail service, expenses incidental to the acquisition or construction (including designing, engineering, location surveying, mapping, environmental studies, and acquiring rights-of-way), payments for the capital portions of rail trackage rights agreements, highway-rail grade crossing improvements related to high-speed rail service, mitigating environmental impacts, communication and signalization improvements, relocation assistance, acquiring replacement housing sites, and acquiring, constructing, relocating, and rehabilitating replacement housing.

(4) HIGH-SPEED RAIL.—The term “high-speed rail” means intercity passenger rail service that is reasonably expected to reach speeds of at least 110 miles per hour.

(5) INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL SERVICE.—The term “intercity passenger rail service” has the meaning given the term “intercity rail passenger transportation” in section 24102 of this title.

(6) STATE.—The term “State” means any of the 50 States or the District of Columbia.

(c) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may make grants under this section to an applicant to finance capital projects in high-speed rail corridors.

(d) APPLICATIONS.—Each applicant seeking to receive a grant under this section to develop a high-speed rail corridor shall submit to the Secretary an application in such form and in accordance with such requirements as the Secretary shall establish.

(e) COMPETITIVE GRANT SELECTION AND CRITERIA FOR GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

(A) establish criteria for selecting among projects that meet the criteria specified in paragraph (2);

(B) conduct a national solicitation for applications; and

(C) award grants on a competitive basis.

(2) GRANT CRITERIA.—The Secretary, in selecting the recipients of high-speed rail development grants to be provided under subsection (c), shall—

(A) require—

(i) that the project be part of a State rail plan developed under chapter 227 of this title, or under the plan required by section 211 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008;

(ii) that the applicant or recipient has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the project,

¹ So in original.

¹ See References in Text note below.

satisfactory continuing control over the use of the equipment or facilities, and the capability and willingness to maintain the equipment or facilities;

(iii) that the project be based on the results of preliminary engineering studies or other planning, including corridor planning activities funded under section 26101 of this title;

(iv) that the applicant provides sufficient information upon which the Secretary can make the findings required by this subsection;

(v) that if an applicant has selected the proposed operator of its service, that the applicant provide written justification to the Secretary showing why the proposed operator is the best, taking into account costs and other factors;

(vi) that each proposed project meet all safety and security requirements that are applicable to the project under law; and

(vii) that each project be compatible with, and operated in conformance with—

(I) plans developed pursuant to the requirements of section 135 of title 23; and

(II) the national rail plan (if it is available);

(B) select high-speed rail projects—

(i) that are anticipated to result in significant improvements to intercity rail passenger service, including, but not limited to, consideration of the project's—

(I) levels of estimated ridership, increased on-time performance, reduced trip time, additional service frequency to meet anticipated or existing demand, or other significant service enhancements as measured against minimum standards developed under section 207 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008;

(II) anticipated favorable impact on air or highway traffic congestion, capacity, or safety; and

(ii) for which there is a high degree of confidence that the proposed project is feasible and will result in the anticipated benefits, as indicated by—

(I) the project's precommencement compliance with environmental protection requirements;

(II) the readiness of the project to be commenced;

(III) the commitment of any affected host rail carrier to ensure the realization of the anticipated benefits; and

(IV) other relevant factors as determined by the Secretary;

(iii) for which the level of the anticipated benefits compares favorably to the amount of Federal funding requested under this section; and

(C) give greater consideration to projects—

(i) that are anticipated to result in benefits to other modes of transportation and to the public at large, including, but not limited to, consideration of the project's—

(I) encouragement of intermodal connectivity through provision of direct

connections between train stations, airports, bus terminals, subway stations, ferry ports, and other modes of transportation;

(II) anticipated improvement of conventional intercity passenger, freight, or commuter rail operations;

(III) use of positive train control technologies;

(IV) environmental benefits, including projects that involve the purchase of environmentally sensitive, fuel-efficient, and cost-effective passenger rail equipment;

(V) anticipated positive economic and employment impacts;

(VI) encouragement of State and private contributions toward station development, energy and environmental efficiency, and economic benefits; and

(VII) falling under the description in section 5302(a)(1)(G)¹ of this title as defined to support intercity passenger rail service; and

(ii) that incorporate equitable financial participation in the project's financing, including, but not limited to, consideration of—

(I) donated property interests or services;

(II) financial contributions by intercity passenger, freight, and commuter rail carriers commensurate with the benefit expected to their operations; and

(III) financial commitments from host railroads, non-Federal governmental entities, non-governmental entities, and others.

(3) GRANT CONDITIONS.—The Secretary shall require each recipient of a grant under this chapter to comply with the grant requirements of section 22905.

(4) STATE RAIL PLANS.—State rail plans completed before the date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 that substantially meet the requirements of chapter 227 of this title, as determined by the Secretary pursuant to section 22506¹ of this title, shall be deemed by the Secretary to have met the requirements of paragraph (2)(A)(i) of this subsection.

(f) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Federal share of the cost of a project financed under this section shall not exceed 80 percent of the project net capital cost.

(g) ISSUANCE OF REGULATIONS.—Within 1 year after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary shall issue regulations to carry out this section.

(h) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this section—

(1) \$150,000,000 for fiscal year 2009;

(2) \$300,000,000 for fiscal year 2010;

(3) \$350,000,000 for fiscal year 2011;

(4) \$350,000,000 for fiscal year 2012; and

(5) \$350,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title V, §501(d), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4960; amended Pub. L. 115-420, §7(b)(3)(A)(ii), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5447.)

Editorial Notes**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

Section 104 of title 23, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), was amended generally by Pub. L. 112–141, div. A, title I, § 1105(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 427.

Section 211 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (e)(2)(A)(i), is section 211 of Pub. L. 110–432, which was set out as a note under section 24902 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, § 11306(b)(3), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1660.

Section 207 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (e)(2)(B)(i)(I), is section 207 of Pub. L. 110–432, which is set out in a note under section 24101 of this title.

Section 5302 of this title, referred to in subsec. (e)(2)(C)(i)(VII), was amended generally by Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, § 20004, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 623, and, as so amended, no longer contains a subsec. (a)(1)(G), which described a type of capital project. However, capital project is defined elsewhere in that section.

The date of enactment of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (e)(4), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110–432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

Section 22506 of this title, referred to in subsec. (e)(4), probably should be a reference to section 22706 of this title which requires the Secretary to prescribe procedures for submitting State rail plans for review. No section 22506 of this title has been enacted.

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (g), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110–432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

AMENDMENTS

2019—Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 115–420 substituted “22905” for “24405 of this title”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**ADDITIONAL HIGH-SPEED RAIL PROJECTS**

Pub. L. 110–432, div. B, title V, § 502, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4963, as amended by Pub. L. 115–420, § 7(b)(3)(B)(ii), Jan. 3, 2019, 132 Stat. 5447, provided that:

“(a) SOLICITATION OF PROPOSALS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall issue a request for proposals for projects for the financing, design, construction, operation, and maintenance of a high-speed intercity passenger rail system operating within a high-speed rail corridor, including—

- “(A) the Northeast Corridor;
- “(B) the California Corridor;
- “(C) the Empire Corridor;
- “(D) the Pacific Northwest Corridor;
- “(E) the South Central Corridor;
- “(F) the Gulf Coast Corridor;
- “(G) the Chicago Hub Network;
- “(H) the Florida Corridor;
- “(I) the Keystone Corridor;
- “(J) the Northern New England Corridor; and
- “(K) the Southeast Corridor.

“(2) SUBMISSION.—Proposals shall be submitted to the Secretary not later than 270 days after the publication of such request for proposals under paragraph (1).

“(3) PERFORMANCE STANDARD.—Proposals submitted under paragraph (2) must meet any standards established by the Secretary. For corridors with existing intercity passenger rail service, proposals shall also be designed to achieve a reduction of existing minimum intercity rail service trip times between the main corridor city pairs by a minimum of 25 percent. In the case of a proposal submitted with respect to paragraph (1)(A), the proposal must be designed to achieve a 2-hour or less express service between Washington, District of Columbia, and New York City, New York.

“(4) CONTENTS.—A proposal submitted under this subsection shall include—

“(A) the names and qualifications of the persons submitting the proposal and the entities proposed to finance, design, construct, operate, and maintain the railroad, railroad equipment, and related facilities, stations, and infrastructure;

“(B) a detailed description of the proposed rail service, including possible routes, required infrastructure investments and improvements, equipment needs and type, train frequencies, peak and average operating speeds, and trip times;

“(C) a description of how the project would comply with Federal rail safety and security laws, orders, and regulations governing high-speed rail operations;

“(D) the locations of proposed stations, which maximize the usage of existing infrastructure to the extent possible, and the populations such stations are intended to serve;

“(E) the type of equipment to be used, including any technologies, to achieve trip time goals;

“(F) a description of any proposed legislation needed to facilitate all aspects of the project;

“(G) a financing plan identifying—

“(i) projected revenue, and sources thereof;

“(ii) the amount of any requested public contribution toward the project, and proposed sources;

“(iii) projected annual ridership projections for the first 10 years of operations;

“(iv) annual operations and capital costs;

“(v) the projected levels of capital investments required both initially and in subsequent years to maintain a state-of-good-repair necessary to provide the initially proposed level of service or higher levels of service;

“(vi) projected levels of private investment and sources thereof, including the identity of any person or entity that has made or is expected to make a commitment to provide or secure funding and the amount of such commitment; and

“(vii) projected funding for the full fair market compensation for any asset, property right or interest, or service acquired from, owned, or held by a private person or Federal entity that would be acquired, impaired, or diminished in value as a result of a project, except as otherwise agreed to by the private person or entity;

“(H) a description of how the project would contribute to the development of a national high-speed rail system and an intermodal plan describing how the system will facilitate convenient travel connections with other transportation services;

“(I) a description of how the project will ensure compliance with Federal laws governing the rights and status of employees associated with the route and service, including those specified in section 22905 of title 49, United States Code;

“(J) a description of how the design, construction, implementation, and operation of the project will accommodate and allow for future growth of existing and projected intercity, commuter, and freight rail service;

“(K) a description of how the project would comply with Federal and State environmental laws and regulations, of what the [sic] environmental impacts would result from the project, and how any adverse impacts would be mitigated; and

“(L) a description of the project's impacts on highway and aviation congestion, energy consumption, land use, and economic development in the service area.

“(b) DETERMINATION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMISSIONS.—Not later than 60 days after receipt of the proposals under subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

“(1) make a determination as to whether any such proposals—

“(A) contain the information required under subsection (a)(3) and (4);

“(B) are sufficiently credible to warrant further consideration;

“(C) are likely to result in a positive impact on the Nation’s transportation system; and

“(D) are cost-effective and in the public interest; and

“(2) establish a commission under subsection (c) for each corridor with one or more proposals that the Secretary determines satisfies the requirements of paragraph (1), and forward to each commission such proposals for review and consideration.

“(c) COMMISSIONS.—

“(1) MEMBERS.—Each commission referred to in subsection (b)(2) shall include—

“(A) the governors of the affected States, or their respective designees;

“(B) mayors of appropriate municipalities along the proposed corridor, or their respective designees;

“(C) a representative from each freight railroad carrier using the relevant corridor, if applicable;

“(D) a representative from each transit authority using the relevant corridor, if applicable;

“(E) representatives of nonprofit employee labor organizations representing affected railroad employees; and

“(D) [sic] the President of Amtrak or his or her designee.

“(2) APPOINTMENT AND SELECTION.—The Secretary shall appoint the members under paragraph (1). In selecting each commission’s members to fulfill the requirements under paragraph (1)(B) and (E), the Secretary shall consult with the Chairmen and Ranking Members of the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure.

“(3) CHAIRPERSON AND VICE-CHAIRPERSON SELECTION.—The Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson shall be elected from among members of each commission.

“(4) QUORUM AND VACANCY.—

“(A) QUORUM.—A majority of the members of each commission shall constitute a quorum.

“(B) VACANCY.—Any vacancy in each commission shall not affect its powers and shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

“(5) APPLICATION OF LAW.—Except where otherwise provided by this section, the Federal Advisory Committee Act (P.L. 92-463) [5 U.S.C. App.] shall apply to each commission created under this section.

“(d) COMMISSION CONSIDERATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Each commission established under subsection (b)(2) shall be responsible for reviewing the proposal or proposals forwarded to it under that subsection and not later than 90 days after the establishment of the commission, shall transmit to the Secretary a report which includes—

“(A) a summary of each proposal received;

“(B) services to be provided under each proposal, including projected ridership, revenues, and costs;

“(C) proposed public and private contributions for each proposal;

“(D) the advantages offered by the proposal over existing intercity passenger rail services;

“(E) public operating subsidies or assets needed for the proposed project;

“(F) possible risks to the public associated with the proposal, including risks associated with project financing, implementation, completion, safety, and security;

“(G) a ranked list of the proposals recommended for further consideration under subsection (e) in accordance with each proposal’s projected positive impact on the Nation’s transportation system;

“(H) an identification of any proposed Federal legislation that would facilitate implementation of the projects and Federal legislation that would be required to implement the projects; and

“(I) any other recommendations by the commission concerning the proposed projects.

“(2) VERBAL PRESENTATION.—Proposers shall be given an opportunity to make a verbal presentation to the commission to explain their proposals.

“(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for the use of each commission established under subsection (b)(2) such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

“(e) SELECTION BY SECRETARY.—

“(1) Not later than 60 days after receiving the recommended proposals of the commissions established under subsection (b)(2), the Secretary shall—

“(A) review such proposals and select any proposal which provides substantial benefits to the public and the national transportation system, is cost-effective, offers significant advantages over existing services, and meets other relevant factors determined appropriate by the Secretary; and

“(B) issue a report to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate containing any proposal with respect to subsection (a)(1)(A) that is selected by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, all the information regarding the proposal provided to the Secretary under subsection (d), and any other relevant information deemed appropriate.

“(2) Following the submission of the report under paragraph (1)(B), the Secretary shall transmit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report containing any proposal with respect to subparagraphs (B) through (K) of subsection (a)(1) that are selected by the Secretary under paragraph (1) of this subsection, all the information regarding the proposal provided to the Secretary under subsection (d), and any other relevant information deemed appropriate.

“(3) The report required under paragraph (2) shall not be submitted by the Secretary until the report submitted under paragraph (1) has been considered through a hearing by the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate on the report submitted under paragraph (1)(B).

“(f) PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING.—For planning and preliminary engineering activities that meet the criteria of section 26101 of title 49, United States Code, (other than subsections (a) and (b)(2)) that are undertaken after the Secretary submits reports to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate as required under subsection (e), not to exceed \$5,000,000 is authorized to be appropriated from funds made available under section 26104(a) of such title. Only 1 proposal for each corridor under subsection (a) shall be eligible for such funds.

“(g) NO ACTIONS WITHOUT ADDITIONAL AUTHORITY.—No Federal agency may take any action to implement, establish, facilitate, or otherwise act upon any proposal submitted under this section, other than those actions specifically authorized by this section, without explicit statutory authority enacted after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 16, 2008].

“(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

“(1) INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL.—The term ‘intercity passenger rail’ means intercity rail passenger transportation as defined in section 24102 of title 49, United States Code.

“(2) STATE.—The term ‘State’ means any of the 50 States or the District of Columbia.

“(3) NORTHEAST CORRIDOR.—The term ‘Northeast Corridor’ has the meaning given under section 24102 of title 49, United States Code.

“(4) HIGH-SPEED RAIL CORRIDOR.—The terms ‘high-speed rail corridor’ and ‘corridor’ mean a corridor

designated by the Secretary pursuant to [former] section 104(d)(2) of title 23, United States Code, and the Northeast Corridor.”

PART E—MISCELLANEOUS

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-440, title I, §103(a)(1), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4616, redesignated part D of this subtitle as part E.

CHAPTER 281—LAW ENFORCEMENT

Sec.

- 28101. Rail police officers.
- 28102. Limit on certain accident or incident liability.
- 28103. Limitations on rail passenger transportation liability.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1997—Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §161(b), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2578, added item 28103.

1994—Pub. L. 103-440, title I, §103(a)(1), (b)(2), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4616, 4619, renumbered chapter 261 of this title as chapter 281 and items 26101 and 26102 as 28101 and 28102, respectively.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

UNITED STATES-CANADA ALASKA RAIL COMMISSION

Pub. L. 106-570, title III, Dec. 27, 2000, 114 Stat. 3043, provided that:

“SEC. 301. SHORT TITLE.

“This title may be cited as the ‘Rails to Resources Act of 2000’.

“SEC. 302. FINDINGS.

“Congress finds that—

“(1) rail transportation is an essential component of the North American intermodal transportation system;

“(2) the development of economically strong and socially stable communities in the western United States and Canada was encouraged significantly by government policies promoting the development of integrated transcontinental, interstate and interprovincial rail systems in the States, territories and provinces of the two countries;

“(3) United States and Canadian federal support for the completion of new elements of the transcontinental, interstate and interprovincial rail systems was halted before rail connections were established to the State of Alaska and the Yukon Territory;

“(4) rail transportation in otherwise isolated areas facilitates controlled access and may reduce overall impact to environmentally sensitive areas;

“(5) the extension of the continental rail system through northern British Columbia and the Yukon Territory to the current terminus of the Alaska Railroad would significantly benefit the United States and Canadian visitor industries by facilitating the comfortable movement of passengers over long distances while minimizing effects on the surrounding areas; and

“(6) ongoing research and development efforts in the rail industry continue to increase the efficiency of rail transportation, ensure safety, and decrease the impact of rail service on the environment.

“SEC. 303. AGREEMENT FOR A UNITED STATES-CANADA BILATERAL COMMISSION.

“The President is authorized and urged to enter into an agreement with the Government of Canada to estab-

lish an independent joint commission to study the feasibility and advisability of linking the rail system in Alaska to the nearest appropriate point on the North American continental rail system.

“SEC. 304. COMPOSITION OF COMMISSION.

“(a) MEMBERSHIP.—

“(1) TOTAL MEMBERSHIP.—The Agreement should provide for the Commission to be composed of 24 members, of which 12 members are appointed by the President and 12 members are appointed by the Government of Canada.

“(2) GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS.—The Agreement should provide for the membership of the Commission, to the maximum extent practicable, to be representative of—

“(A) the interests of the local communities (including the governments of the communities), aboriginal peoples, and businesses that would be affected by the connection of the rail system in Alaska to the North American continental rail system; and

“(B) a broad range of expertise in areas of knowledge that are relevant to the significant issues to be considered by the Commission, including economics, engineering, management of resources, social sciences, fish and game management, environmental sciences, and transportation.

“(b) UNITED STATES MEMBERSHIP.—If the United States and Canada enter into an agreement providing for the establishment of the Commission, the President shall appoint the United States members of the Commission as follows:

“(1) Two members from among persons who are qualified to represent the interests of communities and local governments of Alaska.

“(2) One member representing the State of Alaska, to be nominated by the Governor of Alaska.

“(3) One member from among persons who are qualified to represent the interests of Native Alaskans residing in the area of Alaska that would be affected by the extension of rail service.

“(4) Three members from among persons involved in commercial activities in Alaska who are qualified to represent commercial interests in Alaska, of which one shall be a representative of the Alaska Railroad Corporation.

“(5) One member representing United States Class I rail carriers and one member representing United States rail labor.

“(6) Three members with relevant expertise, at least one of whom shall be an engineer with expertise in subarctic transportation and at least one of whom shall have expertise on the environmental impact of such transportation.

“(c) CANADIAN MEMBERSHIP.—The Agreement should provide for the Canadian membership of the Commission to be representative of broad categories of interests of Canada as the Government of Canada determines appropriate, consistent with subsection (a)(2).

“SEC. 305. GOVERNANCE AND STAFFING OF COMMISSION.

“(a) CHAIRMAN.—The Agreement should provide for the Chairman of the Commission to be elected from among the members of the Commission by a majority vote of the members.

“(b) COMPENSATION AND EXPENSES OF UNITED STATES MEMBERS.—

“(1) COMPENSATION.—Each member of the Commission appointed by the President who is not an officer or employee of the Federal Government shall be compensated at a rate equal to the daily equivalent of the annual rate of basic pay prescribed for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, for each day (including travel time) during which such member is engaged in the performance of the duties of the Commission. Each such member who is an officer or employee of the United States shall serve without compensation in addition to that received for services as an officer or employee of the United States.

“(2) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—The members of the Commission appointed by the President shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, at rates authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, while away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of services for the Commission.

“(c) STAFF.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Agreement should provide for the appointment of a staff and an executive director to be the head of the staff.

“(2) COMPENSATION.—Funds made available for the Commission by the United States may be used to pay the compensation of the executive director and other personnel at rates fixed by the Commission that are not in excess of the rate payable for level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5, United States Code.

“(d) OFFICE.—The Agreement should provide for the office of the Commission to be located in a mutually agreed location within the impacted areas of Alaska, the Yukon Territory, and northern British Columbia.

“(e) MEETINGS.—The Agreement should provide for the Commission to meet at least biannually to review progress and to provide guidance to staff and others, and to hold, in locations within the affected areas of Alaska, the Yukon Territory and northern British Columbia, such additional informational or public meetings as the Commission deems necessary to the conduct of its business.

“(f) PROCUREMENT OF SERVICES.—The Agreement should authorize and encourage the Commission to procure by contract, to the maximum extent practicable, the services (including any temporary and intermittent services) that the Commission determines necessary for carrying out the duties of the Commission. In the case of any contract for the services of an individual, funds made available for the Commission by the United States may not be used to pay for the services of the individual at a rate that exceeds the daily equivalent of the annual rate of basic pay prescribed for level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5, United States Code.

“SEC. 306. DUTIES.

“(a) STUDY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Agreement should provide for the Commission to study and assess, on the basis of all available relevant information, the feasibility and advisability of linking the rail system in Alaska to the North American continental rail system through the continuation of the rail system in Alaska from its northeastern terminus to a connection with the continental rail system in Canada.

“(2) SPECIFIC ISSUES.—The Agreement should provide for the study and assessment to include the consideration of the following issues:

“(A) Railroad engineering.

“(B) Land ownership.

“(C) Geology.

“(D) Proximity to mineral, timber, tourist, and other resources.

“(E) Market outlook.

“(F) Environmental considerations.

“(G) Social effects, including changes in the use or availability of natural resources.

“(H) Potential financing mechanisms.

“(3) ROUTE.—The Agreement should provide for the Commission, upon finding that it is feasible and advisable to link the rail system in Alaska as described in paragraph (1), to determine one or more recommended routes for the rail segment that establishes the linkage, taking into consideration cost, distance, access to potential freight markets, environmental matters, existing corridors that are already used for ground transportation, the route surveyed by the Army Corps of Engineers during World War II and such other factors as the Commission determines relevant.

“(4) COMBINED CORRIDOR EVALUATION.—The Agreement should also provide for the Commission to consider whether it would be feasible and advisable to combine the power transmission infrastructure and petroleum product pipelines of other utilities into one corridor with a rail extension of the rail system of Alaska.

“(b) REPORT.—The Agreement should require the Commission to submit to Congress and the Secretary of Transportation and to the Minister of Transport of the Government of Canada, not later than 3 years after the Commission commencement date, a report on the results of the study, including the Commission's findings regarding the feasibility and advisability of linking the rail system in Alaska as described in subsection (a)(1) and the Commission's recommendations regarding the preferred route and any alternative routes for the rail segment establishing the linkage.

“SEC. 307. COMMENCEMENT AND TERMINATION OF COMMISSION.

“(a) COMMENCEMENT.—The Agreement should provide for the Commission to begin to function on the date on which all members are appointed to the Commission as provided for in the Agreement.

“(b) TERMINATION.—The Commission should be terminated 90 days after the date on which the Commission submits its report under section 306.

“SEC. 308. FUNDING.

“(a) RAILS TO RESOURCES FUND.—The Agreement should provide for the following:

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The establishment of an interest-bearing account to be known as the ‘Rails to Resources Fund’.

“(2) CONTRIBUTIONS.—The contribution by the United States and the Government of Canada to the Fund of amounts that are sufficient for the Commission to carry out its duties.

“(3) AVAILABILITY.—The availability of amounts in the Fund to pay the costs of Commission activities.

“(4) DISSOLUTION.—Dissolution of the Fund upon the termination of the Commission and distribution of the amounts remaining in the Fund between the United States and the Government of Canada.

“(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to any fund established for use by the Commission as described in subsection (a)(1) \$6,000,000, to remain available until expended.

“SEC. 309. DEFINITIONS.

“In this title:

“(1) AGREEMENT.—The term ‘Agreement’ means an agreement described in section 303.

“(2) COMMISSION.—The term ‘Commission’ means a commission established pursuant to any Agreement.”

§ 28101. Rail police officers

(a) IN GENERAL.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation, a rail police officer who is directly employed by or contracted by a rail carrier and certified or commissioned as a police officer under the laws of a State may enforce the laws of any jurisdiction in which the rail carrier owns property, to the extent of the authority of a police officer certified or commissioned under the laws of that jurisdiction, to protect—

(1) employees, passengers, or patrons of the rail carrier;

(2) property, equipment, and facilities owned, leased, operated, or maintained by the rail carrier;

(3) property moving in interstate or foreign commerce in the possession of the rail carrier; and

(4) personnel, equipment, and material moving by rail that are vital to the national defense.

(b) **ASSIGNMENT.**—A railroad police officer directly employed by or contracted by a railroad carrier and certified or commissioned as a police officer under the laws of a State may be temporarily assigned to assist a second railroad carrier in carrying out law enforcement duties upon the request of the second railroad carrier, at which time the police officer shall be considered to be an employee or agent, as applicable, of the second railroad carrier and shall have authority to enforce the laws of any jurisdiction in which the second railroad carrier owns property to the same extent as provided in subsection (a).

(c) **TRANSFERS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If a railroad police officer directly employed by or contracted by a rail carrier and certified or commissioned as a police officer under the laws of a State transfers primary employment or residence from the certifying or commissioning State to another State or jurisdiction, the railroad police officer, not later than 1 year after the date of transfer, shall apply to be certified or commissioned as a police officer¹ under the laws of the State of new primary employment or residence.

(2) **INTERIM PERIOD.**—During the period beginning on the date of transfer and ending 1 year after the date of transfer, a railroad police officer directly employed by or contracted by a rail carrier and certified or commissioned as a police officer under the laws of a State may enforce the laws of the new jurisdiction in which the railroad police officer resides, to the same extent as provided in subsection (a).

(d) **TRAINING.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—A State may recognize as meeting that State's basic police officer certification or commissioning requirements for qualification as a rail police officer under this section any individual who successfully completes a program at a State-recognized police training academy in another State or at a Federal law enforcement training center and who is certified or commissioned as a police officer by that other State.

(2) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as superseding or affecting any State training requirements related to criminal law, criminal procedure, motor vehicle code, any other State law, or State-mandated comparative or annual in-service training academy or Federal law enforcement training center.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 939, §26101; renumbered §28101, Pub. L. 103–440, title I, §103(a)(1), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4616; amended Pub. L. 110–53, title XV, §1526(a), Aug. 3, 2007, 121 Stat. 452; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11412(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1687.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
26101	45:446.	Nov. 29, 1990, Pub. L. 101–647, §1704, 104 Stat. 4846.

The words “to the extent of the authority of a police officer certified or commissioned under the laws of that

jurisdiction” are placed before clause (1) rather than at the end of clause (4), as in the source provision, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114–94, §11412(a)(1), substituted “directly employed by or contracted by” for “employed by” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 114–94, §11412(a)(1), (2), substituted “directly employed by or contracted by” for “employed by” and inserted “or agent, as applicable,” after “an employee”.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 114–94, §11412(a)(3), added subsecs. (c) and (d).

2007—Pub. L. 110–53 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, and added subsec. (b).

1994—Pub. L. 103–440 renumbered section 26101 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11412(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1688, provided that: “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall revise the regulations in part 207 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (relating to railroad police officers), to permit a railroad to designate an individual, who is commissioned in the individual's State of legal residence or State of primary employment and directly employed by or contracted by a railroad to enforce State laws for the protection of railroad property, personnel, passengers, and cargo, to serve in the States in which the railroad owns property.”

§ 28102. Limit on certain accident or incident liability

(a) **GENERAL.**—When a publicly financed commuter transportation authority established under Virginia law makes a contract to indemnify Amtrak for liability for operations conducted by or for the authority or to indemnify a rail carrier over whose tracks those operations are conducted, liability against Amtrak, the authority, or the carrier for all claims (including punitive damages) arising from an accident or incident in the District of Columbia related to those operations may not be more than the limits of the liability coverage the authority maintains to indemnify Amtrak or the carrier.

(b) **MINIMUM REQUIRED LIABILITY COVERAGE.**—A publicly financed commuter transportation authority referred to in subsection (a) of this section must maintain a total minimum liability coverage of at least \$200,000,000.

(c) **EFFECTIVENESS.**—This section is effective only after Amtrak or a rail carrier seeking an indemnification contract under this section makes an operating agreement with a publicly financed commuter transportation authority established under Virginia law to provide access to its property for revenue transportation related to the operations of the authority.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 940, §26102; renumbered §28102, Pub. L. 103–440, title I, §103(a)(1), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4616.)

¹ So in original. Probably should be “officer”.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
26102(a)	45:649(a) (1st sentence).	Oct. 30, 1970, Pub. L. 91-518, 84 Stat. 1327, §810; added July 6, 1990, Pub. L. 101-322, § 3, 104 Stat. 295.
26102(b)	45:649(a) (last sentence).	
26102(c)	45:649(b).	

In subsection (a), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law”, “whether for compensatory or”, and “occurring” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “an indemnification contract” are substituted for “coverage” for clarity.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-440 renumbered section 26102 of this title as this section.

§ 28103. Limitations on rail passenger transportation liability

(a) LIMITATIONS.—(1) Notwithstanding any other statutory or common law or public policy, or the nature of the conduct giving rise to damages or liability, in a claim for personal injury to a passenger, death of a passenger, or damage to property of a passenger arising from or in connection with the provision of rail passenger transportation, or from or in connection with any rail passenger transportation operations over or rail passenger transportation use of right-of-way or facilities owned, leased, or maintained by any high-speed railroad authority or operator, any commuter authority or operator, any rail carrier, or any State, punitive damages, to the extent permitted by applicable State law, may be awarded in connection with any such claim only if the plaintiff establishes by clear and convincing evidence that the harm that is the subject of the action was the result of conduct carried out by the defendant with a conscious, flagrant indifference to the rights or safety of others. If, in any case wherein death was caused, the law of the place where the act or omission complained of occurred provides, or has been construed to provide, for damages only punitive in nature, this paragraph shall not apply.

(2) The aggregate allowable awards to all rail passengers, against all defendants, for all claims, including claims for punitive damages, arising from a single accident or incident, shall not exceed \$200,000,000.

(b) CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS.—A provider of rail passenger transportation may enter into contracts that allocate financial responsibility for claims.

(c) MANDATORY COVERAGE.—Amtrak shall maintain a total minimum liability coverage for claims through insurance and self-insurance of at least \$200,000,000 per accident or incident.

(d) EFFECT ON OTHER LAWS.—This section shall not affect the damages that may be recovered under the Act of April 27, 1908 (45 U.S.C. 51 et seq.; popularly known as the “Federal Employers’ Liability Act”) or under any workers compensation Act.

(e) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term “claim” means a claim made—

(A) against Amtrak, any high-speed railroad authority or operator, any commuter authority or operator, any rail carrier, or any State; or

(B) against an officer, employee, affiliate engaged in railroad operations, or agent, of Amtrak, any high-speed railroad authority or operator, any commuter authority or operator, any rail carrier, or any State;

(2) the term “punitive damages” means damages awarded against any person or entity to punish or deter such person or entity, or others, from engaging in similar behavior in the future; and

(3) the term “rail carrier” includes a person providing excursion, scenic, or museum train service, and an owner or operator of a privately owned rail passenger car.

(Added Pub. L. 105-134, title I, §161(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2577.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Employers’ Liability Act, referred to in subsec. (d), is act Apr. 22, 1908, ch. 149, 35 Stat. 65, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 2 (§51 et seq.) of Title 45, Railroads. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 51 of Title 45 and Tables.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

ADJUSTMENT BASED ON CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title XI, §11415(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1689, provided that: “The liability cap under section 28103(a)(2) of title 49, United States Code, shall be adjusted on the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015] to reflect the change in the Consumer Price Index-All Urban Consumers between such date and December 2, 1997, and the Secretary [of Transportation] shall provide appropriate public notice of such adjustment. The adjustment of the liability cap shall be effective 30 days after such notice. Every fifth year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall adjust such liability cap to reflect the change in the Consumer Price Index-All Urban Consumers since the last adjustment. The Secretary shall provide appropriate public notice of each such adjustment, and the adjustment shall become effective 30 days after such notice.”

CHAPTER 283—STANDARD WORK DAY

Sec.	
28301.	General.
28302.	Penalties.

§ 28301. General

(a) EIGHT HOUR DAY.—In contracts for labor and service, 8 hours shall be a day’s work and the standard day’s work for determining the compensation for services of an employee employed by a common carrier by railroad subject to subtitle IV of this title and actually engaged in any capacity in operating trains used for transporting passengers or property on railroads from—

(1) a State of the United States or the District of Columbia to any other State or the District of Columbia;

(2) one place in a territory or possession of the United States to another place in the same territory or possession;

(3) a place in the United States to an adjacent foreign country; or

(4) a place in the United States through a foreign country to any other place in the United States.

(b) APPLICATION.—Subsection (a) of this section—

(1) does not apply to—

(A) an independently owned and operated railroad not exceeding one hundred miles in length;

(B) an electric street railroad; and

(C) an electric interurban railroad; but

(2) does apply to an independently owned and operated railroad less than one hundred miles in length—

(A) whose principal business is leasing or providing terminal or transfer facilities to other railroads; or

(B) engaged in transfers of freight between railroads or between railroads and industrial plants.

(Added Pub. L. 104-287, § 5(56)(A), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3394.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
28301	45:65. (unmodified).	Sept. 3, 5, 1916, ch. 436, § 1, 39 Stat. 721. Sept. 3, 5, 1916, ch. 436, §§ 2, 3, 39 Stat. 721.

In subsection (a), the word “determining” is substituted for “reckoning” for clarity. The words “who are not or may hereafter be employed” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “or territory” are omitted because the existing territories of the United States are now connected to the United States by rail. In clause (2), the words “or possession of the United States” are added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

The text of sections 2 and 3 of the Act of September 3, 5, 1916 (ch. 436, 39 Stat. 721), is omitted to eliminate executed provisions.

§ 28302. Penalties

A person violating section 28301 of this title shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 104-287, § 5(56)(A), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3394.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
28302	45:66.	Sept. 3, 5, 1916, ch. 436, § 4, 39 Stat. 722.

The words “shall be guilty of a misdemeanor” are omitted, and the words “shall be fined under title 18” are substituted for “shall be fined not less than \$100 and not more than \$1,000”, for consistency with title 18. The words “upon conviction” are omitted as surplus.

CHAPTER 285—COMMUTER RAIL MEDIATION

Sec.

28501. Definitions¹

28502. Surface Transportation Board mediation of trackage use requests.

Sec.

28503. Surface Transportation Board mediation of rights-of-way use requests.

28504. Applicability of other laws.

28505. Rules and regulations.

§ 28501. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) the term “Board” means the Surface Transportation Board;

(2) the term “capital work” means maintenance, restoration, reconstruction, capacity enhancement, or rehabilitation work on trackage that would be treated, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, as a capital item rather than an expense;

(3) the term “commuter rail passenger transportation” has the meaning given that term in section 24102;

(4) the term “public transportation authority” means a local governmental authority (as defined in section 5302) established to provide, or make a contract providing for, commuter rail passenger transportation;

(5) the term “rail carrier” means a person, other than a governmental authority, providing common carrier railroad transportation for compensation subject to the jurisdiction of the Board under chapter 105;

(6) the term “segregated fixed guideway facility” means a fixed guideway facility constructed within the railroad right-of-way of a rail carrier but physically separate from trackage, including relocated trackage, within the right-of-way used by a rail carrier for freight transportation purposes; and

(7) the term “trackage” means a railroad line of a rail carrier, including a spur, industrial, team, switching, side, yard, or station track, and a facility of a rail carrier.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title IV, § 401(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4955; amended Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, § 30001(b)(4), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 890.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Par. (4). Pub. L. 117-58 substituted “section 5302” for “section 5302(a)(6)”.

§ 28502. Surface Transportation Board mediation of trackage use requests

If, after a reasonable period of negotiation, a public transportation authority cannot reach agreement with a rail carrier to use trackage of, and have related services provided by, the rail carrier for purposes of commuter rail passenger transportation, the public transportation authority or the rail carrier may apply to the Board for nonbinding mediation. The Board shall conduct the nonbinding mediation in accordance with the mediation process of section 1109.4 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of enactment of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title IV, § 401(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4955.)

¹ So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in text, is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

§ 28503. Surface Transportation Board mediation of rights-of-way use requests

If, after a reasonable period of negotiation, a public transportation authority cannot reach agreement with a rail carrier to acquire an interest in a railroad right-of-way for the construction and operation of a segregated fixed guideway facility to provide commuter rail passenger transportation, the public transportation authority or the rail carrier may apply to the Board for nonbinding mediation. The Board shall conduct the nonbinding mediation in accordance with the mediation process of section 1109.4 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of enactment of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title IV, §401(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4956.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in text, is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

§ 28504. Applicability of other laws

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to limit a rail transportation provider's right under section 28103(b) to enter into contracts that allocate financial responsibility for claims.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title IV, §401(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4956.)

§ 28505. Rules and regulations

Within 1 year after the date of enactment of this section, the Board shall issue such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 110-432, div. B, title IV, §401(a), Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4956.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in text, is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110-432, which was approved Oct. 16, 2008.

SUBTITLE VI—MOTOR VEHICLE AND DRIVER PROGRAMS

PART A—GENERAL

Chapter	Sec.
301. Motor Vehicle Safety	30101
303. National Driver Register	30301
305. National Motor Vehicle Title Information System	30501

PART B—COMMERCIAL

311. Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety ..	31101¹
--	--------------------------

¹ So in original. Probably should be “31100”.

313. Commercial Motor Vehicle Operators	31301
315. Motor Carrier Safety	31501
317. Participation in International Registration Plan and International Fuel Tax Agreement	31701

PART C—INFORMATION, STANDARDS, AND REQUIREMENTS

321. General	32101
323. Consumer Information	32301
325. Bumper Standards	32501
327. Odometers	32701
329. Automobile Fuel Economy	32901
331. Theft Prevention	33101

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

1997—Pub. L. 105-102, §2(17), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2205, substituted “National Motor Vehicle Title Information System” for “National Automobile Title Information System” in item for chapter 305.

PART A—GENERAL

CHAPTER 301—MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

Sec.	
30101.	Purpose and policy.
30102.	Definitions.
30103.	Relationship to other laws.
30104.	Authorization of appropriations.
30105.	Restriction on lobbying activities.
30106.	Rented or leased motor vehicle safety and responsibility.

SUBCHAPTER II—STANDARDS AND COMPLIANCE

30111.	Standards.
30112.	Prohibitions on manufacturing, selling, and importing noncomplying motor vehicles and equipment.
30113.	General exemptions.
30114.	Special exemptions.
30115.	Certification of compliance.
30116.	Defects and noncompliance found before sale to purchaser.
30117.	Providing information to, and maintaining records on, purchasers.
30118.	Notification of defects and noncompliance.
30119.	Notification procedures.
30120.	Remedies for defects and noncompliance.
30120A.	Recall obligations and bankruptcy of a manufacturer.
30121.	Provisional notification and civil actions to enforce.
30122.	Making safety devices and elements inoperative.
30123.	Tires.
30124.	Nonuse of safety belts.
30125.	Schoolbuses and schoolbus equipment.
30126.	Used motor vehicles.
30127.	Automatic occupant crash protection and seat belt use.
30128.	Vehicle accident ejection protection. ¹
30129.	Crash avoidance technology.

SUBCHAPTER III—IMPORTING NONCOMPLYING MOTOR VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT

30141.	Importing motor vehicles capable of complying with standards.
30142.	Importing motor vehicles for personal use.
30143.	Motor vehicles imported by individuals employed outside the United States.

¹ So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.